The history and antiquities of Harwich and Dovercourt, topographical, dynastical and political / First collected by Silas Taylor alias Domville, Gent. ...; and now much enlarged in all its parts with notes and observations relating to natural history ... by Samuel Dale.

Contributors

Taylor, Silas, 1624-1678.
Dale, Samuel, 1659?-1739.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for C. Davis, and T. Green, 1730.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/ug8e27ca

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org



50814/C

88459.

THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF *HARWICH* and *DOVERCOURT*,

Topographical, Dynaſtical and Political.

FIRST COLLECTED

By SILAS TAYLOR alias DOMVILLE, Gent.

Keeper of the King's Stores there;

AND

Now much enlarged in all its Parts with Notes and Obſervations relating to Natural Hiſtory.

Illuſtrated with many COPPER PLATES repreſenting the CLIFF itſelf, the FOSSILS contained therein, and other Principal Things.

By *SAMUEL DALE.*

LONDON:

Printed for C. DAVIS in *Pater-noſter Row*, and T. GREEN over againſt the *Muſe* at *Charing-Croſs*.

MDCCXXX.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO

Sir *HANS SLOANE*, Bart.

PRESIDENT

OF THE

COLLEGE of PHYSICIANS,

AND OF THE

ROYAL SOCIETY of *London*;

AND

First Physician to His MAJESTY:

THESE

NOTES and OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

HISTORY *and* ANTIQUITIES

OF

Harwich and *Dovercourt*,

ARE,

In grateful Acknowledgment of his many Favours, humbly dedicated by

His obliged and obedient Servant,

Samuel Dale.

TO THE

READER.

THE Foundation of the following *Hiſtory* was a MS. of Collections made about the Year 1676. by one Mr. *Silas Domville* alias *Taylor*, Keeper of the King's-Stores at *Harwich*, not long before his Death; this his Curioſity might prompt him to, he living at the Place, and being a Lover of *Antiquities*, a Perſon of Leiſure, and a Member of the *Corporation*, whereby he had acceſs to the Books and Records both of the Church and Borough. Whether he deſigned ever to publiſh theſe his Collections, or only writ them for the Satisfaction of himſelf and Friends is to me unknown: But whatever were his Intentions, they were prevented by the Thread of his Life being not long after cut off; and dying in Debt, all his MSS. and Papers were, together with his Goods, ſeized on by his Creditors, and ſo diſperſed.

This MS. coming into my Hands ſome Years after, thro' the Favour of a Friend, the Curioſity of it made

me desirous of copying it, not only as it related to a Place in the County in which I was an Inhabitant, but also becauſe I had before been divers times at the Place, to obſerve the natural Curioſities thereof; but eſpecially the *Cliff*, whoſe various imbedded *Foſſils* I had there diſcovered; the firſt Invention of which the late Dr. *Woodward* in publick Company attributed to me. Afterwards, whatever I found in my Reading relating unto *Harwich*, I tranſcribed into the Left-hand Page of my Copy, (the *Original* being only written on the Right) and thus I continued to do for divers Years without any View or Deſign of publiſhing them myſelf, not being without Hopes, that they might be of ſome uſe to a better Hand, who might undertake the Publication either of a *General Hiſtory* of *England*, or particular one of this *County*; for which Cauſe I never declined lending them to any of my Acquaintance, whoſe Curioſity might lead them to deſire a Peruſal: But after a long Waiting without Effect, beſides, Years encreaſing upon me, and being loth that they ſhould be altogether buried in Oblivion, by their being after my Deceaſe torn to pieces as waſte Papers, or deſtroyed by *Mice* and *Vermin*; I reſolved to ſend them abroad myſelf, in the Dreſs they now appear.

Our

Our Author Mr. *Taylor* divided his Collections into five Heads. The firſt of which was the *Topography* of the Place, where in the Chapel or Church he gives an Account of Alterations therein made by the ſeveral Changes of Religion, in the Reigns of King *Edward* VI. Queen *Mary* I. and her Siſter Queen *Elizabeth*; but what the Mutations were in thoſe times at the Mother Church of *Dovercourt*, he is altogether ſilent: He hath likewiſe inſerted an Account of ſome Monuments then exiſting in the *Chapel* of *Harwich* with their *Epitaphs*, but not of all that were then in being; and he likewiſe mentions other Stones there, but ſtript of their Braſſes, which was a Fault not only of later times, but began ſoon after, if not with the *Reformation*, as doth appear by the Proclamations publiſhed to reſtrain ſuch Enormities, and the ſtrict Prohibition of it by Queen *Elizabeth*. At *Dovercourt* he barely mentions a *Gild of St. George:* This I was in great hopes to have got ſome Light into, its Foundation, *&c.* through the Peruſal of ſome old Writings, which the Reverend Vicar of the Pariſh told me were kept in the Cheſt of that Church, which I had his Leave to look into; but though I made two Journeys on purpoſe, yet could I at neither of them find the Church-wardens both together at Liberty to afford me that Satisfaction. Nor was it with leſs Difficulty that

a Succeſſion of the Lords of the Manor are continued unto the preſent time. Nor am I alone herein, it being the Complaint of divers *Antiquarians*, that when they have waited on certain Gentlemen to enquire ſome things relating to their Anceſtors, Predeceſſors, or other things about their Eſtates, they have been looked upon as Perſons that had ſome ill Deſign upon them.

The next Head which Mr. *Taylor* treats of, is that of the *Natural Accidents* and *Productions*; but altho' he hath here a large Field for *Natural Hiſtory*, yet he is ſo very ſhort, that in many Parts thereof there is little more than the Names of the things.

His third Head is of the *Deſpotical* or *Dynaſtical* Concerns of the Town. Beſides *Uluvin* no other Lord thereof is mentioned before the Conqueſt. At the *general Survey* it was in the Hands of the *Veres* Earls of *Guiſnes* and from them it deſcended to divers Lords until the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when, on the Attainder of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, it came into the Crown, where it remained until King *James* I. ſold it to *George Whitmore*, Eſq; whoſe Son *William* was poſſeſſed of it, when Mr. *Taylor* finiſhed his Account. Our Author hath added hiſtorical Matters to every one of the ſaid Lords, chiefly extracted from *Dugdale's Baronage*.

The

The fourth Head is of the *Municipal*, *Political* or *Civil* Conſtitution of the Place, in drawing up which he (being one of the capital Burgeſſes) had free Acceſs to the publick *Charters*, &c. of the Corporation, to extract whatever he judged proper for his Deſign.

The fifth and laſt Head contains the *Hiſtorical* Part, in which he confeſſeth himſelf much to ſeek, having but little to ſay of it.

Thus I have given a ſhort Abſtract of our Author's Performance, in the Publication of which I have all along kept the *Original Text* intire, printing it on the upper Part of the ſeveral Pages, and in a larger Character than the Additions or Notes, which are moſtly printed in two Columns with a ſmaller Letter, and referred by diſtinct Letters to the ſeveral Places they belong to; ſo that at firſt Sight it may be ſeen which was *Original*, and which *Addition*.

Perhaps ſome may object againſt this Publication as needleſs, having been before done by others, as by the R. R. Editor of *Cambden*'s *Britannia*, in the Additions to *Eſſex*. Then by *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*; and laſtly, by the *Compilers* of *Magna Britannia nova* in the Article of *Eſſex*. To this it may be anſwered, that what

what was publiſhed by all theſe were but *Fragments* of Mr. *Taylor*'s MS. and none of them coming any thing near the whole of it.

What is further to be added, is an Account of the Additions to this Work; and as they are numerous and very large, the ſhorter Account of them may ſuffice, that ſo the Work itſelf may not be here anticipated; but as ſome may be expected, a few things ſhall be here taken Notice of. *Camulodunum* tho' a Station mentioned by *Antoninus*, yet where it ſtood hath been the Controverſy among the *Literati*, of which a large Abſtract is inſerted in the *Appendix*. It was firſt taken from the *Britons* by *Claudius* Anno D. XLIV. who placed a Garriſon of *Veterans* therein; who behaving themſelves inſolently towards the neighbouring *Britons*, provoked *Boadicia* Widow of *Praſutagus* King of the *Iceni* to raiſe an Army, and being aſſiſted by the *Trinobants* retook it, put the Garriſon to the Sword, and burnt the Place. *Tacitus* makes it an unfortified Place of little Strength, and therefore there is ſome Improbability that *Colcheſter* ſhould be it. Beſides by the Nearneſs of *Caſtle-Camps* to the *Iceni*, the *Roman* Garriſon might be troubleſome to that Kingdom, which might occaſion *Boadicia* their Queen to deſtroy it.

The

The large Number of natural Productions hath given room to inſert a *Synopſis* of the *Plants*, and divers *Farrago's* of *Animals*. Theſe indeed might all have been made much larger, had the Publiſher there reſided, but he dwelling more than thirty Miles from the Place, and being continually employed in his Profeſſion, could not afford more time than perhaps one Day or two in a Year, and that in the Summer Months; when other Seaſons might have afforded him the Sight of many more Species of *Animals*, eſpecially *Birds*.

The whole of the *Dynaſtical* Part is augmnted by inlarging the Hiſtories, and correcting ſome Miſtaks about the ſeveral Lords of the Soil; to which is added a Continuation down to the preſent Poſſeſſor. In the *Political* Part are added a Liſt of the *Mayors*, *Recorders* and *Parliament Men*, none of which were done by Mr. *Taylor*. And in the laſt Part there is an Addition of hiſtorical Matters to the preſent time. To all which are added Fourteen large and curious Cuts, four of which are of the *Foſſils* found in the *Cliff*.

In compiling the whole, many Authors have been conſulted, of which a Catalogue is here added, containing their Names, the Title of the Book, the Place where printed, and time of Edition.

Who

Who this Mr. *Taylor* was the Reader may be deſirous to know, but the time ſince he died being about fifty two Years, there can be but few Perſons now living that perſonally knew him; and old Age muſt have ſo far obliterated their Memories, that they can give but a very ſlender Account of him: I ſhall therefore for the Information of my Readers give the following Account, which I have tranſcribed from *Wood*'s *Athenæ Oxonienſes*, Ed. 1692. Part II. p. 464. N. 414.

Silas Domville *or* D'omvill *alias* Taylor, *Son of* Silvanus Taylor *a Committee Man for* Herefordſhire *in the time of the Rebellion*, &c. *was born at* Harley *near* Much Wenlock *in* Shropſhire *on the* 16. of *July* 1624. *bred in the Free-Schools at* Weſtminſter *and* Shrewsbury, *became a* Commoner *of* New-Inn *in the Beginning of the Year* 1641. *but being ſoon after called thence, without the taking of a Degree, upon the Eruption of the* Civil Wars, *he took part with the Rebels upon his Father's Inſtance, and at length became a* Captain *under* Colonel, *afterwards* Major General Edward Maſſey; *and when the Wars ceaſed he was made by his Father's Endeavours a Sequeſtratior of the Royaliſts in* Herefordſhire, *and had in thoſe times great Power there; which he uſed ſo civilly and obligingly, that he was beloved by*

all the King's Party. His Father ſettled upon him a good Eſtate in Church-Lands *which he had bought, and had the Moiety of the* Biſhop *of* Hereford's *Palace in* Hereford *ſettled on him, on which he laid out much Money in building and altering. Upon the riſing of Sir* George Booth *in* Cheſhire, *in the Beginning of* Auguſt 1659. *he received a Commiſſion to be a Captain of a Troop of Horſe for the* Militia *of the* City *of* Weſtminſter, *and ſhewed himſelf very active in that Employment; but at the* King's *Return he loſt all, and was in a Manner ruined. Soon after by the Favour of certain Perſons whom he had before obliged, he became* Commiſſary *of the Ammunition and warlike Proviſion at* Dunkirk, *and five Years after* (*about* 1665.) *he was by the Endeavours of Sir* Paul Neile *and others made Keeper of the* King's Store-Houſes *for Shipping, and other marine Matters at* Harwich, *a Sea-port Town in* Eſſex; *where he continued to the time of his Death. This Perſon being a great Lover of* Antiquities, *did in the times of Uſurpation ranſack the* Library *belonging to the Church of* Hereford, *of moſt, or at leaſt the beſt* MSS. *therein, and alſo* Garble *the* MSS. *in the Library of the Church of* Worceſter, *and the Evidences pertaining thereunto; among which, as I have heard, he got the Original Grant of King* Edgar: *Whence the Kings of* England *derive their Right to the Sovereignty of the Seas, which is printed in Mr.* Selden's *Book call'd* Mare

Clauſum, Lib. II. *He had got alſo into his Hands a Quarto* MS. *of great* Antiquity, *which treated of the* Philoſopher's Stone *in* Hieroglyphicks, *with ſome few* Latin *Verſes underneath: And being limned with very great Curioſity, it was preſented to the View of his Majeſty King* Charles II. *who offered one hundred Pounds for it; but was refuſed by the Owner.*

This Perſon, commonly call'd Captain Taylor, *hath written,* The Hiſtory of Gavel-Kind, *with the* Etymology *thereof; containing alſo an Aſſertion that our* Engliſh *Laws are for the moſt Part, thoſe that were uſed by the ancient* Britons, *notwithſtanding the ſeveral Conqueſts of the* Romans, Saxons, Danes *and* Normans; *with ſome Obſervations and Remarks upon many eſpecial Occurrences of* Britiſh *and* Engliſh *Hiſtory. To which is added, a ſhort Hiſtory of* William *the* Conqueror, *written in* Latin *by an anonymous Author, in the time of* Henry I. *London* 1663. *Quarto. The Original of which laſt Piece is in the* Archives *of* Bodly's Library, *communicated to him by Dr.* Thomas Barlow *the Head Keeper of that* Library.

He had alſo written and publiſhed ſeveral Pamphlets before the Reſtoration of King Charles II. *but his Name being not put to them, he would never after own them.*

He

He alſo laboured four Years or more in collecting various Antiquities, *as* Arms, Monumental Inſcriptions, *&c. in many Places of* Herefordſhire, *during his Employment there under the two* Protectors: *which being now, or at leaſt lately in the Hands of Sir* Edward Harley *of* Brompton Brian, *may ſerve as an* Apparatus *for him, who ſhall hereafter write the* Antiquities *of that* County.

He wrote alſo The Deſcription of *Harwich*, with all its Appurtenances and Antiquities.

He had great Skill not only in the practical, but theoretical Part of Muſick; *did compoſe ſeveral* Leſſons, *ſome of which were tried, and played in the* publick School *of that Faculty in this Univerſity, while Dr.* Wilſon *held the Chair, before his Majeſty's Reſtoration; and after that time, being well acquainted with that moſt admired* Organiſt *to the* Queen, *call'd* Matthew Lock, *he compoſed ſeveral* Anthems; *two or more of which were ſung in his* Majeſty's Chapel; *which being well performed, his Majeſty was pleaſed to tell the Author that he liked them.*

He had alſo good Skill in the Mathematicks, *and the* Tongues, *and might have proved excellent in them,*

had his Continuance in the University *been longer, or had he not spent most of his time in military Matters.*

He died on the fourth day of November 1678. *and was buried in the Chancel of the Church of* Harwich.

There are some further Accounts of this Mr. Taylor, *which he gives of himself in the following* History, *p.* 238. *And likewise in his Title Page to his* History of Gavel-Kind; *he stiles himself* Silas Taylor, *Gent.*

A CATA-

A CATALOGUE OF AUTHORS

Made uſe of in the compiling this Work, with the Place and Time of the Publication of each.

A.

Aldrovandus Ulyſſes	De Piſcibus.	*Bononiæ*	1638
	De Anguibus,	*Ib.*	1642
	Ornithologia I.	*Ib.*	16
	II.		16
	III.		1637
	De Inſectis, *Ib.*		1658
Allen Benjamin.	The Natural Hiſtory of the Chalibeat, and purging Waters of *England.*	*London*	1699
Aſhmole Elias.	The Hiſtory of the Order of the Garter.	*London*	1715
Aubrey John.	The Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities of the County of *Surrey*, V. Vol.	*London*	1723

B.

Baker Richard. A Chronicle of the Kings of *England.* *London* 1643

Barrelierus Jacobus. Plantæ per Galliam, Hiſpaniam & Italiam, obſervatæ, Iconibus Æneis exhibitæ. *Pariſiis* 1714

Bartholinus Thomas. Acta Medica & Philoſophica Hafnienſia, Vol. I. *Hafniæ* 1673
Vol. II. 1675
Vol. III. 1677

Bauhinus Caſparus. Phytopinax ſeu Enumeratio Plantarum. *Baſileæ* 1596
Prodromus Theatri Botanici. *Ib.* 1671
Pinax Theatri Botanici. *Ib.* 1671
Theatri Botanici ſive Hiſtoriæ Botanicæ Liber Primus. *Ib.* 1658

Bauhinus Johannes. Hiſtoria Plantarum. *Ebroduni* 1650, 1651

Baxter William. Gloſſarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum. *London* 1719

Behrens H. The Natural Hiſtory of *Hartz-Foreſt.* *London* 1730

Bellonius Petrus. De Aquatilibus, Lib. II. *Paris* 1553
L'Hiſtoire de la Nature des Oyſeaux. *Paris* 1555

Boccone Paulus modo *Sylvius.* Icones & Deſcriptiones Rariorum Plantarum. *Oxford* 1674
Muſeo di Fiſica. *Venetia* 1697
Muſeo de Piante rare. *Ib.* 1697

Boerhaave Hermannus. Index alter Plantarum. *Lugduni Batavorum* 1720

Bonannus Philippus. Recreatio Mentis & Oculi. *Romæ* 1684

Bradley Richard. A Courſe of Lectures upon the Materia Medica. *London* 1730

A Breviary of *Suffolk*, MS. penes *Edward* Earl of *Oxford* and *Mortimer*.

Brome James. An Hiſtorical Account of three Years Travels over *England*, &c. *London* 1700

Brooke Ralph. A Catalogue, &c. of the Kings, Princes, Dukes, &c. of *England*. *London* 1619

A Diſcovery of certain Errors. *London* 1723

A ſecond Diſcovery of Errors. *London* 1723

Burton William. A Commentary on Antoninus. *London* 1658

C.

Cambden William. Britannia. *London* 1695

Camerarius Joachimus. De Plantis Epitome. *Francofurt ad Mænum* 1586

Carlton George, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*. A thankful Remembrance of God's Mercy. *London* 1625

Chabræus Dominicus. Stirpium Icones & Sciagraphia. *Geneva* 1677

Childrey Joſhua. Britannia Baconica, or the Natural Rarities of *England*, &c. *London* 1661

Churchill Winſton. Divi Britannici. *London* 1675

Cluſius Carolus. Rariorum Plantarum Hiſtoria. *Antwerp* 1601

Exoticorum Libri Decem. *Ib.* 1605

Collins Arthur. The Peerage of *England*. *London* 1710

Collins John. Salt and Fiſhery. *London* 1682

Columna Fabius. Minus cognitarum Plantarum Ecphraſis. *Roma* 1616

Commelinus Johannes. Catalogus Plantarum Indigenarum Hollandiæ. *Amſtelodami* 1683

D.

Dale Robert. Catalogue of the Nobility of *England.* *London* 1697

Dale Samuel. Pharmacologia ſeu Manuductio ad Materiam Medicam. *London* 1710

Daniel Samuel. A Collection of the Hiſtory of *England.* *London*

Derham William. Philoſophical Experiments and Obſervations. *London* 1726

Phyſico-Theology, or a Demonſtration of the Being and Attributes of God. *London* 1713

Dodonæus Rembertus. Stirpium Hiſtoriæ Pemptades ſex ſive Libri xxx. *Antverpiæ* 1616

Donatus Anton. Trattato de Simplici. *Venet.* 1631

Dugdale William. Monaſticon Anglicanum. *London* 1655

E.

Evelyn John. Silva, or a Diſcourſe of Foreſt Trees. *London* 1679

F.

Fox John. Book of Martyrs.

Gale

G.

Gale Thomas. Antonini Iter Britanniarum. *London* 1709
Gerard John. The Herbal or General Hiſtory of Plants. *London* 1597
Geſnerus Conradus. Hiſtoriæ Animalium Lib. III. *ſc.* de Avium Natura. *Francofurt.* 1617
Hiſtoriæ Animalium Lib. IV. *ſc.* de Piſcium & Aquatilium Animantium Natura. *Francofurt.* 1620
Godwin Morgan. Annals of *England.* *London* 1630
Gottſched Johannes. Flora Pruſſica, *&c.* *Regiomont.* 1703
Gouldman Francis. Dictionary. *Cambridge* 1678
Grew Nehemiah. Muſæum Regalis Societatis. *London* 1681
Guillim John. A Diſplay of Heraldry. *London* 1638

H.

Hartmannus Philippus Jacobus. Succincta Succini Pruſſici Hiſtoria & Demonſtratio. *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 248.
Heers Henricus ab. Obſervationes in Fontano Spadanacreno *Lugd. Bat.* 1685
Heide Antonius de Anatome Mytuli. *Amſtelodam.* 1684
Helmont J. B. Van. Opera. *Elziver* 1652
Helwing M. Georg. And. Lithographiæ Angiburgicæ Pars I. *Regiomont.* 1717
Pars II. *Lipſiæ* 1720
Hermannus Paulus. Horti Academici Lugduno-Batavi Catalogus. *Lugd. Bat.* 1687

Hiſtoria Generalis Plantarum. *Lugduni* 1587
Hofmannus Caſparus. De Medicamentis Officinalibus. *Paris.* 1647
Hollinſhed.
Holloway Benjamin. Introduction to Woodward's Natural Hiſtory of the Earth, &c. *London* 1726
Hook Robert. Micrographia. *London* 1665
How Guilielmus. Stirpium Illuſtrationes Lobelii. *London* 1655

I.

Imperatus Ferr. Hiſtoria Naturale. *Venetia* 1672
Johnſonus Thomas. Iter Cantianum I. 1629
II. 1632
Mercurius Botanicus I. *London* 1634
On Gerard's Herbal. *London* 1636
Mercurius Botanicus II. *London* 1641
Jonſtonus Joannes. De Avibus. *Amſtelodam.* 1657
De Piſcibus. *Ib.*
De Inſectis. *Ib.*
De exanguibus aquaticis. *Ib.*

K.

Kennet White. Parochial Antiquities. *Oxford* 1695

L.

Lachmund Fredericus. Orictographia Hildeſhemenſis. *Hildeſheim* 1669
Laet Joannes de. De Gemmis & Lapidibus. *Lugd. Bat.* 1647
Lambard William. The Perambulation of *Kent*. *London* 1657
Langius Car. Nich. Hiſtoria lapidum figuratorum Helvetiæ. *Venetiis* 1708
Methodus Nova Teſtacea Marina. *Lucernæ* 1722
Lawrence Thomas. Mercurius Centralis, or a Diſcourſe of ſubterranean Cockle, &c. *London* 1664
Leland John. Itinerary of *England*. *Oxon* 1710
Le Neve John. Monumenta Anglicana in 4. Vol. *London* 1717
Lewis John. Hiſtory and Antiquities of the Iſle of *Thanet* in *Kent*. *London* 1723
Hiſtory and Antiquities of *Feverſham*. *London* 1727
Luidius Edwardus. Lithophylacii Britannici Ichnographia. *London* 1699
Liſter Martin. Hiſtoria Animalium Angliæ. *London* 1678
Hiſtoria ſeu Methodus Conchyliorum. *London* 1685
Exercitatio Anatomica altera. *London* 1695
Exercitatio Anatomica tertia. *London* 1696
Lobelius Matthias. Stirpium Adverſaria. *London* 1605
Plantarum ſeu Stirpium Hiſtoria. *London* 1576
Plantarum ſeu Stirpium Icones. *Antverpiæ* 1581
Lydiat Thomas de Origine Fontium. *London* 1605

M.

Madox. Firma Burgi. *London*
Magnol Petrus. Botanicum Monſpelienſe. *Monſpelii* 1686
Hortus Regius Monſpelienſis *Ib.* 1697
Martyn William. The Hiſtory and Lives of the Kings of *England.* *London* 1628
Matthiolus Petrus Andreas. Commentarii in ſex Libros Dioſcoridis. *Venetiis* 1565
Compendium de Plantis. *Ib.* 1571
Merret Chriſtophorus. Pinax rerum naturalium Britannicarum. *London* 1667
Mills Thomas. The Catalogue of Honour. *London* 1610
Monti Joſephus. Catalogi Stirpium Agri Bononienſis Prodromus. *Bononiæ* 1719
Morriſon Robert. Plantarum Hiſtoria univerſalis Oxonienſis. *Oxon* 1680
Morton John. The Natural Hiſtory of *Northamptonſhire.* *London* 1712
Moufetus Thomas. Inſectorum Theatrum. *London* 1634

N.

Newcourt Richard. Repertorium Eccleſiaſticum. *London* 1708

O.

An Account of the Origin of Foſſil-Shells. *London* 1705

P.

Parkinſon John. Theatrum Botanicum. *London* 1640
Petiver James. Muſei centuria I. II. &c. concordia Graminum.
Philoſophical Tranſactions of the Royal Society. *London*
Phytologia Britannica. *London* 1650
Plot Robert. The Natural Hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire.* *Oxon* 1677
The Natural Hiſtory of *Staffordſhire.* *Oxford* 1686
Plukenet Leonardus. Almageſtum Botanicum. *London* 1696
Almageſti Botanici Mantiſſa. *London* 1700
Phytographiæ Pars I. II. &c. *Ib.* 1691
Pontedera Julius. Compendium Tabularum Botanicarum *Patavii* 1718
Poynter John. Britannia Romana. *Oxford* 1724

Q.

Quincy John. Lexicon Phyſico-Medicum. *London* 1719
A Complete *Engliſh* Diſpenſatory. *Ib.* 1718

R.

Ray John. Hiſtoria Plantarum *Tom.* I. II. III. *London* 1686
Ornithology *Ib.* 1678
Synopſis methodica Stirpium Britannicarum III. *London* 1724
Faſciculus Stirpium Britannicarum. *London* 1688

Ray

Ray John. Three Phyſico-Theological Diſcourſes. *London* 1713
Synopſis Methodica Avium & Piſcium. *London* 1713
Rondeletius Gulielmus De Piſcibus marinis. *Lugduni* 1554
Univerſæ aquatilium Hiſtoriæ Pars altera. *Ib.* 1555

S.

Salmon Nathaniel. New Survey of *England*, Part I. *&c.* *London* 1728
Salvianus Hippolitus. Hiſtoria Aquatilium. *Romæ* 1557
Sammes Aylett. The Antiquities of ancient *Britain.* *London* 1676
Sandford Francis. A Genealogical Hiſtory of the Kings of *England.* *London* 1677
Scheuchzer Johannes. Operis Agroſtographici Idea. *Tiguri* 1719
Agroſtographia ſive Graminum *&c.* *Hiſtoria.* *Ib.* 1719
Scheuchzer Johannes Jacobus. Specimen Lithographiæ Helveticæ curioſæ. *Tiguri* 1702
Schonevelde Stephanus. Ichthyologia. *Hamburgi* 1624
Schwenckfeld Caſparus. Theriotrophium *Lignicii* 1603
Scilla Agoſtino. Lettere i Corpi marini che petrificati. *Naples* 1670
Skinner Stephanus. Etymologicon Linguæ Anglicanæ. *London* 1671
Sloane Sir Hans. Voyage to the Iſlands, *&c.* of *Jamaica.* Vol. II. *London* 1729
Sprat Thomas. The Hiſtory of the Royal Society. *London* 1702
Steno Nicholaus. The Prodromus to a Diſſertation concerning Solids, *&c.* *London* 1671
Canis Carchariæ diſſectum caput. *Amſtelodami* 1669

Stillingfleet Edward. Origines Britannicæ. *London* 1685
Stukeley William. Itinerarium curioſum. *London* 1724

T.

Taylor Silas. The Hiſtory of Gavel-kind. *London* 1663
Tyrrell James. The general Hiſtory of *England.* *London* 1696
Threlkeld Caleb. Synopſis Stirpium Hibernicarum. *Dublin* 1727
Tour through Great Britain, *&c.* *London*
Tournefort Joſephus Pitton. Inſtitutiones Rei Herbariæ. *Paris* 1700
Truſſel John. Continuation, *&c.* of the Hiſtory of *England.* *London* 1641

V.

Vaillant Sebaſtien. Botanicon Pariſienſe. *à Leide* 1727
Vincent Auguſtine. A Diſcovery of Errors, *&c.* *London* 1622

W.

Warburton John. New and correct Map of *Middleſex*, *Eſſex* and *Hartfordſhire.*
Weaver John. Ancient funeral Monuments. *London* 1631
Willughbeius Franciſcus. Ornithologia. *London* 1676
Hiſtoria Piſcium. *Oxon* 1686
Wittie Robert. Scarbrough-Spaw. *York* 1668
Wood. Athenæ Oxonienſes, Vol. II. *Oxon* 1692

Woodward John. An Eſſay towards the Natural Hiſtory of the Earth. *London* 1695
An Attempt towards a Natural Hiſtory of Foſſils. *London* 1729
Wormius Olaus. Muſeum. *Lugduni Bat.* 1655

Y.

York James. A brief Catalogue of the Reigns, &c. of the Kings of *England.*

THE

Tab. 1. *Page 1.*



A *The* Gate *with the greater* Light House *over it*. B. *The* Town-Hall. C. *The Chapple of* S^t^ Nicholas. D. Store-Houses *to the Rope Walke*. E. Shotley *in* Suffolk. F. *The Read to* London. G. *Part of the* Marsh. H. *The* Rope-Walke. *and way to the* Cliff.

R. Sheppard Sculp.^t^

THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF *HARWICH* and *DOVERCOURT.*

THE Town or Borough of *Harwich* ſometimes written *Villa*, but now commonly *Burgus*, and Lordſhip and Pariſh of *Dovercourt*, judged to be in 52 Degrees of North Latitude and (as ſome more curious have obſerv'd) 12 Minutes, are ſituate in the Eaſtern Part of this County [a].

[a] *Eſſex*, lying in the Hundreds of *Tendering*, and bearing *North-Eaſt* from *London*, from which it is diſtant by Computation ſixty two Miles, but by Admeaſurement according to the *new Map* ſeventy two Miles five Furlongs; and according to *Ogilby's Roads* ſeventy Miles ſix Furlongs.

While the *Britains* maintained their Dominion and Right in this Isle, the *Isthmus* (whereon are situated these two Towns) was in the Territory of the *Trinobants*, [b] from whose Government the *Romans* forced it [c]. But

[b] Of which Kingdom *Cunobeline*, *Kynobelin*, or *Kymbelain* was King, in the eighteenth Year of whose Reign, but as some think the twenty third, our Saviour *Jesus Christ* was born: This King civiliz'd the *Britains*, which it is thought he was mov'd to by an Emulation of the *Roman Majesty*, whereof he had been an Eye-witness, when his Father *Tenantius*, under pretence of sending him to congratulate *Augustus* upon his Success against *Mark Anthony*, left him as an Hostage at *Rome:* He did endeavour by his own Example to bring his Countrymen into the *Roman* Fashion of living; imitating them in the Manner of their Houses, eating, drinking, and Clothes: Coining Money in Gold and Silver instead of their rusty Iron and Copper Rings, valued by weight; making their Money in *Medals* or *Plates*, on the one Side whereof was some Device quaint enough for the Invention of those times; on the other the Face of the King; some of which have been preserv'd unto this Day, *Churchill's Divi Brit.* p. 62. There are divers of these Coins in *Cambden* and *Speed*, which may be seen in *Camb. Brit. ed.* 1695. among the *Nummi Britannici*, Tab. I. one of which I have in my Possession, having a Head and CAMV. on the one Side, as in N°. 21, perhaps of the God *Camulus*, under which Name *Mars* is by *Cambden* said to be worship'd by the *Britains*, *Brit.* p. 348. and on the reverse *Victory* sitting in a Chair with the right Hand extended, and underneath CVNO.

[c] Soon after the Death of *Cunobeline* (whose Reign according to *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth* was about sixty Years) *Claudius* the Emperor sent *Plautius* the *Prætor* of *Gaul* to invade *Britain*, who having slain *Togodumnus*, and routed *Caratacus* Sons to *Cunobeline*, of which

which he ſent word to the Emperor, who embarking at *Geſſoriacum*, landed in *Britain* and joining his Forces, which waited for him near the *Thames*, he paſs'd that River, fought with the *Britains*, overcame them, taking *Camulodunum* the chief City of *Cunobeline*, and return'd to *Rome*; leaving the Government to *Plautius*, with Orders to ſubdue thoſe that remain'd unconquer'd. So under the *Romans* the aforeſaid Kingdom became part of the Province of *Flavia Cæſarienſis*, over which *Agricola* was Governor under the Emperor *Domitian*.

From the Beginning of this King's Reign *(Belinarvirag)* we date the Dominion of the *Romans* in this Iſle; *Julius Cæſar* had the Honour of being the firſt Aggreſſor: *Claudius* laid the Superſtructure upon his Foundation; *Domitian* had the good Fortune to perfect the Work, *Churchill's Div. Brit. p.* 64. Our laſt quoted Author names twelve of the *Roman* Emperors that were perſonally in *Britain*, viz. *Julius Cæſar*, *Claudius*, *Adrianus*, *Pertinax*, *Severus*, *Baſſianus*, *Conſtantius Chlorus*, *Conſtantinus Magnus*, *Conſtantinus* II, *Clemens Maximus*, (by *Occo* and others *Flavius Magnus Maximus*) *Gratianus (Municeps)* *Conſtantinus* III. which two laſt were ſet up by the *Britiſh* Army, after the Death of *Maximus*.

From the laſt departure of the *Roman Legions*, *Anno Domini* CCCCXXXV. may be dated the final Period of the *Roman Empire* in this *Iſland*, which from the Conqueſt of it by *Claudius*, *Anno Domini* 44. had continued three hundred ninety one Years, tho' others accounting it from the firſt landing here of *Julius Cæſar*, in the fifty third Year before the Birth of *Chriſt*, make it four hundred and eighty eight.

What particular *Kings* or *Governors* the *Britains* had after they were ſet free from the *Roman Empire*, is hard to determine, thro' the darkneſs and obſcurity of the Time, and ſcarcity of Authors: Some Kings they had, among whom *Vortigern* is firſt named, who being preſt and overpower'd by the frequent and cruel Invaſions of *Scots* and *Picts*, call'd a Counſel, *Anno Domini* 449. in which it was agreed to call in the *Saxons* to their Aſſiſtance, who accepting of the Invitation came over in three Ships; *Tyrrell* ſuppoſeth them fifteen hundred, *Churchill* nine thouſand, under

But in the Year of our Lord 527, it was (together with their antient *Camulodunum*) [d] wreſted out of their Hands,

the Command of two Captains, *Hengiſt* and *Horſa*, and landing at *Ypwinsfleet* in the Iſland of *Thanet*, they, by daily encreaſing, became not only a Terror to, but even the Overthrowers and Deſtroyers of their Entertainers, driving them to ſeek Refuge among foreign Nations, and thoſe that remain'd here to lead a miſerable Life among Woods and Mountains: And having thus expell'd and ſubdu'd the native *Britains*, the *Saxons* ſet up Kingdoms of their own, *Hengiſt* being the firſt that erected *Kent* into a Kingdom for himſelf, *A. D.* 457. according to Mr. *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſtory of England*, Vol. I. Part I. *p.* 150. which ſeems more probable: Sir *Winſton Churchill*, who in his *Div. Britannici*, *p.* 93. makes the Reign of *Vortigern* (the Inviter over of the *Saxons*) not to begin before *A. D.* 446. and yet *p.* 207. writes that *Hengiſt* made himſelf King of *Kent*, *A. D.* 445. therein making his Hiſtory not reconcileable to itſelf.

[d] Moſt of our *Antiquaries* do allow this City to be in the Kingdom of the *Trinobants*, and within this County of *Eſſex*, tho' where the Situation of it was, is controverted among them; *Harriſon* in *Hollinſhed*'s Hiſtory of *England*, *Ed.* 2. affixeth it at *Colcheſter*; and is therein followed in the *new Map* of *Middleſex*, *Eſſex*, and *Hertfordſhire* compil'd by *Warburton* and others; as alſo by Dr. *Stukeley*, in the Map to his *Itinerarium Curioſum*, *Cent.* I. *p.* 198. in which laſt mention'd *Map*, by as I preſume a Miſtake of the Graver, *Eſterford* is call'd *Cheſterford*. *Cambden* placeth it at *Maldon Brit. p.* 347. *ed.* 1695, and of the ſame Opinion is *Burton* in his *Antoninus*, *p.* 339. and *Tyrrell* in his *Hiſtory*, Vol. I. *p.* 24. where he ſaith, that the *Britains* had a Temple for their Goddeſs *Andraſta* or *Andate*, who is ſuppos'd to be the Goddeſs of *Victory*, whoſe Repreſentation is I preſume ſtamp'd on the reverſe of the Coin of *Cunobeline* aforemention'd. But how Mr. *Burton*

Hands, by the *Saxon Erthenwyn*,[c] and though but a ſmall parcel of *Britain*, compared with the whole, yet had the Honour of being called the Kingdom of *Eaſt-Saxons*, which Denomination is preſerved in the Name of this County at this Day, continuing about 280 Years under the Reign of fourteen Kings (of no great Power or Force, *Quorum Reges fere ſemper aliis parebant*

Burton came in his *Commentary upon Antoninus*, *p.* 238. to affirm, that *John Leland*, *Humphry Lhuyd*, and ſuch as follow them do ſeek for *Camulodunum* at *Colcheſter*, when no ſuch thing is to be found in *Leland*, but the contrary, I cannot conceive. Dr. *Gale* carries it to *Walden* in his Commentary on *Antoninus*, *p.* 111. as did before him that great Antiquary *Leland*, Vol. III. *p.* 123. which agrees with the *Chorograp. Brit.* of the *Anonymous* Author of *Ravenna* printed with the ſame Author *p.* 145. *Pointer* alſo placeth it at the ſame Place, *Brit. Rom. p.* 54. There is only one other Author which I ſhall now mention, and that is *Salmon*, who believes *Caſſle Camps* in *Cambridge-ſhire* to be the Place, *Roman Stations*, *p.* 27. what the Reaſons for the ſeveral aforecited Opinions are, may be ſeen in their Works, to which I refer my Readers, they being too long for this Place.

[c] *Erkenwin*, *Erchenwin*, or *Eſcwin*, or in reality out of the Hands of the *Britains*, of whom *Arthur* was then *King*, of whom many fabulous Stories are reported by the Writers of that time, yet may he be juſtly celebrated for many worthy Actions. See Dr. *Stillingfleet's Antiquities of the Britiſh Churches*, *p.* 332. Whilſt King *Arthur* was ingag'd againſt *Cordic* King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, and *Cenryc* his Son at a Place call'd *Cerdics-Leah*, this *Erthenwyn* landing with his Forces in *Norfolk*, and being aſſiſted by the powerful King of *Kent*, made his way into *Eſſex*; and there erected the fourth *Saxon Kingdom*.

bant Regibus, frequentius tamen ac diutius Regibus Merciorum. Ex Aurea Hiſt. MSS. penes Sil. Taylor *gen. Authorem horum collect.*

[f] Till in the Year 808, King *Egbert* added it as a Province to his Kingdom of the *Weſt-Saxons*, ſubduing *Cuthred* the laſt King thereof.

dom. King *Arthur* died *A. D.* 542. and was buried in the Monaſtery of *Glaſtenbury*, whoſe Coffin was found in the Reign of King *Henry* II. cover'd with a large Stone, on which, on a leaden Croſs was ingraven the following Epitaph, *Hic jacet ſepultus inclytus Rex Arthurus in inſula Avalonia.* This being preſerv'd until *Leland*'s time he took a Copy of it, the ſame which you have in *Cambden, p.* 65.

[f] A ſhort Account of which I ſhall tranſcribe from Sir *Winſton Churchill*'s *Divi Brit. p.* 116, 117. adding the Names by which they are call'd in other Authors, *viz.*

1. *Ertherwyn*, *Erchenwin*, *Erkenwin* or *Eſcwin*, the Son of *Offa*, Great-grand-ſon of *Sneppa*, third in deſcent from *Seaxnod*, third Son of *Woden*, the common Progenitor of the *Saxons*, began this Kingdom with the Happineſs of a long Reign, which, however it be ſeldom deſir'd, was certainly very advantageous to his Succeſſor.

Mr. *Tyrrell* here mentions *Sigebert* and *Swithelm*, between *Ertherwyn*, and

2. *Sledda*, who thought the readieſt way to what his Predeceſſor got, was to add to it what his Succeſſors were not like to keep, namely, a Peace with the Kings of *Kent*, his next Neighbours, confirm'd by an Alliance with *Ethelbert* the Proto-Chriſtian, who converted his Son.

3. *Sigebert*, *Seabert*, *Sebert*, that in honour to his Religion made that League perpetual, which after his death was broken by his three graceleſs Sons. This is one of thoſe placed by *Tyrrell* before *Sledda.*

4. *Sered*, *Sexred*, *Seward*, *Sigebert*, who rul'd together like Brethren in Iniquity, perſecuting all that were Chriſtians, till *Ingill* the *Weſt-Saxon* (converted but a little

little before) reveng'd the holy Cauſe by putting a Period to their *Triumvirate*, upon which

5. *Sigebert*, Son of the middlemoſt, took Place, he was ſurnam'd *The Little*; (not from his Perſon, but his Credit) being ſo deteſted by his People, that they put by his Son and Brother, to admit another of the ſame Name, but of a different Temper.

6. *Sigebert*, the third Son of *Sigebald*, younger Brother of *Sigebert* the firſt, who declaring for Chriſtianity, was ſurnam'd the Good; and being murther'd, during the Minority of his Son, his Brother,

7. *Swithelm* ſucceeded, as if to taſte of Royalty only, falling under the ſame Fate, by the ſame Hand, and for the ſame Cauſe; (this I take for the other Perſon mention'd by *Tyrrell*) by whoſe Death,

8. *Sigehere*, *Sigher*, the Son of *Sigebert* the *Little*, aſſiſted by his Uncle *Sebba* got into the Throne; his Succeſſor was

9. *Sebba* the Saint, to whom *Bede* aſcribes that famous Miracle of lengthening the Marble Cheſt in which his Body was laid, which he ſays, was too ſhort by a Foot for the Corps, till the Body was put into it; which, whoſoever believes, muſt ſtretch his Faith to the Miracle.

Tyrrell makes this and the foregoing Couſins.

10. *Sigehere*, *Sigehard*, the ſecond, one fitter to be a Monk than a Monarch, giving up his Scepter for a pair of Beads to his Brother

11. *Seafrid*, who if he rul'd not with him, rul'd very little after him.

Tyrrell makes this and the foregoing to reign together.

12. *Offa*, the Son of *Sigehere* ſucceeded, who impoveriſh'd himſelf by enriching the Church, and having quitted his Wife to perform a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, tempted her to retire from the World and become a Nun, whereby either loſt the other, and both the Hopes of any Iſſue.

13. *Selred*, the Son of *Sigebert* the *Good*, whoſe old Age was crown'd with an unexpected Succeſſion, but he took not ſo much Pleaſure in it, as to ſurvive it.

14. *Suthred*, *Swithred*, *Cuthred*, fill'd up his Place, who being involv'd in the Fate of *Baldred* King of *Kent*, and attack'd by the *Weſt-Saxons*, loſt this, as the other did that Kingdom, whereby it became a Province under the victorious *Egbert*. CHAP.

CHAP. I.

THEIR *Topographical* Concerns come first before us: And of them *Harwich* first; becauſe honour'd with the Title of a *Borough*; and by that, preceding *Dovercourt* in Denomination as well as Power in all civil and judicial Affairs. *Harwich cum Dovercourt.*

The higheſt Antiquity that as yet we have diſcover'd of it, is, what Mr. *Cambden* [g] p. 351. commemorates of a Sea-fight there, between the *Engliſh* and the *Danes*; taking Notice of a Promontory, from this Point (ſaith he) the Shore runs back a little to the *Stour*'s *Mouth*, famous for a Sea-fight between the *Saxons* and the *Danes* in the Year 884. [h] Here is now

[g] *Brit. Ed.* 1696.

[h] King *Ælfred* having now (885) reinforc'd his Fleet, was reſolv'd to fall upon the *Daniſh Pyrates*, who then ſhelter'd among their Countrymen of *Eaſt-England*; upon which he ſent his Fleet, which he had got ready in *Kent*, (being very well mann'd) into the Mouth of the River *Stoure* (not that in *Kent*, but another which runs by *Harwich*) where they were met by ſixteen *Daniſh Pyrates*, who lay there watching for a Prey; and immediately ſetting upon them, after a ſharp Reſiſtance, the King's Men boarding them, they were all taken, together with great Spoils, and moſt of the Men kill'd. But as the King's Fleet was returning home, they fell among

now ſeated *Harwich* a very ſafe Harbour as the Name imports,

among another Fleet of *Danes*, much ſtronger, with whom fighting again, the *Danes* obtain'd the Victory; tho' with what Loſs to the *Engliſh*, the Annals do not ſay. A different Account of this ſecond Engagement is given by *Tyrrell* in the following Relation.

But the reſt of the *Danes* of *Eaſt England* were ſo much incens'd at this Victory, as alſo with the Slaughter of their Countrymen, that ſending out a great Fleet very well mann'd, they ſail'd to the Mouth of *Thames*; where ſetting upon divers of the King's Ships, by ſurprize in the Night, when all the Men were aſleep, they had much the better of them, &c. *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* Vol. I. *p.* 287.

Mr. *Lambard* gives an Account likewiſe of this Sea-fight, with ſome Variation as follows. King *Alfred*, having many times (and that with much Loſs and more Danger) encountered his Enemies the *Danes*, and finding that by reaſon of the ſundry Swarms of them arriving in divers Parts of his Realm at once, he was not able to repulſe them being landed, he rigged up a Royal Navy, and determin'd to keep the High-Seas, hoping thereby either to beat them upon the Water, or to burn their Veſſels if they ſhould fortune to arrive. Soon after this it fortun'd his Navy to meet with the *Daniſh Fleet* at the Mouth of the River *Stoure*, where at the firſt Encounter the *Danes* loſt ſixteen Sail of their Ships: But (as many times it falleth out, that Security followeth Victory) ſo the King's Army kept no watch, by reaſon whereof the *Danes* having repair'd their Forces, came freſhly upon the *Engliſh* Mariners at unawares, and finding them faſt aſleep gave them a great and bloody Overthrow.

The Likeneſs, or rather the Agreement of the Names would lead one to think, that the true Place of this Conflict ſhould be *Stoure Mouth* in this Shire *(Kent)*, the rather for that it is deriv'd from the Mouth of the River *Stoure*; and that by the Circumſtances of the Story it appeareth, King *Alfred* was in *Kent* when

imports, for the *Saxon* Haɼe-ꝑic ſignifies as much as an *Haven* or *Bay*, where an *Army* may lie[i].

This eaſily reflecting or bending Shore from that Promontory (anciently nam'd Eadulpheɼ-neɼɼe now call'd the *Naze* or *Naſeland*, on which ſtands *Walton on the Neſſe*) tending Northwards, ſhews near whereabouts the Mouth of *Stoure* anciently was; which River riſing in this County not far from a Place call'd *Sturmere*, running its Courſe by *Neyland* and *Maningtree*, and ſo by *Wrabneſs*, (where giving Name to a fair Wood, call'd *Stoure-Wood*, belonging to the worſhipful *William Whitemore*, Eſq;)[k] a little below it, not only leaves, but at this preſent hath alſo loſt its own

he made Determination of this Journey. (Voyage.) Howbeit, he that ſhall adviſedly read as it is ſet down by *Aſſerus*, ſhall confeſs it to have been in *Eaſt-Angle*, which contain'd *Northfolk* and *Suffolk*, &c. And for the more certainty, I take it to have chanced at the ſame Place which we now call *Harwich* Haven. For that River divideth *Eſſex* from *Suffolk*; and not far from the Head thereof in *Eſſex*, there ſtandeth a Town yet call'd *Sturmere*, which (in my Fantaſy) ſufficiently maintaineth the Knowledge of this Matter, *Lambard*'s *Perambulation*, *p.* 280, 281.

[i] Dr. *Skinner* delivers the *Etymology* of the Name of this Town in theſe Words **Harewich** *in Com. Eſſ.* AS. Haɼepic, *ſeu potiùs* Heɼepic (i. e.) *Statio* **vel** *Sinus Exercitûs Navale bello inter Anglos & Danos*; *nobilis*, *ab* AS. Heɼe, *Exercitus* (an Hoſt or Army) & Wic *Sinus*, (a Hollowneſs of Water-banks) *Propugnaculum*. Skinner's *Etymologicon Onomaſticon*, *Lit. H.* (a Blockhouſe, a Bulwark).

[k] Now 1727. to *Daniel Burr*, Eſq;

Name

Name [1] in the Salt Water of *Orwell* [*Gurgites* (are certain fiſhing Wares) *in Aqua ſalſa de* Orwell (for ſo

[1] The Riſe of this River *Stoure* is from three Heads or Springs, one of which ariſeth near *Bradley* in *Suffolk*, a ſecond is near *Haverill*, a ſmall *Market Town* in that County, (on the Edge of *Eſſex* and *Cambridgeſhire*) from whence having run about a Mile, it with the firſt which it there joins, forms a *Mere* of ſome Acres of Ground, which giveth the Name of *Stoure* or *Sturmere* to the Pariſh in which it lyeth or adjoineth; dividing the two Counties of *Eſſex* and *Suffolk*; and having receiv'd the third Head which ariſeth about *Helion Bumpſtead* in *Eſſex*, maketh its way under *Bathan-Bridge* to *Stoke-Clare*, where formerly was a College for ſecular Canons, now the Habitation of Sir *Harvey Elways*, Baronet; near which on the *Eſſex* Side lyeth *Aſhen* alias *Eſſe*; from hence the Courſe is continued to *Clare*, (giving the Title formerly to a Dukedom) when it was a Town of great Note, and had a famous Caſtle, (the Ruins of which yet are to be ſeen, in which one *Eluric*, *A. D.* 1090. in the Reign of *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, *Tanner's Notit. Mon.* 209. or rather 1060, becauſe the Year 1090 was in *William* the *Conqueror's* Reign) founded a *College* for ſeven *ſecular Canons*; it had alſo a Priory (ſome Part of which is now a Gentleman's Seat) of *Auguſtine Friers*, ſuppos'd to be founded by *Richard* Earl of *Clare*, *Weaver*, *p.* 742. and it is likely in the ſame Place where the aforeſaid *College* ſtood, the Monks of which were *Anno* 1123. remov'd to *Stoke* aforeſaid, for the Priory without doubt ſtood within the Caſtle, the true River which parts the two Counties being on the *Eſſex* Side of it, and the preſent River, which ſeparates it from the Site of the Caſtle, being long ſince made for the ſupplying of a Mill a little below it. There was alſo a Rampart of Earth, which fortified the North-Weſt Side of the Town, but now it is become a poor Town, having a very ſmall

ſo in ancient Writings 'tis often call'd, *Chart. dat.* 19. *Ric.* 2.] being betwixt *Harwich* and *Shotley*; a Place

Market every *Friday*, retaining ſome Shadow of a *Borough*, by the annual Choice of a *Bailiff*. From hence the *Stoure* paſſing between *Cavendiſh* and *Pentlow*, continues its Courſe to *Milford*, vulgò *Long-Milford*, near the Church of which is a neat *Hoſpital* for poor Men, and not far from it a magnificent *Houſe* built of Brick (as is likewiſe the *Hoſpital*) by Sir *William Cordwell*, Knight; being Speaker of the *Houſe of Commons* in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, and *Maſter* of the Rolls; and from hence to *Sudbury*, a *Borough Town* which ſends Members to *Parliament*, being govern'd by a *Mayor* choſen annually out of ſeven *Aldermen:* It hath a good Market on *Saturdays*, and in it are now three *Churches*, in the Veſtry of one of which, *viz.* St. *Gregory*'s, is kept the Head of *Symon* of *Sudbury* alias *Theobald*, (and not *Tibolds* or *Tibald*, as *Newcourt* and *Le Neve* write him) Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who was beheaded by the Rebels *June* 14. 1381. and buried in his own *Cathedral*, ſaith *Le Neve* in his *Faſti*, where indeed there is a handſom Monument or *Cenotaph*; but in the Church aforeſaid, where they ſhew a large Black Marble formerly much inlayed in a Chapel of his own Foundation, under which they ſay his Body was buried: There are alſo the Remains of four *Religious Houſes*. From this Town the River is, by an Act of the fourth and fifth of Queen *Anne*, intitled, *An Act for making the River* Stower *navigable from the Town of* Maningtree *in the County of* Eſſex, *to the Town of* Sudbury *in the County of* Suffolk, made navigable to *Maningtree*, by the Help of Locks for Barges and Boats carrying and re-carrying Corn, Coal, *&c.* whereby the Country adjacent is ſupplied; paſſing by *Buers*, *Neyland*, and *Straetford* in its way to *Maningtree* aforeſaid, to which and higher the Tide flows; it is there divided into three Streams: This laſt Town is in *Eſſex*, and has

Place where Ships may ride and find very good Anchorage[m].

This is that *Orwell* noted for ſeveral paſt Ages to be a Port of Trade[m], and mention'd (relating to its Conveniency and excellent Situation for Merchandizing) by the famous *Jeoffrey Chaucer* in his *Merchant's Prologue*, viz.

has a Market on *Thurſdays*; here is a Salt-houſe at which they refine Salt; and near the Banks of the *Stoure* on the *Suffolk* Side ſtand *Brentham*, *Sutton*, *Arwarton* the ancient Seat of Sir *Philip Parker* Member of Parliament for *Harwich* 1727, and *Shotley*, from which is a Ferry over to *Harwich*.

[m] *Orwell Haven* is properly that Part which reacheth to *Ipſwich*, where the River *Orwell* or *Gyping* emptieth itſelf, whoſe Riſe is from two Heads, one near *Wulpit*, and the other *Gipping*; and whatever this *Haven* was in *Chaucer*'s Time, the Caſe is now alter'd; for tho' it is a broad Water even up to *Ipſwich* when the Tide is in, yet it is for ſome Miles below that Town ſo fill'd with Mud, that only ſmall Veſſels can come up to the Key; and when it is out, it looks juſt like a Haven without *Water*, as King *Charles* the ſecond ſarcaſtically ſaid of it.

Of the Name of this Haven was formerly a Family of ſome Note in *Feverſham* in *Kent*, one *Simon Orwell* being Mayor thereof 16. *Hen.* VI. *Anno Domini* 1438. and in the Eaſt Window of the North Chancel or Chantry of that Church, is a *Rebus* or *Name-device*, together with the Effigies of himſelf, Wife and Children kneeling, all painted in the Glaſs, and under them is written, **Orate pro animabus Simonis Orwell qui iſtam feneſtram fieri** —— the reſt is broken, *Lewis*'s *Antiquities of Feverſham*, *P.* 2. *p.* 25. But whether the Name was taken from this Haven, or from a Pariſh in *Cambridgeſhire* I will not determine, tho' I rather believe the laſt.

Hiſ neaſonſ he ſpake full ſolempnelý
Shepinȝ alpaý the encneaſe oꝼ hiſ pýnnýnȝ
De polde the See pene kepte ꝑon aný thýnȝe
Býtpýxe Mýddelbonouȝhe and Onepell.

This is that *Orwell* upon whoſe Shores the Town of *Harwich* is built, as by many authentick Teſtimonies and Evidences is manifeſt, among which a Deed with Seals, (*in Ciſta Com. hujus Burgi*) of a Grant of a Meſſuage in this Town. *Uno capite abut. ſuper ſtratum ducentem uſque ad portum Orwell, dat.* 1. Edw. 4.

It is generally believ'd that the *Stoure* did formerly in a ſtreighter Current (than now it doth) diſcharge itſelf into the Sea about *Hoaſley-Bay*, under the Highlands of *Walton-Coleneſs* and *Felixſtow* (corruptè *Filſtow*) in the County of *Suffolk*, betwixt which and *Landguard-Fort* are, as they are reputed, certain Remains of the old Channel, which the neighbouring Inhabitants ſtill call *Fleets*, retaining at this Day the Tradition of the Courſe of the Water, and the Entrance into this Haven to have heretofore been by and through them; and conſequently below them (North-Eaſt) to have been that before mention'd *Oſtium Stouri*[n].

The

[n] That there may be Truth in this Tradition from a natural Cauſe, I am very much inclin'd to believe; daily Experience

The principal Officers of his Majeſty's Ordinance in the *Tower* of *London*, do ſtill (according to former Precedents)

rience manifeſting, that by violent Floods great Quantities of Earth, Sand, and Gravel being waſhed down into Rivers, are carried towards the Sea and lodged at the Mouths of Havens and large Rivers, where they ſo often change the Current of the Channels, that thereby the Navigation thro' them is made variable and difficult, and in many Places not to be attempted without a Pilot; and to ſuch a Cauſe as this may the firſt Change of the Courſe of theſe Rivers be attributed: For theſe two great Rivers, *Stoure* and *Orwell*, bringing down much Sand and Gravel by the Floods, and by Degrees lodging it near their Mouths, firſt make an Iſland in the Middle of the Haven; and then by frequent Additions on the *Suffolk* Side ſtreighten the Paſſage, until by Degrees it was fill'd up, and the waſhing away of the Clift on the *Eſſex* Side contribute to the building the Mouth of the Harbour more Southward than it was at firſt; and to me this ſeems a more probable Account than what an Author ſometime ſince affirm'd, and *that this Harbour or Channel is artificial and of no old Date, the Current having been formerly on the other Side of* Landguard-Fort, *which then ſtood in* Eſſex. *And from this undoubtedly proceeds that Bed of Shells, that covers the Cliff at perhaps fifty Feet height, which muſt be carried thither at the making of the Harbour, or clearing of it.* Thus far our Author; againſt whoſe Opinion, are divers Reaſons urg'd in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions* of the *Royal Society of* London. As that ſo great a Work as this was, *viz.* the making a Channel two Miles wide (as it is in this Place) would not have been done without ſome Record thereof in Hiſtory: And then, that the Earth, *&c.* which would ariſe by this Work, muſt conſequently have made a much greater Hill than this Cliff ever was: Then, why the Workmen ſhould bring all the Earth, *&c.* and lay it on this Side the Channel,

cedents) continue the Writing of *Landguard-Fort* in *Eſſex:* And although ſeveral now (1676.) living pretend to the Remembrance of the Building it, yet we find there was an ancienter Fort thereabouts, and call'd by the ſame Name as this; South Weſt of which is the Entrance into Harbour°. In the Commotion of *Dudley*

Channel, and not ſome on the other, as it is plain they did not, becauſe the Ground on which *Landguard-Fort* ſtands, as far as *Walton-Coleneſs* (which is about three Miles) is only a level of Beach or Shingle: Farther, that the ſame *Strata* of *Sand*, *Foſſil-Shells*, and their *Fragments* which are in this Cliff, are to be found in other Cliffs ſome Miles diſtant from *Harwich*, as at *Walton-Neſs* in *Eſſex*, and *Bawſey Cliff* in *Suffolk*, &c. *Philoſ. Tranſ.* Vol. XXIV. N°. 291. *p.* 1574. To which may be added, that not only in this, but alſo in all the other Cliffs above mention'd, the Strata of Sand, Shells, *&c.* lie above the Clay and near the Surface of the Earth, which would have been either at the Bottom, or promiſcuous with the Clay, had it been done by Workmen.

° The *Landguard-Fort* mention'd by our Author, was a handſome ſquare *Fortification*, conſiſting of four *Baſtions*, *viz.* at each Corner one mounted with divers Guns, thoſe towards the Sea being the largeſt; the Entrance into it was over a Draw-Bridge, thro' a Gate, over which was their Magazine; fronting the Gate was a handſome Brick Building in which the *Governor*, when he was there, reſided: Adjoining to the South End of which was a neat *Chapel*, in which the *Chaplain* read *Prayers* twice a Week, and preach'd a Sermon on the *Sunday*. On each Side of the *Parade* was a double Row of Brick *Barracks*, each containing eight, thoſe on the right Hand, being for the Habitations of the *Deputy Governor*, *Maſter Gunner*, and the *Quarter Gunners*; and

Dudley Duke of *Northumberland* in the firſt Year of *Queen Mary*, *A. D.* 1553. this Town of *Harwich* was furniſh'd with great Guns from thence [*in Lib. Maj. MSS. Burgi in Ciſta Eccleſiæ*, falſly there written *Layngay*] which *ancient Fort* was not far diſtant from this modern one; a little North of it: Where now is the common Burial for the Soldiers; and where are yet to be ſeen two Faces and Flankers of a *Baſtion*; the Remains doubtleſs of the ancient one; the reſt of it being eaten away by the Sea, but in its Place, hath left upon the Shore a long Row of *Sand-backs*, under which the *Dutch July* 1. 1667. landed about three thouſand Men at the Foot of *Felixſtow Cliff*, and with about two thouſand of them march'd near the *Fort*, under the Shelter of thoſe Banks or ſmall Hills, lodging themſelves within *Carbine Shot*, on two Sides of the *Fort:* Who after above an Hour's inceſſant firing their ſmall Arms, rather againſt the Firmament than the *Fort*; were put to Fright and Flight by two or three ſmall Guns out of a little *Galliot* firing amongſt the Shingle (which covered them from the Sight of the *Fort)* ſcattering

thoſe on the left for a *Sutling-Houſe*, and the reſt for Lodgings for the Garriſon; between theſe laſt and the Gate was the *Guard-Room*, for thoſe upon Duty. Freſh Water is brought in Pipes under Ground from *Walton* aforeſaid, about three Miles. About ſixty Men us'd to be here in Garriſon. This I am told hath been lately much diminiſh'd, both in Buildings and Number of Men.

the Pebbles amongſt them: Their great Guns from their Ships playing all that time upon the *Fort*. It was then defended by Captain *Dorrel*, ſince *Major* to his *Royal Highneſs* [p] his Regiment, and is at this Preſent (1676.) under the Command of the honourable Collonel, Sir *Charles Littleton*, Knight; Collonel of his *Royal Highneſs*'s beforemention'd Regiment.

Over againſt this Fort and on the other Side of the Entrance into this Harbour, is a High-land call'd the *Cliff*; where

[p] *James* Duke of *York*, afterwards King *James* II.

[q] *Harwich Cliff* is a Sort of *Promontory*, which divides *Orwell Haven* from the *Æſtuarium*, contain'd between that and *Walton Naſe* or *Neſs*; it is ſituate on the Southern Part of the Town, about a Quarter of a Mile diſtant, on the Right of the Road from *Dovercourt*, and contains many Acres of Land. The Height of it from the Strand or Beach to the Top, where it is higheſt, is forty or fifty Foot. At the Bottom of this *Cliff*, there is a *Stratum* of Clay of a blueiſh Colour about a Foot thick, which is ſucceeded by another of *Stone* of much the ſame Colour for a Foot more; in this *Stratum* of *Stone* are imbedded *Shells* (tho' but ſparingly) as well of the *Turbinate*, as *Bivalve* Kinds, the *Shells* of which remain upon the inclos'd *Stony Nucleus*, but not being ſupplied with that *Sparry* Subſtance, which thoſe imbedded in *Chalk* and *Quarries* of *Stone* moſtly are, they oftentimes moulder and crumble off, when they have for ſome time been expos'd to the Air; and alſo Pieces of *Wood* and *Sticks petrified*. Above this are divers *Strata* of the ſame bluiſh Clay about the Height of twenty Foot, or more; this *Clay* hath *Pyrites* or *Copperas Stones* ſticking in it, but no *Shells* that I could obſerve. *D. Plot* in his *Natural Hiſtory* of

Tab. II. *Page 18.*



A. *The greater* Light-House. B. *The leſſer* Lighte-House. C. *Shotley* Ferry-House. D. *The River Stour which divides* Eſsex *and* Suffolk. E. *The* Orwel *which comes from* Ipswich. F. *The* Haven. G. *The* Cliff. *where The* Beacon *Stood.* H. *Boys gathering* Copperas-Stones. I. Cliff Stones. K. Arwarton *in* Suffolk.

R. Sheppard. Sculp.

where ſtands a *Beacon*[1] near to which the *Relicks* of an

of Oxfordſhire, p. 52. takes Notice that it was common in the blew Clays of that County to have the *Pyrites aureus* or *Braſs-lumps* (which are Sorts of *Copperas Stones)* mixed with it: And I have ſeen them among *Tile-Earth* at *Bocking* in *Eſſex*; without doubt it is ſo in other Places.] Above this are divers *Strata*, which reach to within about two Foot of the *Surface*, ſome of which are only of fine Sand, others have Stone and Gravel mixt with Fragments of *Shells*, and others are mixt with ſmall Pebbles; and it is in ſome of theſe laſt mention'd *Strata*, that the *Foſſil-Shells* are imbedded. Theſe *Foſſils* lie promiſcuouſly together, *Bivalve* and *Turbinate*, neither do the *Strata* in which they lie obſerve any order, being ſometimes higher and ſometimes lower in the *Cliff*; with *Strata* of Sand, Gravel and Fragments of Shells between. Nor do the *Shells* always lie ſeparate or diſtinct in the *Strata*, but are oftentimes found in Lumps or Maſſes, ſomething friable, cemented together with Sand and Fragments, of a ferruginous or ruſty Colour, of which all theſe *Strata* are. Over all is a covering of common ſandy Earth, about the Thickneſs of two Foot, in which are ſometimes to be ſeen Veins of a White friable Subſtance reſembling *Oſteocolla*, tho' more tender than the *Oſteocolla Officinarum*, which being brought out of *Germany*, this may not improperly be call'd *Oſteocolla Anglicana:* It doth incruſt about ſmall Strings like the Fibres of the Roots of Trees, and is of divers Magnitudes, ſending forth Branches here and there, but ſo friable as not to be gotten out of the Earth in any large Pieces. Which made the late Mr. *Edward Lhwyd* Keeper of the *Aſhmolean Muſeum* at *Oxford* conjecture it to be a Sort of *Lac Lunæ*. What the aforemention'd *Foſſils* are I ſhall reſerve for the *Appendix*.

[1] The *Beacon* mention'd by our Author is not now extant, for as he afterwards obſerves, that

an ancient *Fortification* are ſtill to be ſeen; which ſhew not only Labour and Pains in the Greatneſs of the Work; but alſo the Marks and Tokens of no contemptible *Antiquity:* The Line runs Southerly from a little without the *Town-Gate* to the *Beacon-Hill-Field*; about the midſt of which is a little artificial Hill (whereupon at this Time ſtands a *Windmill*, belonging to the Fabrick of the *Chapel* of this Town) rais'd probably by the firſt Fortifiers (whoever they were) for ſome eminent Uſe, they had for ſuch like, in thoſe elder Times; perhaps for placing their *Standards*; or for a *Tumulus* over one of their deceas'd *Chiefs*, &c. Many of which Sort are to be ſeen in many Places in *England:* But the encroaching Sea hath terminated our further Diſquiſition of the Camp in the *Beacon-Field*; except that on the Top of the Hill it is obſervable, another Work runs acroſs from the firſt Eaſterly: And is by the ſame Means cut off near to the *Beacon*; as the other South Part of this Camp was ſaid to be[r]. Not

by reaſon of the falling down of the *Cliff*; it had been divers times remov'd, ſo that Reaſon hath at laſt demoliſh'd it, it having been down for many Years, and the Government not thinking them any longer needful, they have been ſuffered to decay not only here, but in all (or at leaſt) moſt other Places. The Fortifications mention'd by Mr. *Taylor's MSS.* are upon the *Cliff* on the *Harwich* Side of the Haven, and not at *Landguard-Fort*, as the Additions to *Cambden* would incline the Reader to believe.

[r] When the Fortifications aforeſaid

Not to queſtion Mr. *Cambden*'s Derivation and Interpretation of the Name of this Town, out of the *Engliſh-Saxon Tongue* Haſe-pic, to betoken a *Station*

foreſaid had their Original, thoſe times of Confuſion and Obſcurity have left us no Record: Dr. *Skinner* in his forecited *Etymology* of this Town, ſeems to infer as if the Name came from the Action, in the *Orwell*, viz. the Sea-fight aforemention'd between the *Saxons*, (*not Angles*) and the *Danes*; for the *Danes* were then, as I take it, in Poſſeſſion of their Country, *viz.* the Counties of *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*: For *Hungar* the *Dane* having ſlain King *Edmund*, Anno 870. poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles*, and it was kept by that People many Years, between whom and the *Saxons* were great Conteſts; and they being ſuch near Neighbours to this Town of *Harwich*, might probably be the Occaſion, not only of the Camp laſt mention'd by Mr. *Taylor*, but alſo of the *Gates*, *Walls*, *Bulwarks*, and *Caſtle* of the Town itſelf.

'*Tis ſtrong by Situation*, writes a late Author, *and may be made more ſo by Art: But 'tis many Years ſince the Government of* England *have had any Occaſion to fortify Towns to the Landward*; *'tis enough that the Harbour or Road, which is one of the beſt and ſecureſt in* England, *is cover'd at the Entrance by a ſtrong Fort and a Battery of Guns to the Southward, juſt as at* Tilbury, *and which ſufficiently defend the Mouth of the River*; *and there is a particular Felicity in this Fortification*, viz. *That tho' the Entrance or Opening of the River into the Sea is very wide, eſpecially at High Water, at leaſt two Miles, if not three over, yet the Channel which is deep, and in which the Ships muſt keep and come to the Harbour, is narrow, and lies only on the Side of the* Fort; *ſo that all the Ships which come in, or go out, muſt come cloſe under the Guns of the* Fort; *that is to ſay, under the Command of their Shot.* Tour thro' *Great Britain*, Vol. I. Let. I. *p.* 47.

(or

(or a *Creek*) where an Army encamp'd; although in all Extents and Circumſtances it ſeems a little hard fully to comply with it; if it be granted that Haye doth ſignify an Army, then **Wich, Wike, Witz,** and **Vic** may figuratively ſignify a Camp or Station for an Army; becauſe if deriv'd from *Vicus* among the *Latins* (ſome Part of whoſe Language might have been as well among the *Germans*, as left among the *Britains*) ſignifying Houſes conjoin'd in Rows on both Sides of a Street or Streets; in that Point (we ſay) the Manner of Soldiers, their encamping would very much reſemble one; notwithſtanding *Vicus* is taken genuinely to relate to Streets and Buildings unfortify'd; but to this Suppoſition, the Remains of the old Camp above the Town ſtill extant may afford ſome probability: Again why the Name of it ſhould ſignify a Safe-road or a Creek, as well as Station for an Army, we know not what to ſay to it[t]. Some make **Wich** to ſignify

[t] **Wich**, *unde tot terminationes nominum Oppidorum & Pagorum, ab* Anglo-Saxon, **Wic**, **Wice**, **Belg. Wijch**, Dan. **Vijc**, *Sinus, Ripa ſeu Littus ſinuoſum, hoc à verbo* **Wijcken**, Teut. **Weicken**, *Cedere, Recedere, Divertere, vel potiùs ab* Anglo-Saxon. **Wic**, Belg. **Wijck**, *Caſtellum, Propugnaculum, Regio, Tractus, Juriſdictio, Territorium, Vicus, Quadrivium*, Fr. Th. **Wijck** *Manſio vel Statio*, Anglo-Sax. **Wician**, *Habitare, Manere, Appellere, navem in Portum ſubducere*, Anglo-Sax. *autem* **Wic**, & Belg. & Fr. Th. **Wijck** *non incommodè declinari poſſent, à* Lat. *Vicus. Fr. Jun. tamen more ſuo deducit a* Gr. οἶκος. *Skinner's Etymolog. Anglic.*

ſuch

ſuch Places where the Water is ſo Salt, that ſalt is made of it; ſo the **Wiches** in *Cheſhire*, and *Worceſterſhire*[u]. Some think that **Wich** ſignifies ſuch a Piece of Land, about which the Waters almoſt incircling make a *Peninſula:* Which would well enough comply with the Situation of *Harwich:* Tho' not with all thoſe Towns, who have **Wich** in their Denominations. But from the ancient *Saxon* Appellation of this Town we may obſerve, that it had its being in thoſe ancient *Saxon* times, if not before.

Neither have we any certainty when it proceeded to take a higher Degree of Honour, from *Vicus* an unfortified **Wic** or **Wich** (which it ſtill retains in its Name) to *Burgus* a fortified Town; the Walls whereof ſhew ſo much Antiquity, that it is probable it was a fortified *Borough*, before it attain'd to be a *free Borough:* The Remains of which *Muniments* or *Safeguards*, are in many Places very obvious; tho' the preciſe Time when thoſe Walls, Towers, and Gates were firſt built is not diſcover'd.

[u] Not only thoſe which have *Salt Springs* in them, have their Names terminated with the Word **Wich**, as thoſe in the Counties mention'd by our Author; but likewiſe many others, which either have the Sea adjoyning, or the ſalt Water flowing up to them: I might give many Inſtances hereof, but ſhall only name three, and they ſhall be, the Town we are treating of, and *Ipſwich*, and *Dunwich* in *Suffolk*.

A *Borough*

A *Borough* the Latins name *Burgus*, which ſome derive from the *Greek* Word πυργὸς, a *fortified Place*, a *Caſtle-Fort*, or *Tower*; others from the *Saxon* Burȝ, and that denotes a Place covered or *ſheltered* with *Walls*: An analogical Uſe of which Word we ſtill preſerve in our Speech; ſaying, to *Bury*, i. e. to *Cover*[w]. And as *Urbs* relates to the Buildings of a *City*, and *Civitas* to that Body Politick, which inhabit thoſe Buildings: So *Burgus* not only comprehends the Coverings, Fortifications, and the Buildings of a Town: But alſo the *Burgeaſſes*, or *Burgeſſes*, the *Inhabitants* of thoſe Buildings ſo *immur'd* or fortified, who had that Denomination anciently given to them, from their common Concern, to defend themſelves and their Habitations[x]. To whom in a quite different way of living were the ancient *Pagani*; *qui in Pago habitant*

[w] To **Bury** *ab* Anglo-Sax. Byrian, &c. *Sepelire*, Byrȝed *Sepultus*, *à nom.* Beorȝ, *Tumulus*, *Acervus*, Fr. Th. **Berge**, Dan. **Bierg**, Teut. **Berg**, *Mons:* vel inquit *Minſhew* à Teut. **Bergen** *Tegere*, vel q. d. **Be-Erden**, *hoc eſt terrâ condere. Nec tantùm* Anglo-Saxones *ſed & veteres* Romani *Lapidum moles & terræ aggeres in ſepultorum memoriam erexerunt. Skinner*'s Etymol. Angl.

[x] **Borough**, *Municipium*, ab Anglo-Sax. Burȝ, Burȝe, &c. *Urbs*, *Oppidum*, *Arx*, *hoc forte*, ab Beorȝ, *Collis*, *Tumulus*, *Acervus*, *Munimentum*, *verbo* Beorȝan, *Munire unde* Teut. **Burger**, Belg. **Burgher**, *Civis*, **Borghermeeſter**, *Prætor*, *Conſul*, Teut. **Burg** *Propugnaculum*, Fr. G. **Bourg**, Urbs, *Bourgeois*, *Civis*, *unde Nobis* a **Burgeſs**. Skinner, *ib.*

from the *Greek* πηγὴ *Fons* (as ſome ſay) a place compos'd of ſeveral Streets; whoſe Inhabitants drew their Water out of the ſame *Fountain*, and being open (without defence) were not ingag'd to military Services in their *Original*, as thoſe our *Burgeſſes* were after their Change from *Vicus* into *Burgus*[1].

[1] *Paganus* is now generally taken for a Countryman *quia in Pago habitat*; or for one that doth not believe the Chriſtian Religion.

Dr. *Brady* in his *Hiſtorical Treatiſe of Cities and Boroughs*, quotes divers Authors in relation to the Derivation of *Burgh* or *Borough*. As from *Caſaubon*, that the *Greeks* made πύργος and *Burgus* the ſame, pronouncing it βύργος. That *Cluverius* aſſerts, **Burg** to be of *German Original*, ſignifying the Situation of many Houſes together, not that every Street or Congregation of Houſes was a **Burg**, but only ſuch as were the Chief of ſome Country. *Du Freſne* thinks that it was rather *French*, or *German*, than *Greek*. *Wendelin* aſſerts, that **Burg** ſignifies *Receptaculum* a Place of Receipt; and in this Senſe he ſaith, that **Herburg** is now an Inn, or Houſe of Receipt, which was at firſt a Place of Receipt of Soldiers, from **Here** an Army; and **Burg**, a Place of Receipt and Security againſt the Injury of Weather; from whence **Burgen** and **Bergen**, ſignify to cover and defend. And *Somner* in his *Saxon Dictionary*, tells us: That **Burg** ſignifies a *City*, *Fort*, *Fortreſs*, *Tower*, *Caſtle*, *Borough*, *Free Borough* or *Town Corporate*; and cites *Otfrid* for its Derivation from the *Saxon* **Beorgan** to preſerve and keep in Safety.

And whether **Burgh** *was taken for a Place of* Strengh, *or a Place of* Trade, *as it was guarded with the* Liberties *and* Privileges *granted by Princes, then (and perhaps now) altogether neceſſary to the Advantage* of *Buying*, *Selling*, and *Trading*, *by which Tradeſmen quietly and without Diſturbance enjoy the Benefit of it*; **Burghs** *might truly be call'd Places of Safety, Protection and Privilege. Brady's Hiſt. of Cities*, &c. v. 2.

Dr. *Holland* in his additional Notes to his Tranſlation of *Cambden*, gives this Deſcription of *Harwich*, viz. The Town is not great but well peopled: Fortified by Art and Nature, and made more fencible by Q. *Elizabeth*. The Salt Water ſo creeketh about it, that it almoſt inſulateth it, but thereby maketh the Springs ſo brackiſh, that there is a Defect of freſh Water, which they fetch ſome good way off[z]. This De-

[z] They have no freſh Water in this Town; the nearneſs of the Sea making all the Water in the Wells of their Pumps ſo brackiſh, that it is fit for nothing but to waſh their Houſes with, to ſupply which, they make Conveniencies to catch and keep Rain Water, for the waſhing of their Clothes; but for other Uſes they either have it brought in *Water-Carts*, from a Spring near a Mile from the Town by the Road to *Dovercourt*, or it is brought in *Water-Schoots* from a Spring in *Arwerton* in the County of *Suffolk*; which Privilege was granted them by Sir *Philip Parker*, Baronet, one of their preſent Members of *Parliament* 1727, to prevent their being exacted upon by thoſe who are concern'd in bringing it from the Well above mention'd. About a Quarter of a Mile from the Town on the *London* Road is a Well, where the Maſter of the Brew-Houſe us'd to have his Water; but this being overflow'd by a great Tide three or four Years ago, the Water was thereby ſo ſpoil'd, that they have not ſince thought fit to make uſe of it; having a better Conveniency by the aforeſaid *Water-Schoots*, which may be laid ſo near the Brew-Houſe, that they can pump the Water out of the very Veſſels into the Copper, *&c.* Beſides the Price thereof is ſo eaſy, as to be cheaper to them than by fetching it in *Water-Carts*, from the Well as they formerly us'd to do.

ſcription

ſcription is indifferently true, but the Terms ſeem ſomewhat affected; in plain *Engliſh*, the Air is clear and healthy, in *Summer* commonly affording refreſhing *Breezes* to allay and temper the uneaſy and faintiſh Heats, which are uſual when the *Dog-Star* reigns: And to check and aſſwage the Violence of the *Winter*'s Cold and Froſts, we have not only Store of Wood near the Shores of our Waters, but a great Conveniency alſo by the Situation of our *Port*, to purchaſe *New-Caſtle Coal* at indifferent Rates.

The chief Entrance into the Town upon the *Iſthmus*, is by the *Principal-Gate*, rather on the South End, than the South Side of it; a Relick of that ancient Induſtry, wherewith in part it was heretofore defended: The Acceſs to which is at this preſent (1676.) thro' a late form'd *Ravelin* and over a *Draw-Bridge*. In a Room over the Gate there is a Light kept all Night, blown by a Fire of Sea-Coals, which anſwers to a leſſer and lower Light upon the Town Green[a]. Theſe two

[a] In which are every Night ſet up ſix great *Candles*, each weighing one Pound; the Charge of both were defrayed by Sir *Iſaac Rebow*, Knight; (but now 1727. by *Iſaac Leman Rebow*, Eſq;) for which is paid by every Coaſter one penny *per* Tun for Coals, and three half pence for other Goods.

This *Light-Houſe* doth not ſtand upon the *Promontory*, which is call'd the *Beacon-Hill* as hath been lately publiſhed by the *Anonymous Author* of the *Tour thro' Great Britain*, but on the

Lights brought together by Ships from the Sea, conduct them clear off the *Andrews* (a Sand ſtretching from *Landguard-Fort*, which makes as it were a Bar croſs the Entrance of this Harbour) into the *Rolin-grounds* where there is good Anchorage, from whence the Paſſage lies ſafely to *Orwell*, before the Town, where there is Room enough for a great Fleet of Ships, and to anchor them [b].

From this principal Entrance Eaſtward, is the great *Baſtion* heretofore call'd, The *Queen's Bulwark* or *Bat-*

Green below, nearer to the *Town-Gate* than the ſaid Promontory or *Cliff*; and is call'd the *Town-Green*, according to Mr. *Taylor*'s Account of it. To ſecure which *Light-Houſe*, the Shore about it is wharfed in, and there are likewiſe divers long *Water-Shies* of Timber, which run out towards the Sea to break the Violence of the Waves, and it is likewiſe ſupported with long Pieces of Timber ſet againſt the back Part of it to prevent its being overturn'd by Storms, or high Tides.

[b] *This Harbour is of a vaſt Extent, for as the two Rivers empty themſelves here,* viz. Stour *from* Manington (Maningtree) *and the* Orwell *from* Ipſwich, *the Channels of both are large and deep, and ſafe for all Weathers; ſo where they joyn they make a large Bay or Road, able to receive the biggeſt Ships: And the greateſt Number that ever the World ſaw together, I mean Ships of War. In the old* Dutch War, *great Uſe has been made of this Harbour, and I have known that there has been one hundred Sail of Men of War, and their Attendants; and between three and four hundred Sail of Collier Ships all in this Harbour at a Time, and yet none of them crowding or riding in Danger one of another.* Tour thro' *Great Britain*, Vol. I. Let. I. *p.* 48.

tery,

tery, and by ſome the *Mount*; raiſed by the Townſmen, *Anno* 1. *Mariæ Annoque Domini* 1553. and in Honour to her (and not from Queen *Elizabeth*, as Dr. *Holland* in his Tranſlation of *Cambden* writes: It is likely ſhe repair'd and refreſh'd thoſe Works when ſhe had Wars with *Spain:* But that and others to ſecure to landward of the Town were firſt built, 1. *Mariæ*, *as appears by a great MS. Book in the Church Cheſt*) receiving its Name; they being very Zealous for her in that Commotion (as they call it) made by *John Dudley* Duke of *Northumberland* againſt her; ſhe was at that time retir'd to *Framingham* (*Framlingham*) Caſtle in *Suffolk*, from whence ſhe gave Orders to *Landguard-Fort*, to ſupply this Town with Ordnance. In this *Baſtion* is the Remains of an ancient *Tower* or *Turnet*, being in the Eaſtermoſt-Angle of the old Wall of the Town.

From thence keeping the *old Town Wall* upon your left Hand, we come to another ancient Entrance into the Town, heretofore call'd St. *Helen's Port*, within which are ſeveral *Alms-Houſes*[c], call'd the *Alms-End*, and by them a ſmall Plat call'd St. *Helen's-Green*, from whence

[c] But what the *Original* of them was, is at this Day doubtful and in the dark: They were at firſt built of *Cliff-Stones*, as yet appears by the Remains of ſome Walls, *&c.* now ſtanding *Anno* 1728. They ſeem to have been the Relicks of ſome *Religious-Building* dedicated to St. *Helen*, becauſe the *Little Green* on which they ſtand, is to this Day call'd St. *Helen's-Green*; and the

whence thro' St. *Helen's-Street*, we come to the South Side of St. *Nicholas's Church*[d]. Near to this Port was a *Tower*

the *Town-Gate* near adjoyning was call'd St. *Helen's Port*, and the Street leading from thence to St. *Nicholas Chapel*, is call'd St. *Helen's-Street*: But whether this Houſe was an *Hoſpital* of ſome *Religious Fraternity*, *Hermitage*, *Chantrey* or *Chapel* diſſolv'd or ſuppreſt before or about the *Reformation*, there is at preſent no Tradition: But whatever it was in former times, it at laſt became the Habitation of the *Poor*, and divided into four Tenements, which being fallen much to Decay, for want of a Revenue to ſupport them, they were repair'd with fifty Pounds left thereto by *Roger Coleman* of this *Borough Gentleman* and *Merchant*; as appears by the *Inſcription* on his Tomb now ſtanding in the *Chancel* of the *Chapel* of this Town: But *ſtanding* within the intended *Line* of the *New Fortifications* deſign'd in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, for the better Security of this *Port*, they were by Virtue of an *Act* of *Parliament* then made, among divers other things purchaſed by the *Government*, in whoſe Hands they now are; and with the Purchaſe-Money aforeſaid, together with the Addition of ſome other *Benefactions*, much better and larger have been built next the *Sea*, of which more hereafter.

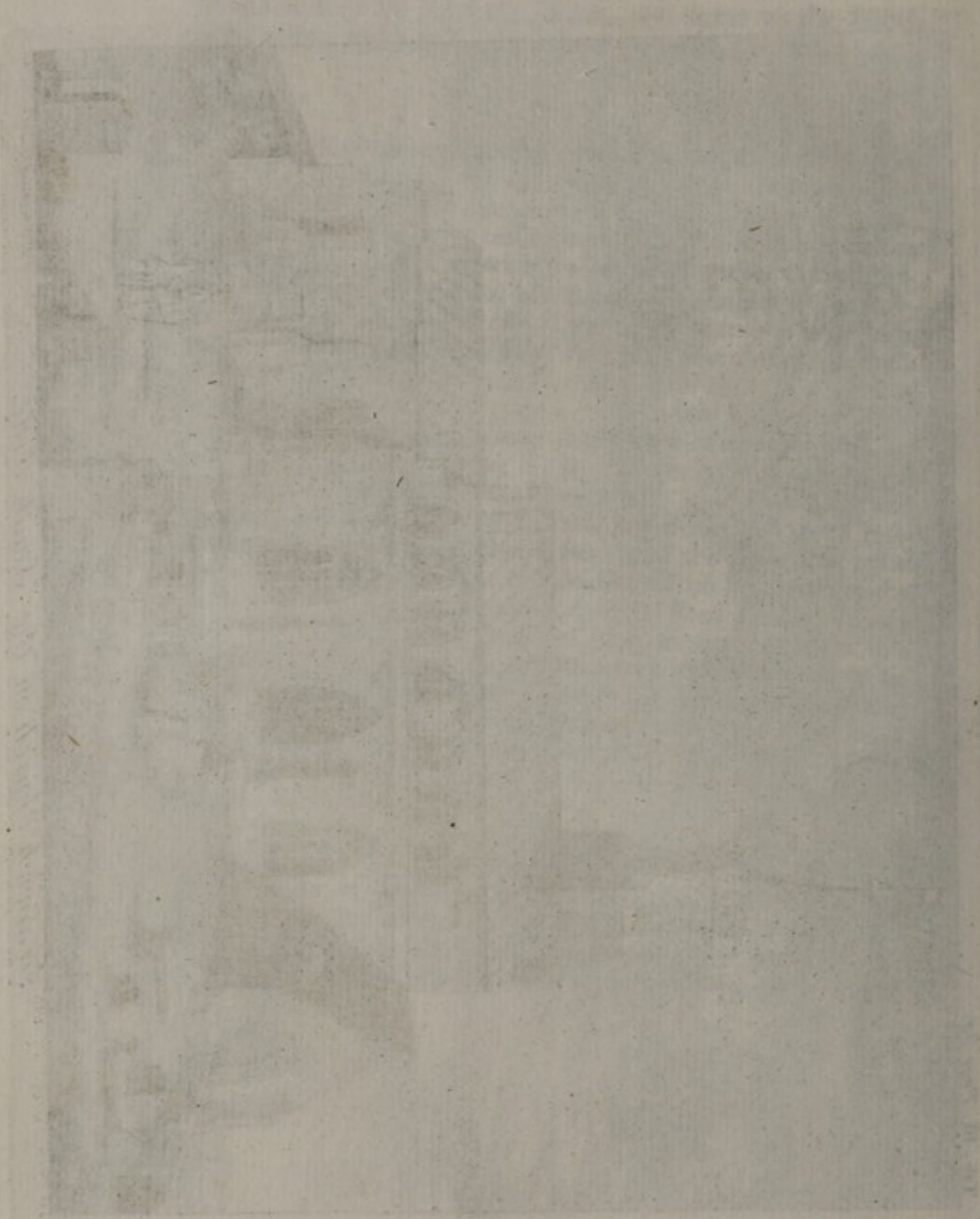
[d] Or rather *Chapel* for ſo (as Mr. *Taylor* afterwards calls it) it hath only been accounted ever ſince its Foundation; and tho' on divers of the Croſs-Beams of the *Roof* is carved a *Mullet*, which being part of the *Armorial Bearing* of the Family of *Vere*, formerly Lords of this Mannor, ſome thereby might be induced to think it of their Foundation; yet it was *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, Son of *Juliana*, Daughter of the younger *Aubrey de Vere*, that was the firſt Founder of it, as appears by his Charter hereafter recited; perhaps in Honour to his Mother and her Family, he might cauſe that *Badge* thereof to be carv'd upon the Beams

Tab. III. *Page 30.*



Harwich Church on the South Side.

R. Sheppard Sculp.



Tower of the Wall, which, becauſe the *Curtain* made to the *Outworks* in 1666. ranged too near to it, was taken down for the Conveniency of Paſſage. Not far diſtant from hence is the *Chapel* of *Harwich* dedicated to St. *Nicholas*[c], in whoſe *Chancel* is a modern Memorial of

aforeſaid: But what his Reaſons for this Foundation were, ſhall be mention'd when I come to *Dovercourt*. The Inhabitants here retain a Tradition, that the *Chancel* of this *Chapel* was built by the Daughter of a Taylor; becauſe of the Portraiture of a Pair of Sciſſars on divers Parts thereof.

[c] This Chapel conſiſts of a *Body* or *Nave*, with two ſide *Iſles*, and a *Chancel* all cover'd with Lead; at the Weſt End of the *Nave* ſtands the *Steeple*, being a *Quadrangular Tower* of Stone, the Top whereof is an *Octangular* Wooden Frame embattled; in the Middle of which is a *Spire*, all which Wood Work is cover'd with Lead. In the *Steeple* are five Bells, a *Clock* and *Chimes*; and on the Outſide are three *Dials*, viz. on the North, South, and Weſt Sides. The Inſide of this *Chapel* was new beautified, *An.* Mr. *Thomas Osborn*, and Mr. *Wildbore*, *Chapel Wardens*; (as it has been again this preſent Year 1728.) Againſt the Eaſt Window, (which is diſannull'd) was then erected an *Altar-piece*, and the *Communion Table* then rail'd in. There was formerly a *Veſtry-Room* on the North Side of the *Chancel*, but it hath been for ſome time demoliſh'd.

It is now annext to the Church of *Dovercourt*, and hath been ſo almoſt ever ſince the Diſſolution of *Monaſteries*; before which, 'tis probable, it was a *Donative* or *Free Chapel* in the Gift of the *Prior* and *Convent of Colne*; who upon every Vacancy, did uſually beſtow it upon one of the *Monks* of their own *Cell*, during his Life, by Indenture, which was confirm'd by the *Biſhop* of *London*, in whoſe *Regiſtry* under the Title *Braybroke*, 204. is

204. is recorded the *Inſtrument* by which *Ralph de Pelham* was collated to this *Chapel*, *Anno* 1365. as follows.

Univerſi noverint per præſentes, quod nos Simon permiſſione divina Londonienſis Epiſcopus quaſdam literas indentatas per partem dilectorum in Chriſto filiorum Prioris & Conventus Prioratus Beatæ Mariæ de Colne Ordinis Stⁱ Benedicti noſtri Diœceſis, ſigillo ſuo eorum ac fratris Radulphi de Pelham Monachi Prioratus ejuſdem ſignatas & nobis exhibitas receperimus, ſub eo qui ſequitur tenore verborum. Univerſis Stæ Matris Eccleſiæ filiis ad quos præſentes literæ pervenerint, Frater Rogerus Prior Monachus Beatæ Mariæ de Colne & ejuſdem loci Conventus Salutem in Domino ſempiternam. Noverit Univerſitas veſtra nos conſiderantes diuturnos labores quos Frater Radulphus de Pelham Confrater & Commonachus noſter pro negotiis Domus noſtræ ſuſtinuit, & commoda quæ eidem procuravit, & confidentes de ejus induſtria & laudabili vita, una cum conſenſu totius capituli noſtri dediſſe & tenore præſentium conceſſiſſe Fratri Radulpho predicto Capellam noſtram de Herevico cum omnibus juribus ab antiquo eidem Capellæ pertinentibus. Et quia obventiones ejuſdem Capellæ non ſufficiunt ad congruentem ſuſtentationem dicti Fratris Radulphi & onera dictæ Capellæ, & ejus cuſtodi incumbentia ſupportanda. Dedimus etiam & Conceſſimus eidem tria quarteria & duos buſſellos Frumenti una cum duabus Carectatis Straminis, quarum unam pro lecto ſuo, & aliam pro dicta Capella ſtraminanda, percipienda annuatim de Rectoria noſtra de Dovercourt. Habendam & Tenendam dictam Capellam cum omnibus juribus ut prædictum eſt, ac etiam dicta tria quarteria & duos buſſellos Frumenti cum dictis duabus Carectatis Straminis eidem Fratri Radulpho ad terminum vitæ ejuſdem, ſine contradictione & revocatione noſtra ſeu cujuſcunque noſtrûm vel ſucceſſorum noſtrorum. Salvo cum ſi contigerit dictum Fratrem Radulphum aliquod aliud Beneficium Eccleſiaſticum acceptare, ſeu ſtatum ſuum quovis modo mutare: Quod tunc liceat nobis & ſucceſſoribus noſtris dictam Capellam rehabere & eandem Capellam cum omnibus juribus & pertinentiis reingredi & in eadem Commonachum & Confratrem ſeu probum Conductivum libere

libere præficere, prout retroactis temporibus ſine contradictione cujuſcunque conſuevimus. Datum apud Colne in Capitulo noſtro ultimo die menſis Aprilis Anno Domini M°.CCC°.LX°.V°. *in cujus rei teſtimonium ſigillum noſtrum commune parti penes dictum Fratrem Radulphum remanenti eſt appenſum, parti vero alteri penes nos remanenti ſigillum venerabilis Patris noſtri Domini Simonis Dei gratia Londonienſis Epiſcopi una cum ſigillo dicti Fratris Radulphi apponi procuravimus. Nos igitur Simon Epiſcopus antedictus conſideratis laudabilibus meritis Radulphi antedicti & plena conformatione per nos ex virorum teſtimonio fide dignorum habita ſuper contentis in literis memorabilibus donationem & conceſſionem prædictas factas eidem Fratro Radulpho per Priorem & Conventum prædictos ratas habentes, & ratas ſub forma & modo præmiſſis approbamus & acceptamus eaſdem & quatenus ad nos pertinent tenore præſentium confirmamus. Salvis in omnibus Epiſcopalibus juribus & conſuetudinibus ac noſtræ Londonienſis Eccleſiæ dignitate. In cujus rei teſtimonium ſigillum noſtrum fecimus hic apponi. Datum apud Wytham penultimo die menſis Junii Anno Domini* M°.CCC°.LX°.V°. *prædicto, & noſtræ conſecrationis Anno quarto.*

Thus far the *Record*, in which are two Words not commonly to be met with, the Explanation whereof will not, I preſume, be unacceptable, if I tranſcribe them from the *Gloſſary* at the End of *Biſhop* Kennet's *Parochial Antiquities.*

1. *Buſſellus.* **A Buſhel** from *Buza, Butta, Buttis,* **A ſtanding Meaſure** of Wine, from the old *French* Word *Bouts*, which were properly Leather Veſſels to carry Wine, whence our Leather Boots, *&c. Buſſellus* was firſt us'd for a liquid Meaſure of Wine (containing) eight Gallons, *&c.* The Word was ſoon after transferr'd to the dry Meaſure of Corn of the ſame Quantity.

2. *Carectata.* A Cart-load, or Waggon-load, *&c.* In the Inſtrument of Ordaining a Vicar for *Oakle, Anno* 1344. The Prior and Canons of St. *Fridiſwide* do grant by way of Augmentation to the new made Vicarage, *Duas Carectatas feoni, & duas Carectatas Straminis*, &c. Parochial Antiq. *p.* 455.

For the Entertainment of the Engliſh *Reader, I have annexed the following Tranſlation.*

Know all Men by theſe Preſents, that we *Simon* by divine Permiſſion Biſhop of *London*, have receiv'd certain Indentures on the Part of our beloved Sons in Chriſt, the Prior and Convent Priorate of the Bleſſed *Mary* of *Colne*, of the Order of St. *Benedict*, ſign'd with the Seal of our Dioceſs; and with that of them, and Brother *Ralph de Pelham*, Monk of the ſame Priorate, and delivered to us, in the ſame Tenour of Words which follows. To all the Sons of holy Mother Church to whom theſe Preſents ſhall come, Brother *Roger* Prior, Monk of the Bleſſed *Mary* of *Colne*, together with the Convent of the ſame Place wiſh eternal Salvation in the Lord. Be it known to all of you, that we conſidering the daily Labours which Brother *Ralph de Pelham* our Confrater and Fellow-Monk has ſuſtain'd for the Service of our Houſe, and the Advantages which he has procured to the ſame, and in Confidence of his Induſtry and commendable Life, together with the Conſent of our whole Chapter, have given, and by Virtue of theſe Preſents have granted to Brother *Ralph* aforeſaid, our Chapel of *Harwich*, with all Rights anciently belonging to the ſame Chapel. And becauſe the Revenue of the ſame Chapel is not ſufficient for a competent Maintenance of our ſaid Brother *Ralph*, and ſupporting the Burthens incumbent on the ſaid Chapel and its Curate, we have alſo given and granted to the ſame, three Quarters and two Buſhels of Corn, together with two Cart-loads of Straw, of which one is for his Bed, and the other for Strawing the ſaid Chapel, to be receiv'd annually from our Rectory of *Dovercourt*. To have and to hold the ſaid Chapel, with all its Rights as aforeſaid, and alſo the ſaid three Quarters and two Buſhels of Corn, with the ſaid two Cart-loads of Straw, to the ſaid Brother *Ralph* for the Term of his Life, without Contradiction or Revocation of us, or any one of us, or our Succeſſors. Saving that if our ſaid Brother *Ralph* ſhould accept any other Eccleſiaſtical Benefice, or any way change his Condition, that then

of *Black Marble*, the *Tombſtone* advanc'd upon open ſmall Arches of Free-Stone with this inſcription,

then it ſhall be lawful for us and our Succeſſors to take the ſaid Chapel again, and to re-enter the ſame Chapel with all its Rights and Appurtinances, and to put a Confrater or Fellow-Monk, or ſome honeſt Subſtitute freely into the ſame, as we have been accuſtom'd in times paſt, without being contradicted by any one. Given at *Colne* in our Chapter the laſt Day of the Month of *April*, *Anno Domini* MCCCLXV. In Teſtimony whereof our Common Seal has been affixed to that Part remaining in the Hands of our ſaid Brother *Ralph*, but to the other Part remaining with us, we have procured the Seal of our Right Reverend Father SIMON by the Grace of God Lord Biſhop of *London* to be affix'd, together with the Seal of our ſaid Brother *Ralph*. We therefore, SIMON Biſhop of *London* aforementioned, in Conſideration of the great Merit of *Ralph* aforeſaid, and in full Conformation on our Part from the Teſtimony of very reputable Perſons to the Contents in the aforeſaid Letter, we eſteem the Donation and Grant aforeſaid, made to the ſaid Brother *Ralph*, by the Prior and Convent aforeſaid ratified; and we approve and accept them being ratified under the Form and Manner aforemention'd; and we confirm the ſame as much as regards us by Virtue of theſe Preſents. Saving in all things the Epiſcopal Rights and Cuſtoms, and the Dignity of our Church of *London*. In Teſtimony whereof, we have cauſed our Seal to be put hereunto. Given at *Wytham* the 29th Day of *June*, *A. D.* MCCCLXV. aforeſaid, and in the fourth Year of our Conſecration.

HIC REQVIESCIT ROGERVS
COLEMAN, HVIVS BVRGI GENEROSVS
ET MERCATOR, PAVPERIBVS BENEF=
ACT^{R}. CELEBERRIMVS VT IN PRAECLAR^{O}:
EIVS DONO QVINQVAGINTA LIBRA^{RVM}
AD ROGATRIVM REPARANDVM PATET;
QVI CVM CHRISTIANVM SVVM CVRSVM
IMPLEVERAT; OPVM DIERVM ET FAMAE
SATVR TANDEM PLACIDE ET QVIETE
IN DOMINO OBDORMIVIT 6 DIE IVLII
A^{O}: D^{N}M 1659 ETATIS SVAE 63.

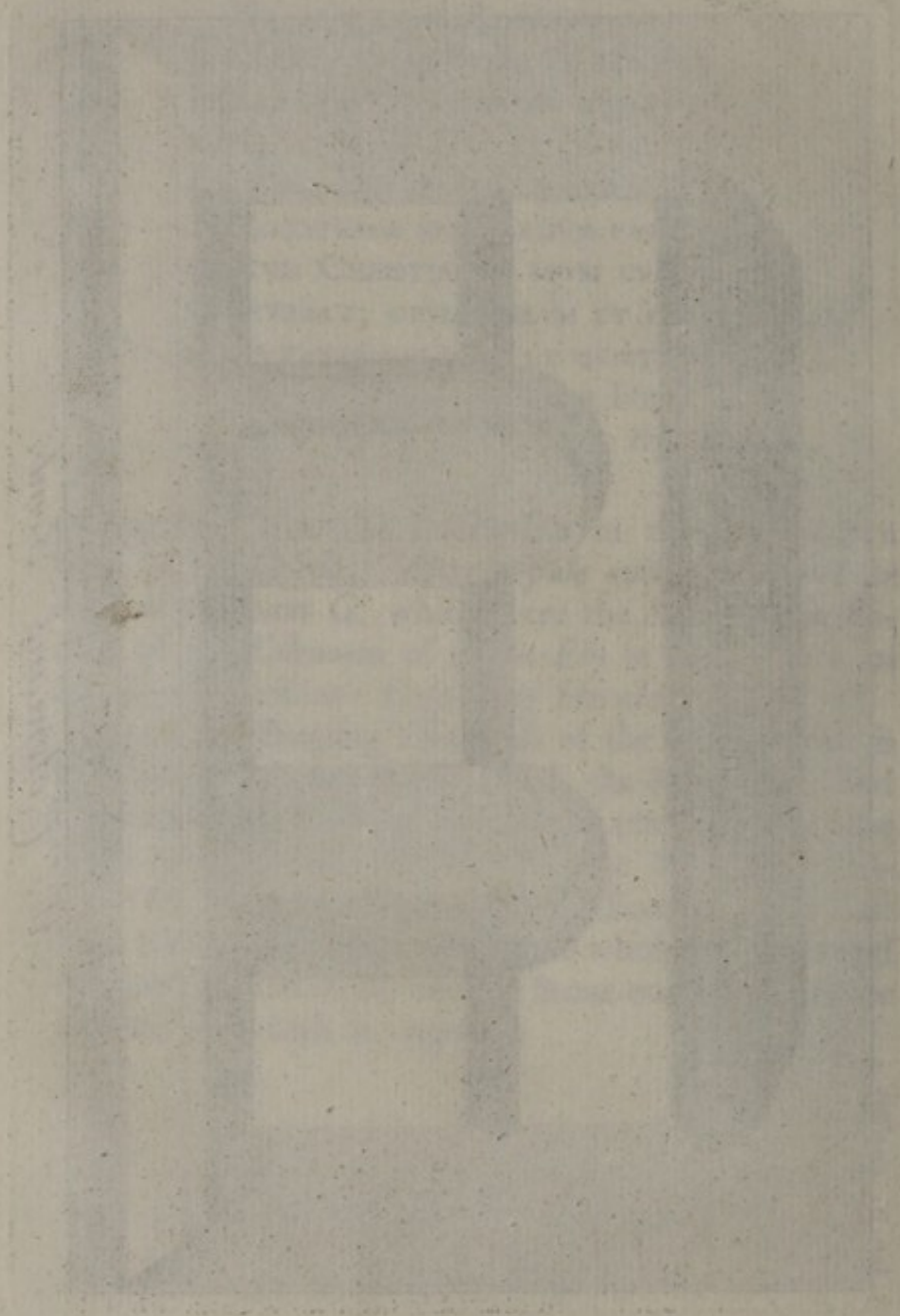
Ingraved over this Inſcription in the Marble is a Coat of Arms, viz. *A. on a pale radiant rayonee or a Lyon rampant G.* which were the Arms of the Family of the *Colemans* of *Burnt-Ely* in the County of *Suffolk*, V. Gvillim's *Diſplay of Heraldry*.

Upon the floaping Thickneſs of the Tomb-Stone is ſcatteringly written at the Head, the South Side, and the Foot or Eaſt of it [in Capital Letters] (*viz.* at the Head or Weſt End) VENIMVS (the South Side) VIDEMVS, REDIMVS ET (and the Foot of it, or Eaſt End) RESVRGIMVS. Under the whole is a Vault and near to the End of it, another Stone over the Entrance into it; on which is engraven

THE



W. Colemans Tomb.



THE COLEMANS VAVLT.

In it alſo lies the Body of *George Coleman* his *Nephew* and Heir, who leaving no Iſſue of his own, died in his Mayoralty of this Borough in the Year of our Lord 1671[f]. Another

[f] Between the Monument of Mr. *Coleman*, and the North Wall of the *Chancel* lieth buried *Sylas Domvill* alias *Taylor*, Gent. the *Collector of theſe Memorials*; but without either Grave Stone or Inſcription to preſerve his Memory to Poſterity.

Eaſtward of Mr. *Taylor*'s *Grave*, between the Rails and the North-Wall lyeth a White Stone, with the following Inſcription;

HIC JACET
GEORGIVS TRENCHARD
FILIVS GVLIELMI TRENCHARD
DE CATTRIGE IN AGRO
WILTONIENSI ARMIGERI
SECVNDO GENITVS, NAVIS
REGIÆ PRÆFECTVS SVMMÆ
SPEI JVVENIS, FEBRE
CORREPTVS OBIIT ANNO
GRATIÆ 1696 ÆTATIS
SVÆ 23.

In the Middle of the Chancel lyeth a Black Marble Stone, on which is cut a Cheveron between ſix Croſſes Fitchè under which,

MR. DANIEL SMITH
HIS VAVLT o—o

o—o The Colours of the Arms as printed in the new Map of *Eſſex*, &c. are *Sable a Cheveron between ſix Croſſes Fitchè Argent.*

Alſo

Alſo on a White Stone near the Paſſage into the Church,

M^R. WILLIAM KEMPSTER
HIS VAVLT.

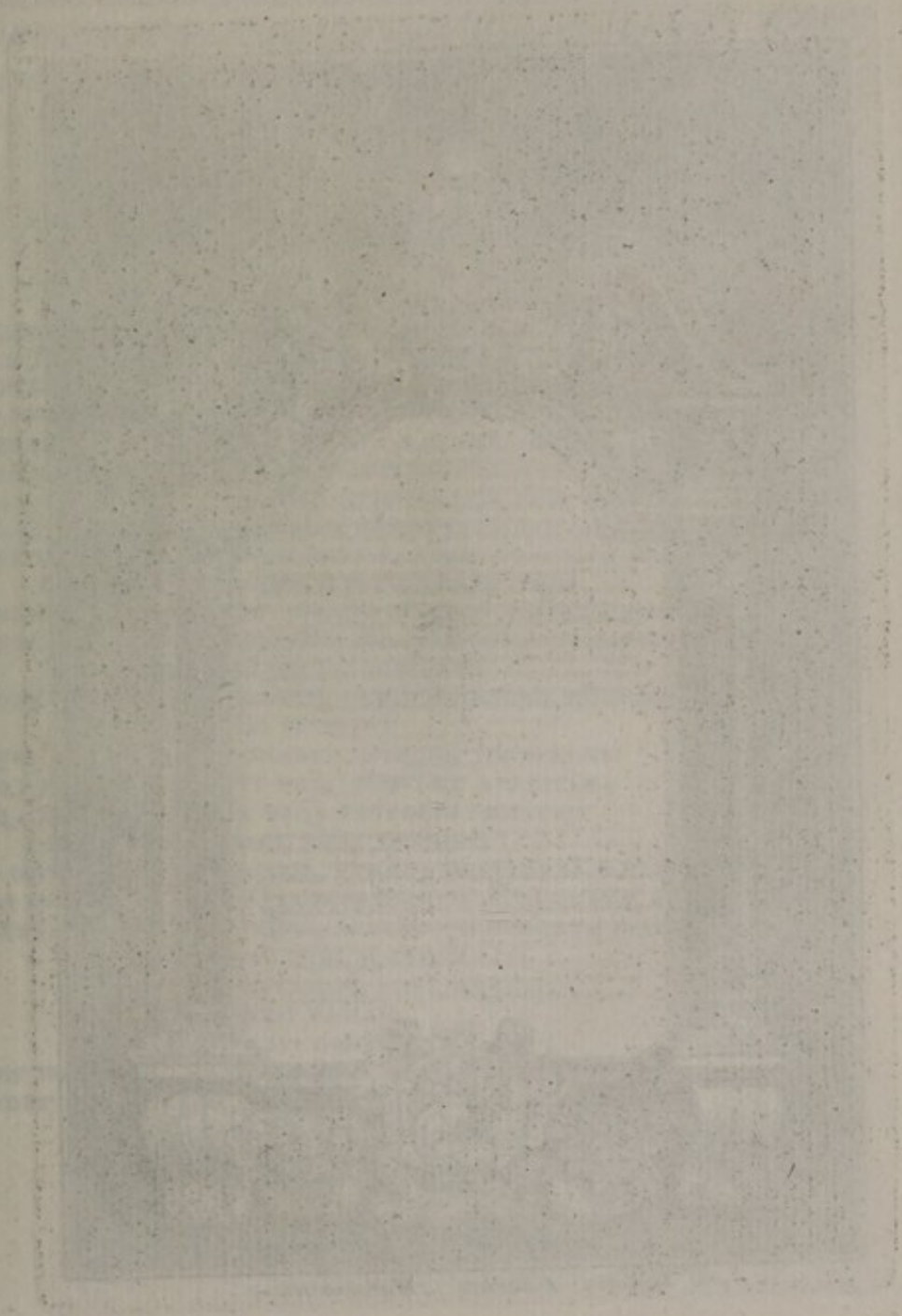
Near the Door of the Chancel is a Black Marble Stone with the following,

ABIGALE THE DAVGHTER OF THOMAS
LANGLEY & THAMER HIS WIFE DE=
PARTED THIS LIFE 22^D SEPTEM^BR 1670.
AT THE AGE OF 7 YEARS.
Here alſo
Lieth the Body of THOMAS LANGLEY
Eſq; (MEMORABLE TO POSTERITY)
who was three times Mayor of this Burrough
of Harwich And one of his Majeſtys Juſtices of
the Peace of this County of Eſſex who departed
this Life the 12th Day of June Anno Dom.
1717. Ætatis ſuæ 63.
VIVIT POST FVNERA VIRTVS.

On the Eaſt End of the Chancel next the North is a Mural Monument where on a Wooden Table is painted the following Inſcription,

Underneath lyes the Body
of ROBERT SEAMAN gen^ln
who for his Stedfaſt love and reverence
To the Church of England
his Loyalty to the Goverment
his Charity to the poor
his Excellent Skill in Chyrurgery
his Service to this Burrough
in which he was born
and of which
he was Mayor three times
has left a bleſſed memory behind him
and deceaſed Aug^ſt 1^ſt 1695 aged 68 years.

Another



Tab. V. *Page 39.*



Sr. William Clarkes Monument

Another modern Memorial there is on the South Side of the East Window of the *Chancel* of Sir *William Clarke*, Knt; where in a Table of White Marble this is to be read, *viz.*

HIC JACET
GVLIELMVS CLARKE, EQVES
AVRATVS SERENISSIMO CAROLO
IIº. A BELLO SECRETARIVS, ILLVSTRISSIMO
GEORGIO DVCI ALBEMARLIÆ A SECRETIS
QVEM PLVS XII ANNIS PER OMNES CASVS SECVTVS
EI ETIAM IN RESTAVRATIONIS REGIS AC LEGVM INTER
PRIMAS ADFVIT: CVIQ; DVM TANDEM IN MEMORABILI PRELIO NAVALI
CVM FOED: PROVIN: CLASSE INITIO IVNII Aº: Dñi MDCLXVI PER QVATVOR
DIES CONTINVOS COMISSO FORTITER ADSTITIT SECVNDO DIE GLOBO
FERREO PERCUSSVS CRVS DEXTRVM PERDIDIT QVARTO VITAM. NEQ;
AB EO INTEREA AVELLI SE PASSVS EST, AVT A PVGNÆ PERICVLO SVBDVCI
SED VVLNERATIS RELIQVIS IN LITTVS EXPOSITIS SOLVS IN ÆRVMNOSA
ET OBNOXIA NAVI, DVBIAM PRÆLII AC VITÆ SORTEM, CONSTANTI ANIMO
EXPECTAVIT. CORPVS LACERVM DEIN AC MORTVVM PER ALIQVOT DIES
MARI IACTATVM, HIC TANDEM PORTVM INVENIT, ANIMA AD COELVM EVOLAVIT
MANE VIATOR NONDVM INTELLEXTI VIRVM
QVI PVBLICIS MVNERIBVS DIV FVNCTVS PVBLICE SEMPER PLACVIT
QVI OPES INDE ET HONORES ASSEQVTVS INFAMIAM & INVIDIAM VITAVIT
NON ARTE SED INTEGRITATE.
QVI EXEMPLO ERAT, AB AVLIS NON PENITVS ARCERE INNOCENTIAM
HIC SITVS EST
EQVES VERAX, FIDVS, GNARVS, IMPIGER, INDEFESSVS:
NEQ; LABORI PEPERCIT NEQ; INDVLSIT AVARITIÆ;
NEQ; DIVITES EMVNXIT NEQ; PAVPERES DESTITVIT
NEQ; VERBA DEDIT NEQ; VENDIDIT:
SIC VITÂ INTEGER, MORTE FORTIS, VTRAQ; PROPTEREA FÆLIX:
TERTIVM DVNTAXAT SVPER QVADRAGESSIMVM ÆTATIS SVÆ ANNVM
LAVDVM VERO AC VIRTVTVM OMNIVM, PERFECTVM NVMERVM IMPLEVIT,
CONIVGEM RELIQVIT MOESTISSIMAM
FILIVM QVINQVENNEM, OPES MODICAS,
BONAM FAMAM,
MAGNVM SVI DESIDERIVM.
HÆC SVMPTIBVS SVIS POSVIT VXOR MOESTISSIMA, DVM
STVDET DILECTISSIMO MARITO IVSTA FACERE, ET CRESCEN-
TEM IN DIES DOLOREM FALLERE.

Over

Over this Memorial on a ſmall Pedeſtal betwixt two Scrowls of Alabaſter, ſuſtain'd by two Pillars of Black Marble, is the Effigies of the ſaid Sir *William* from the Breaſt upwards, and underneath the abovemention'd Table are theſe Arms without Colours, *viz.* Baron and Femme, *A Bend, three Swans between three Plates, a Canton Siniſter with a Bear's Claw eraſed:* Impaled with a Coat of Arms, *viz. A Cheveron between three Mullets of five Points pierced.* The whole very workmanly done[s].

[s] Among the *Arms* on the Border of the new Map of *Middleſex*, *Eſſex* and *Hertfordſhire*, I find two Eſcutcheons by the Name of *Clarke*, who bear *Argent a bend Gul. charged with three Swans of the firſt between three Pellets ſable*, and it is likely the Anceſtors of this our Sir *William* did bear the ſame, but upon what Account the *Canton* of *Augmentation* was granted I do not find. *Gvillim* ed. 1638. *p.* 395. mentions one Sir *John Clarke*, Knight, buried in the Church of *Tame Oxfordſhire*, who hath the ſame bearing, only the Charge in the *Canton* is different: And there is or lately was a Baronet of this laſt mention'd Family, as by the Arms in the Map to *Plot*'s *Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire*, doth appear: And in the ſaid Map is likewiſe the Arms of *Clarke*, Eſq; according to thoſe mention'd in the firſt Map, and in the Map to *Morton*'s *Northamptonſhire* is the ſame Arms to *Clarke*, Knight; all which evidently ſhew the firſt recited Arms to be thoſe of the *Original* Family, and that the *Cantons* are *Augmentations* as a Reward for ſome Services perform'd.

He lies buried under a Black Marble ſix or ſeven Feet within the South Door of the *Chancel*, whereon theſe Words are cut,

DEPOSITVM GVLIELMI CLARKE EQVITIS AVRATI [h].

In

[h] In the middle Iſle of the Church on a Black Marble Stone, is the following Inſcription;

Here lyes interr'd the Body of
Mr Andrew Carr of this Town who
departed this life the twentieth day of
May in the Year of our Lord God one
Thouſand ſix hundred ſeventy & nine
And was buried the 24th day of the
ſame May he was aged 47 years
And alſo his youngeſt ſon Godfry
who departed this life in December
1678.

Alſo in the South Iſle near the Door lyeth another Black Marble on the Head of which is cut the following Eſcutcheon, *viz.* - - - . A Pallet - - - . between 4 Creſcents - - - Impailing - - - . 3 Bucks - - - - .

Under which is the following Epitaph;

Sub hoc monumento repo-
nuntur cineres Rogeri Reay, qui
mare & terras gloriam que-
ritans, tandem cecidit ſed forti-
ter, nam & in Thalamis honoris
obdormivit, obijt triceſſimo die
Septembris Anno 1673.

Somnit

Quid quæris lector quis hoc ſub marmore?
Hic gremio Martis virtus heroa jacet.

There are divers other Stones yet lying in this *Chapel* and *Chancel*, which have had *Effigies* and *Inſcriptions* inlayed in Braſs upon them; but they being gone, to whom they did belong is not now known.

In the Yard to this *Chapel* are divers *Altar-tombs*, the Inſcriptions upon which are as follow.

On the South Side near the Weſt End, on a Black Marble.

Here lyes Inter'd the Body of
IOHN ROLFE Gentleman who
Departed this Life on the 2d Day of
Octobr: 1717. in the 75 Year of
his Age who was married to his
Wife ELIZABETH 54. Years
And had iſſue by her ſix Sons
And Three Daughters
Here Lyeth alſo the Body of
Mrs ELIZABETH ROLFE Wife to
Mr IOHN ROLFE who Departed
this Life the 23d Day of Auguſt
1721 Aged 76 Years.

Alſo Eaſtward of the foregoing on a Black Stone.

Here Lyes interred the Body of
Capt: Robert Stevens
who departed this Life May the
15. 1715. Aged 58 Years he was
Honoured with A Medal and chain
of Gold by their late Majs
King William and Queen Mary
in the Year 1693.

More Eaſtward than the laſt on another Black Marble.

HERE LIETH INTOMBED THE
BODY OF CAP.ᵀ IOHN WESTBROWN
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
SEPTEM:ᴮ THE 19 1691. AGED
49. YEARS.

Here Alſo
Lyeth Interr'd the Body of Capᵗ.
MADDESON HVNT Who Departed
this Life January the 9ᵗʰ 1720 Aged
49 Years

Alſo the Body of Mʳˢ Elizabeth Weſtbrown
Wife of the ſaid Capᵗ Weſtbrown
who Dyed the 4 of January 1724.
Aged 84 Years

Southward of this laſt on a White Stone.

Here Reſteth the Body of
Alexander Marſhal who was
Surgeon to Her Maᵗᵉˢ Pacquet Boat
the Marlborough He Departed
this Life Auguſt the 5ᵗʰ 1710
Aged 41 Years

Eaſtward on a Black Stone.

Here Lyeth the Body of AMY
A Former Wife of IOHN LAWNE
She Departed this Life July 10th 1693.
Aged 34 Years

Alſo ANN Daughter to IOHN & AMY LAWNE
Aged 2 Years.

Alſo 4 Children of IOHN LAWNE by MARY his Wife viz HANNAH, IOHN 1., IOHN 2., ANN who died in their Infancy

And Alſo
MARY Daughter of IOHN & MARY LAWNE
who Departed this Life Novr: yᵉ 17th 1714
Aged 15 Years

Alſo MARY the wife of IOHN
LAWNE She Departed this Life
November the 24th 1717 Aged 40 Years
and Alſo Lyeth the Body of IOHN
LAWNE Huſband to the ſaid
MARY LAWNE who Departed this Life
October the 16th 1720 in the 54
Yeare of his Age.

Southward of the laſt on a White Stone.

Here Lieth yᵉ Body of Mr RICHARD ELLIS
of Hull Maſter and Mariner who Departed
this Life the 9th November 1717
Aged 33 Years

Near

Near the Chancel Door upon a Stone which lieth on the Ground.

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF
CAP.T IOHN DAVISON WHO
DEPARTED THIS LIFE MAY
YE 9TH 1723 AGED 51 YEARS

Againſt the ſaid Door a Black Stone with,

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF
HANNAH FOX WIFE OF ROBERT
FOX WAS BORN THE DAY
OF MARCH A.o 1650 DEPARTED
THIS LIFE THE FIRST DAY OF SEP=
TEMBER A.o 1679. AND SIX OF
HER CHILDREN, ONE SON
AND FIVE DAVGHTERS

Here Lyeth the Body of Henry Keabel
who Departed this Life the 28 day of Oct.
1713. in the 76 year of his Age.

At the Eaſt End of the Chancel on a White Stone.

Here Lyeth Interred the Body of
SARAH HEBB daughter to RICHARD
HEBB who Departed this Life yc 13
of October 1705 Aged 16 Years
and Alſo her Father who Departed
this Life yc 15 of May 1706. Aged 62
Years.

Next the laſt on another White Stone.

HERE LYES INTERRED THE
BODY OF THEOPHYLVS WIMPLE
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE 12TH DAY OF SEPTEMBER
ANNO DOM. 1687 AGED 27
YEARS. AS ALSO THE BODY
OF MARY HIS DAVGHTER WHO
DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE
20TH DAY OF IVLY 1684 AGED ONE YEAR.

Next another White Stone.

HERE LYETH INTOMBED THE
BODY OF ELIZABETH WOOD
LATE WIFE OF WILLIAM WOOD
AND SIX CHILDREN ISSVE OF
THE SAID WILLIAM AND
ELIZABETH SHE DEPARTED
THIS LIFE Ye 21 DECEMBER 1684
AGED 31 YEARS.

Next on another White Stone.

HERE LYE THE BODIES
OF MARK AND IOHN
COLE SONS OF HENRY
COLE and SVSANNA HIS
WIFE WHO DEPARTED THIS
LIFE THE one in MAY AND
THE OTHER IN IVNE A:No
DOMINI 1678.

Next

Next towards the North on a White Stone.

HERE LIETH INTOMBED THE
BODY OF WILLIAM RVDLAND
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE FIRST DAY OF AVGUST
1690. AGED 81. YEARS

On the North Side of the Chapel Eaſtwards on a Black Stone.

HERE LIETH THE BODY
OF HENRY PORDAGE WHO
DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE 8TH OF OCTOBER ANO: DOM: 1665.
AGED 39.

Here Alſo Lieth the Body of
Mrs FRANCES SEAMAN former
wife of Mr HENRY PORDAGE
who Departed this Life the 24th day of May 1707.
in the 82nd year of her Age.

Next on another Black Stone.

HERE LYETH YE BODY OF FRAN=
CES GRAY DAVGHTER OF CAP.T
RICHARD GRAY AND ELIZABETH
HIS WIFE WHO DEPARTED THIS
LIFE YE 6 IVLY 1701 AGED
TWENTY YEARS.

Here Lyeth Interred the Body of Captn
Richard Gray ſometime Agent to her
Majties Packquet Boats of this Town who.
Departed this Life on the 27th Day of
September in the Year of Our Lord 1711.
and in the 55 Year of his Age.

And

And Alſo
three ſons of Geo: Rolfe & Martha his wife
viz.
John Rolfe who Departed this Life
June ye 11 1709 Aged one Year.
George Rolfe who Departed this Life
Octobr: 16. 1709. Aged three Years
John Rolfe who Departed this Life
Mar. 16. $17\frac{11}{12}$ Aged fourteen Mon.ths

Next on a Black Stone.

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF
FRANCIS DENNIS WHO DE=
PARTED THIS LIFE THE 21TH DAY
OF MAY ANNO DOM. 1645.

Next on a White Stone.

Here lyeth the Body of HANNAH
PHILLIPS wife of THOMAS PHILLIPS
Seniour who was the Mother of fourteen
children and left 12 of them behind
her Shee departed this life the 21th of
May 1704 in the 42nd Yeare of her age.

Next on another White Stone near the laſt.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr IOHN
Phillips who departed this life ye 3d of
March 1693. in ye 76 Year of his Age
Here lyeth alſo the Body of IOANE
his wife who departed this life ye 6th
of March 1697. in ye 77th yeare of her age
Here lyeth alſo 3 children of his Son
WILLIAM PHILLIPS who erected this tomb.

In the Reign of King *Edward* VI. (*in lib. major. in Ciſta Eccleſiæ*) *John Chapman* and *William Ollyffe* were *Wardens* of this *Chapel* of St. *Nicholas* for above ſix Years together; in which time they ſold from it above one hundred and eighty Ounces of *Silver Plate*, many *Veſtments* and *Ornaments*, the very *Altar-Stone* and Organ-Caſe, and almoſt all things they could make Money of[i]: So that in the Year 1553. Queen *Mary*

Next the North Porch on a Black Marble.

HERE LYETH MARY THE
WIFE OF M^R DANIEL RAVENS
SHE DEPARTED THIS LIFE Y^E
11^TH DAY OF APRIL 1716 AGED
66 YEARS
ALSO THE BODY OF M.^R
DANIEL RAVENS DEPARTED
THIS LIFE THE 29^TH OF APRIL
1719 AGED 64 YEARS.

Near this laſt is another Black Stone, but at preſent nothing cut upon it.

There is likewiſe an Altar-tomb by the Steeple, on which there is no Inſcription.

[i] In the Parliament holden at *Weſtminſter Anno* 3. & 4. *Edw.* VI. cap. 10. It was enacted that all the Books, call'd *Antiphoners*, *Miſſales*, *Grailes*, *Portuaſſes* and *Latin Primmers* uſed for Service in the Church, ſhould be clearly aboliſh'd; all *Images graven*, *painted* or *carved*, &c. ſhould be defaced and openly burnt. *Weaver.* 115.

coming to the Crown, the *Church* was left ſo bare of Plate, that they paid for faſhioning of a Silver Cup made out of fifteen Ounces of old Plate (heretofore belonging to the Town) for it: Which Change of hers brought a greater Charge upon them; notwithſtanding the *Declaration* of her *Counſel*, Auguſt 13. 1553. in the *Tower* of *London* to the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen* of the *City* of *London* [è lib. MSS. Actor. Coutch. privat. ejuſd. temp.] in theſe Words; *That although her* Grace's *Conſcience is ſtayed in matter of Religion; yet ſhe meaneth graciouſly not to compel or ſtrain other Men's Conſciences, otherwiſe than God ſhall* (*as ſhe truſteth*) *put in their Hearts a Perſuaſion of the Truth that ſhe is in; through the opening of the Word unto them by godly, virtuous, and learned Preachers*, &c. Yet they were obliged to make a new *Altar*, furniſh the *Prieſt* not only with *new Veſtments*, but alſo with a *Pax*, *Saint's-Bell*, *Maſs-Books*, *Surplices*, *Candleſticks*, *Cenſers*, &c. pay for a new [k] *Crucifix*, and a *Mary* and *John*. And that nothing might be wanting to their

[k] She (i. e. Queen *Mary*) caus'd the like *Books* and *Images* to be bought, and brought into all Churches within her Dominions: *Holy-Water*, *Pax*, and *Cenſers* were commanded to be employed at the Celebration of *Maſſes* and *Mattins: Oil*, *Cream*, and *Spittle* uſed in the Adminiſtration of *Baptiſm*; *Altars* furniſh'd with *Pictures*, coſtly *Coverings*, and the *Crucifix* thereon placed: Unto whom *Lights*, *Candles*, and *Tapers* were offer'd. *Weaver*. ib.

greater

greater Edification, one *John Swiverton* was ſent thither with a Commiſſion (as it is there recorded) for the Reformation of things wanting in Churches; in which he had theſe eſpecial Words: *To Will and Command all Church-Wardens to ſee him pleaſed for his Pains-taking in that behalf.* Thither he goes and makes his Viſitation, the Wardens in Obedience to it give him of the *Towns Money*, 2 s. 2 d. and diſburſed 2 s. more for painting the *Roods*, and making the St. *Nicholas* the *Patron* of the *Church*, purchaſe a *Croſs-Staff* and get it painted, and are continually ſupplying *Tapers* and *Candles:* Then buy they two *Portuſes*[1] (*all their own Words*) the one to ſay Service the one half Year, and the other the other half Year, (it may be *Summer Portuſes* and *Winter Portuſes*) two *Banner Cloths*, ſet up the *Rood* or *Crucifix*, make the *Quier* in the *Chancel*, change another *Silver Goblet* belonging to the *Town* for a *Callice* (now in comes a parcel of hard Words) for *ſinging-Bread*, that was occupied about ſinging of *Maſs*; for *Huſling-Bread*, that ſerved thoſe that did receive at *Eaſter* 1557, for *Oil* and *Cream*; for a *Lan-*

[1] By *Portuſes* here Mr. *Taylor* ſeems to underſtand *Garments* for the *Prieſt* to officiate in, when there were *Books* to *officiate* by, being likewiſe call'd *Breviaries*, theſe were according to the Conſtitution of *Archbiſhop Winchelſea*, *A. D.* 1305. to be found by the *Rector*, the uſual Price of one being five Marks. *Lewis*'s *Hiſtory and Antiquities*, &c. of *Feverſham* 64.

tern that ſerved to be occupied in the *Chancel* or *Church*; (ſtill the Words of their Record) for a Yard of *Cloth* to bind about the *Callice*; for a *Manual* and a *Prieſt Chymar*; for *Broad Inkle* to make the *Prieſt* a *Girdle* for the *Veſtments* which coſt three half pence: Then pay Sir *Chriſtopher* (for ſo their *Chaplain* is there named) after the Rate of 10 *l. per Annum*[m]. And becauſe this *Borough* had ſhewed itſelf ſo early and ready for the *Queen* before her *Coronation*, even then, when ſhe was at *Framingham Caſtle*, ſhe and her *Council* out of a more than ordinary Care and Love for them, ſent frequently Dr. *Weſton*[n], Mr. *Alablaſter*, and ſeveral

[m] It is very probable that this Sir *Chriſtopher* was *Chriſtopher James*, Clerk, who during the Life of *John Roberts*, Vicar of *Dovercourt* might here officiate for the Service of the *Borough*, being thereto choſen or elected by themſelves, or ſent by the *Queen* as *Patron* of the Living, after the Diſſolution of *Coln Priory*, or appointed by the *Biſhop* of *London* before its being annex'd to *Dovercourt*; and that which confirms me in the Conjecture is the Preſentation of this *Chriſtopher James*, Clerk, to the Church of *Dovercourt* with this *Chapel* annex'd by King *Philip* and Queen *Mary* the 23d of *June* 1558.

[n] Dr. *Hugh Weſton* was Parſon of St. *Botholps* without *Biſhop's Gate London*, Archdeacon of *Colcheſter*, Dean of *Weſtminſter*, and *Prolocutor* of the *Convocation*; and when St. *Peter's Weſtminſter* was by Queen *Mary* turn'd again into an *Abby*, he was put out thence to make room for *Fakenham* to be *Abbot* there, and had the Deanery of *Windſor* beſtow'd upon him *An.* 1556. of which he was depriv'd by *Cardinal Pole Archbiſhop of Canterbury*

ral other Miniſters with Arguments and Perſuaſions to them: And that no Means may be neglected that might ſeem but to tend to their Conviction and Reformation. There was one *William Bamford* alias *Butcher*, for Religion condemn'd at *Chelmsford* (with *Thomas Watts* and ſeveral others) ſent hither to be burnt, and they with the Expence of 5 *s.* 6 *d.* for Wood obliged to ſee him executed *June* 15th 1555°. But

Canterbury A. 1557. and afterwards put out of his *Archdeaconry* before *Oct.* 15. 1558. He died in the *Tower* of *London* in *December* 1558, and was buried in the *Savoy Church* in the *Strand*. *Newcourt*'s *Rep.* Vol. I. 718.

Who Mr. *Alablaſter* was I do not find, no ſuch Perſon having had Eccleſiaſtical Preferment within the Dioceſs of *London*.

° *William Bamford* alias *Butcher*, was a Weaver of *Coggeſhall* in *Eſſex*, being apprehended with five others of that Town by the Conſtables, were on the firſt of *May* 1555. carried before *John* Earl of *Oxford* at *Hedingham Caſtle*, who that Day ſent them to *Bonner Biſhop* of *London* with a Letter: And on the 17th of *May* only three of them were brought before the ſaid *Biſhop*, and examin'd upon ten Articles; to all which *William Bamford* gave his Anſwer, and ſet his Hand, and was then diſmiſt untill the Afternoon; at which time they did again appear, and there were examin'd and travers'd with by fair and flattering Speeches, as well of the Biſhop as of others his Aſſiſtants, to recant and revoke their Opinions, who notwithſtanding remain'd conſtant and firm; and therefore after the Uſage of their *Eccleſiaſtical Laws*, were ſent away again until the next Day being *Saturday* May 18th. Then in the Forenoon the Biſhop uſing his accuſtomed manner of Proceeding, did likewiſe diſmiſs them; and at laſt in the Afternoon condemn'd them as Hereticks, and ſo delivered them

But Queen *Elizabeth* coming to the Crown the Scene altered, and the Charge run into another Current (as the aforesaid Record continues it) *viz.* To one *Hewet* for helping to carry the *Geare* out of the *Church* when it was burnt, and breaking the Residue[p]. For a *new Service-Book*, a *Bible*, a *Paraphrase* of *Erasmus*, the *Homilies*, &c. and pay Sir *John Gally* Parson of *Wakes-Coln*[q], for the Pains he took the Space of

to the Sheriffs, (of *London*) in whose Custody they remain'd until they were deliver'd to the Sheriff of *Essex*; (*William Harris* Esq;) and by him were executed. *Fox Acts and Monuments*, 1455.

[p] *Weaver* in his *Funeral Monuments*, *p.* 50. and 117. writes, that towards the latter End of the Reign of King *Henry* VIII, and throughout the whole Reign of King *Edward* VI, and in the Beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*'s, certain Persons of every *County* were put in Authority to pull down and cast out of all Churches, *Roods*, *Graven Images*, *Shrines* with their *Relicks*; or any thing else which tended to *Idolatry* and *Superstition*. These were in many Places burnt, together with the *Copes*, *Vestments*, *Altar-clothes*, *Amises*, *Books*, *Banners* and *Rood-lofts*.

[q] On the 28th of *Feb. A.* 1547, one *John Colly* or *Calley*, Clerk, was presented to the Living of *Wakes-Coln*, but deprived thereof in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, viz. 1554, and restored upon the coming of Queen *Elizabeth* to the Crown *Anno* 1558, *Newcourt*'s *Rep.* Vol. II. 190. What the Causes of his Deprivation were doth not appear in that Author, but it is likely for either being married, or a Protestant. This must have been the Person, who Mr. *Taylor* calls Sir *John Galley*, the Letter G. being through Mis-distinction of Sound, or carelessness in either Writer or Transcriber

of five Days in ſerving thoſe that would come to receive the *Communion:* Deface the *Images* call'd the *Feigned Miracles*, that ſtood in the *Chancel Veſtry*, and *Church Windows*[1]. And to uſe the greater Husbandry they ſell the Boards which came off the *Rood-loft* when it was pulled down, and at laſt the very Pewter and Braſs of their *Croſſes* and *Candleſticks* to a Pewterer of *Ipſwich*.

Return we now to our Perambulation about the Town, and keeping by the Wall we paſs by a ſmall piece of Ground adjoining on the North to the *Church-Yard*, where heretofore ſtood the *Admiralty-Houſe*; and where were kept the *Admiralty-Courts* of this *Liberty*. Near adjoyning to this is a ſmall Out-let by a low Door which ſome ſay, was call'd the *Church* (or St. *Nicholas* his) *Poſtern*; over againſt which further out, is a *Plat-form* upon a modern *Demi-Baſtion*[12].

Next

ſcriber inſerted inſtead of C. He was likewiſe *Vicar* of *Roydon* in this County of which he was depriv'd at the ſame time as of his Rectory of *Wakes-Coln*, and died *A.* 1565. *Newcourt* makes him Vicar of other Churches in this County; in which there ſeems ſome Improbability, which being foreign to my preſent Deſign I ſhall omit.

[1] *Weaver*, l. c. complains of the aforemention'd *Commiſſioners*, that under colour of this their *Commiſſion*, and in their too forward Zeal they battered down *Croſſes*, defaced the *Images* of *Kings*, *Princes*, and crackt in pieces *Glaſs Windows*, &c.

[12] Between the ſaid *Demi-Baſtion* and *Bartons*, and the *Water-gate* but facing the Town, ſtand

ſtand the forementioned new-erected *Alms-Houſes*, they are built of Brick, conſiſting of four dwellings, but with two Doors of Entrance, one Door ſerving two Tenements, each of which containing one lower Room with a Chamber over it; behind is incloſed a piece of Ground with a Brick Wall for their Conveniency, at the Bottom of which towards the Sea is now 1728. building with Brick a *Work-Houſe*, for the Uſe of the Town of *Harwich* wherein to imploy their *Poor*; towards the Charge of which their preſent Members of *Parliament* have given them 300 *l.* On the Middle of the Front of the aforeſaid new-erected *Alms-Houſes*, is a White Stone on which is the following Inſcription;

THE GIFT OF GEORGE
COLEMAN GENT.r 1673
REBVILT 1718. CAP.r
MAD:son HVNT MAJOR
HEN: BICKERTON } CHVRCH-WARDENS.
GILES BAKER }

More to the South of the laſt another ſmall White Stone on which,

D. S. Senr.
dedit xxl.
1718.

Theſe *Houſes* have no Endowment, and only ſerve as free Habitations for poor Perſons or Families.

A little further towards the *Water-gate* is another Brick building, about ſixty Foot long, one half of which is a large Room deſign'd for a *Charity School*, and the other half conſiſting of two Rooms below Stairs and as many Chambers, for the Habitation of the *School-Maſter:* It was built at the Charge of *Humphry Parſons*, Eſq; Member of Parliament for the Corporation, as appears by the following Inſcription on a White Stone on the Front;

IVVENTVTI

IVVENTVTI HERVICENSI
Bonis moribus & literis
Et Religionis Sanctiſſimæ rudimentis
Secundum inſtituta ECCLESIÆ ANGLICANÆ
Imbuendæ
Has Ædes Sacrari voluit
Sumptibuſq; ſuis extrui curavit
HVMPHRIDVS PARSONS ARM^R.
Civis & Aldermannus Londinenſis
Et
Ad Comitia Parliamentaria ab hoc Burgo delegatus
A. D. 1724.
Te DEVS OPTIME MAXIME
Patronum vult Fundator
Tu largitoris eximij munificentiæ
Felices des eventus
Te Favente Honori Succedant Tuo
Et Juventus & Ædes
Nullo peritura die.

Over the Inſcription is an Eſcutcheon with the Arms of *Parſons*, viz. Quarterly of 4, 1, & 4. *Two Cheveronels ermin between* 3 *Eagles diſplayed*, 2, & 3. *two Cheveronels between* 3 *Goat's Heads eraced*, impailing *a Cheveron charged with a Star of many Points between two Roſes.*

The Gift given by Mr. *Parſons* was 500 *l.* which being paid into the Hands of Mr. *Daniel Smith* then *Mayor*, was by him expended upon the Building with the Addition of 200 *l.* of his own, but having no Endowment it only ſerves for a School for Gentlemen's Children, and a Houſe for their Maſter; and thereby the Donor's Deſign of a Charity School for poor Children of the Town defeated.

Between this and the Watergate ſtand divers Sheds for Store-Houſes, &c. and here are built Hoys and other ſmall Veſſels for the Fiſhery.

Next to this is *Barton*'s or *Water-gate*, over againſt which on the Outſide are the *Cage* and *Pillory*; this is now called the *Eaſt-gate*, and without towards the Sea-ſhore near the *Angel-gate* is a Shelter from Rain, call'd their *Exchange*[13].

A ſmall arched *Gate* is the next not large enough to give Paſſage to Coach or Cart, call'd St. *Auſtin*'s-*Gate*, within which is a Houſe formerly belonging to the *Dukes* of *Norfolk* of an ancient Building: In the *Hall Window* whereof, were very lately ſeveral Coats of Arms of the *Lord Thomas de Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*; but by the preſent Occupiers thereof all taken away this Year 1676. There are alſo within an inward Court to be ſeen ſeveral arched Paſſages, and (by what we have heard) Vaults from the Cellar of this Houſe as far as *Barton*'s-*Gate*. The many great Foundations that have been found in the Houſes near to it, ſhew it was of a large Extent; but in moſt Places of this Town in digging, they find Rubbiſh and Fragments

[13] The Exchange mention'd by our Author, is now more than a Shelter from Rain, being of late Years handſomly rebuilt and ſet facing the Sea, and on it is placed a neat quadrangular Sun-Dial. On the Bottom of the Eaſt Dial is painted, **Watch for ye know not the Hour.** On the Top of that of the South LEX DEI LVX DIEI. At the Bottom of the Weſt. **Let not the Sun go down upon your Wrath.** And on the North at Top NON IGNAVIS LVCEO. Underneath Capt Maddeſon Hunt, Mayor, Mr. Tho. Oſborn Chamblin.

of

of Walls of very great Antiquity; and moſt of them of that Sort of Stone, which at this preſent is taken up at the *Cliff*.

The next Gate in the Town-wall beyond this is now but a crowded Paſſage call'd the *Caſtle-Port*, from whence the Wall continued to the *Caſtle*; the principal Part whereof (as may be collected by its Relicks and Ruins) conſiſted in a *Tower*; which many now living remember, and aver that it equalled in Height, the *Steeple* of the *Church* (without the Spire.) The Walls were of a great Thickneſs, which at the Foot of it were waſhed with the Water of *Orwell*. In it heretofore were the *Town Priſon* and *Guild-Hall*; and hereabouts was a diſtinct *Pariſh*, call'd by the Name of the *Caſtle-Pariſh*, being a Liberty conſiſting of an Encloſure of Houſes belonging to the *Caſtle* when it flouriſh'd; which are ſuppoſed to have appertain'd to ſome ſmall *Church* or *Chapel* founded therein, (and) *in lib. maj. in Ciſta Eccleſiæ* (is) *an Account of Quit-Rents paid the* King 1603. *out of the Caſtle*

[f] What was the Name of this *Pariſh*, or to what Saint it was dedicated, or who were the ſeveral Incumbents of the *Church* or *Chapel*, doth not appear in any *Hiſtory* I have yet met with.

Anno 1363. *King Edward* III. made one *John Rousbie* Parſon of *Harwich*, *Surveyor* and *Comptroller* of his *Majeſty's Works*, *Dan. Hiſt.* 213. *Weaver* calls him *John Rouceby* Parſon of *Hardwicke*, page 72. which muſt be the ſame Perſon. In *Stow's Annals* it is put 1365. It is very probable that he was *Parſon* of this *Pariſh*, though the Silence of Authors doth not permit the Determination. Perhaps this our *John Rousbie* was the ſame Perſon,

Caſtle Pariſh[r]. Further into the Water for the Security of the North-Weſt Part of the Town, were anciently ſeveral *Block-Houſes* remembred by ſeveral living (with the *Caſtle*) to have Guns in them; but now all gone and out of Sight; only thereabouts, the *Auguſtine* (heretofore a *Dutch Man* of *War*) is ſunk, being purpoſely there placed for the Preſervation of the *Graving Place* for his *Majeſty's* Ships of War, chiefly againſt the Weſtern Winds which come down the *Stour*[s].

Along the Shore Weſtward, above where the *Caſtle* was, is a landing Place of late, call'd *Cock and Pye Stairs*, from ſuch a Sign near them.

Above this again are ſeveral other *Keys* belonging to private Houſes, till we come to the King's Stairs heretofore call'd *Lambard*'s, and ſometimes *Evans*'s Stairs: (through a Gate leading to them, where ſeem to be ſome Remains of the old *Town-Wall* towards *Orwell*)

ſon, that upon the ſaid *King Edward*'s Letter of *Preſentation* dat. the 4th of *December* 1361. was on the *Kalends* of *January* following, collated to the Rectory of *Harlow* in *Eſſex*, by the Name of *John de Rouceby* or *Rozeby*, Clerk; which he again reſign'd *Anno* 1363. The ſame Year the aforeſaid *John Rousbie* was made the *King's Surveyor*.

[s] This preſent Year 1728. there are no leſs than the *Hulks* of five Ships (one of which was a *French Man* of *War* call'd the *Trident*) which are there ſunk in two Rows, *viz.* three Hulks in one Row, and two in the other, upon the ſame Account that the *Auguſtine* mention'd by our Author was.

Near

Near to which is a Houſe belonging to his *Majeſty's Navy*, now call'd the *King's Houſe*; which ſtands at the lower End of the *High-Street*, at the upper End whereof betwixt it and the Church Street, the *Town-Markets* are kept in a *Street* not very convenient for them by reaſon of its Narrowneſs .

The next is a fair Street, call'd St. *Nicolas* or *Church-Street*, ſtretching itſelf from the North-ſide of the Church or Chapel to the Water-ſide of *Orwell*.

And then the furthermoſt Street from its Situation, call'd the *Weſt-Street*; beyond which towards the *Town-Marſh* are *Ramparts* of Earth with a *Foſſe*; but how this Side of the Town was anciently fortified doth not appear, no Remains of the *old Wall* being as yet diſcover'd in the whole Length of this *Street*, except that towards the Point Weſtward upon *Orwell*, there was lately found an ancient Foundation; which probably might have been ſome *Tower* at the Angle. At the South End of this *Street*, ſtands the *principal Gate* of this Town, from whence we began our Perambulation[w]. There were anciently other *Gates* [*ex lib.*

[u] On the North-ſide of this *Street* about the middle thereof is the *Market-place*, which is only a narrow *Shelter* tiled adjoining to a Houſe, ſupported before by three round *Columns*.

[w] This *Weſt Street* is alſo a fair Street, ſtretching from the ſaid Gate to the *Haven*, and is the longeſt in the Town, this and the *Church Street* being much the faireſt *Streets*.

maj.

maj. in Ciſta Eccleſiæ] as *Savers*, and *Saulve-Gate*, *Burham*'s-*Gate*, *Tilney*'s-*Gate*, &c. whoſe Names although we have found, yet their Places are loſt to us.

Somewhat more than a Mile in Diſtance South-Weſt from *Harwich* is *Dovercourt*, which in Denomination in all *Eccleſiaſtical* Concerns precedes *Harwich*, as being the Mother Church; and they are written *Dovercourt cum Harwich*.

Alberic de Vere (who is call'd *Albericus Senior*) founded a *Cell* for ſome *Monks* taken out of the famous *Abby* of *Abendon*, to ſerve God at *Coln* in this *County* (where were many coſtly *Monuments* for ſeveral of this noble *Family* there inter'd, taking that Name from its Situation on the River *Coln*[x]: Which gives Denomination as well to *Coln-Engain*, *Coln-Wake*, and *White-Coln*, as to *Colcheſter* itſelf, all in this County, *V. Dugdale*'s *Bar.* Tom. I. 188.) and endow'd it (among ſeveral other Endowments and Gifts of Churches and Lands, *&c.*) with this Church of *Dovercourt*[y], and having ſo great a liking

[x] This had afterwards the Addition of *Earls Coln* in Diſtinction from the others, from the *Earls* of *Oxford*, Lords thereof.

[y] The *Foundation Charter* of this *Monaſtry*, viz. of *Albericus Senior* is not in *Dugdale*'s *Monaſticon*, that I can find (and therefore the Quotation from Vol. I. *p.* 436. of that *Author* inſerted by *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*, Vol. II. is from the *Charter* of *Confirmation* made by *Albericus Junior*, which doth appear by that Charter which hereafter follows) and therefore, the

a liking Reſpect and Love for this his Foundation, was at laſt himſelf ſhorn a *Monk* therein[z]. Whoſe

the preciſe time of the ſaid *Foundation* is not to be known thereby; to me it ſeems probable that it was in the Reign of King *William* the firſt, becauſe the ſaid *Founder* died *Anno* 1°. *Gul.* 2. *Annoq*; *Dom.* 1088.

Upon the Top of the Arch of one of the North Windows of the *Chancel* of *Dovercourt Church* is a *Lyon ſalient* cut in Stone, which being the Arms of ſome of the *Bigods*, *Earls* of *Norfolk*, and Lords of this Manor, hath made it be conjectured that this Church was built by ſome of them as well as the *Chapel* of *Harwich*. I grant that the latter of them was founded by *Roger Bigod* the ſecond Earl of that Family, as appears by his Charter hereafter inſerted; and it is likely ſome of the later *Bigods* might repair if not rebuild the Chancel of *Dovercourt*, but that they were the Founders of the ſaid *Church*, I cannot allow; becauſe it appears by the Charter of *Alberic de Vere*, that there was a Church here at that time; and further, *Roger Bigod* Founder of *Harwich Chapel*, did not according to *York*, page 204. give the Lion but a *plane Croſs* for his Arms as his Father *Hugh* did; and the ſame did alſo *Hugh* Son of the ſaid *Roger*. Nor was it a *Lion ſalient* as *Cambden* affirms, *Brit. Ed.* 1695. *p.* 387. but a *Lion rampant* according to *York* Union of Honour, *p.* 205. which the two laſt *Roger Bigods* gave, the near likeneſs to one another, may have occaſioned the unattentive to take them one for the other. This Lion ſalient I could not find *Anno* 1728.

[z] Albricus Senior *ante ſui obitus diem religionis habitum in eodem loco recepit & defunctus, ſepulturæ traditur: Ubi &* Willielmus *filius ejus, ſuorum junior fratrum parvo tempore ſuperſtes patri effectus, tumulatur. Pro cujus memoria Frater ejus* Albricus *ſcilicet* junior, *terram duarum carrucarum in* Scaldulacon, *&* Sancto Andreæ *perpetua largitione contulit, præſente prædicto* Abbate Faritio. *Aderat enim ibidem & funeris defuncti exequias agebat. Horum itaque ſepultorum epitafium hic annexímus.* Cedunt

Whoſe Son *Alberic* ſtiling himſelf, *Regis Camerarius* confirm'd the Donation of the ſaid Church of *Dovercourt* to them, which his Father and Mother had formerly made[a].

King

Cedunt è vita votis animiſq; cupita
Barbarus & Scita, Gentilis & Iſraelita
Has pariter metas habet omnis ſexus & ætas
En puer, en Senior, pater alter, filius alter
Legem, fortunam, terram, venere ſub unam
Non juveni tote quas epotavit athene
Non vetulo note vires vel opes valuere
Sed valuere fides, & prædia quæ memoramus
Ut valeant, valeant per ſecula cuncta precamur.

Dugd. Mon. I. 438.

Beſides the foregoing *Weaver* in his *Funeral Monuments*, 614. affirms, that in a MS in the *Cotton Library* he found this *Inſcription* to be engraven upon the *Monument* of *Aubrey de Vere*, and *Beatrice* his Wife in he Book of *Coln Priory*.

Here lyeth *Aulbery de Veer* the firſt Erle of *Guiſnes*, the Son of *Alphonſus de Veer*, whyche *Aulbery* was the Founder of this Place, and *Bettrys* his Wyf Syſter of *Kyng Wylliam* the *Conquerour*.

[a] *Albericus de Veer regis Camerarius omnibus hominibus ſuis & amicis Francis & Anglis, preſentibus & futuris Salutem. Sciatis univerſi me conceſſiſſe & hac charta mea confirmaſſe, in perpetuam eleemoſinam, donationes patris mei & matris meæ & hominum meorum, quas fecerunt Deo & Beatæ Mariæ Monachis de Abendonia apud Coln Deo miniſtrantibus; ſcilicet in meo* Coln *eccleſiam S. Andreæ Apoſtoli, & totam terram Randulphi presbiteri*

teri in boſco, & plano & prato; & totam decimam de dominio, de villa & de parco, de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & ſexies viginti acras de dominio, & virgultum quod eſt ultra vivarium cum vivario, molendinum de Coleford *cum omnibus pertinentiis, & ultra pontem de Coleford paſturam quandam quæ dicitur* Mers, *& unam acram prati, & unam rodam in* Brademede, *& pratum ſuum quod habent in* Kinburne *&* Linland, *& ſuperius ibi juxta dimidiam acram prati, & unam rodam, & duas ſilvas ſcilicet* Dodeſpolleſho, *&* Littleheia *cum viginti acris terræ, & terram Godæ & terram Ælmari longi & terram Wuluricmucche, & terram Eadwini Braſiatoris & omnes alias tenuras ejuſdem villæ quas prædicti Monachi, vel homines eorum, extra parcum habent in boſco & plano, & prato libere & quiete ab omni ſeculari ſervicio mihi vel meis pertinente, ſalvo tantummodo regis ſervicio; ſcilicet quod Monachi cum omnibus ſuis facere debent, quartam partem Regis ſervitii quod villa de Coln Regi debet. Et eccleſiam de Bello campo & terras pertinentes cum tribus acris prati, & totam decimam de dominio, de virgulto, & de villa de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & commutationem paſturæ pecoribus dominicis monachorum cum pecoribus meis libere & quiete in perpetuum, & eccleſiam de Duurecourt & terras pertinentes & totam decimam de dominio & de villa, & de piſcaria, & de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & centum ovium paſturam in mariſco, & unum hominem cum quinque acris libere & quiete inperpetuum & eccleſias de* Campis *& de* Benecleia *cum omnibus pertinentiis ſuis quas pater meus cum ſupradictis eccleſiis in primis fundamentis eccleſiæ in liberam & perpetuam contulit eleemoſinam, & in* Roinges Grimbaldi *totam decimam de dominio & eccleſiam cum omnibus pertinentiis & eccleſiam de* Coln Miblanc, *cum omnibus pertinentiis in Maneriis ſcil. de* Haingham, Lanreham, Aldeham, Roinges, *duas partes decimæ de dominio de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent. In* Walde *&* Wadoho, *medietatem decimæ de dominio de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & apud* Haingham *tertiam partem decimæ de terra* Ranulphi Mengin *& de terra* Roberti Balci, *& de terra* Guinnamari, *& de terra* Willielmi Groſvaſſal *de*

omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent; *& Molendinum de* Haingham *cum pertinentiis ſuis: Et apud* Burgate *decem ſolidatas terræ, & apud* Cripping *tres ſolidates terræ, & apud* Roinges *terram quam* Hargar *tenet unde debet annuatim monachis duos ſolidos & octo denarios. Et apud* Coleceſtriam *unum meſſuagium quod* Aſcetinus *tenet unde debet annuatim monachis ſexdecim denarios. Hæc omnia pro ſalute animæ meæ & patris mei & matris meæ & omnium parentum meorum vivorum & defunctorum cum omnimoda libertate quam pater meus, vel ego, melius habuimus, concedo & confirmo, in perpetuam eleemoſinam, Deo & Beatæ Mariæ & monachis præfatis, ita liberè & quietè ſicut eleemoſina debet eſſe & poteſt. His teſtibus*, Rogero de Veer, & Roberto de Veer *fratribus meis*, Bernardo *dapifero*, Lancelino *capellano*; Adam *filio* Warini, & Radulpho *filio ejus*, Roberto *de Marcheſhale*, Picoto *Prepoſito de Coln*, Pagano *Foreſtario*, Tedbaldo *clerico* Godwino Putiſan, & Ricardo *filio ejus*, Ricardo Pinet & *aliis multis*. Dugdale's Monaſt. Vol. I. *p.* 436.

Which I have endeavoured to render into Engliſh *as follows.*

Aubrey de Veer, Lord Chamberlain to his Majeſty, to all his Tenants and Friends *French* and *Engliſh*, preſent and future Greeting. Know all that I have granted and by this my Charter have confirm'd, as a perpetual Alms, the Donations of my Father and my Tenants, which they have made to God and the bleſſed *Mary*, to the Monks of *Abendon*, at *Coln* ſerving God, namely, in my *Coln* the Church of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, and all the Land of *Randulph* Preſbyter in Wood, Plain, and Meadows; and the whole Tithe of the Lordſhip, the Villa, and the Park, of all things which ought to be tithed, and ſix ſcore Acres of the Lordſhip, and the Coppice which is beyond the Park, with the Park, the Mill of *Coleford* with all its Appurtenances, and beyond the Bridge of *Coleford* a certain Paſture which is call'd *Mers*, and one Acre of Meadow and one Rode in *Brademede*, and their own Meadow which they have in *Kinburne* and *Linland*, and further thereabouts half an Acre of Meadow

Meadow and one Rode, and two Woods, *viz. Doddeſpolleſho* and *Littlehey* with twenty Acres of Land, and the Land of *Gode*, and the Land of *Ælmar* the long, and the Land of *Wulurichmucche*, and the Land of *Eadwin* the *Brewer*, and all the other Tenures of the ſame Villa, which the Monks aforeſaid, or their Tenants hold without the Park, in Wood, Plain, and Meadow; freely and quietly from all ſecular Service belonging to me or mine, ſave only the Service of the King; Namely, that the Monks with all theirs ought to do a fourth Part of the King's Service, which the Village of *Coln* owes to the King. And the Church of *Bell-Champs*, and the Lands appertaining with three Acres of Meadow, and the whole Tithe of the Lordſhip of the Coppice, and of the Villa, of all things which ought to be tithed, and the Exchange of Paſture of the Monks Cattle with mine freely and quietly for ever, and the Church of *Duurecourt*, and the Lands belonging thereto; and the whole Tithe of the Lordſhip and the Villa, and of the Fiſhery; and of all things which ought to be tithed, and the Paſture of an hundred Sheep in the Marſh, and one Man with five Acres freely and quietly for ever; and the Churches of *Champs* and of *Benecleia* with all their Appurtenances, which my Father gave with the aforeſaid Churches in the firſt Foundation of the Church as a free Gift for ever, and in *Roinges* the whole Tithe of the Lordſhip, and the Church with all its Appurtenances, and the Church of *Coln Miblanc* with all its Appurtenances, in the Manors ſc. of *Haingham*, *Lanreham*, *Aldeham*, *Roinges*, two Parts of the Tithe of the Lordſhip of all things which ought to be tithed. In *Walde* and *Wadow*, the half of the Tithe of the Lordſhip of all things which ought to be tithed, and at *Haingham* the third Part of the Tith of the Land of *Ralph Mengin*, and of the Land of *Robert Balk*, and of the Land of *Guinamar*, and of the Land of *William Groſvaſſal*, of all things which ought to be tithed; and the Mill of *Haingham* with its Appurtenances: And at *Burgate* ten dozen Acres of Land, and at *Cripping* three dozen Acres of Land, and at *Roinges* the

King *Henry* the firſt in the eleventh Year of his Reign, *Annoq*; *D.* 1111. confirm'd the ſaid Grant[b]. Sometime

the Land which *Hargar* holds, of which he owes the Monks yearly two Shillings and eight Pence. And at *Colcheſter* one Meſſuage which *Aſcetine* holds out of which he owes the Monks ſixteen Pence yearly. All theſe for the Salvation of my own Soul, and of my Father's, and Mother's, and all my Relations living and dead; with all manner of Liberty which my Father or I have happily enjoy'd, I grant, and confirm as a perpetual Alms to God, and to the bleſſed *Mary* and the Monks aforeſaid, ſo freely and quietly as an Alms ought to be, and may be. Witneſs *Roger de Veer*, and *Robert de Veer* my Brothers, *Bernard* the Sewer, *Lanceline* the Chaplain; *Adam* the Son of *Warin*, and *Ralph* his Son, *Robert de Marcheſhale*, *Picote* the Provoſt of *Coln*, *Pagan* the Foreſter, *Tedbald*, Clerk; *Godwin Putiſan*, and *Richard* his Son, *Richard Pinet*, &c.

[b] Which Charter is as follows.

Omnibus Eccleſiæ Dei fidelibus ſub regimine meo, Notum fieri volo, quod Ego Henricus Dei gratia Anglorum Rex, pro peccatorum meorum remiſſione, ac animæ meæ ſalute, Deo ac Beatæ Mariæ in Abbendonenſi eccleſia, & Sancto Andreæ in Colenſi eccleſia, quæ ut filia matri & membrum capiti ſubjecta, & coherens eſt eccleſiæ Abbendonenſi, concedo, & in æternum permanere auctorizo, omnes illas donationes quas Albericus de Ver & uxor ejus Beatrix, & eorum filius Albericus, cum fratribus ſuis, eorumque homines, jam fecerunt vel facturi ſunt, ſupradictæ eccleſiæ, tam in eccleſiis, quam in terris, hominibus & decimis, molendinis, ſilvis, & pratis, paſcuis & exitibus, quarum nomina rerum ſubnexa leguntur. Scilicet in Cola eccleſiam Sancti Andreæ cum terra Ranulfi preſbyteri. Et cum omnibus ad eccleſiam pertinentibus, & ſexies viginti acras de dominio & viridarium quod ultra aquam cum vivario, & terram quam Serlo habuit, ſicut meliùs & largiùs unquam

unquam habuit ipſe vel aliquis anteceſſorum illius in paſcuis & ſylvis, & campis. Et duas ſylvas ſcilicet Dodepoliſo, & Nodewde, & terram Godæ decem ſolidorum de Gablo, & terram Eadwini quinque ſolidorum de Gablo, & viginti acras de dominio quo cambitæ fuerant pro terra Blachemanni, & unum hominem cum quinque acris terræ, & terram Ælmari longi, & terram Wlfwini foreſtarii, & molendinum, grangias & eccleſiam de Duvercurt cum triginta acris terræ, & cum omnibus ſibi pertinentibus, & maneriis ſcil. Hethigaham, Belcheham, Lanreham, Aldeham, Duvercurt, Bonecleida, Bodingas, duas partes decimæ de omnibus rebus, & unum hominem cum quinque acris in Walder & Waldanæ medietatem decimæ, & unum hominem cum quinque acris. In Hethingeham duo molendina, quæ Aldwinus molendinarius tenebat, de terra Adhelelmi de Burgata decem ſolidatas. Dimidiam decimam de Miblanc de Cola, *& tertiam partem decimæ Rannulfi magni. Et eccleſiam de campis. Et Eccleſiam de Boneclera, Eccleſiam de* Bello Campo *cum omnibus eis pertinentibus, & ſylvam de Litehaia, cum viginti acris terræ. Hæc Donationum conceſſio facta eſt a ſereniſſimo Rege Anglorum Henrico anno Dominicæ incarnationis* MCXI. *indictione quarta, anno vero regni ſui undecimo, coram his teſtibus,* Roberto Lincolnienſi *epiſcopo,* & Johanne de Bajocis, & Gilberto *capellano,* & Goisfrido *de* Dina, & Hamone *dapifero,* & Ranulfo Meſchino, & Willielmo Peverello, *de Notingeham,* & Hugone de Bochelando *apud* Radingas. *Dugd. Monaſt.* I. 437.

In Engliſh *as follows.*

To all the Faithful in the Church of God under my Rule, be it known, that I *Henry* by the Grace of God King of *England*, for the Remiſſion of my Sins, and the Salvation of my own Soul, to God and the bleſſed *Mary* in *Abbendon* Church, and to S. *Andrew* in *Coln* Church, which as a Daughter is ſubject to the Mother and a Member to the Head, and coherent to the Church of *Abbendon*, do grant and authorize to remain for ever, all thoſe Donations which *Aubrey de Veer*, and his Wife *Beatrice*, and their Son *Aubrey*, with his Brothers, and their

their Tenants have already made, or ſhall make to the Church aboveſaid, as well in Churches, as in Lands, Men and Tithes, Mills, Woods and Meadows, Paſture-Grounds and Strays, of which things the Names are ſubjoin'd, *viz.* in *Coln* the Church of St. *Andrew*, with the Land of *Ralph* the Preſbyter. And with all things appertaining to the Church, and ſix ſcore Acres of Lordſhip, and the Green which is beyond the Water with the Park, and the Land which *Serlo* held as well and largely as ever he or any of his Predeceſſors in Paſtures, and Woods, and Fields. And two Woods, namely, *Dodepoliſo* and *Nodewde*, and the Land of *Gode* of ten Shillings Gable, and the Land of *Eadwin* five Shillings Gable and twenty Acres of Lordſhip which were exchanged for the Land of *Blacheman*, and one Man and five Acres, and the Land of *Ælmare* the long, and the Land of *Wlfwine* the Foreſter, and the Mill, Granges, and the Church of *Duvercurt* with thirty Acres of Land, and with all its Appurtenances, and Mannors, *ſc. Hethigaham*, *Belcheam*, *Lanreham*, *Aldeham*, *Duvercurt*, *Bonecleide*, *Bodings*, two Parts of the Tithe of all things, and one Man with five Acres in *Walder*, and at *Waldan* the half of the Tithe, and one Man with five Acres. In *Hethingeham* two Mills, which *Aldwin* the Miller held, of the Land of *Adhelelm de Burgate* ten dozen of Acres. Half the Tithe of *Miblanc* of *Coln*, and the third Part of the Tithes of great *Ranulph* and the Church of *Champs*, and the Church of *Boneclere*, and the Church of *Belchamps* with all their Appurtenances, and the Wood of *Littlehay*, with twenty Acres of Land. This Grant of the Donations was made by the moſt ſerene *Henry* King of *England* in the Year of our Lord MCXI. the fourth Indiction, but in the eleventh Year of his Reign, witneſs, *Robert* Biſhop of *Lincoln*, and *John de Bajocis*, and *Gilbert* Chaplain, and *Goiffrid*, *de Dina*, and *Hamon* the Sewer, and *Ralph Meſchin*, and *William Peverell* of *Nottingham*, and *Hugh de Bocheland* at *Radings*.

Sometime

Sometime after we find that *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, *Temp. Ric.* 1. grants to *Coln* and the *Monks* there, the *Church* of *Dovercourt*, *cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus & cum Capella de* Herewiche, and taking no Notice at all of what the *Veres* had done in the aforemention'd Settlement, declares (but the Reaſons thereof appear not plainly) that he had founded it *pro ſalute* Animæ ſuæ *& Comitis* Hugonis Fratris *ejus & Comitiſſæ* Julianæ *matris ejus & Idæ uxoris ejus*[c]: And thus

[c] The Charter of *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, to the Monks of *Coln* of the Church of *Dovercourt* and Chapel of *Harwich*.

Sciant præſentes & futuri quod ego Rogerus Bigod Comes Norfolchiæ conceſſi, & hac preſenti Chartâ meâ confirmavi Deo & Eccleſiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Colne, & monachis ibidem Deo ſervientibus, Eccleſiam de Dovercourt cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus; & cum Capellâ de Herewyche, quam ego aſſenſu eorum fundavi pro ſalute animæ meæ & Comitis Hugonis fratris mei, Comitiſſæ Julianæ matris meæ & Ide uxoris meæ & omnium anteceſſorum meorum, & ſucceſſorum meorum in parochiâ de Dovercourt, &c. *His teſtibus, Hugone Bigod filio meo, Euſtachia de Braham, Rogero de Braham, Ricardo de Gosfeld, Willielmo & Bertramo de Verdon, Waltero de Cadomo, Galfrido de Bellomonte, & aliis.*

In Engliſh *as follows.*

Know all Men that I *Roger Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk* have granted, and by this Preſent Charter have confirm'd to God and the Church of the bleſſed *Mary* of *Coln*, and to the Monks there ſerving God, the Church of *Dovercourt* with all things belonging to it, and with the Chapel of *Harwich*, which I with their aſſent, have founded for the

thus ſetled upon *Coln* it continued until the Reign of *Henry* VIII, when it ſuffered in the fatal *Criſis* of *Monaſteries*, and after that continued in the Crown (where the Advowſon ſtill reſides) but the Glebe *&c.* King *James* alienated together with the Lordſhip of *Dovercourt*, to Sir *George Whitmore*, Knight; and is now in the Poſſeſſion of his Son the worſhipful *William Whitmore*, Eſq; 1676[c2].

the Salvation of my own Soul, and of Earl *Hugh* my Brother, and the Counteſs *Juliana* my Mother, and *Ida* my Wife, and of all my Predeceſſors and Succeſſors in the Pariſh of *Dovercourt*, &c. Witneſs, *Hugh Bigod* my Son, *Euſtace de Braham*, *Roger de Braham*, *Richard de Gosfield*, *William* and *Bertram de Verdon*, *Walter de Cadome*, *Jeoffrey de Beaumont*, and others.

By the aforeſaid *Charter* it appears that *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, with the Conſent of the *Convent* of *Coln*, had founded the Chapel of *Harwich* for the Health of his Soul, and of Earl *Hugh* his Brother, Counteſs *Juliana* his Mother, and of *Ida* his Wife, *&c.* which ſeems the plain Reaſons of its Foundation, *viz.* of the Chapel of *Harwich*, and not of the Priory of *Coln*. But why he calls Earl *Hugh* his Brother I do not apprehend, when it ſhould have been his Father, as I ſhall prove when I come to treat of the ſeveral Lords of this Manor. Unleſs it was through fault of the Tranſcribers in writing it *Fratris* inſtead of *Patris*, by inſerting the Letters *Fr.* inſtead of *P.* and being thus publiſhed by Sir *William Dugdale*, our Author continued the Error, and from him *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*, Vol. II. *p.* 216.

[c2] From whom it is now come *Anno* 1728. to the Poſſeſſion of *Daniel Burr*, Eſq; of which more when we come to the *Deſpotical* or *Dynaſtical* Concerns of the Town.

This



Tab. VI. *Page 73.*



Dovercourt Church on the South Side.

This Church of *Dovercourt* is dedicated to *All-Saints*, i. e. *Alhallows*, for in a Parchment Deed (*ex Autogr. in Ciſta Com. Burgi Harw.*) dated 19. *Ric.* 2. one *Thomas Gowles* ſtiles himſelf, *Perpetuus Vicarius Omnium Sanctorum de Dovercourt*[d]. In

[d] This *Church* conſiſteth of a *Body* and *Chancel* tiled, at the Weſt End whereof is a *towred Steeple* embattled, on the South Side a *Dial-Plate*, and in the Steeple a *Clock* and *Bells*. It ſtands on the North Side of the Road leading from *Ramſey* to *Harwich*.

Without all doubt this *Church* was originally a *Rectory*, but after the *Donation* thereof to the Monks of *Coln* by *Alberic* or *Aubrey de Vere*, they ſoon, according to the Uſage of thoſe times, procured it to be made a *Vicarage*, though the time when, or Inſtrument by which it was ſo conſtituted, doth not at preſent appear; but in the Reign of King *Edward* III. it was ſo, and ſo continues to be. The Names of ſuch of the *Incumbents* as are to be found in the ſeveral *Regiſters* of the *Biſhops* of *London*, with the times of their *Collations* have been publiſhed by Mr. *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*, Vol. II. *p.* 219. from whence I have extracted them with the Supplement of ſuch as have been preſented thereto, ſince the Publication of that *Book*, or were omitted by him.

I. *Such as were preſented by* the Prior *and* Convent *of* Coln.

Steven Abbot, Pr. 5. Kal. Sept. 1336.
Steven Balton,
Walter Legat, 14. Kal. Aug. 1367.
Thomas Gowles, 23. Mar. 1388.
John Arderne,
Thomas Savage, Pr. 14. Oct. 1433.
John Warham, Pr. 20. Sept. 1437.

In the Glaſs of a *North-window* in the *Chancel* is a very ancient *Coat* of *Arms*, viz. *Gul.* 3 *Lions paſſant gardant*

Robert Goodlake, Pr. 10. Nov. 1438.
John Oxenford,
John Abell, Pr. 26. June 1459.
John Mayskin, Pr. 20. Sept. 1459.
Martyn Wayte, 8. Mar. 1461.
Martin Aſslake,
John Mansfeld, Pr. 30. Apr. 1474.
Thomas Thornton, Pr. 18. June 1478.
Richard Strowgth, Cap. 17. Mar. 1508.
John Holland, Pr. 14. Dec. 1531.
John Roberts, Pr 24. Dec. 1533..

Upon the Diſſolution of the *Priory* of *Coln*, which being one of the *leſſer Monaſteries*, hapned about the Year 1536. the right of *Advowſon* of this *Vicarage* came to the *Crown*, but I do not find any *Vicar* preſented thereto, until

Richard Squyer, Clerk, *Anno* 1°. *Edwardi* VI. 1547.

After whom the next that was preſented, was through a Miſtake in the Hurry of Church Matters preſented thereto as a *Rectory*.

Chriſtopher James, Clerk, 23. June 1558.

II. Vicars *preſented* by the *Crown* to *Dovercourt with the* Chapel *of* Harwich *annext*.

William Burges, Clerk, 30. Oct. 1567.
Hugh Branham, Clerk, 7. Oct. 1574.
Thomas Drax, Clerk,
William Innes, A. M. 18. Mar. 1618.
Charles Bainbrigge, A. M. 6. Apr. 1639.

James

gardant Or in chief a File of three Points Arg. part of the Points upon the uppermoſt Lion. The *Arms* of the

James Fenton, A. M. 20. June 1663.
Hippolitus de Luzency, A. M. 18. Dec. 1678.
William Thompſon, A. M. 1702.
George Ludgater, A. M. 1706.
William Curtis, A. M. 1706.

As to the State of the *Vicarage* of *Dovercourt* the moſt ancient Value thereof was but 12*l. per Annum*, but upon the Deſtruction of the *Rood* there, the Oblations made by Perſons reſorting thereto ceaſing, the clear Value thereof was reduced to but *five Pounds* and eight Pence, as appears by the following *Tranſcript*, communicated by the Reverend Mr. *Robert Rich*, Rector of *Wrabneſs*.

Memorandum,

That whereas the Vicarage of *Dovercourt* in the County of *Eſſex*, at the firſt Taxation of all Spiritual Promotions, was taxed and certified by the Commiſſioners appointed for the ſame, to be of the clear Value of twelve Pounds, and was ſo return'd into our Sovereign Lord the King's Court of Exchequer, as by the Records thereof now remaining in the Court of firſt Fruits and Tenths, it may, and doth appear: Which Vicarage is at this preſent time, and of long time paſs'd hath been void of any Incumbent, and no Clerk as yet inſtituted and inducted into the ſame. Whereupon one *Richard Squyer*, Clerk, thereunto preſented, came into the Court in the Term of *Eaſter* laſt paſt, to compound with the King's Majeſty for the firſt Fruits of the ſame, and there declared; that ſince the ſaid firſt Taxation the ſaid Vicarage was, and is greatly decayed, by reaſon that the Rood of *Dovercourt* aforeſaid, whereunto was wont to be recourſe of People there making their Oblations, was and is by the King's Majeſty's Com-

the *Lord Thomas of Brotherton*, fifth Son of King *Edward* I. *Earl* of *Norfolk*, *Lord Marſhall* of *England*, and

mandment there taken away, and the ſame Pilgrimage diſannulled, and commanded to be aboliſh'd and withdrawn; and thereby the Incumbents of the ſame Vicarage have been overcharged with the firſt Fruits of the ſame, ſhould they become due. For Reformation whereof a Commiſſion was awarded out of this Court to Sir *John Raynsford*, Knight; *John Lucas*, Eſq; *John Chriſtmas*, Eſq; and *Richard Cornwallis*, and *George Sayer*, Gent. bearing date at *Weſtminſter* the fourteenth Day of *May*, in the firſt Year of our Sovereign Lord King *Edward* the ſixth by the Grace of God, &c. commanding them to enquire by the ſame of certain Articles to the ſame Commiſſion annexed, which *John Chriſtmas*, *John Lucas* and *George Sayer*, by Vertue of the ſame have enquired and certified to this Court, at the time of return aforeſaid by the Oaths of certain Perſons thereupon ſworn and examin'd: That they knew not nor ever did know any Lands, Tenements, Rents, or Poſſeſſions belonging to the Vicarage of *Dovercourt* aforeſaid, unleſs one ſmall Houſe and two Acres of Paſture, worth by the Year ſix Shillings and eight Pence. And as concerning Tithes and Oblations, they ſay, that neither Tith-Hay, nor Tith-Corn belongeth to the ſaid Vicarage, but the ſame belongeth to the Parſonage of *Dovercourt*. Nevertheleſs they ſay, that the four Offering-Days with the Tith-Lamb, Tith-Wool, Tith-Pig, Tith-Calf, Tith-Gooſe, Tith-Apples, Tith-Nuts, Tith-Pears belong to the ſaid Vicarage. And becauſe there is no Tith-Cheeſe payable in *Dovercourt*, therefore, for every Cow of the ſecond Calf or more having a Calf is paid yearly three Pence, and for every Cow of the firſt Calf, and for the Herbage of every Farrow-Cow, Heifer, Bullock or Steer, there is yearly paid to the ſaid Vicarage one penny half penny, and for every foul one penny; which

which Tithes and other yearly Commodities before rehears'd do belong to the ſaid Vicarage, and are worth in all to the Incumbent there [except Deductions hereafter ſpecified] one hundred and ten Shillings, and no more. And alſo ſay, that at the time of the ſaid firſt Taxation, there was unto the Image in the Church of *Dovercourt* then call'd the Rood of *Dovercourt*, a yearly great Pilgrimage and Offering, which was yearly worth to the Vicar ten Pounds Sterling at the leaſt, and now is not worth yearly, nor any Year theſe five or ſix Years paſt, hath been worth any penny; which is and hath been the Decay of the ſaid Vicarage. And that all the yearly Charges [except Taxations, and except the yearly Tenths payable to our Sovereign Lord the King] are only nine Shillings and four Pence, which is paid to the Archdeacon of *Eſſex* (it ſhould be *Colcheſter*) for Procurations and Synodals, and ſo the clear Value of the ſame Vicarage amounts not above the Sum of one hundred Shillings and eight Pence, as by the Certificates of the ſaid *John Chriſtmas*, *John Lucas* and *George Sayer*, more at large it may and doth appear. Which ſaid Commiſſion, with the Depoſitions thereupon taken, and the whole Certificate and Examination thereof by the ſaid Commiſſioners made, and into the ſaid Court certified and declared, the Chancellor and Council of this Court have diligently read, ſeen, and well underſtand; and thereupon it is fully order'd, adjudged, and decreed by the Chancellor and Council of this Court, and by the Authority of the ſame Court, this preſent Term of the Holy Trinity in the firſt Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord, That the ſaid former Certificates ſhall be reformed, amended, and made conformable to the Certificates of the ſaid *John Chriſtmas*, *John Lucas*, and *George Sayer*; and that as well the ſaid *Richard Squire* now incumbent of the ſaid Vicarage, and all others which ſhall be Incumbents of the ſame, ſhall compound with the King's Majeſty for the firſt Fruits of the ſame Vicarage, after the Rate of the ſaid Sum of one hundred Shillings and eight Pence, and after the like Rate for ever henceforth, yearly

yearly pay the Tenths and Subſidies as often as every Subſidy ſhall hereafter chance, according to the Taxation of the ſame latter Certificate, and none otherways. And furthermore, ſhall be clearly acquitted for evermore, and diſcharged of all Arrearages of every Tenth and Subſidy due before the making of this Decree, until ſuch time as more effectual and better Matters and Cauſe be found and ſhewed on the behalf of our Sovereign Lord the King to charge the Incumbent. Thus far the Record.

As to the preſent State of the *Vicarage* of *Dovercourt cum Harwich*, the Value thereof was about thirty Pounds *per Annum*, after their Annexion, which being too ſmall a *Premium* for ſo great a Charge, and under the Value of fifty Pounds *per Annum*, was not only at firſt releaſed from the Payment of firſt Fruits and Tenths, by Vertue of an Act made *Anno* 1°. & 2^do^. *Annæ*, entituled, *An Act for making more effectual her Majeſty's gracious Intentions for the Augmentation of the Maintenance of the poor Clergy, by enabling her Majeſty to grant in Perpetuity the Revenues of the firſt Fruits and Tenths, and alſo for enabling any other Perſon to make Grants for the ſame Purpoſe.* But likewiſe was augmented by the Purchaſe of a Farm in that *Pariſh* of the Value of twenty Pounds *per Annum*, with the Sum of two hundred Pounds aſſign'd to that Purpoſe, by the *Governors of the Bounty of the ſaid Queen* Anne, in conjunction with the like Benevolence given thereto by Dr. *John Robinſon* late *Lord Biſhop* of *London*; but the Tithes of thoſe Lands (purchaſed by the *Government* for the Uſe of *Fortification)* in *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* being withheld by the *Leeſors* from the *Crown*, it's now actually no better than *in Statu quo*. Ex MS. R. W. C.

According to the *Terrier A°.* 1610. here did belong to the *Vicarage*, a *Vicarage* Houſe, beſides the *Church-Yards*, a *Cottage* call'd the *Vicarage Houſe*, with an Orchard, and a Parcel of Land adjoining to the ſaid Houſe, all which contain together about two Acres; alſo all the Tithes of this Pariſh (except Corn and Hay) likewiſe all Oblations and Obventions. *Newcourt's Repert.* Vol. II. *p.* 219.

and

and *Lord* of this *Mannor*[d2]. There are ſeveral *Tomb-Stones* which have had *Braſs-Effigies* and *Inſcriptions*, but robbed of all; as the *Chapel* of *Harwich* is[e].

This

[d2] *Anno* 1319. King *Edward* the ſecond calls a great Council at *Northampton* on the firſt of *Auguſt*, wherein Commiſſioners were appointed to treat with the Earl of *Lancaſter* about the Honour and Welfare of the King and Realm; for performance of Ordinances by them agreed to, divers Perſons became Undertakers, the Earl of *Norfolk* Earl Marſhal, was one. *Tyrrell*'s Hiſt. 3. 276. *Anno* 1327. This Earl was ſent with a ſelect Detachment of Soldiers to *Newcaſtle* upon *Tine* to prevent the Depredations of the *Scots*, ib. 351. He with others were commiſſion'd to try the Rioters at *Bury St. Edmond* in *Suffolk*; where nineteen were hanged, and one preſt for not pleading, and the Townſmen fined in 140000*l.* becauſe they did not prevent thoſe Aſſaults made upon the Abbey, *ib.* 349. *Anno* 2. *Edward* the third. He with the Earl of *Kent* and others raiſe Forces againſt *Mortimer*, but deſerted that Cauſe for Fear of the Queen Mother, and *Mortimer*, ib. *p.* 352. He alſo accompanied the King into *France*, when he did his Homage to that King, *ib. p.* 353. *Anno* 1330. The Peers as Judges in Parliament convict *Mortimer* and *Simon de Bereford* of Treaſon, and this our Earl Marſhal commanded to ſee the Execution done, *ib. p.* 364, 365.

[e] I have before taken Notice what Complaint *Weaver* made of the miſtaken Zeal of the *Commiſſioners*, appointed to demoliſh Superſtition and Idolatry; what remains for this Place is their violating of *Funeral Monuments*, *breaking* in Pieces of *Marble Tombs*, pulling up *Inſcriptions* in *Braſs*, eſpecially if they began with *Orate pro Anima*, or concluded with *cujus Animæ propitietur Deus:* To reſtrain which Queen *Elizabeth* did iſſue two ſeveral *Proclamations*, one in the ſecond Year of her *Reign*, and the other in

This *Church* heretofore was famous for a *Rood* or *Crucifix*, whoſe ſuppoſed Sanctity drew from far unto it many Votaries and devoted *Pilgrims* with their Offerings. The Generality verily believed, none without great Danger (even of *ſudden Death*) to themſelves might attempt to ſhut the *Church-Doors* upon it by Day or Night; upon which Confidence it became more eaſily to be made the Sacrifice of three Men from *Dedham*, and a fourth from *Eaſt Bergholt*, Anno

her fourteenth, *vide Weaver*, 51. &c. *N. B.* Moſt of the *Stones* in this *Church* and *Chancel* are very ancient, as appears by their Form, being much the *broadeſt* at the Head.

This defacing of *Monuments* is likewiſe taken Notice of by Sir *William Dugdale*, as follows. In the time of King *Edward* VI. and the Beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*, ſuch Pretenders were ſome to Zeal for a thorough *Reformation* in *Religion*, that under Colour of pulling down thoſe *Images* here, as had been ſuperſtitiouſly worſhip'd by the People, as then was ſaid, the beautiful and coſtly *Portraitures* of *Braſs* fixed on ſeveral Marbles in ſundry *Churches* of this *Realm* eſcaping not their ſacrilegious Hands, were torn away, and for a ſmall Matter ſold to *Copper-Smiths* and *Tinkers:* The Greedineſs of thoſe who then hunted after Gain by that barbarous Means, being ſuch, as that though the *Queen* by her *Proclamation* bearing date at *Windſor* 19. of *September* in the ſecond Year of her *Reign*, taking Notice thereof, ſtrictly prohibited any further Spoil in that kind; they ceaſed not ſtill to proceed therein, till that ſhe iſſued out another in the fourteenth Year of her ſaid *Reign*, charging the *Juſtices* of *Aſſiſe* to be ſevere in the Puniſhment of ſuch Offenders. *Dugd. Hiſt. of St.* Paul's, *p.* 45.

1532.

1532. who in a frosty Night, together entring the secure (yet always open) *Church*, took it down, and carrying it about a quarter of a Mile from thence, upon the Green, with its own Tapers, fir'd it to Ashes: For which three being apprehended, were hanged in several Places; one of whom *Nicholas Marsh* suffered Death at *Dovercourt:* The fourth (*Robert Gardener*, out of whose Letters Mr. *Fox* in his *Martyrology* collects the Story) of them escaped; of which in the Parish still remains a plentiful Tradition[f].

There

[f] Some Part of what Mr. *Fox* hath publish'd concerning this *Rood* of *Dovercourt*, I shall here transcribe for the further Dilucidation of what Mr. *Taylor* has here given, *viz.* That it was from the Town of *Dedham* to the Place where the *Rood* stood ten Miles. Notwithstanding they were so willing in that their Enterprise, that they went these ten Miles without Pain, and found the *Church-Doors* open, according to the blind Talk of the ignorant People: For there durst no unfaithful Person shut it, which hapned well for their Purpose; for they found the Idol which had as much Power to keep the Door shut as to keep it open. And for Proof thereof they took the Idol from his Shrine, and carried him a quarter of a Mile from the Place where he stood, without any Resistance from the said Idol. Whereupon they struck Fire with a Flint Stone, and suddenly set him on Fire, who burn'd out so bright, that he lighted them homeward a good Mile of the ten.

This done, there went a great Talk abroad, that they should have great Riches in that Place: But it was very untrue; for it was not their Thought or Enterprize, as themselves afterwards confest; for there was nothing taken away but his

There was here a *Presbyter Gild* or *Fraternity* of St. *George* for the Maintenance whereof, there were ſome Lands here and ſome Houſes and a Garden at *Harwich*; it is ſuppoſed that the *George Inn* over againſt the *Church* did firſt take its Name from it, or either was it, or at leaſt belonging to it: But what heretofore was appropriated to the Maintenance of it, was (among ſeveral other things) diſpoſed of by Sale by Queen *Elizabeth* (by her Deed at *Gorſham-Bury* dat. Mar. 8. *Regni ſui* 14.) to *Richard Hill*, and others [g].

This

Coat, his Shoes, and his Tapers. The Tapers did help to burn him, the Shoes they had again, and the Coat one Sir *Thomas Roſe* did burn, but they had neither Penny, Gold, Grote nor Jewel.

Notwithſtanding three of them were afterwards indited of Felony, and hanged in Chains within half a Year after or thereabouts: *Robert King* was hanged in *Dedham* at *Burchet*: *Robert Debnam* was hanged at *Cartaway Cauſey*: *Nicholas Marſh* was hanged at *Dovercourt*. Which three Perſons through the Spirit of God at their Death, did more edify the People in godly Learning, than all the Sermons that had been preach'd there a long time before.

The fourth Man of this Company, named *Robert Gardener*, eſcaped their Hands and fled. Albeit he was cruelly ſought for to have had the like Death. *Fox Acts and Mon.* 940.

The three Perſons which ſuffered were offered their Lives to have accuſed the aforeſaid *Thomas Roſe* (Miniſter of *Hadley*) as of Counſel with them, which they refus'd to do, and therefore ſuffered. The ſaid Mr. *Roſe* had the Coat of the ſaid *Rood* brought unto him afterwards, which he burned. *Fox Acts and Mon.* 1888.

[g] In *England* ſaith Mr. *Madox*

in

This Village hath yearly two *Fairs*; One of them is in *Lent*, even on *Good-Friday* before *Eaſter:* The other

in his *Firma Burgi*, page 23. the Word *Gild* is of *Anglo-Saxon* Birth; and ſignified a *Company*, *Society*, *Brotherhood*, and ſometimes the Privileges or Free-cuſtoms belonging to ſuch *Company*. *Skinner* in his *Etymologicon Angl. Cat. gen.* hath much to the ſame Purpoſe; for he writes that *Guild* is from the *Anglo-Saxon* Word **Gild**, *Belg.* **Gilde**, **Gulde**, Teut. **Gulte**, **Guldung**, *Fraternitas*, *Sodalitium*. And in Biſhop *Kennet*'s *Gloſſary*, under the Word *Geld*, you have Lat. *Gilda*, Engl. *Gild*, a *Fraternity* or *Society*. Some of theſe *Gilds* were *Religious* and others *Civil* or *Secular:* Theſe of the firſt Sort, where founded chiefly for *Devotion* and *Alms-Deeds*, and were commonly call'd *Brotherhoods* and *Fraternities*; and theſe being uſually founded in Superſtition, they were at the time of the *Reformation* of the *Church* of *England* in the Reigns of King *Henry* VIII. and *Edward* VI. aboliſh'd, by Vertue of a *Statute* made for that Purpoſe, in order to which an *Inquiſition* or *Survey* was taken in every County in *England*, by *Commiſſioners* thereunto appointed; who certified not only the Names of the *Founders*, but alſo the State and yearly Value of them. Theſe *Gilds* could not be erected without the *King's Licence*, thoſe who did were liable to be puniſhed as for a Treſpaſs. Without doubt this our *Gild* was one of the Religious, and therefore was ſuppreſt at the time, and for the Cauſe aforemention'd; but by whom founded, and for what ſpecial Uſe, and whether it conſiſted of Men, or Women, or of both Sexes jointly, and how govern'd, I have not as yet ſeen.

Of theſe *Religious Gilds*, or *Fraternities*, Mr. *Madox* in his Book aforemention'd hath given ſome Examples, one of which founded to the Honour of St. *George* the *Martyr*, in the City of *Norwich*, conſiſting of an *Alderman*, *Maſters*, *Brothers* and *Siſters*,

other on that *Munday* which follows next after *Holy-Rood*, or *Holy-Croſs-Day*; which falls on the 14th Day of

Siſters, erected in the Reign of King *Richard* II, and confirm'd by King *Henry* V; and the other at St. *Dunſtan*'s in the *Eaſt London*. I ſhall for the better Information of my Readers, tranſcibe from the ſaid *Firma Burgi*, viz. *page* 24.

'*De Gilda & Fraternitate Sti* '*Georgij* Norwici *fundata.*

'*Rex Omnibus ad quos*, &c. *ſa-* '*lutem. Sciatis quod cum, ut acce-* '*pimus, quædam Fraternitas &* '*Gilda glorioſi Martiris S.* Georgij '*in Civitate noſtri* Norwici *per* '*triginta annos elapſos & amplius* '*continue, bene & honeſte gu-* '*bernatæ fuerint & adhuc exiſ-* '*tant: Nos* &c. *Fraternitatem* '*& Gildam prædictas pro nobis* '*& hæredibus noſtris acceptamus,* '*ratificamus & confirmamus; ac* '*conceſſimus quod prædictæ Fra-* '*ternitas & Gilda fratrum & ſo-* '*rorum prædictorum, & aliorum* '*qui de eisdem Fraternitate &* '*Gilda eſſe voluerint, ſint per-* '*petuæ, & Communitas perpetua* '*temporibus ſucceſſivis in perpe-* '*tuum; & quod Fraternitas &* '*Gilda prædictæ habeant nomen* '*Fraternitatis & Gildæ Sancti* '*Georgij Norwici in perpetuum* '*——; ac etiam quod præfati* '*Aldermannus, Magiſtri, Fratres* '*& Sorores Fraternitatis & Gildæ* '*prædictarum, & Succeſſores ſui,* '*ſint perſonæ habiles & capaces* '*ad terras, tenementa, redditus* '*& ſervitia adquirenda, habenda* '*recipienda, & tenenda, ſibi &* '*Succeſſoribus ſuis, Aldermanno,* '*Magiſtris, Fratribus & Soroti-* '*bus earundem Fraternitatis &* '*Gildæ in perpetuum; & quod* '*ipſi per nomen Aldermanni, Ma-* '*giſtrorum, Fratrum & Sororum* '*Fraternitatis & Gildæ Sancti* '*Georgij Norwici, in quibuſ-* '*cunque curijs & locis placitare* '*& implacitari, reſpondere &* '*reſponderi, ac lucrari & perdere,* '*necnon Commune Sigillum, pro* '*negotijs Fraternitatis & Gildæ* '*prædictarum deſerviendum ha-* '*bere poſſint in perpetuum. Et* '*ulterius de uberiori gratia no-* '*ſtra conceſſimus & licentiam de-*

'*dimus*,

of *September:* Neither of them are of any great Concernment; being chiefly frequented by the Country Neighbours,

' *dimus, pro nobis & hæredibus*
' *noſtris, quantum in nobis eſt,*
' *præfatis Aldermanno, Magiſtris*
' *Fratribus & Sororibus, quod ipſi*
' *& eorum Succeſſores, terras, te-*
' *nementa, redditus & ſervitia in-*
' *fra Civitatem prædictam, uſque*
' *ad valorem decem librarum per*
' *annum quæ de nobis tenentur in*
' *burgagio, adquirere poſſint &*
' *tenere ſibi & Succeſſoribus ſuis,*
' *tam pro ſuſtentatione unius Ca-*
' *pellani divina ſingulis diebus in*
' *Eccleſia prædicta pro ſalubri*
' *ſtatu noſtro celebraturi, quam*
' *pro ſuſtentatione Fraternitatis &*
' *Gildæ prædictarum, ac aliorum*
' *operum & pietatis onerum* ——,
' *Statuto de terris & tenementis*
' *ad manum mortuam non ponen-*
' *dis edito aut aliquo alio Statuto*
' *ſive Ordinatione incontrarium*
' *facta, ſeu eo quo terræ & tene-*
' *menta prædicta de nobis in bur-*
' *gagio tenentur non obſtantibus.*
' *Ac inſuper ad amovendum ma-*
' *nutenenciam, confœderationem*
' *& conſpirationem* ——. *In cujus*
' &c. *Teſte Rege apud Redyng* ix.
' *die Maij.* Pat. 5. Hen. 5. M. 8.

In Engliſh *as follows.*

Of the Gild and Fraternity of St. *George* founded at *Norwich.*

To all Perſons whom, *&c.* the King ſendeth Greeting. Know that ſince, as we have been informed, a certain Fraternity and Gild of the glorious Martyr St. *George* in our City of *Norwich* for thirty Years paſt and more, have been well and honeſtly govern'd and do ſtill exiſt. We *&c.* for us and our Heirs do accept, ratify, and confirm the foreſaid Fraternity and Gild, and have granted that the foreſaid Fraternity and Gild of Brothers and Siſters aforeſaid, and others, who ſhall be willing to be of the ſaid Fraternity and Gild, be perpetual, and a perpetual Community in ſucceeding times for ever; and that the Fraternity and Gild aforeſaid be call'd the Fraternity and Gild of St. *George* of *Norwich* for ever ——; and alſo that the foreſaid Alderman,

Neighbours, to eat a Meſs of *Frumenty*, ſpend a Groat on *Cakes* and *Ale*, or a Penny with the *Pedler*.

In

Alderman, Maſters, Brothers and Siſters of the Fraternity and Gild aforeſaid, and their Succeſſors be Perſons able and capable of acquiring, having, receiving, and holding Lands, Tenements, Rents, Services, to themſelves and their Succeſſors, the Alderman, Maſters, Brothers and Siſters of the ſame Fraternity and Gild for ever; and that they by the Name of Alderman, Maſters, Brothers and Siſters of the Fraternity and Gild of St. *George* of *Norwich*, may in any Courts or Places plead and be impleaded, anſwer and be anſwered; and gain and loſe, and alſo have a common Seal to ſerve for the Affairs of the ſaid Fraternity and Gild for ever. And farther of our good Grace we have granted and given Liberty for us and our Heirs, as much as in us lies, to the aforeſaid Alderman, Maſters, Brothers and Siſters, that they and their Succeſſors may acquire and hold for themſelves and Succeſſors, Lands, Tenements, Rents, and Services within the foreſaid City to the Value of ten Pounds *per Annum*, which are held from us in Burgage as well for the Support of one Chaplain, who ſhall officiate in holy things every Day in the Church aforeſaid for our healthful State, as alſo for the ſupporting the Fraternity and Gild aforeſaid, and other Works and Offices of Piety —— Notwithſtanding the Statute of *Mortmain*, or any other Statute or Order to the contrary, or that by which the Lands and Tenements aforeſaid are held of us in Burgage. And moreover to remove Maintenance, Confederacy and Conſpiracy. —— In whereof *&c.* Witneſs the King at *Redyng* ix. Day of *May*.

The other relating to St. *Dunſtan*'s in the *Eaſt* you have in the ſame Book, *page* 25. being taken out of the *Survey* and *Certificate* made by the *Commiſſioners* for the City of *London* and *County* of *Middleſex*, remaining in the *Treaſury of the late Court of Augmentations*. ‘ The

In this *Pariſh* grows a ſtrong, knurly, and knotted and crooked ſort of *Elms*, famous for their ſeveral

‘ The paroche of S^t *Dunſtons* ‘ in *theaſt*.

‘ The Fraternitie of our *Lady* ‘ founded of Devoſyon within ‘ the ſame Churche, That is ‘ to ſaye, *John Joye* by his will ‘ gave to the perſonne of the ‘ ſaide Churche and to the Ma- ‘ ſter and Wardens of the ſaide ‘ Brotherhed, and to the War- ‘ dens of the ſaide Churche and ‘ their Succeſſours, one tene- ‘ ment in Coſen lane in the pa- ‘ roche of *Allhallowes the much* ‘ in *London*, uppon condycyon ‘ that they ſhuld repayre the ‘ ſame tenement, and the Reſy- ‘ deu of the profutes above re- ‘ parations ſhuld be towardes the ‘ fyndinge of a *Chapleyne* to pray ‘ for the Soules of the brothren ‘ and Syſtern of the ſaide Fra- ‘ ternytie, xx^s. Which was be- ‘ ſtowed upon the Churche and ‘ reparacion of the tenement.

The Gild at *Dovercourt* was kept where the *George* Inn is now; there was about 28 *l. per Annum* in Land and Houſes belonging to it, which ever ſince the Diſſolution thereof hath been apply'd in repairing and beautifying the *Church*. Ex *MSS. R. W. C.*

This *Pariſh* is one of thoſe many which are intituled to the *Charitable Benevolence* of *Henry Smith*, Eſq; who ſettled all his Eſtate both real and perſonal upon divers *Feoffees* for *charitable Uſes*, of which the quota ſettled upon this Pariſh, was ſix Pounds ſix Shillings and eight Pence *per Annum*, charged upon the Manor of *Strougton in Leiceſterſhire*; but by the fall of Rents or other incidents they now receive but four Pounds ſix Shillings and eight Pence, which is yearly diſpos'd of by the *Church-Wardens* and *Overſeers* of the Poor in Clothing, *&c.* to the Poor: This ſeems to have been procured for this *Pariſh* by Sir *George Whitmore*, Knight, Lord of this Manor, who was one of thoſe Gentlemen whom the ſaid Mr. *Smith* put in Truſt with

ral uſes in Husbandry, which with uſing wear like Iron; it is ſaid (becauſe in vain often attempted) they will not grow out of this Place. Old *Tuſſer* in the 9th Figure

with his whole Eſtate; and tho' he put in and left out divers others, yet Sir *George* remain'd a conſtant Feoffee.

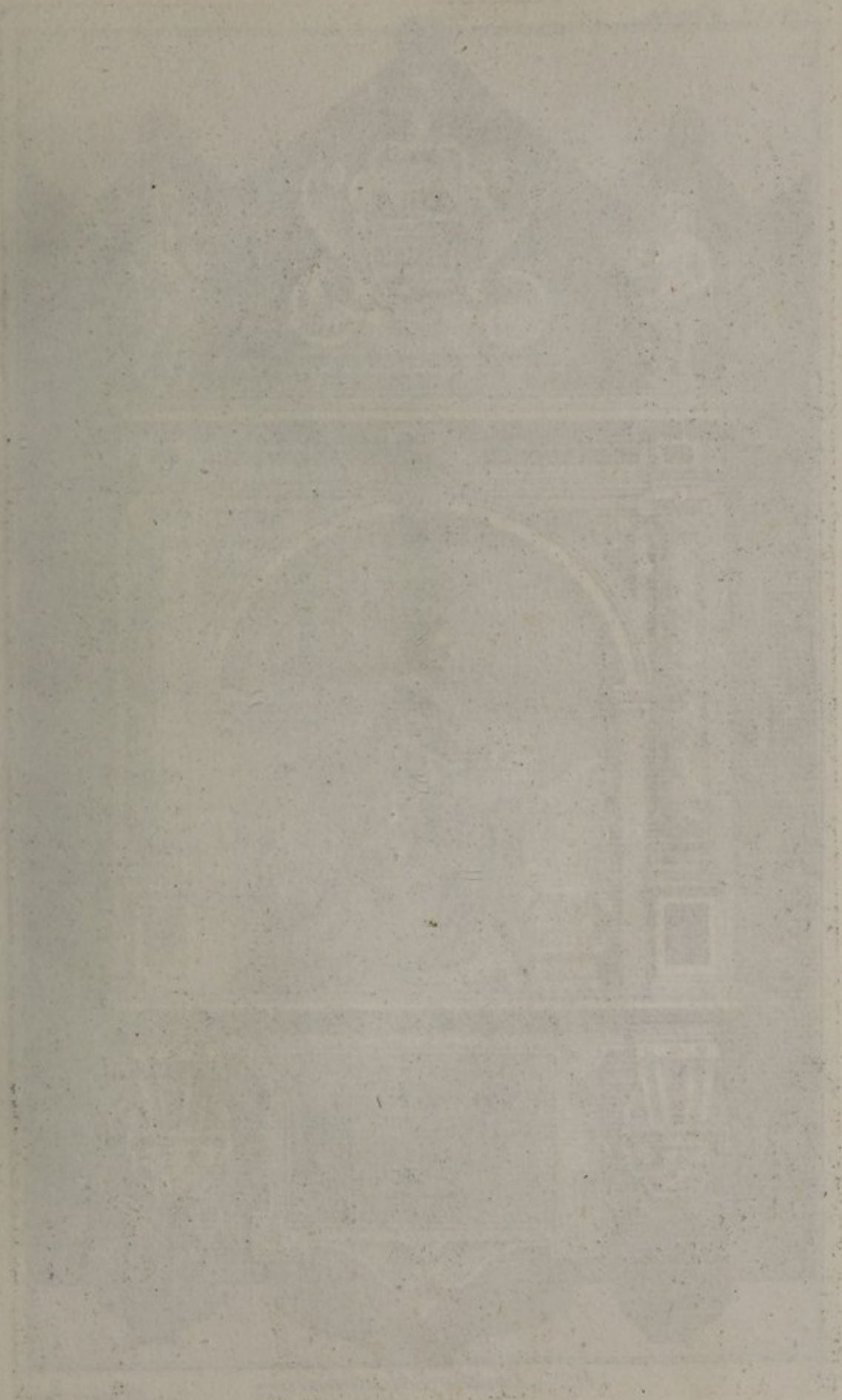
Having an original Letter of the ſaid Sir *George Whitmore*'s communicated to me by the Reverend Mr. *Robert Arch*, Rector of *Wrabneſs* not far diſtant, which becauſe it relates to this *Charity*, I ſhall here inſert ſo much thereof as concerns it.

' Freind *Richard Edwards* I re-
' ſeived yor Letter by *Ireland*,
' &c. —— I allſoe reſeived the
' Bond, *&c.* about *Smith*'s lega-
' ſie and the geivſte geiven is
' 20ti Nobles A yeare to *Ram-*
' *ſey*, & 20ti Nobles a Yeare unto
' the parriſh of *Dovercourt*,
' wheareof *Hardwitch* is a Mem-
' ber. So that yf you have not
' paid them ſomutch I pray
' pay itt, for I reſceived ſo much
' for them as dewe at *Michell-*
' *mas*, and the 25th preſent ½ a
' yeare more will be dewe to
' them, wch will not bee paid
' eere *May*; but ſo ſoon as I
' have itt will write to you to
' pay itt. I pay xiid. a peece
' acquittance monie wch is to
' bee defallked: for 4 acquit-
' tances 4 ſhillings, 2 s. a yeare
' a peece, and let them ſend me
' theare acquittances for the
' next half yeare, and leave the
' date of the acquittances or
' bonds for me or *Robin Hurlock*
' to put in; theaſe bonds ſente
' are fallſe, for 3: 6: 8 is to
' bee paid to *Ramſey* halfe yearly,
' and 3: 6: 8 haulfe yearly to
' *Dovercourt* and *Hardwitch*, and
' the bonds are made butt for
' ſo mutch yearly to bee bee-
' ſtowed, let them bee paid
' and new bonds ſent for 20ti
' Nobles a peece reſeived by
' *Ramſey* and *Dovercourt cum*
' *Hardwitch* —— not ellſe but
' God keepe you and

' 22. March 1640.

Yor loving freind *Geo. Whitmore.*

Here



Tab. VII. *Pag. 89.*



Mr. Smiths Monument.

R. Sheppard Sculp.

9th Figure of his *husbandly Furniture* recommends them to his *Husbandman* for this Uſe in eſpecial, *viz.* *A*

Here it may not be improper to give ſome Account of the foreſaid *Henry Smyth*, Eſq; who lies interred in *Wandſworth* Church; at the upper End of the middle Iſle on a Braſs Plate inlaid in the Grave-ſtone, is the following *Latin* Inſcription;

Depoſitum Henr: Smyth
Senatoris Londinenſis

Mole ſub hac quæris, Quis conditur, Optime lector?
Cuias? Et Qualis? Quantus in orbe fuit?
A dextris muri ſtatuam tu cernere poſſis
Oranti ſimilem marmore de pario,
Subter quam ſtatuam cernatur tabula Sculpta
Auratis verbis quæ tibi cuncta notant.

And on the right Hand Side of the Communion Table under a large handſome Monument, is the following Epitaph;

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF HENRY SMYTH ESQUR. SOMETIME CITIZEN AND ALDERMAN OF LONDON, WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE 3D DAY OF JANUARY A°. DNI. 1627. BEING THEN NEERE THE AGE OF 79 YEERES WHO WHILE HE LIVED GAVE UNTO THE SEVERAL TOWNS IN SURRY FOLLOWING ONE THOUSAND POUNDS A PIECE TO BUY LANDS FOR PERPETUITY FOR Ye RELEIFE AND SETTING THE POOR PEOPLE A WORKE IN THE SAID TOWNS VIZ. TO THE TOWNE OF CROYDON ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; TO THE TOWNE OF KINGSTON ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; TO THE TOWNE OF GUILFORD ONE THOUSAND POUNDS. TO THE TOWNE OF DARKIN ONE THOUSAND POUNDS. TO THE TOWNE OF FARNHAM ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; AND BY HIS LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT DID FURTHER GIVE AND DEVISE TO BUY LANDS FOR PERPETUITY FOR THE RELEIFE AND SETTING THEIR POOR A WORK; UNTO THE TOWNE OF RYGATE ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; UNTO THE TOWNE OF RICHMOND ONE ESPECYALTYE, OR DEBT OF A THOUSAND POUNDS AND UNTO THIS TOWNE OF WANDSWORTH WHEREIN HE WAS BORNE, THE SUM OF FIVE HUNDRED POUNDS FOR THE SAME USES AS BEFORE, AND DID FURTHER WILL AND BEQUEATH ONE THOUSAND TO BUY LANDS FOR PERPETUITY TO REDEEME POOR CAPTIVES AND PRISONERS FROM Ye TURKISH TYRANIE. AND NOT HERE STINTING HIS CHARITY AND BOUNTY DID ALSO GIVE AND BEQUEATH THE MOST PART OF HIS ESTATE BEING TO A GREAT VALUE FOR THE PURCHASEING LANDS OF INHERITANCE FOR EVER FOR THE RELEIFE OF THE POOR AND SETTING THEM A WOKE A PATTERNE WORTHY THE IMITATION OF THOSE WHOM GOD HATH BLESSED WITH THE ABUNDANCE OF THE GOODS OF THIS LIFE TO FOLLOW HIM HEREIN.

Beſides the *Charities* mention'd in the *Epitaph* or *Monumental Inſcription* for the ſaid Mr. *Smyth*, there are divers others which I ſhall excerpt from Mr. *Aubrey*'s *Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities of Surrey*, viz.

		per Annum
	Vol. I.	
P. 88.	*Mortlock* - - -	3 : 0 : 0
144.	*Wandſworth* for Clothing the Poor, of one Colour, with a Badge	4 : 0 : 0
158.	*Clapham* An°. 1642. out of his Eſtate in *Sevenoke* in *Kent*	2 : 0 : 0
241.	*Thames Ditton*	4 : 0 : 0
249.	*Long Ditton* - -	2 : 16 : 0
	Vol. II.	
279	*Great Bookeham*	10 : 0 : 0
	Vol. III.	
20.	*Limpsfeild* - -	2 : 0 : 0
56.	*Lingfeild* out of the Mannor of *Worth* in *Suſſex*	10 : 0 : 0
120.	*Eſher* certain Land	5 : 0 : 0
134.	*Cobham* - - -	12 : 0 : 0
220.	*Woking* - - -	10 : 0 : 0
	Cramley - - -	8 : 0 : 0
	Capol - - - -	4 : 0 : 0
	Bramley - - -	6 : 0 : 0
	Albury - - -	6 : 0 : 0
	Awfold - - -	5 : 0 : 0
	Shalford - - -	6 : 0 : 0
	Dunsfold - - -	6 : 0 : 0
	Haſcomb - - -	3 : 0 : 0
	Ognerſh - - -	8 : 0 : 0
	Stoke near *Guildford*	12 : 0 : 0
	Meroe - - -	3 : 0 : 0
	Send and *Ripley*	8 : 0 : 0
	Malden - - -	1 : 10 : 0

Note, The Charity to all theſe 38 laſt Pariſhes do ariſe out of the Manor of *Warberton* in *Suſſex*.

		per Annum
	Vol. III.	
	Eaſt Clandon -	3 : 0 : 0
	Eaſt Horſeley - -	2 : 0 : 0
	Weſt Horſeley -	2 : 0 : 0
	Purbright - -	1 : 0 : 0
	Aſhlie - - -	6 : 0 : 0
	Occham - - -	2 : 0 : 0
	Wiſtley - - -	1 : 0 : 0
	Windleſham - -	8 : 0 : 0
	Horſhill - - -	2 : 0 : 0
	Frimley - - -	2 : 0 : 0
	Pepper Harrow -	1 : 0 : 0
	Compton - - -	2 : 0 : 0
	Puttenham - -	2 : 0 : 0
	Hambledon - -	1 : 10 : 0
	Witley - - -	4 : 0 : 0
	Thurſley - - -	4 : 0 : 0
	Chiddingfold - -	5 : 0 : 0
	Elſted - - -	2 : 0 : 0
	Seale - - - -	3 : 0 : 0
	Frencham - -	6 : 0 : 0
	Harly - - -	1 : 0 : 0
	Haſelmore - -	3 : 0 : 0
	Warpleſdon - -	4 : 0 : 0
	Vol. IV.	
P. 15.	*Godalming* - -	55 : 0 : 0
	50 *l.* Of which from Lands in *Shalford*, and 5 from Cherry Gardens in *Kent*	
186.	*Okeley* - - -	6 : 0 : 0
278.	*Beckſworth* - -	10 : 0 : 0
	Vol. V.	
P. 66.	St. *Olaves* - -	30 : 0 : 0
138.	*Newington* - -	10 : 0 : 0
184.	St. *Saviours* - -	28 : 0 : 0

Mr. *Cambden*

Mr. *Cambden* ſaith that there are one hundred and forty Churches in the County of *Surry*, of which but about ſeventeen only are in Mr. *Aubrey*'s *Natural Hiſtory*, &c. of that County ſaid to have any Remembrance publickly kept in their Churches of this Gentleman's Charity: And if *Micham* is the only Pariſh exempted from partaking thereof (as is ſaid in *Ockley* or *Okeley*,) then all the reſt muſt either be guilty of great Negligence or willful Ingratitude, to their Benefactor, in not publickly owning his Benevolence.

What was the Original of this Mr. *Henry Smyth* as to his Parentage I do not find, and though he was born according to his Epitaph in the Pariſh of *Wandſworth* in the County of *Surrey*, yet it ſeems he was not entered in their Pariſh Regiſter, becauſe his true Age could not be known. That his Parents were but mean, and his Condition low in his younger Years, I gather from his being whipped as a Vagrant by the Inhabitants of *Micham* a neighbouring Pariſh to that of his Birth, which Uſage he ſo far reſented, as to omit them from participating of his Charity; which did diffuſe to every other Pariſh in that County. To what Buſineſs or Occupation he firſt applied himſelf doth not appear; but becauſe he had an Habitation in *Silver-Street London*, among the working *Silver-Smiths*, he hath been thought by ſome to have been of that Trade: by an Inſcription in *Great Bookeham* Church in *Surrey*, he is call'd *Citizen* and *Salter* of *London*; and his Epitaph ſaith that he was *Alderman* thereof, but doth not ſay of what *Ward:* Nor do I find that he ever ſerved for *Sheriff* of that *City*. He amaſſed together a great Eſtate, ſome particulars of which you have in his Epitaph, and ſuch others which have come to my Knowledge ſhall be under inſerted; notwithſtanding which, he ſeems to have been extremely Covetous, as appears from a Note in the ſaid Mr. *Aubrey*'s *Hiſtory*, Vol. IV. page 186. *viz.* He had the nick Name of *Dog-Smith*, becauſe he kept no Houſe, but dined at Friends Houſes; and then deſir'd a Bit for his Dog, which was to refect himſelf. He died as mention'd in his *Epitaph* on *January* 3d 1627. but on the

Tablet in *Great Bookeham* Church it is ſaid to be the 6th of that Month.

His Arms are made to be, *Sable on a Feſs Argt. a Fleur de lis of the firſt between three Saltiers of the* 2d. Aubrey's Hiſt. Vol. II. page 279.

The Lands, *&c.* given by *Henry Smyth*, Eſq; to charitable Uſes with the annual Values of ſo many as have come to our Knowledge.

	per Annum
The Manor of *Longſtock Harrington* in the County of *Southampton* — — — — —	159 : 00 : 00
The Manor of *Stroughton* in the County of *Leiceſter*	200 : 00 : 00
The Manor of *Longney* in the County of *Glouceſter*	214 : 13 : 04
The Quit-rents of the ſame — — —	056 : 00 : 00
The Manor of *Warberton* in the County of *Suſſex*	160 : 00 : 00
The Farm in *Tolleſhunt Darcy* in the County of *Eſſex*	140 : 00 : 00
Dudſey Meadows in *Deptford*, *Kent*, and *Surry*	040 : 00 : 00
Meſſuage and Lands in *Shaldon* in the County of *Southampton* — — — — —	024 : 00 : 00
One Meſſuage in St. *John*'s Pariſh in the City of *Worceſter* — — — — — —	004 : 00 : 00
Manor of *Froddeſwell* in the County of *Stafford*	
Manor of *Worth* in *Suſſex*	
Lands in *Shalford* in Ditto	
Meſſuage in *Hartlepool* in *Durham*	
Lands in *Sevenoke* in *Kent*	
Cherry Gardens in the ſame County	
Land in *Eſher* in *Surry*	
Houſe in *Silver-Street*, *London*	
Manors of *Southweck* and *Iwood* in *Suſſex*	

On

On a Table in *Ewell* Church.

CHARITY.

Virtus Invidiam ſuperat.

The Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor of every Pariſh, are to diſpoſe of the Money they receive according to theſe Directions hereafter mention'd, which are ſet down in Mr. Smyth's *Deed of charitable Uſes, an Abſtract whereof is as followeth.*

To all Chriſtian People to whom this preſent Writing ſhall come, HENRY SMYTH of *London*, Eſq; ſendeth Greeting in our Lord God everlaſting, *&c.*

Item, For the avoiding of Corruption in the Collection, Receiving, Diſtribution, and Payment of the ſeveral Sums of Money heretofore given, limited, appointed, or aſſign'd, or hereafter to be given, limited, appointed or aſſigned, during his Life-time, or to be purchaſed or conveyed by the ſaid Earl of *Eſſex*, Sir *Chriſtopher Nevill*, Sir *Richard Lumley*, Sir *George Crook*, *George Whitmore*, *George Lowe*, *William Blake*, *William Rolfe*, *Richard Gurnard*, and *Henry Jackſon*, Executors, and Feoffees of the ſaid HENRY SMYTH; or the Survivors or Survivor of them, and to be yearly paid out of the Rents, Iſſues, or Profits of the ſaid Manors, Meſſuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, hereafter to be purchaſed according to the true Intent and Meaning of theſe Preſents, for the yearly Relief of the Poor of any Pariſh, for the Marriage of poor Maids, or putting forth of poor Children to be Apprentices, ſhall be yearly received as the ſaid Rents ſhall grow due and payable, by the Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor of each of the ſaid Pariſhes, reſpectively to receive the Rents of ſo much Lands as is or ſhall be given, limited, aſſigned or appointed to be employed as aforeſaid, within the Pariſh wherein they ſhall be Church-Wardens and Overſeers as aforeſaid.

Item

Item, The ſaid HENRY SMYTH, for the better Security of the Performance of the ſaid charitable Gift, doth hereby limit, appoint, and declare his Intent and Meaning to be, That the Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor of each of the ſaid Pariſhes, for Relief of whoſe Poor ſuch Gift, Aſſignment, Limitation, or Appointment ſhall be made as aforeſaid, immediately after they ſhall enter into the ſaid Office, and before they ſhall meddle with the Receipt of the ſaid Rent, or any part thereof, ſhall become bound in double the Value of ſuch yearly Receipt, to the Parſon or Vicar of the ſaid Pariſh, to collect and receive the ſaid Rent, and to imploy and beſtow the ſame according to the true Intent and Meaning of theſe Preſents; which ſaid Parſon or Vicar to whom ſuch Security ſhall be ſo given, ſhall, before the ſaid Church-Wardens or Overſeers of the Poor of the ſaid Pariſh ſhall intermeddle with the Receipt of the ſaid Rents, or any of them, certify the ſaid Obligation uncancelled to the Governors of *Chriſt's-Hoſpital* in *London*. And in Default of ſuch Security to be given, or Certificate made of the ſaid Obligation, that Pariſh wherein ſuch Default ſhall be made, to loſe the Benefit of the ſaid Gift, Limitation, or Aſſignment ſo made or to be made for that Year wherein ſuch Default ſhall be made as aforeſaid.

Item, For the better Direction of the Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the ſaid ſeveral Pariſhes in the Diſtribution of ſuch Sums of Money as are, or ſhall be limited, given, aſſigned, or appointed to the ſaid Charitable Uſes aforementioned, the ſaid HENRY SMYTH doth hereby limit and declare, and doth think fit and appoint, that the ſaid Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor of the ſaid ſeveral Pariſhes reſpectively, ſhall give and diſtribute the ſaid Money given, limited, aſſigned, or appointed to the ſaid Charitable Uſes, to, and for the Relief of aged, poor, or infirm People, married Perſons having more Children born in lawful Wedlock than their Labours can maintain, poor Orphans, ſuch poor People as keep themſelves and Families to Work,

and put forth their Children to be Apprentices at the Age of fifteen Years, wherein each of the ſaid Church-Wardens and Overſeers of each of the ſaid Pariſhes, are to obſerve ſuch Courſes in the diſpoſing of the ſaid Rents, as that a Stock may be provided, and always in Readineſs to ſet ſuch of the ſaid Perſons to work as are able to Labour and take Pains; and not to, or for the Relief of any Perſons who are given to exceſſive Drinking, Whore-mongers, common Swearers, Pilferers, or otherwiſe notoriouſly Scandalous, or to any Perſons that have been incorrigible, or diſobedient to thoſe whoſe Servants they have been, or to any vagrant Perſons, or ſuch as have no conſtant Dwelling, or receive any Inmate or Inmates to dwell in the Houſe with them, or have not inhabited in that Pariſh by the Space of five Years next before ſuch Diſtribution to be made, or, being able, refuſe to work, labour, and take Pains.

Item, The ſaid HENRY SMYTH, to the Intent and Purpoſe aforeſaid, doth farther limit, aſſign, appoint, and declare his Intent and Meaning to be, that for the better Ordering and Government of the Poor of the ſaid ſeveral Pariſhes, and diſpoſing of the Sums of Money given to the Uſes aforeſaid, the ſaid Church-Wardens of each of the ſaid Pariſhes ſhall, during the time they continue in the ſaid Office and Place, once in every Month at the leaſt, on the Sabbath-Day after Evening Prayer, meet in the Church of the ſaid Pariſh, to conſider of the Eſtate of the Poor thereof; and which of them have moſt need of Relief. And alſo between the Feaſts of *Eaſter* and *Whitſuntide*, next after the End of every Year, wherein the ſaid Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor of that Pariſh, or any of them, ſhall have continued in the ſaid Office and Place, openly and publickly in the Church of the ſaid Pariſh after Evening Prayer, upon ſome Sabbath-Day, upon Notice and Warning thereof given openly in that Pariſh Church immediately after the End of Morning Prayer, make a true and perfect Account in a Book, to be fairly written and kept for that Purpoſe, of all their Receipts and Diſburſments for and during the

the Year then next before, of all ſuch Sums of Money as they, or any of them, ſhall receive of the ſaid Money given to the Uſes aforeſaid; which ſaid Account ſhall be openly read and publiſhed in the Church of the ſaid Pariſh, on the Sabbath-Day next after the ſaid Account, immediately after the End of Morning Prayer there. And a Copy thereof fairly written and tranſcribed under the Hands of the ſaid Church-Wardens and Overſeers that did make the ſaid Account, ſhall cauſe to be affixed in a Table, to the Wall of the ſaid Church, there to remain by the Space of fourteen Days, to the Intent the ſame may be publickly ſeen, read, and peruſed, and Exceptions taken thereunto, if there be juſt Cauſe; and the ſame Exceptions reformed and amended. And farther, that the ſaid Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor, that ſhall have ſo paſſed the ſaid Account, ſhall within ten Days then next following after the End of the ſaid fourteen Days, ſend or deliver, or cauſe to be ſent or delivered, under the Hands of the Parſon or Vicar of the ſaid Pariſh, and of the ſaid Church-Wardens and Overſeers as ſhall paſs the ſaid Account, and ſuch others that ſhall be preſent thereat, to the Governors of the ſaid *Hoſpital* for the time being; and if the ſaid Church-Wardens and Overſeers of the Poor of any of the ſaid Pariſhes, ſhall fail in the Performance of any of the Premiſſes, that then as a Penalty, Mulct, or Puniſhment for ſuch Neglect, the Poor of that Pariſh ſhall not have of the Gift of the ſaid HENRY SMYTH for one Year next enſuing after ſuch Neglect; but the Benefit thereof to go for that time to the Poor of the ſaid *Hoſpital.*

Item, The ſaid HENRY SMYTH doth farther, by theſe Preſents, limit, appoint and declare his Intent and Meaning to be, that the ſaid Sums of Money given, limited, aſſign'd, or appointed, to or for the Relief of the impotent and aged Poor of the ſaid Pariſhes reſpectively, ſhall be diſtributed, beſtowed, and employed in Apparel of one Colour with ſome Badge or other Mark, that the ſame may be known to be the Gift of the ſaid HENRY SMYTH, or elſe in Bread, and Fleſh or Fiſh, upon each

each Sabbath-Day, publickly in the Pariſh-Churches of each of the ſaid Pariſhes.

In witneſs whereof the ſaid HENRY SMITH hath hereunto ſet his Hand and Seal, the ſix and twentieth Day of *January*, in the ſecond Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *Charles*, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, *&c.*

Aubrey's Survey, Vol. V. *p.* 364. HENRY SMITH.

The ſaid *Henry Smith*, Eſq; by his Indenture dat. 23. of *Oct. Anno* 17. *Jac.* I. did enfeoff *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, *Richard* Earl of *Dorſet*, Sir *Edward Francis*, Knight, *John Middleton*, *William Wingfeild*, *George Whitmore*, *Richard Amherſt*, Eſqrs; in all thoſe his Manors of *Warbleton*, *Southweeke* and *Iwood* in the County of *Suſſex*, and of his Dwelling-houſe in *Silver-Street*, *London*, to be applied to divers charitable Uſes therein mention'd, with a Reſervation of 500 *l. per Annum* for his own Subſiſtence, and likewiſe a Power of Revocation.

Alſo by another Indenture dated the ſame Day, he did give and grant unto the aforeſaid *John Middleton*, *William Wingfeild*, *George Whitmore* and *Richard Amherſt*, Eſqrs; all his perſonal Eſtate whatſoever, and all his *Houſhold Goods* for the Uſes aforeſaid, (except 100 *l.*) and with the like Power of Revocation.

And by another Indenture dat. 20. *June A°.* 22. *Jac.* I. did confirm all his real Eſtate unto the aforeſaid Earl of *Eſſex*, Sir *Edward Francis*, Knight; *George Whitmore*, *Richard Amherſt*, *John Middleton* and *William Wingfeild*, Eſqrs; without any Power of Revocation.

And on the ſame Day did revoke unto the ſaid *George Whitmore*, *Richard Amherſt*, *John Middleton* and *William Wingfeild*, Eſqrs; his Power of revoking his Settlement of his perſonal Eſtate.

And on the ſame Day he did by Indenture ſettle his whole Eſtate both real and perſonal upon the aforeſaid Earl of *Eſſex*, Sir *Chriſtopher Nevil*, Knight

A Dovercourt *Beetle with Wedges of Steel*, &c[h].

of the *Bath*, Sir *Richard Lumley*, Sir *George Crooke*, Sir *Edward Francis*, Knights; *George Whitmore*, *Richard Amherſt*, *John Middleton*, *William Wingfeild*, *George Lowe*, *William Blake*, *William Rolph* and *Richard Gurnet*, Eſq[rs]; to the Uſes at firſt declared.

And afterwards the aforeſaid *Henry Smith*, notwithſtanding his former Grants, obtained a *Decree* in *Chancery* dat. 20. *June* 2° *Car.* I. *A°. D.* 1626. to exclude *Richard Amherſt* and *John Middleton*, Eſq[rs]; the Truſt he had repoſed in them, and to aſſign their Intereſt to *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, Sir *Chriſtopher Nevill*, Sir *Richard Lumley*, Sir *George Crooke*, Knights; *George Whitmore*, *George Lowe*, *William Blake*, *William Rolfe*, *Richard Gurnet*, *Henry Henn*, Eſq[rs]; and *Henry Jackſon*, Gent. And that notwithſtanding his former Grants and Conveyances, he had Power and Liberty given him during his Life, to receive the Rents, Iſſues, and Profits of his whole Eſtate; and to diſpoſe of the ſame as he ſhould think fit: And that after his Deceaſe, the ſaid *Feoffees* or any ſeven of them ſhould diſpoſe of the Eſtate, not by him diſpoſed of in his Life-time, to and for divers charitable Uſes in the *Decree* mention'd; and to and for ſuch other *charitable Uſes* as the ſaid *Henry Smith*, by his laſt *Will* and *Teſtament* in Writing, or any other Writing to be executed by him in the Preſence of three Witneſſes, ſhould nominate, declare, limit or appoint, or in default thereof to ſuch charitable Uſes as the ſaid Feoffees, or any other ſeven of them ſhould appoint.

[h] Naves made of this *Dovercourt* Elm, are much deſir'd by *Wheelwrights* and others, as being very durable, and not ſubject to ſplit.

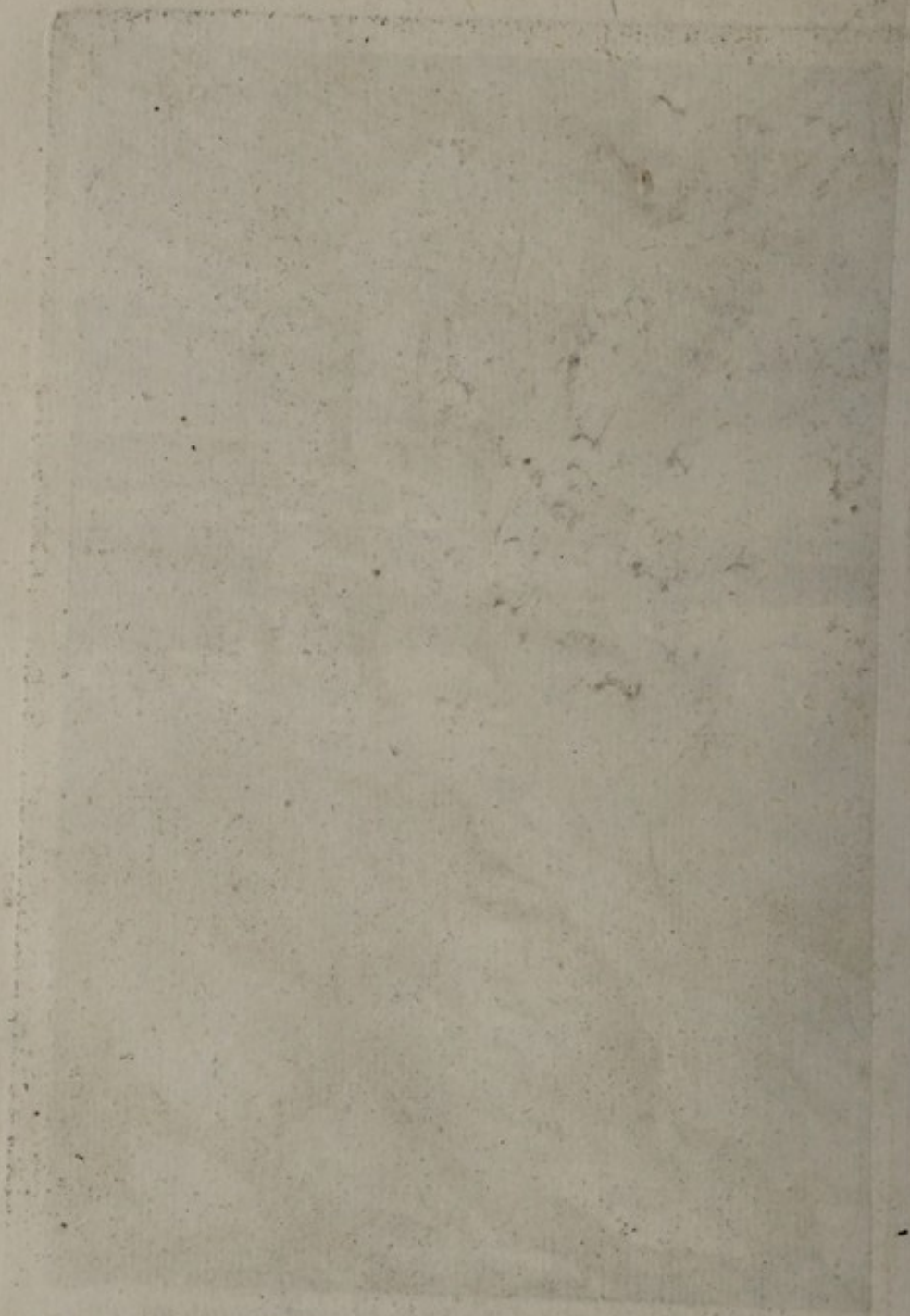
CHAP.

Tab. VIII. Page 99.



A. Land-guard Fort. B. *The Andrews or Barr of Sand ruining from the Fort.* C. *The South or* Dover Court *Point of the Havens mouth.* D.D. *The Strata of* Sand, Gravel, Fossil-Shells, *and their Fragments.* E. *The Stratum of* Blewish Clay *divers Feet deep.* F. *The heep of* Gravel, Sand, & Shells. &c. *which caveing down from the Top lyat the bottom of the Cliff.* G. Cliff-Stones. *which ly upon the Shore before the Cliff.* H. *Persons Observing The Cliff.* I. A Stone *of the Lower or Stoney Stratum.*

R. Sheppard Sculp.



CHAP. II.

THE *natural* Accidents and *Productions* of a Place being ſo near of kin to the *Topography* thereof, we will ſubjoin by placing them next, and give an Account of thoſe that are moſt conſiderable and remarkable: And begin with the *Beacon-hill*, which in the Memory of very many now living, hath very much decayed and ſtill continues waſting, by the large Falls of the *Cliff*; which hath given occaſion for ſeveral Removes of the *Beacon*, occaſion'd either by the Springs within the Hill, or by the Sea its undermining of it from without; the firſt of which doth ſo ſoften the Subſtance of it (being compoſed of a mixt Clay and Gravel) that it renders it ſubject and liable to that grand Injury and Loſs[i]. However, what remains of

[i] This I was an Eye-witneſs to in the *Summer* of 1698. when having with two *Gentlemen* been viewing the ſaid *Cliff*, we were but a little removed from the Place where we were, but a great quantity of Earth fell down: And within the Compaſs of about forty Years, ſince I firſt viewed this *Cliff*, there have ſome Acres of land fallen down; whereby not only the height, but likewiſe the Face of the *Cliff* is leſſened, and much alter'd; ſo that now it is rare to meet with any whole *Foſſil-Shells* formerly ſo frequent there: And the *Clayie Stratum* is nothing near ſo deep as it was; nay, in ſome Places not much ſeen.

this Hill is very much noted for the pleaſant Proſpect it affords to Seawards; for, from thence we are often delighted with the Sight of great Numbers of *Ships*, and other Veſſels ſailing by us. And in *July* 1666. when the *Dutch* (then at Enmity with *England*) believing they had interpos'd between the main Body of his *Majeſty*'s *Navy* at the *Buoy of the Nour*, and above twenty Men of War (part of it) which were refitted in this *Port*, after the memorable four Days Fight in the Beginning of the Month before, and had ſpread about one hundred of their Men of *War* in the *Seldway*, and lower Part of the *Gun-Fleet* to hinder (as they thought) the Conjunction of them, found themſelves under a great Miſtake, when contrary to their Expectation, they ſaw *July* 22. 1666. about one hundred Men of War of his *Majeſty*'s, come down upon them cauſing them in haſte to weigh their Anchors, and (being purſued) ſtand for their own Coaſts: This *Hill* then giving us ſo plain a Proſpect of two ſuch potent *Fleets* (and what is more *uno intuitu*) that the *Flags* of both were eaſily diſcern'd without Glaſſes.

Between the *Beacon* and the *Town*, from the Side of the *Cliff*, iſſues a *Spring* of excellent clear and delightful Water, very well approv'd of, by thoſe who have Judgment to diſtinguiſh Waters, and much us'd in Drinks[k].

The

[k] This *Spring* mention'd by our Author is a ſmall inconſiderable thing above the level of the *Sea*, and not ſubject to be overflown

The Waſhing of theſe *Cliffs* diſcovers a blueiſh *Clay*, which tumbling down upon the *Shore*, although waſhed by the Sea at High-water, within a ſhort time turns into *Stone:* There they may be ſeen, ſome that are new fallen as ſoft as the *Clay* in the *Cliff*, others that have lain there longer, cruſted over and hard, but if opened or broke, the *Clay* ſtill ſoft in the middle; others that have lain longer *petrified* to the Heart[1], and

overflown thereby; the Water is very pleaſant to drink: I could not obſerve that it did either *petrify* or *incruſtate* either Pieces of Wood or Sticks. Nor doth Mr. *Taylor* attribute any ſuch Property to this Spring. The R. R. Editor of *Cambden*'s *Britannia* in his firſt Edition 359. takes Notice of this *Spring* on the Side of the *Cliff* between the *Beacon* and the Town, as being excellent clear Water.

[1] The *Anonymous Author* of the *Tour through Great Britain*, Vol. I. Let. I. *p.* 49. 'Speaking of 'Harwich ſaith, that they boaſt 'that their *Town* is wall'd, and 'their Streets pav'd with *Clay*, 'and yet that one is as ſtrong 'and the other as clean as thoſe 'that are built and pav'd with 'Stone: The Fact is indeed 'true, for there is a Sort of 'Clay in the *Cliff* between the 'Town and the *Beacon-hill* (it is 'the very *Beacon-hill)* adjoining, 'which when it falls into the 'Sea, where it is beaten with 'the Waves and Weather turns 'gradually into Stone: But the 'chief Reaſon aſſign'd is from 'the Water of a certain Spring 'or Well, which riſing in the 'ſaid Cliff runs down into the 'Sea, among thoſe Pieces of 'Clay, and petrifies them as it 'runs; and the Force of the 'Sea often ſtirring, and perhaps, 'turning theſe Lumps of Clay, 'when the Storms of Wind 'may give Force enough to 'the Water, cauſes them to 'harden every where alike; otherwiſe

and with theſe the *Walls* of the *Town* were for the moſt part built, and the Streets generally are pitched; they

‘ therwiſe thoſe which were not ‘ quite ſunk in the Water of ‘ the Spring, would be petrified ‘ but in part. Theſe Stones are ‘ gathered up to pave the Streets, ‘ and build the Houſes, and are ‘ indeed very hard: 'Tis alſo ‘ remarkable, that ſome of them ‘ taken up before they are tho- ‘ roughly petrified, will upon ‘ breaking them appear to be ‘ hard as a Stone without, and ‘ ſoft as Clay in the middle; ‘ whereas, others that have lain ‘ a due time, ſhall be thorough ‘ Stone to the Center, and as ‘ exceeding hard within as with- ‘ out.

This Account ſeems chiefly to be copied from Mr. *Taylor*'s MS. But how far the Account there given by him is matter of Fact I will not determine; for though I have viſited the Place often, yet my Stay at *Harwich* hath always been much too ſhort to make Obſervations ſo critical, as this *Phænomenon* doth require, and deſerve; nor could I ever yet ſee any of the Clay that I could ſay, did ſo much as begin to incruſtate; and this preſent Year 1728, I obſerved, that ſome of the Clay of the *Cliff* which had lain ſo long on the Shore, as to be ſome Yards diſtant from the *Cliff*, and therefore to have long lain on the Shore, and by the frequent Tides ſo imbedded with Sands as to look like a Pavement, yet cutting them with my Knife they proved to be nothing but a ſtrong, ſtiff and tenacious *Clay:* And on the other hand attempting to break ſome of the Stones upon the *Strode*, I found them too hard for me to penetrate, or make any Impreſſion upon; and if I broke any part of them off, it was *Stone* to the very Center. What ſhould any way incline me to Mr. *Taylor*'s Opinion, is the Probity of the Man; and his having lived long upon the Spot, one would think him not ſo liable to be prejudiced by an Opinion. There are ſome things indeed, which may induce one to favour his Aſſertion; as *firſt*, Di-

they by ancient Cuſtom belonging to the Town as their Right[m]. The

vers of the *Stones* have Cracks and Chops in them, as Clay and Earth will have by being expos'd to the Sun. *Secondly*, That *Anno* 1702, I found lying upon that Shore, a *Stone*, in which was imbedded a large *Pile*, ſuch as was formerly made uſe of there to preſerve the Cliff from the Injuries of the *Sea*; which to me ſeems to owe its Situation to no other Original, than by being preſt into the Superficies of the Clay while ſoft, and petrifying with it, which being ſquare, takes off an Objection, which ſome might make had it been round, of its being lodged there in the general *Deluge*.

[m] The *Production* of theſe Stones, *I referred to a Vitrioline juice in conjunction with the Loam, becauſe the common Copperas Stones are plentifully found on that Shore* (Harwich), *but whereas they lie thick where the Cliff is gravelly, where the Cliff was loamy, and the Shore floor'd with theſe Stones, I found no Copperas Stones: So that theſe Stones ſeem produced in the Loam, as the other (Copperas Stones) in the Gravel, Nat. Hiſt.* of Chalyb. and purging Waters, *p.* 106.

The Spring is ſaid to turn Wood into Iron: But this I take to be no more or leſs than the Quality which is found to be in much of the Stone, all along this Shore, viz. *of the* Copperas kind; *and 'tis certain, that the* Copperas Stone *(ſo call'd) is found in all that Cliff, and even where the Water of this Spring has run; and I preſume that thoſe who call the harden'd Pieces of Wood, which they take out of this Well by the Name of Iron, never tried the Quality of it, with the Fire or Hammer, if they had, perhaps they would have given ſome other Account of it.* Tour, *&c.* ib.

That I might try whether *Vitriol* was the Cauſe of this ſuppos'd *Petrification*, I powdered not only ſome of the *Clay* (ſometime ago brought from thence) but likewiſe ſome of the *Stonie Stratum*, and having ſeparately mixt them with *Rain Water*, let them ſtand at leaſt twelve Hours, that ſo the Water might diſſolve

The Water which diſtilleth from under this *Cliff* doth petrify Wood as well as Clay; a large Piece ſent from hence is reſerv'd in the *Repoſitory* of the *Royal Society*[n].

Upon

diſſolve any *Vitrioline* Salt, that might be lodged therein; but not obſerving any ſuch Taſte, I then tried whether the Powder of *Galls* put into the Liquors would diſcover any change of Colour, but they gave neither Red, Blue, nor Black, though they ſtood divers Hours together: Yet ſome Water which ſtood in a Place incloſed with a Row of looſe Stones at the hithermoſt part of the *high Cliff*, did (1728.) taſte ſtrong of *Vitriol*; but this as it was no Spring, nor did I ſee any Water run from it, to me it ſeem'd only deſign'd as a Place for laying their *Copperas Stones* in, when they are gather'd until they ſell them; but either *Rain* had fallen upon them, or ſome Spring Tide had overflowed the Place, and occaſion'd that Collection of Water which by the *Copperas Stones* there laid had acquir'd that Taſte.

[n] Our Author here attributes the *petrifying* Faculty to the Water which diſtilleth from under the Cliff, whereby not only the *Clay* upon the Shore, but alſo *Wood* are turn'd into *Stone:* This the *Author* of the aforeſaid *Tour* deſcribes as a *Spring* or *Well*, which riſing in the *Cliff*, runs down into the Sea among the Pieces of *Clay* and *petrifies* them as it runs; which *Spring* is ſaid, ſaith he, to turn *Wood* into *Iron*. That there is any other *Spring* here than that I have before mention'd, I could never obſerve; and the Water which Mr. *Taylor* thinks to diſtil from under this *Cliff*, I could this Year 1728, diſcern to be no other than ſuch as the Tide had left (it having no other Taſte than that of Sea Water) draining down into the Sea, after the Tide was withdrawn. That petrified Wood and Sticks are often found imbedded in the Stones of this *Stratum*, I have already taken Notice in the Deſcription of this *Cliff:* And about twenty Years ago I brought

from thence a large Piece of a *Spile*, which ſo far as it was in the *Earth* was turn'd into *Stone*, what was above the *Earth* remain'd *Wood:* And that I might try how far the *Metamorphoſis* had obtained upon it; I committed ſome part of it to the Fire, but it underwent no Alteration, though it retain'd the Grain of *Wood*, yet did not conſume as *Wood*, the Fire having no power upon it: The like Experiment was made on ſome of the Pieces of *Wood* imbedded in the *Stratum* of *Stone*.

I ſhall now tranſcribe from the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N°. 291. *page* 1571. the Opinion of the late Reverend Mr. *John Morton Rector* of *Oxendon* in *Northamptonſhire*, Author of the *Natural Hiſtory* of that *County*, which he was pleas'd to communicate to me in a Letter dat. *Auguſt.* 4. 1699, as follows. ‘ At *Harwich* under the ‘ *Cliff* upon the Sea Shore there ‘ is a *Stratum* of a Clayie Stone, ‘ which is covered here and ‘ there with ragged Stones of a ‘ cloſer Texture, which was formerly (I conjecture) another ‘ intire *Stratum*, but is broken ‘ thus by the tearing of the ‘ Waves. The *Clayie-Stone-* ‘ *Stratum*, Mr. *D.* and Mr. *L.* ‘ my Companions were of Opi- ‘ nion had been formerly a ‘ ſofter Subſtance, but was daily ‘ *petrified* by the Sea Water. ‘ Having argued a little about ‘ it, then turning to the *Cliff*, ‘ I found a *Stratum* there of ‘ the very ſame ſort of *Clayie-* ‘ *Stone* with that upon the ‘ Shore; yet the Sea Water very ‘ ſeldom comes up hither, un- ‘ leſs by Storms and at *Spring* ‘ *Tides*; I broke a little Piece ‘ off, and ſhew'd it to you, and ‘ then you was convinc'd (I ‘ think) it was not hardened or ‘ *petrified* by the Sea Water, ‘ but in its natural State. And ‘ I have often, I aſſure you, met ‘ with juſt ſuch a ſort of *Stone* in ‘ many of our *Stone-pits* here ‘ in Inland Counties. It ap- ‘ pears to me, that the Water ‘ ſhould have rather ſoftned ‘ than hardned the Stone upon ‘ the Shore; though by waſhing ‘ away the looſer *Clayie* matter ‘ and other earthy Stuff, that ‘ is ſometimes left upon it at the ‘ Ebb, it might ſeem to be a ‘ ſort of *Petrifaction*, and occa- ‘ ſion this Miſtake.

Dr. *Plot* in his Hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire*, *p.* 32, and 33. is inclin'd to believe *Petrifaction* proceeds in the main from the kindred of *Salts*, which ſublim'd and rarified in the Bowels of the *Earth* into an inviſible Steam, are received by the Waters as their moſt agreeable *Vehicle*, and brought hither to us at the riſing of *Springs*, as inviſibly as the Particles of *Silver* or *Gold*, when each is diſſolved in its proper Menſtruum: Where meeting perchance with an ambient Air, much colder and chilling than any under Ground, in all likelihood are precipitated, and thrown down on ſuch Subjects, as they caſually find at the Place of their Exit. If any aſk (ſaith he) what *Salts* are the apteſt to perform this Feat of Petrifaction; he inclines to refer it to that of *Vitriol:* To which he adds, that wherever he finds ſtrong *Vitriol Waters*, the petrifying ones are not far off. The Doctor diſtinguiſheth theſe *petrifying Waters* into three kinds, 1. Such as purely of themſelves are *petrified*, the very Body of Water being turn'd into Stone as it drops from the Rocks, which are therefore call'd *Lapides Stillatitii*. 2. Such as petrify only by *Incruſtation* and are only *ſuperficial*. 3. Such as petrify *per minima*, or *totum per totum*. Mr. *Morton Hiſt. North. p.* 271. obſerves as to his firſt: That the *Lapides Stillatitii*, and other Bodies of a like kind, are not as he conjectured form'd of the Water turn'd into Stone, as it drops from the Rocks, but of *ſparry Corpuſcles* convey'd by the Water into the *Figures*, or *Grotto's* of thoſe *Rocks*. His ſecond kind of petrifying Waters are ſuch as we ſo frequently meet with in this and ſome other *Inland Counties*. His third, that is ſuch as *petrify per minima*, converting, as I underſtand him, the very Subſtance of the Body into *Stone*, Mr. *Morton* avers, never yet to have met with either here or elſewhere. The ſaid Mr. *Morton* hath more largely diſcourſed of this in his ſaid *Nat. Hiſt.* but he having more compendiouſly delivered himſelf concerning *Petrification*, in his afore-quoted Letter to me, I ſhall tranſcribe his Thoughts from that, *viz.* 'As to *Petrifications*, 'I have only obſerved theſe 'three ſorts. 1. A *ſtony Incru-* 'ſtation upon Sticks and any 'thing

‘ thing that lies in the way, in ‘ the petrifying Springs; the ‘ Earth in thoſe Waters is uſu- ‘ ally intermixt with particles of ‘ *Stone*, that trickle down into it ‘ with the Water, and are there ‘ detain'd; of this firſt ſort you ‘ have doubtleſs many Inſtances ‘ in *Eſſex*. 2. The ſecond ſort ‘ is that which is perform'd by ‘ the *Permeation*, or *Inſinuation* ‘ of the finer ſorts of *ſtony Par-* ‘ *ticles*, as it is in the Caſe of ‘ ſome of our petrifying Wa- ‘ ter, (I believe) particularly that ‘ at *Knaresborough* the *ſtony Par-* ‘ *ticles* of which are very fine. ‘ And many of the *Foſſil-Shells* ‘ have undergone the ſame Fate. ‘ The third, which is indeed a ‘ *Petrification* properly ſo call'd, ‘ is often met with on the Sides ‘ of *Caves* and *Grotto's* as at ‘ *Pooly-hole* in the *Peak*, and in ‘ the *Fiſſures*, and *Clefts* of ‘ Mines and Quarries. Of this ‘ kind are the ſeveral ſorts of ‘ *Fluors*, the *Lapides Stillatitii* ‘ *Stalagmitæ*, &c. that we meet ‘ with in the *Fiſſures* and *Hia-* ‘ *tus's* of the *Earth*. Theſe are ‘ continually growing (as they ‘ vulgarly ſay) that is are receiv- ‘ ing an additional Increaſe of ‘ real and ſolid Stone, as is ob- ‘ ſerv'd in many *Caves* in the ‘ *Peak*, &c. This I take to be ‘ perform'd in ſuch manner ‘ as the *Incruſtations* are, *viz.* ‘ the Particles of *Stone*, are ‘ brought along with the Water ‘ as their *Vehicle*, and are depo- ‘ ſited at length upon the Sides ‘ of the *Cave* or *Fiſſure*; for ‘ there is always a watery ‘ Stream, trickling down the ‘ Sides of theſe *Caves:* But here ‘ the Particles of *Stone* are ex- ‘ tremely minute and fine, and ‘ do thereby naturally concrete ‘ and join together very cloſe.

Having given the Opinions of divers Perſons in relation to Petrification in general, and of that in this Place in particular, I ſhall now give my own Thoughts thereon, with ſome Obſervations about them: *Petrification* vulgarly ſo call'd, I have obſerv'd to be of three ſorts, *viz. Incruſtation*, *Adhæſion*, and *Permeation* or *Inſinuation*: To begin with the firſt, tho' improperly call'd a *Petrifaction:* This is frequently to be met with in the Rivulets of this County of *Eſſex*, in which *Shells* of *Water-Snails*, *Nuts*, *Acron-Cups*, *Leaves*, *Sticks* and *Graſs*, are to be found co-

ver'd over with, ſome thicker and others thinner, a *friable* matter, retaining the Form of the thing incruſted; this is Dr. *Plot*'s ſecond *Species*, and is, I preſume, perform'd by a *Vitrioline* Water mixing with a Gravelly, whereby the ſtony Particles of the latter are precipitated, and thereby incruſtate the things they paſs over; and in divers Places where I have found theſe, I have traced them to the *Spring-head*, and have obſerv'd, that after I had paſs'd above the Place of the *Influx* of the *Gravelly-Water*, the other, *viz.* the *Vitrioline*, hath contain'd none of theſe *Incruſtations*, but the Bottom and Sides not only of the Spring-head, but likewiſe of the *Channel* have been lined with a *ferruginous Slime*; and on the Surface of the Water a blue *oily Slime* or *Cremor*; and the Water itſelf had a *Vitrioline* or *Ironiſh Taſte:* Not that they proceed from any *Iron Mine*, none ſuch having as yet that I have heard of been found in this *County*, but from a *Pyrites* or *Copperas-Stone*, frequently occuring in the Clays, eſpecially thoſe us'd for *Tile-Earth:* And I am confirm'd in this Opinion, of the Cauſe of theſe *Incruſtations*, from the following Inſtance; there was for divers Years in the Pariſh of *White Notley* in *Eſſex*, on the Road leading from *Braintree* to *Witham*, a Trough ſet to receive a ſmall *Caſcade* of Water, which not only had in it ſuch an abundance of *Incruſtations* as required frequently emptying, but the ſaid Trough was likewiſe ſtrongly *coated* on the Outſide with the ſame matter; of late Years this has ceas'd, occaſion'd by the diverting the *Vitrioline-Water* another way, (whether intentionally, or accidental I know not) which thereby flows into an adjoining Ditch by the Road-ſide not many Yards diſtant from the ſaid Trough: To theſe Incruſtations Mr. *Morton*, *Nat. Hiſt. North. p.* 272. attributes a *Styptick* Property, and believes that were they prepar'd and adminiſtred as the *Oſteocolla* of the *Shops*, they would prove as valuable an *Aſtrictive* as that is: And he likewiſe gives Inſtances of Waters in that County, which will *incruſtate* though never any *Vitriolick Water* intermixes with them; but of theſe I have not yet met with any in this *County*; nor

nor have I obſerv'd any of theſe *Incruſtations* to conſiſt of *ſparry* Particles, as the ſaid Mr. *Morton* hath obſerved thoſe in that County to be, but of thoſe that are gravelly.

The ſecond ſort of *Petrifactions* which I ſhall take Notice of is that of *Adheſion*; and theſe are Dr. *Plot*'s firſt kind, which he deſcribes *as ſuch as purely of themſelves are petrified, the very Body of Water being turn'd into Stone as it drops from the Rocks*, Hiſt. Oxf. *p.* 33. I am fully of Mr. *Morton*'s Opinion that theſe *Lapides Stillatitii* and *Stalagmitæ*, are not produced from the Petrifaction of the Water, into thoſe *ſtony Icicles*, as vulgarly call'd, but from the *Adheſion* of *ſparry* and *earthy Particles*, which by the Water paſſing through the *Fiſſures* of the *Earth* are brought along with it, and left adhering there. But not having met with any of thoſe either at this Place, nor in this *County*, I ſhall ſay no more of them, when I have obſerved that theſe are occaſion'd in the ſame manner as the former, only in theſe, the Particles being finer, the Coheſion is the cloſer.

The third ſort is by Permeation, or as Dr. *Plot* terms them, ſuch as *petrify per minima*, or *totum per totum*. This is likewiſe the *Doctor*'s third, but the ſecond in Mr. *Morton*'s aforeſaid *Letter*, who avers, *Nat. Hiſt. North. p.* 271. that he never met with this ſort of *Petrification*, neither in that County nor elſewhere, and that the Sample thereof, repoſited by the Doctor in the *Aſhmolean Muſeum*, for *Oaken-Wood petrified*, did appear to him not to be what it was repreſented to be in his *Nat. Hiſt. Oxfordſh. p.* 35. It being as he affirms a mere *Stone*, tho' it hath ſome Reſemblance of the Grain of *Wood*. What I ſhall therefore add upon this Head is, that beſides the Piece of *petrified Spile* aforemention'd, I have divers *Samples* of that which I believe was formerly *Wood*, imbedded in the *Stratum* of Stone, which lieth near the Bottom of this *Cliff*, which to me ſeem to be as much *Stone*, as that in which it is imbedded, and undergoes as little Alteration by Fire as that doth; and though in one of the Samples I have, *Particles* of *Spar* may by the naked Eye be diſcerned between the *Bark* and *Wood*, yet could I not

Upon this Shore alſo within the Flow of the Sea, are gathered as they are commonly call'd *Copperas-*

not even with a Glaſs perceive any of the aforeſaid *Particles*, intruded into the Spaces between the *Fibres*. Some, ſaith Mr. *Morton*, *p.* 263. have a Fancy that thoſe ſorts of *Foſſils* are the Roots of ſome *Trees*, which grew down thither from the Surface: And the Workmen generally call them *Roots*; but if we conſider the Depth of their lying here, and that in the ſame *Stone* with them is alſo imbedded ſeveral ſorts of *Shells*, the contrary will be manifeſt.

Dr. *Woodward* in his Attempt, *p.* 19. gives the following Account: 'This ſort of Wood is 'found moſt commonly in '*Strata* of Gravel or Sand; and 'ſometimes in Stone, Clay or 'Marl. All that I have ever 'obſerved of it, was altered 'and increaſed in hardneſs and 'weight, either by Inſinuation 'of ſtony and mineral Matter, 'during the time that theſe and 'other Bodies were ſuſtain'd a-'mong the diſſolv'd ſtony and 'mineral Matter, in the Water 'of the Deluge, or by a total 'Solution of the Vegetable Sub-'ſtance; and a Succeſſion of 'Stony, Mineral, or Metallick 'in its Stead. What hath been 'imagin'd by ſome that this 'Alteration was made ſince, 'by petrifying Water, is with-'out Reaſon, or good Obſer-'vation to countenance it. 'Even that which is found in 'Lakes, and in Rivulets, was 'originally lodged in the Earth 'at the Bottom of them, and 'petrified before it was repo-'ſited there: In particular, a 'more accurate Enquiry, and 'Trials, have ſhewn that what 'was formerly pretended of the 'petrifying Power of *Lake O-'neagh* in *Ireland*, is not true: 'And the Water makes no ſuch 'Alteration upon any Wood 'that is put into it; the petri-'fied Wood that is brought 'thence, being of that which 'was originally lodged in the 'Earth at the Bottom of the 'Lake: I inſtance in the Wood 'brought out of this Lake, 'becauſe it is frequently inſiſted 'on: And more Notice has 'been taken of it than any o-'ther.

Stones,

Stones, and carried to certain *Copperas-Houſes* not far diſtant from hence[o]. Where being mixed with Earth and diſpoſed into light Beds, it diſſolves by the Rain from the Sky, which Water being by Trunks guided into a great *Ciſtern* made of *Lead*, from thence is conveyed into a *Boiler* of *Lead*, which having perform'd its Operation upon it, produceth *Copperas*, which is a ſort of *Vitriol*[p]. There

[o] Of which there are divers in this County, as at *Ramſey* three Miles from hence: Alſo at *Walton* Anno 1696 there were two, but one of them is I hear ſince demoliſhed by the *Sea*. There is alſo one at *Brickleſey*. The *Copperas-Stones* mention'd by our Author, are found upon all this Shore not only where the *Cliff* is gravelly, but likewiſe where it is *loamy* or *clayie*; and this Year 1728. I did not only gather ſome there myſelf, but did likewiſe ſee divers *Boys* gathering them even at the Place where the *Cliff* is higheſt and moſt loamy; and as every Tide waſheth away ſome of the looſer Earth which falleth down from the Cavities of the *Cliff*, thoſe Stones being moſt ponderous are there left; and as ſoon as the *Tide* permits they buſily gather them.

[p] The manner of making *Copperas* being much the ſame, both at *Ramſey* and *Walton* in this County, with that at *Brickleſey* obſerved by the late learned and ingenious Mr. *John Ray*, and publiſhed in his *Collection of Engliſh Words*, *p.* 198. I ſhall tranſcribe it into this Place.

They lay the Stones upon a large *Bed* or *Floor* prepared in the open Air, underneath which there are Gutters or Troughs diſpoſed to receive and carry the Liquor impregnated with the *Mineral* to a *Ciſtern* where it is reſerved. (For the Air and Weather diſſolving the Stones, the Rain falling upon them carries away with it the Vitrioline Juice or Salt diſſolved).

This

There are great Quantities of *Umber* (as ſome judge it to be) for Painters hereabouts.

Sometimes here (but more plentifully about *Land-guard-Fort*) are found *tranſparent Pebbles* of ſeveral Colours, but thoſe that counterfeit *Diamonds* are moſt in requeſt, which many cauſe to be cut and ſet in *Rings*.

Amber both fat and good is frequently found; and ſome affirm, that *Amber-greeſe* hath alſo been taken up there.

This Liquor they boil in large *Leaden Pans*, putting in a good Quantity of old *Iron:* When it is ſufficiently evaporated they pour it out into large Troughs wherein it cools; the *Vitriol* cryſtallizing to the Sides of the Troughs, and to croſs Bars put into them. The Liquor that remains after the *Vitriol* is cryſtallized they call the Mother, and reſerve it to be again evaporated by boiling.

A larger Account of making *Vitriol* at *Deptford* in *Kent*, communicated by *Daniel Cokwall*, Eſq; was publiſh'd in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N°. 142. *p.* 1056. where any that deſire it, may receive further Satisfaction.

Some Years ago ſome Perſons did upon theſe Shores make *Pot-aſhes*, by gathering and drying great Quantities of *Kali* and other *Sea-weeds*, of which either grow abundantly upon the Stones on the Shore, or are left there by the *Tide*; theſe they burned in little Holes made for that Purpoſe in the Sand into a *Blackiſh-grey* or *Aſh-colour'd* Lump: But whether it did not anſwer their Expectation, or whatever elſe it was that prevented, they attempted it but one Year.

A ſort of *Pot-aſh* brought from *Woodbridge* in *Suffolk* is (as I am inform'd) uſed here to make *Lie* with for waſhing their *Linnen*. They are made of *Wood-aſhes*, bought of the Country People, then burnt again in an *Oven* 'till they are very white, then they are quench'd with cold Water: They are ſold at 12 *d. per* Peck. Ex MS. D. J.L.

Here

Here are ſeveral ſorts of Herbs for uſe, as *Beets*, *Sea-Coleworts*, *Sea Wormwood*, *Samphire* (eſpecially that which is call'd *Marſh Samphire*, from the Place of its Growth) *Eringoes*, *Coltsfoot*, &c[q]. And for Delight the Sands afford not only variety of *Shells*, but many other ſtrange things bred and nouriſh'd in the Bowels of the Deep; which are many times caſt up and expos'd to View.

In the *Winter-Seaſon* our *Kitchen* Fires and *Ovens*, are commonly well provided with *Wild-Fowl*, and thoſe in as great variety as abundance: From Sea the *Veniſon* of Fowl: The *Road-gooſe*, *Brent-gooſe*, *Wild-geeſe*, *Wild-ſwans*, *Curlews*, *Plovers*, *Duck* and *Mallard*, *Eaſterlings* or *Widgeons*, *Teal*, *Oxbirds*, &c. And from the Land plenty of *Pheaſants*, *Partridges*, *Wood-pigeons*, *Larks*, *Wheat-ears*, &c.

For *Fiſh* as we have good Store, ſo we have ſeveral ſorts according to their Seaſons, *Herrings*, *Mackarel*, *Mullets*, *Codlings*, *Whitings*, *Congers* and *Eels*; *Guard-fiſh*, *Sea-bleaks*, and *Sprats*; *Sole*, *Plaiſe*, *Flounders*, *Butts*, *Scates*, *Maids*, &c. And from the *Fleets* on *Suffolk* Side, extraordinary well grown *Jacks*, &c. But for a Variety, a Diſh of well-order'd *Harwich Sturgeon* is very acceptable[r]. For

[q] Beſides theſe mention'd by Mr. *Taylor*, there ſhall be added by way of *Appendix*, the many ſorts of the moſt rare *Herbs*, &c. as well Sea as Land which I have collected there.

[r] What the *Harwich Sturgeon* was, or how it was well-order'd

For *Shell-Fiſh* we have plenty of *Lobſters* and *Crabs*, the beſt of which are taken in great abundance upon a Shelf of *Rocks* three Leagues off at Sea (and though lying S. E. from this *Town*, yet are call'd the *Weſt-Rocks*) except ſome few that are taken upon the Ebb among the *Stones* on the *Shore:* The moſt noted of *Crabs* are thoſe which are call'd the *Hammer-Crabs*, and are in greateſt repute. Here are taken alſo excellent *Oyſters*, *Cockles*, *Muſcles*, *Perewincles*, *Pinpatches*, *Prawns*, *Shrimps*, &c[f].

der'd is not at this Day known there, enquiry having been made, though to no Purpoſe.

[f] Under the Title of *Shell-Fiſh*, Mr. *Taylor* begins and ends with thoſe of *Lobſters*, *Crabs*, *Prawns* and *Shrimps*; which are by *Naturaliſts* ranked among the *cruſtacea*, and not *teſtacea*; theſe, as likewiſe the *Birds*, and *Fiſhes*, which are here to be found, or have been taken here and not mention'd by Mr. *Taylor*, I have reſerved for the *Appendix*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

THE *Deſpotical* or *Dynaſtical* Concerns of theſe Towns, which relate to their particular *Lords* or *Owners* come next under our Inquiry.

The general Survey of *William* the *Conqueror*, that is *Dooms-Day-Book*, gives this Account.

TERRA Alberici de Uer-
hund. de Tendringa

Drunrecurt tenet A. in Dñio qđ tenuit Ulluuinus ꝙ.p. Man. 7 ꝙ.p vj hid ꝛꝛ. viij Uill. m°. vj ꝛꝛ. vj Bor. m°. xij Sẽp vj Ser 7 iij car. in dñio. 7 vj car hom. iij acr pc̃i past. cc. ov. 7 xl por ꝛꝛ iij runc. xij an. cc ou. xl por. 7 in ſimilic ꝛꝛ Ual vj lib m°. xij. [t]

[t] *Terra Alberici de Ver*
Hundreda de Tendringa.

Drunrecurt tenet Albericus in Dominio quod tenuit Vluuinus pro Manerio & pro 6 *hides, tunc* 8 *Villani modo* 6 *tunc* 6 *Bordarii modo* 12 *ſemper* 6 *ſervi, &* 3 *carucæ dominio &* 6 *carucæ homines* 3 *acræ prati paſtura pro* 200 *ovibus &* 40 *porcis tunc* 3 *Runcini,* 12 *Animalia* 200 *Oves* 40 *porci & modo ſimiliter tunc totum valebat* 6 *lib. modo* 12.

The Land of *Alberic de Ver*
Hundreds of *Tendring.*

Alberic holds *Drunrecourt* (now *Dovercourt*) for a Lordſhip, which *Ulvvin* held for a Manor, and ſix Hides, then (*i. e.* in the time of King *Edward* the Confeſſor) were eight Villains, now but ſix. Then were ſix Borderers, now twelve. There were always ſix Servants and three Ploughs in the Demeſn, and ſix Ploughmen, three Acres of Meadow Paſture for two hundred Sheep, and forty Swine: Then three Runcini, twelve Animals, two hundred Sheep, and forty Swine, and now in like manner, then it was ſix Pounds, now twelve.

What *Hides*, *Villani*, *Bordarij*, *Servi*, &c. were, and how they held ſeveral (among many See *Hiſtory of Gavel-kind*, *p.* 168.) have plentifully wrote, to whom the Reader is referr'd[u]; only be pleas'd to obſerve that *Runcini*

[u] For *Explanation* of divers Words in the *Record* our *Author*, refers you to ſeveral that have plentifully wrote about them, but names none except his own *Hiſtory of Gavel-kind:* I ſhall therefore for the Eaſe of my Readers tranſcribe from ſome Writers, what is generally meant by thoſe Names. *Hide* according to *Skinner's Etymologicon* is ſo much Land, as can maintain one *Family*, or as one *Plough* could *cultivate:* From the *Saxon* Word hyd a Houſe or Habitation from hydan to cover, the Word

Runcini are (by the Ingenious Mr. *Edward Falconberge* one of the *Chamberlains* of his *Majeſty's Exchequer*) judged

Word (as the *R. R. Bp. Kennet* obſerves in his Gloſſary) was ſometimes taken for a Houſe, becauſe ſaith *Skinner* a Houſe hath a Portion of Land join'd to it. But what the Quantity of a *Hide* is, was never expreſly determin'd. *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* makes it one hundred Acres: The *Malmsbury* MS. cited by *Spelman* computes it at ninety ſix Acres, accounting four *Virgates* in a *Hide*, and in every *Virgate* twenty four Acres. *Polydore Virgil* reduces a *Hide* to twenty Acres, ſo that in truth a *Hide* contains no certain Number of Acres, but varied according to different Places. *Villain* or *Villane*, ſaith *Taylor's Hiſtory of Gavel-kind*, *p.* 168. is a *Villager* or one that dwells in a *Village*, for the Name carried no ſuch Odium and Reproach in elder times, as it hath done in later Days; for what was *Villanus* more than a *Villager* to ſuch a *Lord*, and their *Villanage*, but their *Duties* and *Cuſtom-Services* belonging to a *Village* for the *Lord's* Uſe? Biſhop *Kennet* ſaith, that in *Dooms-Day* Inquiſition theſe *Villanes* were recounted as an emolument and appendage of every *Manor:* They were of two ſorts, 1. *Villanes* in groſs, who as to their Perſons, their Iſſue, and their Stock, were a ſort of abſolute Slaves, the ſole Property of their *Lord*; moveable and alienated at Pleaſure. 2. *Villanes regardant* or appendant to a Manor, who were aſcrib'd as Members of ſuch a Fee, and as a Pertinence of it, paſt along to every new *Lord*. For their Service, they held ſome ſmall Portion of *Houſe* or *Land* in *Villanage*. Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Littleton* as quoted by *Taylor* ſaith, that *Villani* in *Dooms-Day* are not there taken for *Bond-Men*; but had their Name *de Villis*, becauſe they had *Farms*, and did there Work of *Husbandry* for the *Lord*; and they were ever before named *Bordarij*, and ſuch as are *Bond-Men* are call'd *Servi*. *Bordarij* Biſhop *Kennet* in his *Gloſſary* ſaith, that ſome derive

judged to ſignify *working* or *Mill-Horſes*; and the twelve *Animals* are commonly received in that Record to ſignify *Horned-Beaſts*[w].

derive it from the old *French* Word *Bords*, the Limits or extreme Parts of any Extent: As the *Borders* of a *Country*, and the *Borderers* or *Inhabitants* of thoſe Parts, (and it is in this Senſe that Mr. *Taylor* in this Place hath taken it, though in his *Hiſtory of Gavel-kind*, *p.* 172. he believes the *Bordarij* and *Bordmanni* to be the ſame.) The *Bordarij* ſo often mention'd in *Dooms-Day Inquiſition*, were diſtinct from the *Servi* and *Villani*, and ſeem to be thoſe of a leſs ſervile Condition, who had a Bord or *Cottage*, with a ſmall parcel of Land allowed to them, on condition they ſhould ſupply the Lord with *Poultry* and *Eggs*, and other ſmall Proviſions for his *Board* and *Entertainment*, *Servi Servile-Tenants*. No Author, ſaith Biſhop *Kennet*, hath to his Knowledge fix'd the Diſtinction between *Servus* and *Villanus*, though undoubtedly their Servitudes were different: For they are all along in *Dooms-Day-Book* divided from one another. He ſuppoſeth the *Servi* were thoſe whom our *Lawyers* have ſince call'd *Pure-Villanes*, and *Villanes* in groſs, who without any determin'd Tenure of Land, were at the arbitrary Pleaſure of the *Lord* appointed to ſuch ſervile Works, and receiv'd their Maintenance and Wages at the Diſcretion of the *Lord*. The other were of a ſuperiour Degree, and were call'd *Villani*, becauſe they were *villæ & glebæ adſcripti* held ſome *Cottage* and *Lands*, for which they were burden'd with ſuch ſtated *ſervile Offices*; and were convey'd as a Pertinence of the *Manor* to which they belong'd.

[w] The *Runcini* are by Mr. *Gouldman* interpreted *Nags*, and as for the *Animalia*, the *Inquiſition* having already given the Number of the *Sheep* and *Hogs* upon the Lordſhip, it is very probable that *Black Cattle* are meant thereby.

It

It yielded in *Ulvvin*'s time ſix pounds (which may be ſuppoſed to be by the Year) *Alberic de Vere* improved it to twelve, a double Improvement to what it was; yet but very ſmall to what it yields at this Preſent.

We gather from the *Conqueror's Survey*, that in the Reign of King *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, or very near it, they were the Poſſeſſions of a great Man by Name *Ulvvinus*; who (we ſuppoſe) loſt them by ingaging with King *Harold* againſt Duke *William* in the Battel of *Haſtings*, that being in thoſe Days the chiefeſt Crime which cauſed a Forfeiture; for many Men whoſe Lands in that Hurry and Scramble were ſeized on, afterwards repoſſeſt them, upon their Plea and Proof that they were not at the Battel of *Haſtings*. Whatever the Cauſe or Crime was, we find that the whole Inheritance of this *Ulvvin*, was by the *Conqueror*'s Bounty (*Dugdal*'s *Baron.* 188.) beſtowed on *Alberic de Vere*[x], who not only poſſeſt himſelf of it; but alſo took from the Monks of *Ramſey* in *Huntington-ſhire*, what the ſaid *Wulfewine* (for ſo he is often call'd) had given to them before the *Norman-Conqueſt*[y].

[x] From a Town of that Name in *Zeland*, *Camb. Brit. p.* 267. or a *Poſſeſſion of* theirs. *Peerage of England*, 2. 270.

[y] This *Ulvvin* or *Wulfewine* doth not ſeem a Man of any great Note, becauſe none of the *Hiſtorians* I have had the Sight of make any mention of him.

I. This *Alberic* was call'd *Senior* and married *Beatrice*, Niece and Heir to *Manaſſes* Earl of *Guiſnes* in *France*[z]. He founded (as is before ſaid) a Religious Houſe at *Coln* furniſhed with Monks from *Abindon*, to which it was a *Cell*; and was poſſeſſed of divers Lordſhips in *Middleſex* and the County of *Huntingdon*, nine in *Suffolk*, and fourteen in this *County*.

[z] He deriv'd his *Pedigree* according to *Cambden* from the Earls of *Guiſnes*, *Brit. p.* 267. *York* that he deſcended from them, *p.* 230. The Author of the *Peerage* of *England* writes, that *Miles*, who was created Count of *Guiſnes* in *Normandy* by the Emperor *Charles the Great* his Uncle, was Anceſtor to this *Aubrey*, who came in with *William* the *Conqueror*, who may be accounted the Original of the Family, and had the Title of *Comes*; but it is not certain of what Place. *Peerage*, Vol. II. *p.* 270. His Grandſon *Aubrey* has the Title of Earl of *Guiſnes* in *Normandy* given him by *Miles*, *p.* 675. By *Beatrice* or *Beatrix* his Wife, he had five Sons and one Daughter, *viz. Godfrey*, who died in the Life-time of his Father and was buried in the Abby of *Abingdon*. *Aubrey*, who ſucceeded him, *Roger* and *Robert*, who outlived him, and *William* that was buried with him in *Coln Priory*; *Roſe* his Daughter was Wife firſt to *Pain*, Baron *Beaucamp* of *Bedford*, and *ſecondly*, to *Jeoffry de Mandevill*, Earl of *Eſſex*. This *Aubrey* died ſoon after he had finiſhed his Foundation aforeſaid, being there ſhorn a *Monk*, and was there buried *Anno Domini* 1088. as I have already ſhewed, as was likewiſe *Beatrix* his Wife whom *Weaver* from a MS. he affirms to have ſeen in the *Cotton Library* makes the Daughter of the *Conqueror*, which muſt be a Miſtake, no other Author that I have ſeen beſides him making mention of any ſuch Daughter the *Conqueror* had.

He bore for his Arms Quarterly *Gules* and *Or*, in the firſt a *Mullet Argent*.

II. *Alberic*

II. *Alberic* his Son and Heir call'd *Junior*, was made Lord *Great Chamberlain* of *England* by King *Henry* the firſt, to hold the ſame Office to himſelf and his Heirs in Fee, with all Dignities and Liberties thereto belonging, as honourably as *Robert Mallet* (Lord of the Honour of *Eye* in *Suffolk*) or any other before him held the ſame. He in the fifth of King *Stephen* having executed the *Sheriff's Office* in ſeveral Counties, was killed (as was ſaid) in a Tumult in *London*[a], having in his Life-time confirm'd the Grants of his *Father* and *Mother* to the Monks of *Coln*. He by *Adeliza* Daughter of *Gilbert de Clare* had three Sons and two Daughters[b], the youngeſt of which *Juliana* married to *Roger Bigod*

[a] He was, as ſaith *York*, *Portgrave* of *London*, and *Lord Chief Juſtice* of *England*, and was ſlain by the Commons of *London*, *Anno* 1140. *York*, 230. In the Synod held by the *Pope*'s *Legate* at *Wincheſter*, *Anno* 1139. He in a long Speech makes the *King*'s Defence againſt the *Legate*'s Charge, in which he aggravates the Cauſe modeſtly, and without reproachful Language againſt *Roger Biſhop* of *Salisbury*, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 2. 222. In the fifth of King *Stephen*, in which Year he was kill'd, he executed the Office of *Sheriff*, for *Surry*, *Cambridge*, *Huntington*, *Eſſex*, *Hertford*, *Northampton*, *Leiceſter*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Bucks* and *Bedford*; and was a Benefactor to the Monks of *Abingdon* and *Thorney*. *Peerage*, Vol. II. *p.* 271.

His Arms the ſame as his Father's.

[b] This *Adeliza* was Daughter of *Roger de Ivery* (who came in with the *Conqueror*, and to whom he was *Cup-bearer*) by *Adelina* his Wife, eldeſt Daughter of *Hugh Grentiſmaiſnil* and *Adeliza*

Bigod Earl of *Norfolk*, and *Steward* to the *King's Houſhold*, whoſe Father *Hugh* was advanced to thoſe Titles by *Henry* II, being before that ſtiled *Comes Eaſt Anglorum.* She is frequently nam'd *Juliana Comitiſſa*, without any other Addition. To whom (it ſeems probable) ſhe brought with her theſe Lordſhips of *Dovercourt*

Adeliza his Wife, and not of *Gilbert de Clare* (who had a Wife but no Daughter of that Name) as our Author has tranſcrib'd it from *Dugdale.* That this *Adeliza* was the Daughter of *Roger de Ivery* by *Adelina* his Wife appears from the following Inſtance, *viz. Adelina* her Mother being dangerouſly ſick gave to the Monks of *Abingdon*, to pray for her Recovery, one Hide of Land within the Village of *Fencot*, which Gift, this *Adeliza* her Daughter did confirm.

The Story of which is thus recorded in the Chartulary of *Abingdon*, *Nobilis quædam Matrona* Adelina de Hiverio (Iverio) *vocata apud locum qui* Faincote (Fencot) *dicitur, ubi diu irremediabiliter ægrotavit, hidam unam pro ſuo remedio Abbatiæ de* Abbendun (Abingdon) *contulit*, An. XI. *Hen.* I. & Adeliza *filia ejuſdem* Adelinæ *dictum Donum maternum confirmavit. His teſtibus.* Nigello de Oileio, &c. *Apud* Wudeſtoc *in quadrageſima.* As did alſo King *Henry* I, and it is likewiſe recited and confirm'd in a Bull of *Pope Eugene* III. All which are reſerved for the Appendix.

Another Inſtance is in Dr. *Kennet's Paroch. Antiq. p.* 62. who ſaith, that *Roger de Iveri* died about this time, *viz. Anno* MLXXIX. 13, 14. *Will.* I, and left *Adeline* his Widow, who by Inheritance from her Father had Lands in *Charlton*, *Otendon* and *Iſlip.* The two laſt of which the ſame Author mentions, *p.* 68. from Doomes-Day-Book. And ſhe is again call'd *Adeline*, Widow of *Roger de Iveri*, ib. *p.* 74. And a third Inſtance is, that *Iſlip* one of the Manors of which *Adeline*

Dovercourt and *Harwich*, in *Frank Marriage* (as was much the Cuſtom in thoſe Days) for her Son *Roger*, who ſucceeded

Adeline Widow of *Roger de Iveri* was poſſeſt at her Death, came thereby to *Adeliza* her Daughter, who bringing it in Frank Marriage to *Aubrey de Ver* her Huſband, he gave part thereof to the Monks of *Thorney*, for the Uſe hereunder to be mention'd, *viz.*

Terra uxoris Rogeri de Iveri in dimid Beſentone Hund.

Letelape Iſlip **Otendone** Oddington.

But our Right Reverend Author did ſurely forget that he had *p.* 62. affirm'd, that this *Adeline*, as is aforemention'd, held Lands by Inheritance from her Father in *Charlton*, *Otendon* and *Iſlip*, and *p.* 74. that at the general Survey ſhe was poſſeſt, as by her Father's Gift, of the Manors of *Iſlip* and *Oddington*, yet in *p.* 71. and 81. writes, that ſhe held them in Dowry. By this *Adeliza*, he came into the Poſſeſſions in *Iſlip*, *Hedington* and *Draton*; and gave to the Monks of *Thorney* ten Shillings *per Annum*, out of his own Part of the Tithe in *Iſlip*, with as much other Tithe in *Draton* and *Hedington* as amounted to the Tithe of five *Carucates*, *Kennet*'s *Paroch. Antiq.* 82. He had three Sons *Alberic*, who ſucceeding him ----- a Canon of St. *Oſiths*, and *Robert*, who confirm'd his Father's Grant juſt mention'd to the Monks of *Thorney*; and two Daughters, *Adeliza* and *Juliana*. *Leland* doth not as I can find in his Itinerary make this *Adeliza* Wife of *Aubrey*, to be the Daughter of *Gilbert de Clare*, but ſaith, Vol. VI. *p.* 42. that the Wife of this *Aubrey* was *Alice* Daughter of *Jeffrey Mandevill* Earl of *Eſſex*, the contrary to which Error I have already ſhewn.

ſucceeded his Brother *Hugh* (dying without Iſſue) in theſe Lordſhips, as well as Earldom of *Norfolk*, regrants this

A Copy of the Grant of the Tithe of *Iſlip*.

Ego Albericus, *Regis Camerarius, terram de* Twiwell *quamdiu vixero de Domino Abbate* Guntero *& monachis de* Thorneya *per talem conventionem teneo ad firmam, ut per unumquemque annum eis* vj. *lib. pro ea reddam: ante Nativitatem* XL. s. *ante Paſcham* XL. s. *& ad vincula S.* Petri *extremos* XL. s. *Inſuper pro Remiſſione Peccatorum meorum, illis de una mea decima, ſcilicet de* Iſlip, *unoquoque anno, ad feſtivitatem S.* Michaelis x. s. *reddam. Totum vero ſurplus quod miſerim in eadem villa ultra quam recepi in extremo die vitæ meæ, pro Salvatione animæ meæ, Sanctæ* Mariæ, *fratribuſque meis, ſimul cum terra illorum, concedo ſolidum* [fortè *ſolutum,*] *& quietum ab omni calumpnia. De alia terra quam pro dimidii Militis ſervitio in eadem Villa de* Willielmo *de* Bloſſavilla *teneo in feodo, & de dimidio unius Hidæ quam certo emi precio, ſanctam* Mariam, *meoſque Fratres poſt me concedo eſſe Hæredes, in quantum id eis concedere poſſum. Hujus conventionis ſunt Teſtes* Hardwine *de* Eſcalers & Radulfus *dapifer*, Willielmus *dapifer*, Willielmus *de* Witleſige & Simo, *imo fratres illius loci & alii quamplures.* Dugd. Monaſt. I. *p.* 248.

In Engliſh *as follows.*

I *Aubrey*, Chamberlain to his Majeſty, hold in Farm as long as I ſhall live the Land of *Twiwel* of the Abbot *Gunter*, and the Monks of *Thorney* upon this Agreement, that I pay to them vj. lib. yearly for the ſame; before *Chriſtmas* XL. s. before *Eaſter* XL. s. and on St. *Peter*'s the laſt XL. s. Moreover for the Remiſſion of my Sins, I will pay to them out of one of my Tithes; namely *Iſlip*, every Year on the Feaſt of St. *Michael*, x. s. But the whole Surplus which I ſhall leave in the ſame Villa more than I have receiv'd, I grant to St. *Mary* and my Brothers

this *Church* and *Chapel* to the *Abingdon* Monks at *Coln*, as if he had been the *Original Founder*, taking ſmall Notice of what the elder *Alberic de Vere* had formerly done, as before hath been ſhewn[c]. III. This

thers together with their Land on the laſt Day of my Life, for the Salvation of my own Soul, free and quiet from all claim. Of the other Land which I hold in fee of *William de Bloſſaville*, in the ſame Village for the Service of half a Soldier, and of the half of one Hide which I bought for a certain Price, I grant St. *Mary* and my Brethren to be Heirs after me; as much as is in my Power to grant it to them. The Witneſſes of this Agreement are, *Hardwine de Eſcalers* and *Ralph* the Sewer, *William* the Sewer, *William de Wittleſige* and *Simon*, alſo the Brothers of that Place, and many others.

[c] There are two Miſtakes in this latter Part of the *Paragraph*, which muſt be here rectified; as firſt, that *Juliana* youngeſt Daughter of the younger *Aubrey de Vere* was Wife to *Roger* the Son of *Hugh Bigod*, when ſhe was Wife to *Hugh Bigod Steward* of the *Houſhold* to King *Henry* I. Secondly, That ſhe had a Son *Hugh* that died without Iſſue, who was poſſeſt of theſe Lordſhips as well as of the Earldom of *Norfolk*, whereas, I do not find by our *Antiquaries*, that ſhe had any Son of that Name. It is very likely that this laſt Error might be taken from an ancient Edition of *Cambden*, viz. *Anno* 1594. *p.* 370. where the *Hugh*, that was *Steward* to *Henry* I. is made different from *Hugh*, that took part with young King *Henry*, Son of King *Henry* II, whereas they were one and the ſame Perſon, as all our *Hiſtorians* and *Antiquaries* fully prove, of which I can give many Inſtances; but let *Brooks* only ſuffice, who affirms, that the firſt *Hugh*, and thoſe ſaid to ſucceed between from Father to Son to that *Hugh*, which is call'd (*i. e.* in *Cambden* aforeſaid) the Second, were all but one Perſon: For he that was *Steward* to King *Henry* the firſt, and was after made Earl of *Norfolk* by King *Stephen*, was the ſame Perſon that lived in

in the time of King *Henry* II, and that took Part with the young *King* againſt his *Father*. *Brook's Errors*, 1. 54. The Truth of which, *Cambden* himſelf afterwards tacitly acknowledged, by correcting himſelf in the next Edition of his *Brit.* 1600. *p.* 429. and the ſame continues in the *Engliſh Edit. Anno* 1695. *p.* 393. But to proceed with this our *Hugh* Son of *Roger Bigod* Founder of the *Priory* of *Thetford*, A. D. 1103. by *Adeliza* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir to *Hugh Grentiſmaiſnel*, *Grentmaiſnil*, or *Grentmeſnell* Lord *Steward* of *England*, *Brook's Cat.* 152. which is tranſcrib'd in *Vincent's Diſ.* 338. but without Correction; whereas the Right Reverend *Biſhop Kennet* hath authentically proved, as I have before quoted him, that the eldeſt Daughter of the ſaid *Hugh Grenteſmaiſnell* by *Adeliza* or *Adelidis* his Wife, was *Adeline* the Wife of *Roger de Ivoris* or *Ivori*, whoſe Daughter *Adeliza* was Wife to *Alberic de Ver*, Junr. *Paroch. Antiq.* 57. 62. 71. 72. 74. 81. and 82. Which *Alberic* was Father of *Juliana* the Wife of *Hugh Bigot*, as I have already ſhew'd. He in Right of his ſaid Wife I take to be the third *Lord* of this *Manor* after the *Conqueſt*. He proved by Oath before the *Archbiſhop* of *Canterbury*, that whilſt the *King* (i. e. *Hen.* I.) was beyond the Seas, the King by his own Mouth, pronounced the Diſinheritance of *Maud* the *Empreſs*, and appointed *Stephen* to ſucceed, *Mill's Cat.* 500. for which he by that *King* is made *Earl* of the *Eaſt-Angles*, and *Steward* of his *Houſhold*, in the 6th Year of his *Reign*; was one of the Witneſſes to that King's Laws in the tenth Year of that King; and in his eighteenth Year he held out the *Caſtle* of *Ipſwich* for *Henry* Duke of *Normandy*, but not being reliev'd was oblig'd to ſurrender it to King *Stephen*, *Mills's Cat.* 90. Upon that great Defection of *Jeoffry Magnaville Earl* of *Eſſex*, he was of his Party. *Peerage*, Vol. II. 231. Upon the Report that King *Stephen* was dead, he entred *Norwich Caſtle* and held it maugre the *King*, *Mills's Cat.* 16. King *Henry* II. coming to the Crown, this *Hugh* rendred his *Caſtles* into the *King's* Hands, who in the twelfth Year of his Reign, anew advanced him to the Dignity and Title of Earl of *Norfolk*,

Norfolk, with a Grant of the Office of *Steward*, to hold as amply as *Roger* his Father did, *Peerage*, Vol. II. *p.* 231. King *Henry* having made his Son *Henry* Partner with him in the *Royal Title*, this Earl *Hugh*, notwithſtanding all the Favours he had received from the old *King*, joined with *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, receiving him with his *Flemings* in his Caſtle of *Framingham* in his rebellious Inſurrection on the behalf of the young King, having (upon the Summons of *Lewis* King of *France*) ſworn to aſſiſt him; for which Service, ſaith *Mills*, he beſtow'd upon him the Honour of *Eye* and Cuſtody of the Caſtle of *Norwich*, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 2. *p.* 380. 382. which according to *Cambden* he is thought to rebuild, and likewiſe joining the Forces brought over by *Ralph de la Haye*, they marched to *Norwich* which they ſet on Fire; but the old King prevailing and beſieging *Anno* 1174. *Framingham Caſtle*, in which was this Earl *Hugh* with a ſtrong Garriſon of *Flemings*, he upon the 25th of *Auguſt* came out to the *King*, with whom he made his Peace, by delivering up his Caſtles of *Framingham* and *Bungey* (having with much Difficulty obtain'd leave for the *Flemings* therein to return home) which laſt he had ſo ſtrongly fortified, that he was wont to boaſt:

Were I in my Caſtle of Bungey
Upon the River of Waveney
I would ne care for the King of Cockeney.

This Earl *Hugh* had two Wives, the firſt of which (as I ſaid before) was *Juliana*, by whom he had only *Roger* which ſucceeded him; his ſecond Wife was *Gunderd* by whom he had two Sons, *Hugh* and *William*, *Mill*'s *Cat.* 501. *York.* 204. He died *Anno* 1177. and was buried in the *Priory* of St. *Bennet*'s in *Thetford*, which he founded according to *Cambden*, who is therein followed by *Weaver*, *p.* 828. and by the Editors of *Magna Britannia*, &c. Vol. III. *p.* 338. but according to *Ordericus Vitalis*, Lib. II. *Roger Bigod*, *Sewer* to King *Henry* I. the Father of this

this *Hugh*, was the firſt Founder, whom *Dugdale Mon. Ang.* 1. *p.* 664. and *Stow* do follow; the Epitaph for the ſaid *Hugh* I ſhall here tranſcribe from *Weaver*, *p.* 829. **Orate pro anima religioſiſſimi viri Hugonis Bigod Fundatoris hujus Monaſterij, Seneſchalli Hoſpitij Potentiſſimo Principi Henrico Conqueſtoris filio, Anglie Regi, et Comes Norfolcie, qui quidem Hugo obijt pridie Kalend. Martij anno mileſimo, centeſimo, ſeptuageſimo octavo. Propter miſericordiam Jeſu requieſcat in pace.** The Foundation Charter of this *Monaſtery* is given by *Cambden* as follows, *Brit. p.* 384. *I* Hugh Bigod, *Steward to King* Henry, *by his Conſent and the Advice of* Herbert *Biſhop of* Norwich, *placed Cluniac-Monks in the Church of St.* Mary, *lately the Epiſcopal See of* Thetford; *which I gave them, and afterwards founded them another more convenient without the Village.* *Cambden* quotes no Authority for this *Charter*, nor doth *Weaver* for the Epitaph, which inclines me to think the *Charter* produced by *Dugdale* to be the moſt authentick, which *Charter* I ſhall reſerve for the *Appendix*, to which I ſhall add the *Charter* of *Confirmation*, made by *William Bigot Sewer* to the *King*, whom from his large Conceſſions to this Monaſtery, I take to be eldeſt Son to *Roger*; as likewiſe that of King *Henry* I. all which prove *Roger* the *Founder*, to which, let me add, that this Houſe being founded *Anno* 1103. as is teſtified by the Annals of *Norwich* in the *Cotton Library*, which was in the Life-time of *Roger*, if the ſaid *Hugh* founded it, he muſt be then a very young Man, he living to the Year 1177. which was ſeventy four Years after, nor could he be then poſſeſs'd of theſe Lands his Father then being alive, as was likewiſe *William* his Brother, who injoying his Father's Eſtate confirm'd his *Donations:* To corroborate which, I ſhall tranſcribe from *Weaver* as follows, from *Ordericus Vitalis*, Eccleſiaſt. Hiſt. Lib. II. *Anno* 1107. *Optimates Angliæ* Richardus de Radvarijs, & Rogerus *cognominato* Bigotus, *mortui ſunt, & in Monaſterijs Monachorum ſepulti ſunt, quæ in proprijs poſſeſſionibus ipſi condiderunt.* Rogerus *autem apud* Thetfordum *in* Anglia, Richardus

dus *vero tumulatus apud* Montisburgum *in* Normannia. *Super* Rogerium Cluniacenſes Alonax *ditale ſcripſerunt Epitaphium*;

Clauderis exiguo Rogere Bigote Sepulchro
Et rerum cedit portio parva tibi.
Divitiae, ſanguis, facundia, gratia Regum
Intereunt, mortem fallere nemo poteſt.
Divitiae mentes ſubvertunt, erigat ergo
Te pietas, virtus, conſiliumque Dei.
Soli moerebat virgo ter noctibus octo,
Cum ſolvis morti debita morte tua.

All therefore that can be ſuppoſed to reconcile theſe contradictory Accounts ſeem only this, that *Roger Bigot* founded this *Cluniac Monaſtry* in the *Church* of St. *Mary*, which was confirm'd by *William* his eldeſt Son, after whoſe Deceaſe *Hugh* Earl of *Eaſt Anglia* his younger Son, remov'd it to a more convenient Houſe without the Village, which he founded for them; and it is probable he likewiſe then altered the *Dedication*, for *Tanner* in his *Not. Mon.* 149. writes, that it was built to the Honour of St. *Mary* and St. *Andrew*, when in the *Charter* of *Roger Bigot*, it is ſaid to be to St. *Mary*, St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*.

Weaver alſo mentions a *Priory* of *Black Canons* dedicated to St. *Mary* and St. *John*, to be founded at *Thetford* by one of the *Bigots* Earls of *Norfolk*, but without mentioning which (valued at the Suppreſſion 49. 18. 1.) but I rather think he is under a Miſtake therein; for I find in *Tanner* 151. a *Priory* of *Canons regular* of the Order of the *Holy Sepulcher*, founded by *William* Earl of *Warren*, endowed with the ſame Sum according to *Speed:* And I believe likewiſe to be the ſame with this laſt mention'd, another *Religious Houſe* in this Town of *Thetford* for *Friers Preachers*, founded by *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, valued at the Suppreſſion at 39 : 6 : 9 which Sum wanting but one Penny the laſt mention'd *Canons* is by *Dugdale* ſaid to be valued at.

Nor can I think the *Auguſtine Friers* of this Town mention'd

III. This *Roger* [d] had by *Ida* his Wife a Son nam'd *Hugh Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk*, who in the Reign of *Henry*

alſo by *Weaver*, was different from that of the *Cluniac Monks* aforemention'd, their Values according to *Weaver* and *Dugdale*, differing but one Shilling. The Author of the *Peerage* ſaith, that he went into the *Holy Land* with the Earl of *Flanders*, and died there; whereupon the *King* ſeiz'd upon his Treaſure, *Peerage*, 2. 130. *Baker* reckons him among the military Men of Note, 1. 82.

The Arms of this *Hugh Bigot* are according to *Cambd. Brit.* 387. *A Lion ſalient*, the ſame is quoted by *Gibſon Introd.* 59. *Mills Gul. A Lion paſſant Or, p.* 500. *Or a Croſs Gul.* 204. the ſame doth *Brook, p.* 252. and *Vincent*, 134.

[d] *Roger* the Son of *Hugh* by *Juliana de Vere*, was after the Death of his *Father* the ſecond Earl of *Norfolk*, and fourth Lord of this *Manor* after the *Conqueſt*. He was by King *Richard* I. anew conſtituted Earl of *Norfolk*, and *Steward* of his *Houſhold*, as likewiſe one of his *Ambaſſadors* to *Philip* King of *France*, for obtaining Aid towards Recovery of the *Holy Land:* In the third of the ſame *King* he was one of the Sureties for *Richard* Biſhop of *Ely*, and *Prince John*. In the ſixth of the ſaid *King*, he was at the great Council of *Nottingham*; and at the ſecond *Coronation* of that *King*, was one of the four *Earls* that ſupported the *Canopy*. *Peerage*, 2. 231. In the ſecond Year of King *John*, he was ſent with *Philip* Biſhop of *Durham*, with Letters of *ſafe Conduct* for *William* King of *Scotland*, to come to *Lincoln* and do his Homage. In the fifteenth Year, he accompanied the *King* into *Poictou*, *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 133. He was one of the great Men who in *Eaſter* Week 1215. met at *Stamford*, and afterwards at *Brackley* to demand a Reſtitution of the *ancient Rights*, *Cuſtoms* and *Privileges* of the *Kingdom*, upon which a *Treaty* was ſet on foot in *Runnemead* between *Windſor* and *Stains*, where the *King* grants their Demands, and twenty five Perſons are appointed

Henry III. *married Magdalen* (or *Maud*) eldeſt Daughter, and one of the Heirs of *William Mareſhall*

pointed to ſee theſe *Laws* obſerv'd; but the *King* not obſerving them, and then procuring the *Pope* to *excommunicate* the *Barons*, was the Occaſion of much *Blood* and *Confuſion*, not only to the Country in general, but had like to have been ſo to the *Barons* themſelves, from *Lewis* the *Dauphin*, whom they had call'd in to their Aſſiſtance; had not the Deſign been diſcover'd by the *Viſcount Melon*, a *French Nobleman* upon his Death-bed; whence Mr. *Tyrrell* obſerves, that it may ſerve as a laſting Warning, how the *Engliſh* ever call in too great a Number of *Foreigners*; eſpecially *French*, let their Neceſſities be never ſo urgent, *&c. Tyrrell's Hiſt.* 2. 801. How this Town of *Harwich* fared in this time of general Waſte and Deſolation, doth not in particular appear in *Hiſtory*, yet it may reaſonably be ſuppoſed; that it could not be altogether exempt, when *Ipſwich* and *Colcheſter* their Neighbours felt ſo much. But to return to our Earl *Roger* by his Wife *Iſabella* Daughter of *Hamelyn*, natural Son of *Jeoffrey Plantagenet* Earl of *Anjou*, &c. half Brother to King *Henry* II. (as *Mills*, *p.* 503. and *Yorke*, *p.* 204. call her) he had three Sons, viz. *William*, who was drowned with King *Henry*'s Children, *Hugh* that ſucceeded him and *Thomas*; and three Daughters, *Margaret* married to *William de Haſtings* the King's *Steward*, *Adeliza* or *Alice* married to *Alberic de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, and *Mary* to *Ranulph Fitz-Robert* Lord *Middleham*. This *Roger* died the fifth of *Henry* III. *Anno Domini* 1218. and was buried in the Abby of *Thetford*. *Weaver*, *p.* 829.

His Arms the ſame as his Fathers, *viz. Or a Croſs Gul. Brook*, 152. *Vincent*, 339. *York*, 204. *Gul. a Lion paſſant Or. Mills*, 502.

Earl of *Pembrook*, by whom the Title of *Lord Marſhall* of *England* accrued to the Family[c].

IV. To

[c] I now come to *Hugh* the ſecond (Son of the aforeſaid *Roger* by *Ida* or *Iſabel* his Wife) third Earl of *Norfolk* of the *Bigods*, and fifth Lord of this *Manor*; of whom I find little recorded in *Hiſtory*, only that *Anno* 1223. he was with the King's *Army* in *Wales*. *Peerage*, 2. 232. It is likely he might accompany his Brother-in-law *William* Earl of *Pembroke* in that Expedition. He married *Maud* eldeſt Daughter to *William Marſhall* the elder Earl of *Pembroke*, *Marſhall* of *England*, by whom he had three Sons, *Roger*, *Hugh*, and *Ralph*; and dying of the Plague in *London* Anno 1225. was buried in the Abby of *Thetford*; upon whoſe Death King *Henry* III. committed the *Wardſhip* of his Children to *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Dodſw.* MS. Vol. XL. *p.* 239. His Arms *Or a Croſs Gul. Brook*, 153. *Vincent*, 339. *York*, 205. *Gules a Lion paſſant Or. Mills*, 504.

Mr. *Mills*, *p.* 504. affirms, *That he had ſeen a Charter of this* Hugh's, *ſign'd and ſealed, unto which was affix'd a Seal of* a Lion paſſant *upon the ſame, as proper to the Family of* Bigots. Which *Brook*, *p.* 153. contradicts, greatly marvelling at it, becauſe that both the ſaid *Hugh*, and *Roger* his Father did uſe to bear in their Shields and Seals, *a plain Croſs*, which is graven in Stone, and painted on the North-ſide of the Cathedral at *Weſtminſter*, in the time of *Henry* III, with many other Noblemens Arms who lived in that time. And further (adds he) I ſpeak of my own Knowledge, that never any of this noble Family of *Bigots* did ever give other Coat of Arms, than *Gold a Croſs Gueulles*, before they married with the *Marſhal*'s Daughter, and were *Marſhals* of *England:* This *Maud* according to *Tyrrell* did *Anno* 1246. bring the *Marſhalſhip* to this *Hugh* her *Husband*; but this muſt be a Miſtake, *Hugh* being dead above twenty Years before. She had for her ſecond Huſband

William

IV. To *Hugh* ſucceeded *Roger* his Son and Heir, Earl of *Norfolk*, and *Lord Marſhall*, he (9. *Hen.* III.) married *Iſabel* Siſter to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*. In thoſe unquiet times he was not conſtant to any one Party; yet happen'd to be on the King's Part at the Battel of *Lewes*, where the King, Prince, and ſeveral Noblemen being taken he eſcap'd[f]. There

William Earl of *Warren* and *Surry*, by whom ſhe had one Son *John*, and a Daughter *Iſabel*, whom *York*, *p.* 205. makes to be Daughter to her firſt Huſband *Hugh* Earl of *Norfolk*. She had for her third Huſband *Walter Dunſtanvile* Baron of *Caſtle-Cote*, and died *Anno* 1248. and was buried in the *Abby* of *Tintern* in *Wales:* Her four Sons carrying her to her Grave, *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 134. *Mills*, *p.* 505. ſaith, that ſhe died *Anno* 1248. and afterwards contradicts himſelf, *p.* 627. ſaying, that ſhe died *Anno* 1237. whether ſhe had *Dower* in this Manor doth not appear: She was call'd *Marſhaleſs* of *England*, and *Counteſs* of *Norfolk* and *Warren*.

[f] *Roger* Son of *Hugh Bigod*, by *Maud*, *Matilda* or *Magdalen*, was fourth Earl of *Norfolk* of this Family, and ſixth Lord of this *Manor*. He was Knighted by King *Henry* III. in the ſeventeenth Year of his Reign; but ſoon after adhered to his Uncle *Richard Marſhall* Earl of *Pembroke* in his rebellious Actings. At a Tournement held at *Blyth* in the County of *Nottingham*, he behaved himſelf ſo bravely, that he was much taken Notice of 26. *Henry* III. He is reckon'd among thoſe Noblemen that behaved themſelves with Courage and Reſolution at the Battel of *Xaintes*. In the 28th of this *King*, he was one of the twelve choſen by Conſent of the *Clergy*, *Laity*, and *Barons* to conſider of what anſwer ſhould be given by the *Great Council* of the Nation, concerning the Aid then deſir'd by the *King*. *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 2. 926. In the 30th Year of King *Henry* III. he with other *Barons* repreſented to the *Pope* the Exactions

actions and Oppreſſions of the *Romiſh Yoak* and required Remedy. Obtain'd the Office of *Marſhall* in right of *Maud* his Mother, ſhe being the eldeſt of the five Coheirs of *Walter* Earl of *Pembroke* (who died *Dec.* 4. *Anno* 1245.) ſhe firſt ſolemnly receiving the *Marſhall's Rod* from the *King*, deliver'd it to her Son: So that *Tyrrell*, as I ſaid before, did miſtake the *Perſon* of the *Bigod* Family firſt inveſted with the *Marſhall's Office*. In the thirty ſecond Year of this King he was preſent in *Weſtminſter Hall*, when the Violators of the *Two Charters* were ſolemnly *excommunicated* with *Bell*, *Book*, and *Candle*. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* 2. 963. And *Anno* 38. *Hen.* III. was one of the *King's* two *Commiſſioners* from *Gaſcoigny* to declare his Deſires to the *Parliament* relating to an Aid, id. *p.* 966. The next Year apologizing for *Robert de Roſs* a Baron then charged with ſome Crime, the *King* gave him harſh Language and call'd him *Traytor*, whereat with a ſtern Aſpect he told him he lied, and that he never was nor would be ſo; adding, if you do nothing but what the Law warranteth, you can do no harm; yes ſaith the *King*, I can threſh your Corn and ſell it; To which he replied, if you do, I will ſend you the Heads of the Threſhers: But this Heat was ſoon pacified, ſo that ſhortly after, he was with others ſent on an *Embaſſy* to the *King* of *France*. Peerage 232. This *Embaſſy* was to demand the Reſtitution of King *Henry's* Rights in *Normandy*, and other Parts of *France*, but return'd *re infecta*. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* 2. 977. *Anno* 1258. he with his Brother *Hugh* were two of the twelve nominated by the *Barons*, that with twelve others nominated by the *King*, were to chooſe four Perſons who were to name the *King's Council*, of which four this Earl *Roger* and his Brother *Hugh* were two. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* 2. 982. To perform which Duty the *King* commands them to proceed to their Nomination, *id.* 984. He was likewiſe with his *Brother* two of the eleven that ſign'd the Letter to the *Pope* againſt *Adomar Biſhop* elect of *Wincheſter*, and was afterwards a Witneſs to the *King's* Writ for electing four *Knights* to repreſent the *County* of *Huntington*, &c. *id.* 990. *Anno* 48. *Hen.* III.

was

There is a Record of the Pleas of the Crown at *Chemersford*, before *Gilbert de Preſton*, &c. (Rot. 36. *penes Camerar. Scacc.*) 38. of *Henry* III. by way of Complaint: *Quod Homines Rogeri Comitis Marſhall de Herewyz*, &c. *i. e.* That *Roger* Earl *Marſhal* his Men of *Harwich*, bought by an old Meaſure, and ſold by a new one: Which being a Fault in them, yet ſhews it was even in thoſe elder-times a *Town* of *Trade*. This *Roger* was a Man of great Fame and Honour, and being at a Tournement 54. *Henry* III, (*Cambden* ſaith *Luxatis corporis articulis*) he died without Iſſue, and was buried at *Thetford*[s]. V. To

was one of thoſe that undertook that the *King* ſhould ſubmit to the Determination of *Lewis* the *French King* concerning the Proviſions of *Oxford:* And after the Battel of *Lewes* was conſtituted Governor of *Oxford Caſtle*. *Peerage* 2. 233. The Year after he was one of the *Peers* ſummon'd to the *Parliament* at *London*, being in Arms againſt the King, as ſaith Dr. *Brady*, *Anſwer to Petit. p.* 219. who being taken Priſoner at the Battel of *Lewes* aforemention'd, was committed to the Cuſtody of the Earl of *Leiceſter*, who carried him about with him at his Pleaſure. *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 2. 1025. He married *Iſabel* Siſter to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, whom he put away, but receiv'd her again by Eccleſiaſtical Cenſure. *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 135.

[s] *Wreſting* and *ſtraining* his Joints in a *Tournement*, *Cambden*'s *Brit.* 393. *York* ſaith, that he died of a Bruiſe running at *Tilt. p.* 205. This *Roger* was according to *Weaver*, *p.* 829. likewiſe buried in the Monaſtry of *Thetford*, if his laſt Will and Teſtament was perform'd, of which ſo much as concerns that Purpoſe, I ſhall here tranſcribe from that Author.

In

In nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Rogerus Bigot Comes Norfolcie Mareſchallus Anglie in bona proſperitate conſtitutus, condo Teſtamentum meum ſub hac forma. Imprimis, commendo animam meam Chriſto, &c. *& corpus meum in Eccleſia beate Marie Thetfordie ſepeliendum*, &c. *Datum apud Cheſterford die Mercurij proximo ante feſtum Sancti Bernabe Apoſtoli, Anno Domini* Mcclviij.

He died, ſaith the ſame Author, about eleven Years after the making of his Will, without Iſſue, of a Bruiſe running at *Tilt*, *Anno* 1269.

His Arms *Party per pale Or and Vert a Lion rampant Gul. Brook's Cat.* 154. *Vincent's Diſc.* 341. *York*, 205. *Kent's Banner*, 770. But by *Mills*, *p.* 506. *Gul. a Lion paſſant Or*, as is aforemention'd in his *Father's*.

Mr. *Brooks* having affirm'd, *p.* 153. That upon this Family's *marrying with* Marſhall's *Daughter*, *and were* Marſhalls *of* England, *they did aſſume a Coat us'd by* William Marſhall *Earl of* Pembroke, *and his Sons, (who were* Marſhalls *of* England*) for the Office of* Marſhall; *which was party per pale Or, and Vert, a Lion rampant Gueulles:* That theſe laſt mention'd Arms were the Arms of the *Office of Marſhall* of *England*, *Vincent*, *p.* 340. thinks will hardly be prov'd. Firſt, *Unleſs it can be made appear, that Arms have been appropriated anciently to Offices in this Realm.* Secondly, *Had it been the Arms of the Office of* Marſhall, *the Seal thereof ſhould only have been us'd in matters concerning the Office, or* Marſhallſhip *and not in* Donations, Covenants, *&c.* Thirdly, Iſabel Marſhall *and the younger Daughters, could not have us'd it as they did.* Fourthly, *All who are deſcended from the Daughters of* William Marſhall, *are not to bear it, if it was peculiar to the Office.* Fifthly, *Had it been appropriate to the Office, the* Marſhalls *of* England, *ſucceeding the* Bigots, *as the* Mowbrays, Howards, *and others, would not have omitted it.*

5. To

V. To him ſucceeded *Roger le Bigod* (being then twenty five Years of Age) his Nephew Son to *Hugh Lord Chief Juſtice* of *England*[h].

[h] Made ſo according to *Baker*'s *Chron.* 118. by publick Voice of *Parliament:* He was ſlain at the Battel of *Lewes*, *Camb. Brit.* 393. which is alſo affirm'd by *Mill*'s *Cat.* 505. But the Editor of the *Peerage* of *England* ſaith, that he ſhamefully fled there, (the ſame alſo ſaith *Daniel*'s *Hiſt. p.* 152. only he calls him *Marſhall*) and had his Lands ſeized by the Victorious *Barons*, till the *King* recovering all at the Battel of *Eveſham*, he return'd again *Peerage*; 2. 233. This ſeems confirm'd by *Tyrrel*'s *Hiſt.* 2. 1024. But *Hugh Bigot*, ſaith he, with others he there mentions fled out of the *Battel* as far as *Pevenſey*, and thence paſſed over into *France*; and *p.* 1048. he ſaith, that *Hugh Bigot*, who a little before had landed in *Pembrokeſhire* with a ſtrong Party, joined him (Prince *Edward*). Now whether this *Hugh* was ſlain at the Battel of *Lewes*, or not, is no great matter; but it plainly appears, that he died before his Brother *Roger*, becauſe upon his Death, his Son ſucceeded to the Title and Eſtate of his Uncle, and not, as the *Editor* of the *Peerage* hath (thro' Miſtake) affirm'd, that he ſucceeded his Father as Earl of *Norfolk* and Lord *Marſhall*; when it doth not appear that he ever had either of them.

This *Roger* eldeſt Son of *Hugh Bigot*, *Chief Juſtice of England* by *Joane* his Wife, Daughter of *Robert Burnell*, was, after the Death of his Uncle *Roger*, the fifth and laſt Earl of *Norfolk* of that Family, and ſeventh Lord of this *Mannor*. He married for his firſt Wife *Aliva* only Daughter and Heir of *Philip* Lord *Baſſet* Baron of *Wycomb*, and *Chief Juſtice* of *England*, and Widow of *Hugh le Spencer Chief Juſtice of England*, ſlain at the Battel of *Eveſham*, which *Philip* dying about St. *Andrew*'s Day *Anno* 56. *Hen.* 3. 1271. the Mannors of *Kertlington*, *Cheſield*, *Hunnington*, *Haſelee*, *Aſcot* and *Peryton*, moſt of which (if not all) in the County of *Oxford*,

King *Edward* I. intending a *War* upon *Gaſcoign* propoſed it to his *Lords*, but they refus'd unleſs the *King* went himſelf in Perſon, at which the *King* was offended, and urges this Earl of *Norfolk* in particular, who alſo refus'd; and after ſome hot Words between the King and him, he departed without Leave, and with the Earl of *Hereford* and ſeveral other *Barons* taking Arms; demanded the Confirmation of their *Grand-Charter*. The *King* who knew well how to make uſe of time, proſecutes them not at preſent, but prudently yields to their Deſires, and confirms (though with ſome reluctancy) the two *Grand-Charters* of *Liberties*[i]. But

ford, paſt to this Earl *Roger* in right of his ſaid Wife, *Kennet*'s *Antiquities*, *p.* 274. *Aliva* died in *April* Anno 9. *Edw.* I. and was buried in the *Abby* of *Thetford*. The following Year he was in the *Welch* Expedition, *Peerage* 2. 233. when *Leolin* and *David* his Brother made a Revolt from the *King*, which occaſion'd the Death of thoſe two *Princes*. In the twenty ſecond of that King he obtain'd *Licenſe* to embattle his Houſe of *Bungey* in *Suffolk*, which whether it was diſtinct from his *Caſtle* there, Authors being ſilent, I rather think not.

[i] This Story about this Earl *Roger*'s Refuſal to accompany the King into *Gaſcoign*, being more fully ſet forth by other Authors, I ſhall here tranſcribe it, *Anno* 24. *Ed.* The *King* calls a *Parliament* at *Salisbury* (St. *Edmonds-bury* ſaith *Mills*, *p.* 508.) wherein he requires certain of the great *Lords* to go unto the Wars of *Gaſcoign:* But they all making their Excuſes, every Man for himſelf; the King in great Anger threatned they either ſhould go, or he would give their Lands to others that ſhould. To this *Humphry* Earl of *Hereford*, and this our Earl

Roger

Roger made their Declaration, that if the *King* went in Perſon, they would attend him, otherwiſe not: But being urg'd again, This Earl *Roger* proteſted he would willingly go thither with the *King*, and march before him in the *Vantgard*, as by right of Inheritance he ought to do: But the King told him plainly, he ſhould go with any other, although himſelf went not in Perſon: I am not ſo bound, ſaid the Earl, neither ſhall I take that Journey without you: The King ſwore *by God, Sir Earl*, you ſhall go or hang: And I ſwear by the ſame Oath, I will neither go nor hang, ſaid the Earl; and ſo without taking his Leave departs. Soon after the two aforeſaid Earls aſſembled, many *Noblemen* and others their Friends, to the Number of thirty *Bannerets*, and with an Army of fifteen hundred Men, ſtand upon their own Guard. This Affair is more particularly related by *Tyrrell* from *Knyghton*, *Col.*2493. *viz.* That when each of the great Men or Barons of the Kingdom began to excuſe themſelves from Voyage, the King grew ſo very angry with them, that he plainly told them, *They either ſhould go, or elſe he would give their Lands to thoſe that would:* At which Words many of them were provok'd. Then the Earl of *Norfolk*, Marſhal, and Earl of *Hereford*, Conſtable of *England*, excuſed themſelves, ſaying, *Their Offices obliged them by their Tenure only to attend the King when he went abroad in Perſon, which they were ready to do.* But when the King again urg'd the Earl Marſhal to go without him, he replied, *Sir, I am ready to attend your Perſon in the Front of the Army, as I am bound by Hereditary Right:* To which the King replied, *But you ſhall go with others, and that without me.* The Earl return'd, *I am not obliged to it, neither, Sir, will I go over without you.* The King thereupon (being put into a violent Paſſion) broke out into theſe Words, *By God, Sir Earl, you ſhall either go or hang:* To which he replied by the ſame Oath, *Sir King, I will neither go, nor will I hang*; and ſo he departed without taking any Leave, and the Parliament was thereupon preſently broke up in Diſorder.

The Chronicle of *Norwich*, ſaith *Tyrrell*, is alſo very particular,

cular, in the Account of the Tranſactions of this Parliament, wherein it ſays, the Earl of *Norfolk*, Marſhal, and the Earl of *Hereford*, Conſtable, interpoſed themſelves, on the behalf of the *Community* or *general Body* of the *Realm*; alledging, that neither they themſelves were obliged to perform their Offices at this time, nor were the King's Tenants *in Capite* bound by their Tenures to go over with the King, or perform any Service beyond Sea in that Expedition, for the following Reaſons. Firſt, *Becauſe it ſeems to the whole* Community, *that the Notice given by the King's Writs for this Expedition was not ſufficient, ſince they do not aſſign any Place whither they were to go, ſo as they might know how to make due Proviſion for this Voyage.* Secondly, *Becauſe it is commonly reported, that the King deſign'd to paſs over into* Flanders; *and if ſo, it ſeems to the whole* Community, *that they owe no Service to that Country; becauſe neither they themſelves, nor their Anceſtors or Predeceſſors, ever perform'd any military Service there.* Tyrrell's Hiſt. Vol. III. 107.

The ſaid two Earls when they return'd into their own Countries would not permit the King's Officers to take any *Wool*, *Leather*, or *Proviſions* contrary to Law, upon pain of their Lives. Theſe Noblemen were ſo incenſed at theſe and other Oppreſſions, that they reſolved to hold a ſeparate Aſſembly or Parliament in the Foreſt of *Wyre* in the Marches of *Wales*, to conſider how to prevent thoſe Extortions. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* ib. 108.

When the King was ready to ſail, the *Archbiſhops*, *Biſhops*, *Earls*, *Barons* and *Commons* ſend him a Roll of the general Grievances of his Subjects: To which the King anſwered, that he could not alter any thing without the Advice of his *Council*, which were not then about him. *Dan. Hiſt.* 164, 165.

Anno 27. *Edward* I. The two Earls aforemention'd notwithſtanding their former Contempts attend the *King* into *Scotland*, and in the ſucceeding Year, in a *Parliament* held at *Weſtminſter*, the two Charters were confirm'd, *Dan. Hiſt.* 167. But adds *Tyrrell*, the Earls *Hereford* and *Norfolk* being diſcontented that

But in the thirtieth Year of his *Reign*, he reaſſumes his Reſentments (vid. *Baker's Chron. p.* 135.) of the ſtubborn Behaviour of his *Nobles* towards him in former times, and ſo terrified this *Earl*, that (as ſome write) to recover his Favour, he (*April* 12. 30. *Edward* I.) made the King his Heir in Poſſeſſion (*Dugd. Bar.* 1. 136.) And then in the *Abby* of St. *John* in *Colcheſter* deliver'd unto him the *Marſhall's Rod*; upon condition in caſe he ſhould have any Children it ſhould be reſtored to him again; as alſo to have one thouſand Pounds in Preſent, and one thouſand Pounds *per Annum* during Life[k]. He had two Wives, his firſt was *Alicia*

that the King had done ſeveral things without their Privity, pretended their Horſes and Men were quite tired and worn out, took their Leaves at *Carliſle* and return'd home. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* ib. 131.

[k] *Baker p.* 135. makes it the thirty ſecond, and *Daniel* the thirty third Year of King *Edward* I. *A. D.* 1346. when that King ſhewed his Reſentment, and the Surrender was made by this Earl *Roger*. Mr. *Cambden Brit. p.* 393. writes, that when the inſolent and ſtubborn Behaviour (of this *Roger*) had thrown him under the Diſpleaſure of *Edward* I. he was forc'd to paſs over his Honours and almoſt his whole Eſtate to the *King*, for the Uſe of *Thomas de Brotherton*, the *King's* Son by *Margaret* Siſter to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*. For ſo a Hiſtory has told us out of the *Library* of St. *Auguſtine's* in *Canterbury*. 'In the Year 1301. 'Roger *Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, 'made King *Edward* his Heir, 'and deliver'd up to him the 'Marſhall's *Rod*, upon this 'Condition, that if his Wife 'bore him any Children, all 'ſhould

Alicia [*Aliva* or *Adeliza*] Daughter and Heir to *Philip Baſſet Juſtice* of *England:* And *Alicia* Daughter to

'ſhould be return'd, and he 'ſhould hold it peaceably without any Contradiction on the '*King*'s Part. And the *King* 'gave him one thouſand Pounds 'in Money, and a thouſand 'in Lands for Life, along with 'the Titles of *Marſhall* and '*Earl*.' Sir *William Dugdale*, *Bar.* 1. 136. ſaith, that upon the aforeſaid Surrender, the *King* regranted the *Earldom* and *Marſhalſhip* to this *Roger* and the Heirs of his Body, and paſſed the Manors of *Dovercourt* in *Eſſex*, &c. with divers other Lands in *England* and *Wales* unto him the ſaid *Roger* and *Alice* his Wife, and to the Iſſue of their Bodies lawfully begotten, and for lack of ſuch Iſſue to remain to the *King* and his Heirs. Some ſay, that this Surrender was made through Fear, his old Friend and *Alice* the Earl of *Hereford* being dead, and being thence unable to accompliſh his Purpoſes, *Peerage* 2. 233. Others, as the *Annals of* St. *Auguſtin Canterbury*, That he did not care for his Brother: He was adjudged to deliver over into the *King*'s Hands all his Lands in *England*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*; to receive them again with increaſe of a thouſand Pound a Year, *Anno* 34. *Edw.* I. *Mills*'s *Cat.* 508. But the *Chronicle* of *Abingdon* in the *Cambridge* and *Bodleian Library*, gives a different Account of this Tranſaction, *viz.* That this Earl having much exhauſted his Eſtate by his taking part with the Barons againſt the King, had borrowed a great Sum of Money from his ſaid Brother *John* a rich dignified Clergyman, and Rector of many Churches, who now demanded ſpeedy Payment of his Brother, without giving him any time to raiſe it; which ſo extremely provoked him, that he went immediately to the King, and made over to him all his Honours and Eſtate as aforemention'd: And not that it was done, as Dr. *Brady* affirms, (from the ſingle Authority of *Matth. Weſtminſter*) for a Cauſe ſo

to *John de Aneſine* Earl of *Bayonne*; this laſt he married the eighteenth of *Edward* I. and endowed her among many other *Lordſhips* with this of *Dovercourt*, and died the thirty fifth of *Edward* I. leaving his Lady *Alicia* a Widow, and his Brother *John* then aged forty Years his next Heir, againſt whom ſome ſay he had taken ſo great an Offence, that it cauſed him to make the former Settlement; which depriv'd him of the Enjoyment of either his Honour or Eſtate[1].

ſo unworthy the Generoſity of the King, as his calling him to an Account for an Action done ſo long before, and for which he had already received his *Charter* of *Pardon* under the *Great Seal*, and that too confirm'd by an *Act* of *Parliament*, *Anno* 25. *Edward* I. *Chap.* v. as follows, **That the King pardons the** Conſtable, **and** Earl Marſhal **of** England, **and all others concerned with them, that refuſed going along with him into** Flanders, **all Offences they had done againſt him, to the making of this preſent Charter,** Stat. de Tillagio non concedendo. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* 3. 212.

[1] He died *Anno* 1306. and was buried in the *Abby* of *Thetford* with *Aliva*, (not *Alicia*) his firſt Wife, *Weaver* 830. *Brook* and *Vincent* both ſay, that it was *Anno* 1305. that he died; and by an Inquiſition taken the thirty fifth of *Edward* I. *John Bigot* was found to be his Brother and Heir.

His Arms the ſame with thoſe of his Uncle, *viz. Party per pale Or, and Vert a Lion rampant Gul.*

His ſecond Wife *Alice* was Daughter to *John de Avenne* Earl of *Haynault*, *Mill's Cat. p.* 509. *York*, 206. She upon his Death was Lady of this *Manor*, but when ſhe died doth not appear.

Whatever

Whatever was the Occaſion of this Settlement, we find, that *Edward* II. in the ſixth Year of his *Reign* grants them to his Brother *Thomas of Brotherton*, firſt Son of *Edward* I. ſurnamed from a ſmall Village in *Yorkſhire* call'd *Brotherton*; he was the eldeſt Son by a ſecond *Venter*, viz. *Margaret* eldeſt Daughter of *Philip the Hardy*, and Siſter to *Philip the Fair*, ſucceſſively *Kings* of *France*: She was married to him in the ſixtieth Year of his Age, and the eighteenth of her own[m]. In which *Grant* (v. *Rot. Pat. penes Camer. Scacc.*

[m] This *Thomas* was the eighth Lord of this *Manor*, his Father King *Edward* I. upon his Deathbed ſignified to *Prince Edward*, that he deſign'd to give this *Thomas* the Title of *Marſhall:* In fulfillment of which, King *Edward* II. did upon the 16th Day of *December Anno* 6to *Regni* by *Charter* grant him all the Honours, Manors, *&c.* of *Roger Bigod* in theſe Words, *Thomæ de Brotherton fratri noſtro chariſſimo, totum jus & honorem & dominium quæ* Rogerus le Bygod, *quondam Comes* Norff. *& Mareſcallus Angliæ habuit, nomine Comitis in comitatu* Norff. *& quæ ad manus celebris memoriæ domini* Edwardi; *quondam regis Angliæ patris noſtri per conceſſionem, redditionem, remiſſionem & quietam clamationem ejuſdem* Com. *devenerunt*, &c. *habendum eidem* Thomæ *& hæredibus ſuis de corpore ſuo*, &c. except what *Alice* his Widow had. And on the 10th of *February* in the ninth Year of the ſame Reign, he made him another *Grant* of the foreſaid Eſtate in ſpecial Tail. *Dugd. Bar.* 2. 63. by which the ſaid *Edward* II. gave him the *Mareſhall*'s Office in theſe Words: *Dilecto & fideli noſtro* Thomæ de Brotherton *Comiti* Norfolk, *fratri noſtro chariſſimo* Mareſcalciam Angliæ, *cum omnibus ad* Mareſcalciam *illam pertinentibus. Habendum & Tenendum ſibi & hæredibus*

Scacc. ch. de An. 6. Edw. II.) it is related: That thoſe Lands, *&c.* were made over to the *King* his *Father*, *per conceſſionem, redditionem, remiſſionem & quietam clamationem Rogeri Comitis*, viz. *Norfolk*; yet excepts the *Dowry* aſſign'd by his Father to *Alice* the Wife of the aforeſaid *Earl*, and in particular mentions *Dovercourt* to be part of that Aſſignation.

Within ſix or ſeven Years after, thoſe Lands in *Dower* to the *Counteſs Alice* fell alſo into his Hands; for in the thirteenth of *Edward* II. he obtain'd the *Charter of Immunities* for *Harwich*; in which it is ſaid, that his Men and Tenants of the ſaid *Town*, &c. were made Free, *&c* [n].

hæredibus maſculis de corpore ſuo legitime procreatis, &c. *faciendo inde nobis & hæredibus noſtris ſervicia quæ progenitoribus noſtris inde debebantur, antiquam eadem* Mareſcalcia *ad manus Domini* Edwardi *quondam Regis* Angliæ patris *noſtri, per donationem & remiſſionem* Rogeri le Bygod *quondam* Comitis Norff. & Mareſcalli Angliæ *devenit*, &c. *Dat. per manum noſtrûm apud* Lincoln. 10. *die* Febr. *anno regni noſtri nono.*

[n] He was three times in the Wars of *Scotland*, *viz.* eleventh of *Edward* II. and the firſt and ſeventh of *Edward* III. and in the thirteenth Year of *Edward* II. obtain'd a *Licence* for a *Tueſday Market* for *Harwich*; and when the *Queen* with her Son *Prince Edward* landed at *Harwich*, he adher'd to her againſt the *King* his half Brother; then ſaid to be ſeduc'd by evil Counſellors. And in the firſt Year of King *Edward* III, obtain'd two Confirmations of all the Lands of *Roger Bigod*; which were granted him before, *Peerage* 2. 234.

In the Minority of *Edward* III. he was appointed one of the *Governors* of the Kingdom. He deceas'd during his *Nephew*'s Reign, *viz.* in the twelfth of *Edward* III. and was buried in the Abby of St. *Edmonds-bury* in the County of *Suffolk*, *Dugd. Bar. p.* 64. leaving Iſſue by his ſecond Wife ---- the Daughter of ------ *Edward* Earl of *Norfolk* his Son and Heir, and by *Alice* his firſt Wife Daughter to Sir *Roger Halys* of *Harwich*, Knight; two Daughters *Margaret* and *Alice*. This *Edward* married *Beatrix* Daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and deceaſing without Iſſue left his Siſter *Margaret* Heireſs of his Eſtate and Honour °. She was call'd *Margaret Marſhall*

° Theſe *Governors* were in Number twelve, but the *Queen* and *Roger Lord Mortimer* uſurp'd this Charge, *Dan.* 185. He had three *Wives*, the firſt of which was *Anne* Daughter to a certain Knight, who dwelt near *Bougan*, by whom he had *Edward* that married *Beatrix* ſeventh Daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, which *Edward* died before his Father leaving no Iſſue, *Mill*'s *Cat.* 511. His ſecond Wife was *Avis* Daughter to Sir *Roger Halys* of *Harwich*, Knight, *York*, 206. *Vincent*, 343. (but *Mills* and *Brooks* call her *Katherine*,) and by her he had two Daughters *Margaret* and *Alice*. His third Wife was *Mary*, (but her Parents Names not recorded) Relict to *William de Brus* Lord of *Brembre* and *Gower*, by whom he had a Son named *John*, who became a *Monk* of *Ely Abby*: Of whom no more mention being made, it is probable that he died before his Father. And after the Death of this *Thomas de Brotherton*, his Widow *Mary* married to *Ralph Cobham*, by whom ſhe had

ſhall Counteſs of *Norfolk*, as appears in ſeveral *Court Rolls* (*in Com. Ciſt. hujus Burgi de An.* 5. 6. & 8. *Rich.* 2.) by

had a Son (call'd *John* of *Cobham*) who was call'd the Son of *Mary* the *Counteſs*, *Mills's Cat.* ib. *Sanford Lancaſter Herald* writes, that he was Earl of *Suffolk* as well as *Norfolk*, for which he produceth two Deeds or Grants, one *Anno* 6. *Edw.* III. and the other the ſeventh of *Edw.* III. in both which Inſtruments he is ſo ſtiled. The ſame Author makes him to have but two Wives, *viz.* *Alice* Daughter of Sir *Roger Halys*, by whom he had his Iſſue, and *Mary* Daughter of *William Lord Roos*, and Widow to *William* Lord *Brewes* of *Bamber* and *Gower*, and after hiſ Deceaſe to Sir *Ralph Cobham*, Knight. She died 36. *Edw.* 3. *Alice Plantagenet* youngeſt Daughter to this *Thomas de Brotherton*, was married to *Edward Montague*, and had Iſſue *Joane* her only Daughter and Heir, born at *Bungey* in *Suffolk*, (not *Norfolk* as erroneouſly writ) and there baptized *Anno* 23. *Edw.* 3. She was Wife to *William de Ufford* afterwards Earl of *Suffolk*, but ſhe dying without Iſſue *Anno* 5. *Richard* 2. her Aunt *Margaret* became her Heir, *Geneal. Hiſt. p.* 205. 206. The Eſcheators Inquiſition taken the thirty ſixth of *Edward* III, after the Death of his Wife *Mary*, make her but his ſecond Wife, which mentioning among other matters the Donation of the Manor and Caſtle of *Frameling-ham* by his Brother *Edward* II. I ſhall here tranſcribe it, as I find it; *Juratores dicunt quod Dominus* Edwardus *Pater Regis nunc dedit* Thomæ de Brotherton *fratri ſuo, & hæredibus de corpore ſuo Manerium & Caſtrum* de Framelingham *in Comitatu* Suffolciæ, *&c. qui quidem* Thomas *deſponſavit quandam* Aliciam, *de quâ procreavit duas filias & hæredes*, Margaretam & Aliciam, *quæ quidem* Margareta *deſponſata eſt* Waltero de Manny & *prædicta* Alicia *filia prædicti* Thomæ, *deſponſata fuit* Edwardo de Monteacuto, *de quibus* Edwardo & Alicia, *exivit quædam* Johanna *filia & hæres ejuſdem* Aliciæ *filiæ prædicti*

2.) by which alſo we find, that then the Profits of the *Court Leets* of *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* were farm'd out to *Darly Martyn* and *John Kriſtian*. She married to *John de Segrave*, whoſe *Surname* was taken up by his Anceſtors from a Town in *Leiceſter-ſhire* ſo call'd (where his principal Seat was) a Family of great Renown in that Age both for Juſtice and Knighthood, who by this Match received no ſmall Addition of Wealth and Honour[p]. But he dying the twenty ſeventh of *Edward* III.

prædicti Thomæ, *& deſponſata eſt* Willimo de Ufford. *Et prædicta* Alicia Uxor *prædicti* Thomæ *obijt, poſt cujus mortem dictus* Thomas *deſponſavit* Mariam de Brewes, *ſecundam uxorem ſuam*, &c. Vincent's Diſc. 344. The Arms of this *Thomas de Brotherton* were *Gul. three Lions paſſant Guardant Or*, (being the Arms of his Father *Edward* I.) *a File with three Labels Argt.*

[p] This *Margaret de Brotherton* was the ninth Owner of this *Manor*, but whether ever ſhe inveſted her *Husband* therewith doth not appear, that I can find. This *John de Seagrave*, was Son of *Steven de Seagrave* the Son of *John*, who had Summons to *Parliament* from the fourteenth of *Edward* I, to the eighteenth of *Edward* II, which *Steven* dying about a Year before his *Father*, the *Honour* deſcended to this *John* the Grand-ſon, who having been retain'd to ſerve the *King* in his Wars, had Summons to *Parliament* from the tenth of *Edward* III. to the twenty fifth, *Peerage* 2. 169. By *Juliana* his Mother, Grand-Child to Sir *John de Sandwich*, the Manor of *Folkſtone* in *Kent* was brought into this Family, *Camb. Brit.* 209. *Brooks error.* 1. 35. At the Coronation of King *Richard* II, this *Margaret* claim'd the *Office* of *Marſhal of England*, by her Petition to *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, High *Steward* of the

ward III. left Iſſue *Elizabeth* his ſole Daughter and Heir; at that time married to *John* the Son of *John Lord Mowbray*, of an honourable Family, anciently deſcended

the Court of Claims, *viz. A tres honorable Seigneur* le Roy de Caſtele & de Leon. *Duc de* Lancaſtre & Seneſchall d'Engleterre, *ſupplie* Margarete *file & heire* Thomas *de* Brotherton *nadgairs Counte de* Norff. & Mareſcall d'Engleterre, *d'eſtre acceptée al Office de* Mareſcalcie, *ore al coronement noſtre Seigneur* le Roy, *come a (on droit heritage apres la mort le dit* Thomas *ſon piere, faſante l'Office per ſon depute, Come* Gilbert Mareſchall *Counte de Strogoile, fiſt, al coronement le Roy* Henr. ſecon. *Ceſtaſſauoir de peſer debatz en me ſon le Roy, au jour de coronement, & a faire liverée des herbergages, & de garder les oeſſes del chamber le Roy, pernant de cheſcun Baron & Counte faitz Chivaler a cel jour, un Palfrey, oue une ſelle*, Vinc. Diſc. 345.

To which ſhe was thus anſwer'd. *Quod Officium illud in perſona domini Regis in feodo remanſit, ad aſſignandum & contulendum cuicunque ipſi Regi placeret, & ſuper hoc auditis tam pro domino Rege, quam pro præfata Comitiſſa, pluribus rationibus, & allegationibus in hac parte, pro eo quod videbatur curiæ, quod finalis diſcuſſio negotij prædicti propter temporis brevitatem, ante coronationem prædictam fieri non potuit*, Henricus de Purcy *ex aſſenſu & præcepto ipſius Regis aſſignatus fuit ad officium prædictum faciendum, percipiendo feoda debita & conſueta, Salvo jure cujuſlibet, & ſic idem* Henricus *Officium illud perfecit*, Vinc. Diſc. 374. but by Reaſon of the ſhortneſs of time her Claim could not be diſcuſs'd: And though ſhe was call'd *Lady Marſhall*, yet could ſhe not obtain that *Office*, it being given to her Grandſon *John Lord Mowbray*, and after him to his *Brother Thomas*; ſhe had two *Husbands* by the firſt, viz. *John Lord Segrave*, ſhe had *Anne Abbeſs* of *Barking* in *Eſſex*, and *Elizabeth* Wife of *John Lord Mowbray:* By her ſecond Sir *Walter Manny*, Knight of the Garter,

deſcended from *William de Albino Brito*; as he from *Robert de Todeni* Lord of *Belvoir*, a noble *Norman*, who came in with *William the Conqueror*.

This *John* was at full Age in *Anno* 1326. when his Father died, and in the forty ſecond of *Edward* III.

Garter, ſhe had *Thomas*, who at ten Years of Age was drowned in a Well at *Deptford* in *Kent*, buried at *Cheſterfield*, and *Anne* married to *John* Lord *Haſtings* Earl of *Pembroke*. Sometime before her Death ſhe exchang'd with the Monaſtry of *Leiſton* in *Suffolk* the Advowſon of the Church of *Theberton*, for the Advowſon of the Church of *Kirkeby*, the Reaſons of which Exchange are mention'd in the following Charter: *Domina Margareta Comitiſſa Norff. Monaſterio de Leiſton in Suff. dedit advocationem Eccleſiæ de Theberton, in eſcambium pro advocatione Eccleſiæ de Kirkeby, pro animabus Thomæ de Brotherton nuper Comitis Norff. & Mareſcalli Angliæ, & Dominæ Aliciæ nuper conſortis ejus patris & matris dictæ dominæ Margaretæ, & pro animabus nobilium Dominorum Johannis de Segrave, & Walteri Manny, dudum Baronum ejuſdem Margaretæ, ac etiam pro ſalubri ſtatu dominæ Annæ Comitiſſæ Pembrochiæ, filiæ dictæ dominæ Margaretæ, ac etiam domini Johannis Haſtinges Comitis Pembrochiæ, filij dicti Dominæ Annæ quoad vixerint, & pro Animabus eorum cum ab hac luce migraverint*, &c. Dat. *Anno* 6° *Ric.* 2. Vincent's Diſc. 344. *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Norfolk* died *March* 24. 1399. and was buried in the *Minories* at *London*, *Brooks p.* 156. having outlived her Daughter the Lady *Mowbray* divers Years: Yet *Stow* in his *Survey* of *London*, ſaith, that ſhe was buried with her laſt Huſband in the *Charter Houſe London*, *Weaver*, 433. *Sandford. Genealog. Hiſt.* 208. makes *Anne Abbeſs* of *Barking* her youngeſt Daughter. Her Arms the ſame as her Father's: Impailing *Segrave ſab. a Lion rampant Arg*t. *crown'd Or.* Sandford, 207.

taking

taking a Journey to the *Holy-Land*, had the hard Fate to be ſlain near *Conſtantinople*, leaving Iſſue *John* his Son and Heir about four Years of Age. In the forty eighth of *Edward* III. this laſt mention'd *John* had Licenſe to travel beyond Sea, ſhortly after his Mother died, and he returning home was created Earl of *Nottingham* on the *Coronation* Day of *Richard* II. and died at *London* being under Age q.

To him ſucceeded *Thomas* his Brother then aged ſeventeen Years, who, the ſixth of *Richard* II. was alſo created Earl of *Nottingham*; and the ninth of *Richard* II. was for term of Life conſtituted *Earl Marſhal* of *England*, by reaſon of his Deſcent from *Thomas*

q This *John Lord Mowbray* of *Axholme*, the Huſband of *Elizabeth de Segrave* was ſlain on the Feaſt of St. *Dennis*, *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 128. on the Feaſt of St. *Botolph*'s, *Sanford*, *p.* 208. by him ſhe had two Sons, viz. *John* created *Earl* of *Nottingham* at the Coronation of King *Richard* II. *Anno* 1377. he died the *Tueſday* before *Valentine*, viz. 10 *February*, 6 *Richard* II. and was buried with the *Carmelite Friers* near *Fleet-ſtreet*, *London*, Anno 1398. *Stow*'s *Survey* 438. Anno 1383. according to *Mills*, *p.* 512. and *Vinc. Diſc.* whoſe Account is right. Whether this *Earl* of *Nottingham*, or his Father, or Mother had ever Poſſeſſion of this *Manor* doth not appear; but on the contrary, *Margaret de Brotherton* his *Grandmother* not only outliving them all, but as Mr. *Taylor* hath ſhew'd was Lady of this *Manor*, in the fifth, ſixth, and eighth of *Richard* II. which was about the time and after the Deceaſe of her Daughter *Elizabeth*, and Grandſon *John*. The Arms of *John* Earl of *Nottingham*, *Gul. a Lion rampant Arg*t. *armed and languid Or.*

of

of Brotherton, but in the twentieth of the ſame *King*, he had a *Charter* of *Confirmation* of the Office of *Earl Marſhal* of *England* to the Heirs Male of his Body, *&c.* and for the *Enſigns* of their *Office*, that they might bare a golden *Truncheon* enamelled with *Black* at both Ends, having at the upper End of it, graven, the King's *Arms*, and at the lower End his own [r].

[r] This *Thomas Baron Mowbray* of *Axholme*, *Broaſe*, *Bower* and *Seagrave*, Earl of *Nottingham* and *Marſhal*, was after the Death of his Grandmother *Margaret* the tenth *Lord* or Owner of this *Manor* from the *Conqueſt:* He was afterwards made *Knight* of the *Garter*. He in his younger Years was in many Actions, as entring *Scotland* in a hoſtile manner with the Earl of *Northumberland*; being at Sea with *Richard* Earl of *Arundel*, then *Admiral* when they took *Breſt:* Made Governor of *Berwick* upon *Tweed*, and of the *Caſtle* of *Merk* in *France*; Captain of *Calais* for Life, and afterwards the King's *Lieutenant* at *Calais*, *Picardy*, *Flanders* and *Artois*, *Peerage* 2. 268. He had two Wives, the firſt of which was *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir to *John le Strange* of *Blackmore* in *Eſſex*, from his Manor Houſe there; which ſtanding near a large Mere, from the blackneſs of the Water was call'd *Blackmere*. *Collins*'s *Peerage*, Vol. II. Part II. *p.* 164. *Brook*, *p.* 156. and *Vincent*, 346. call him Lord *Strange: Ralph* his Father being ſummon'd to Parliament from the ſecond *Edw.* II. to the ſeventeenth incluſive, and with this *John* ended the Male Line, *Peerage*, ib. who died without Iſſue on the 23d of *Auguſt* A. D. 1383. *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 130. by reaſon whereof all her Inheritance fell to *Ancharet Strange* her Aunt. *Sandford*, *p.* 211. But of her no mention is made either by *Mills* or *York*.

The

The next Year after (21 *Richard* II.) on *September* the 29th he created *Margaret* Daughter and Heir to *Thomas de Brotherton*, *Ducheſs* of *Norfolk* for term of Life, her Grandſon *Thomas* (*Mowbray*) being the ſame Day advanced to the Title of *Duke* of *Norfolk*, who out of Reſpect to the Memory of this Match, forbore his own paternal Arms (*Aſhmole's Order of the Garter*, *p.* 718.) which were *Gul. a Lion rampant Arg. arm'd and languid Az.* and gave the Arms of *Thomas of Brotherton* aforemention'd. He had no Iſſue by his firſt Wife *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir to *John le Strange* of *Blackmere*; but by his ſecond Wife *Elizabeth* alſo, Daughter of *Richard Fitz Allen* Earl of *Arundel*, Widow of *William Montacute* eldeſt Son to *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, he had two Sons and two Daughters, *Thomas* and *John*, *Margaret* and *Iſabel*. What in Reaſon could be more deſir'd, than what he had already acquir'd; but ſee, ſaith my Author, *Dugd. Bar.* 1. *p.* 130. how ſlippery all earthly Greatneſs is, whoſe Foundation is laid in *Blood*; for being thus ſet up with Honour and Riches he ſoon irrecoverably fell; and having run through many Changes and Troubles, ſometimes out of the *King*'s Favour, and other times immoderately in it; one while being *indicted* and *arreſted* for Treaſon; and not long after we find him aſſiſting, even at the Execution of his *Father-in-law* (the aforemention'd *Richard* Earl of

Arundel[r]; but the worſt is ſtill behind. *Richard* II. looking upon his Uncle *Thomas* of *Woodſtock* Duke of *Glouceſter* (a *Prince* of great Repute for his Valour and Wiſdom) to be too ſevere an Inſpector into and Obſerver of his Actions, cauſed him to be arreſted by this our *Duke* (as being *Earl Marſhal*) and hurried away

[r] *Mills, p.* 514. names another Daughter of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, by *Elizabeth Fitz Allen* his Wife elder than either of the aforemention'd, *viz. Elizabeth* married to *Michael de la Pool* the younger Earl of *Norfolk:* But neither *Brook*, *Vincent*, nor *Sandford* make any mention of her here, but among the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Vincent*, *p.* 502. takes Notice of her, and of her three Daughters, viz. *Katharine*, *Elizabeth* and *Iſabel*. *Sandford* makes no mention of her. *Dugdale*, and from him Mr. *Taylor*, gives the Priority of Birth to *Iſabel*, but *Mills*, *Sandford* and *York* to *Margaret*.

The Earl of *Arundel* being apprehended by the Earls of *Rutland* and *Kent*, for ſuch Crimes as had before been pardon'd, which being revok'd by *Parliament*, though contrary to the Opinion of the *Judges* and *Lawyers*, is condemn'd by his *Peers*, of which this *Thomas* Earl of *Nottingham* his Son-in-law was one, and on the *Tower-hill* beheaded; at which this our Earl being preſent, his *Father-in-law* ſaid, *That truly it would have beſeemed you to be rather abſent, than here at this Buſineſs; but the time will come e're long, that as many ſhall marvel at your Misfortune, as they do now at mine*, *Baker*, 2. 19. He was buried in the *Auguſtine Friers* at *London*, *Mills*'s *Cat.* 652. He accompliſhed the Deſtruction of the Earl of *Arundel* his Father-in-law, and was one of the Chief that guarded him to his *Execution*; nay, ſome affirm, that he bound up his *Eyes* and *beheaded* him himſelf. *Peerage* 2. 268.

to

to *Calais*, where after ſome ſmall time, the *Duke of Glouceſter* was made away (and as ſome ſay) by *ſmothering* [t].

The

[t] The manner of this *Duke* of *Glouceſter*'s Apprehenſion and Death, being more fully related by divers Authors, I ſhall therefore here inſert it. The Duke being at *Pleſhey* in *Eſſex*, King *Richard* conſulted with our Duke of *Norfolk*, then only Earl of *Nottingham*, how he might take him out of the way; the Plot being contriv'd, the *King* with our Earl rid into *Eſſex* as tho' they went on hunting, when they were in the Forreſt, the Earl with a ſelected Troop ſtayed behind, while the King with a ſmall Train came to *Pleſhey*, and was kindly entertain'd by the *Duke*, but pretending occaſion of preſent Return, deſir'd the Duke to accompany him to *London*; to which he conſenting, they pleaſantly rode together untill they came near the Place of the Earl's Ambuſh, when the *King* ſuddenly ſetting Spurs to his Horſe galloped away; but the Duke following eaſily was ſuddenly intercepted, and with Violence hurried to the *Thames* Side; and being blindfolded, was ſhipped and carried to *Calais*, Truſſel's Hiſt. 21. The Duke finding himſelf betray'd, call'd in vain for the *King*'s Help. It was about eleven at Night, *Peerage* 2. 142. *Baker* 2. 18. ſaith, that the *Duke* was in Bed when the *King* came, but being inform'd of it caſt his Cloak above his Shoulders, and came down with all Reverence to bid the *King* welcome, who requeſted him to make himſelf ready, and ride with him a little way to confer on ſome Buſineſs; which the Duke readily obey'd, and was arreſted by the *Earl Marſhal*. At *Calais* he was by the King's Order ſmothered under a Feather-Bed *September* 8. *A. D.* 1397. by *William Serle*, - - - - *Franceis*, and others; who having declar'd to him the *King*'s Command, that he ſhould die, anſwer'd, *That if it were his* Soveraign's *Pleaſure, he willingly ſubmitted thereunto:* This appears upon the Examination of *John Hall*, taken

The next Year after (in *Anno* 1398.) the Duke of *Hereford* charges our Duke of *Norfolk* for ſpeaking diſgraceful Words of the King, and before the King challenges him to the Combat [u]. The Day being come and the

taken in *Parliament* An°. 1. Hen. 4. who being privy to, though not active in the ſaid Murther, was ſentenced to be executed at *Tiburn*, and his Head ſent to *Calais* where the Fact was done. The Body of the Duke of *Glouceſter* was convey'd to *Pleſhey*, and there buried with all Funeral Pomp in the College of *Canons Regular* by him there founded, in a goodly Sepulchre provided in his Life-time, but was afterwards remov'd to *Weſtminſter* Abby, and there laid under a Marble inlaid with Braſs, on the Floor, on the South Side of the Tomb of S. *Edward*. *Sandford*'s *Geneal. Hiſt.* 231. In whoſe time, *viz.* A. D. 1677. part of the Epitaph in old *French* was to be ſeen, but, I preſume, now gone, becauſe in the Antiquities of St. *Peter*'s Anno 1711. it is omitted. *Sandford* writes, that this *Thomas* Duke of *Glouceſter* was apprehended in the baſe Court of *Pleſhey*, *p.* 217.

[u] Moſt of our *Hiſtorians* and Antiquaries following *Polydore Virgil*, make the accuſed the Accuſer, contrary to what Mr. *Taylor* in this Place, and the Editor of the *Peerage* 2. 235. have affirm'd, which being ſum'd up in a narrow Compaſs by *Mills* and ſome others, I ſhall here give it, *viz.* *Henry* Duke of *Hereford*, Son of *John* of *Gaunt* great Duke of *Lancaſter*, one Day by chance conferring with *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, made many Complaints to him of the *King*, all which the ſaid *Thomas* miſunderſtanding, and watching Opportunity (as commonly Flatterers do) diſcover'd the matter to King *Richard* (*Martyn*, *p.* 154. writes, that he related what the Duke of *Hereford* had ſaid, in the rudeſt and moſt uncivil manner he could deviſe; adding many Untruths never ſpoken: And

the Liſts prepared upon *Goſford-Green* at *Coventry*, comes our Duke on a barb'd Horſe covered with Crimſon Velvet, embroider'd with Lions of Silver and Mulberry-trees, *&c.* (He made uſe of Silver Lions as properly belonging to the Arms of the *Mowbrays*, and the *Mulberry-trees* as alluding to his Name) Both the Dukes in great Pomp having entred the *Liſts*, and both with their Spears in their Reſts ready to ſet forward, the *King* prohibits the Combat [a 2]; baniſhing *Henry*

And *Truſſel*, *p.* 24. That to exaggerate the matter, he intermixed with ſome Truths many Lies, thereby making the Truth ſeem worſe than it was.) The *King* being thereat moved call'd Duke *Henry* before him, who ſtiffly denied the Accuſation, pronouncing himſelf not guilty, and that by Arms he would retort the Fault upon the Accuſer's Head, if his Majeſty would grant him leave. On the contrary *Norfolk* maintain'd what he had before affirm'd: In the Heat of this Contention the Day was aſſign'd, wherein the Combat ſhould be tried, *Mills's Cat.* 513.

[a 2] The Account of this intended Battel given by Mr. *Taylor* being very ſhort, as is likewiſe the Record thereof as aforecited, it may not be unpleaſant to the Reader if I in this Place inſert the chief Circumſtances of this Combat, ſince it will ſhew the great State and Formality that was us'd in that ancient way of *Trial by Battel.*

The King and all the Lords being arrived at *Coventry*, each of the Lords who were to be the Combatants, being attended with a ſplendid and numerous Retinue, appear'd on the Day appointed; the Duke of *Albemarl* was *pro Tempore* made *High Conſtable*, and the Duke of *Surry Lord Marſhal*, who came to the Liſts moſt honourably waited on by many Followers in rich Liveries, ſuitable to the Greatneſs

Henry Duke of *Hereford* (afterwards King *Henry* IV.) for ten Years, and this our Duke during Life, forbidding

neſs of their Quality, each of their Servants carrying Tipſtaves for clearing the Field.

There the Duke of *Hereford* as Challenger, firſt mounted on a *White Courſer*, (in Capariſons of *green* and *blue Velvet*, embroider'd thick with *Swans* and *Antelopes*,) arm'd *Cap-a-pee* with his Sword drawn approach'd the *Liſts*, of whom the *Marſhal*, demanding *who he was*, receiv'd this Anſwer. *I am* Henry *of* Lancaſter *Duke of* Hereford, *that am come hither to my* Devoir, *againſt* Thomas Mowbray *Duke of* Norfolk, *as a falſe Traitor to God, the King, the Realm, and me*; and then taking his Oath that this Quarrel was true and juſt, deſired Leave to enter the *Liſts*; which being granted, he put up his Sword, pulled down his *Beaver*, ſign'd himſelf on the Forehead with the Croſs, took his Spear, and paſſing the Barriers, diſmounted, and ſat down in a Chair of *green Velvet*, plac'd in *Travers* of *green* and *blue Velvet* at one End of the *Liſts*.

Then King *Richard* enter'd the Field with great Pomp, accompanied with the Earl of St. *Paul*, (who came out of *France* on purpoſe to be a Spectator of this Combat;) and attended with moſt of the Nobles of *England*, and a Guard of ten thouſand Men in Arms, to prevent any ſudden Tumult or Diſorder. His Majeſty being ſeated in a Chair of State, one of the King's at Arms made Proclamation, that none but ſuch as were appointed to marſhal the Field, ſhould touch any part of the Liſts upon pain of Death; which being ended, another Herald proclaim'd; *Behold here*, Henry *of* Lancaſter *Duke of* Hereford, Appellant, *who is enter'd into the Liſts, to do his* Devoir *againſt* Thomas Mowbray *Duke of* Norfolk, *upon pain of being counted falſe and recreant.*

Immediately upon this, appear'd the Duke of *Norfolk*, bravely mounted, his Horſe barb'd with *Crimſon Velvet*, embroider'd with *Lions of Silver*, and

and *Mulberry Trees* proper, and having taken the like Oath before the *Conſtable* and *Marſhal*, that his Quarrel was right and juſt, he enter'd the Field, crying aloud, *God aid the right*; and then lighted from his Horſe, plac'd himſelf in a Chair of *Crimſon Velvet*, oppoſite to his Antagoniſt, at the other End of the *Liſts*; the *Marſhal* view'd their Spears, to ſee that they were of equal length, and then he delivered one of them to the Duke of *Hereford*, and ſent the other by a Knight to the Duke of *Norfolk*. This done, *Proclamation* was made for them to prepare for the Combat. Upon which, the Dukes inſtantly mounted their Horſes, cloſed their *Beavers*, caſting their Spears into their Reſts, and then the Trumpets ſounding, the Duke of *Hereford* ſpur'd his Horſe forward, but before he of *Norfolk* could advance, the King caſt down his *Warder*, and the Heralds cried *ſtay, ſtay*. Then the King cauſing their Spears to be taken from them, they return'd to their Chairs, whilſt he retir'd to Council, to debate what was fit to be done in ſo weighty a Cauſe. Where after two Hours Debate, their Doom was agreed upon without Fighting; and one Sir *John Bouray*, by the King's Command, after Silence was made, read their Sentence, which was thus. *That foraſmuch as the Dukes* Appellant *and* Defendant *had honourably appear'd in the* Liſt-Royal, *and were not only ready, but forward to entertain the Combat; therefore it being an Affair of great Conſequence, for avoiding the effuſion of* Chriſtian Blood, *the King by the Advice of his Council had decreed, that* Henry *Duke of* Hereford *ſhould within fifteen Days depart the Realm, not to return within the Space of ten Years, on pain of Death, without the King's ſpecial Licenſe.* And after a ſecond Proclamation, *Sentence of* Baniſhment *was alſo read againſt the Duke of* Norfolk, *but with theſe* ſeveral Aggravations. Firſt, *That the ſame was for Life*; Secondly, *That the Cauſe thereof was expreſs'd to be, for having uttered ſeditious Words, whereof he could not clear himſelf*; and Thirdly, it was added, as part of his further Puniſhment, *That the King ſhould receive the Revenues of his Lands, untill he was ſatisfied all ſuch Sums*

of

ding any Perſon whatſoever, under grievous Penalties, to intercede for either of them[w]. It was believed our Duke

of Money, as the ſaid Duke had taken out of the King's Coffers, on pretence of paying the Garriſon of Calais.

Then another Proclamation was made, that no Perſon from thenceforth ſhould preſume to petition or intercede, with the King on the behalf of either of the ſaid Dukes, to alter this Sentence, on pain of his Majeſty's high Diſpleaſure; which being ſo declared, the King call'd them before him, and took of them a ſolemn Oath, that they ſhould never converſe together beyond the Seas, nor willingly come into each other's Company. *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* Vol. III. Part. II. *p.* 985.

[w] *Mills* ſaith, that the *King* conſidering that it was only Words (if any ſuch had been ſpoken) was adviſed by his Council to forbid the Combat, and ſeeing there was no certain Proof in whom the Fault reſted, and that neither might be held free, were both *baniſh'd:* but *Martyn* writes, that the Secretary pronounc'd the Decree of Baniſhment againſt the Duke of *Norfolk*, for that he had us'd ſeditious Words, of which he could produce no Proof. He travelling into *Italy*, and thence to *Venice*, died there with Grief, and was buried in the Abby of St. *George* in that City, *Sandford*, 210.

A different Account from the foregoing is related by Mr. *Tyrrell*, which being taken from the *Pleas of the Crown in Parliament* Anno 21. *Ric.* 2. I ſhall, as being the moſt authentick, here tranſcribe, *viz.* That on *Wedneſday* the 30th of *January* (being the Day before the Parliament ended) *Henry* of *Lancaſter* Duke of *Hereford* came before the King with the *Schedule* in his Hand, and ſaid thus: That he had already come by his Command into his Preſence at *Haywode*, where he had inform'd him that *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* had ſpoken many diſhoneſt Words in Slander of his Royal Perſon, and that they were

Duke had a Hand in that execrable Murther of *Thomas* Duke of *Glouceſter*, and obſerv'd, that this Sentence paſſed

were ſpoken to him the Duke, and then the King charged him upon his Allegiance, that he ſhould truly repeat the Words as they were ſpoken. Upon this, the Duke of *Hereford*, not through Malice, or any other Cauſe, but only to obey the King's Command, as he was bound, had now ſet down in Writing the Words which the Duke of *Norfolk* ſpake to him, as before he had conceived and born them in his Memory, and were in this *Schedule*, which he deliver'd to the King with *Proteſtation* to add or to diminiſh therefrom at all times, and when he pleaſed, as it ſhall be needful, *ſaving* always the Subſtance of the preſent *Schedule*, which was to this Effect.

That the Month of December, *in the twenty firſt Year of your Reign, the Duke of* Hereford *travelling between* Brainford *and* London, *met the Duke of* Norfolk *with a great Train, and diſcourſed with him of divers matters; amongſt which he told him, they were all ready to be undone; and the Duke of* Hereford *demanded why? He anſwer'd, for the Fact at* Radoot-Bridge [That was when the Duke of *Ireland* was routed and ran away] *The Duke of* Hereford *ſaid, how can that be? For the King hath ſhewn us Favour, and declared us in Parliament to have been good and loyal towards him. The Duke of* Norfolk *anſwer'd, notwithſtanding that, it will be done to us as it has been done to others before, for he will vacuate this Record. The Duke of* Hereford *replied, this would be a great Wonder, ſince the King had ſaid it before all the People, that he ſhould afterwards make it to be annulled. And further, the Duke of* Norfolk *ſaid, this was a marvellous World, and unſafe; for I know well, ſaid he, that if my Lord your* Father *and you had been taken, or kill'd, when you came to* Windſor *after the Parliament was up, that the Dukes of* Albemarle, *and* Exeter, *the Earl of* Worceſter, *and himſelf were agreed, never to undo any*

paſſed upon him that very Day twelve Month after, whereon he cauſed the Duke to be ſmother'd at *Calais*.

He

Lord without juſt and reaſonable Cauſe, and that the Malice of this Fact was in the Duke of Surrey, *with the Earls of* Wiltſhire *and* Saliſbury, *drawing to them the Earl of* Glouceſter, *who had ſworn to undo ſix other Lords, that is to ſay, the Dukes of* Lancaſter, Hereford, Albermarle, *and* Exeter; *with the Marquiſs of* Dorſet, *and himſelf. He alſo ſaid, they propoſed to reverſe the Judgment of Earl* Thomas *of* Lancaſter, *and hereby we and many others ſhould be diſinherited. The Duke of* Hereford *ſaid, God forbid, for it would be a great Wonder if the King ſhould aſſent to this, for it was with a chearful Countenance, that he promis'd to be a good Lord to them, and others; and alſo that he knew he had ſworn it by St.* Edward; *and the Duke of* Norfolk *anſwer'd, He had done the ſame to him many times, and ſworn by the* Body of God, *and that for all this he was never the more to be truſted; and further ſaid to the Duke of* Hereford, *that the King was about to draw the Earl of* Marche *and others to the ſame Agreement and Purpoſe of the ſaid four Lords to deſtroy the reſt aforeſaid. The Duke of* Hereford *replied, if he be ſo, we can never truſt them. The Duke of* Norfolk *return'd, for certain not; for although they cannot accompliſh their Deſign at preſent, yet they will be contriving ten Years from this to deſtroy us in our Houſes.*

The *Schedule* being read before the King and Lords on *Thurſday* the thirty firſt of *January* (and laſt Day of the Parliament) it was then ordain'd by him, with the Aſſent of all the Eſtates in Parliament, that the matters therein compriz'd ſhould be determin'd and ended by the good Advice and Diſcretion of the King, and the Commiſſioners already aſſign'd by *Authority of Parliament*, to wit, the Dukes of *Lancaſter*, *York*, *Albemarle*, *Surrey* and *Exeter*; the Marquiſs of *Dorſet*, the Earls of *Marche*, *Sarum*, *Northumberland*, and *Glouceſter*,

or

He was firſt committed Priſoner to *Windſor Caſtle* Feb. [September] 26. A°. 21 *Richard* II. and in *October*

or any ſix of them, with the Earls of *Worceſter* and *Wiltſhire* as Procurators of the Clergy, or one of them: *John Buſſy*, *Henry Grene*, *John Ruſſel*, *Robert Tey*, *Richard Chelmeſwyck*, and *John Golofree*, Knights of the Parliament, or any four or three of them.

After the Parliament was ended, both the Dukes appear'd before the King at *Oſwaldſtrie* on the twenty ſecond of *February*, when a further Day was aſſign'd to meet them at *Windſor*, viz. on *Sunday* the twenty eighth of *April*. In the mean while, it was advis'd and agreed by the King, and all the Lords and Knights aboveſaid, on the nineteenth of *March*, that the Determination of this Difference ſhould be according to the Law of *Chivalry*, if other ſufficient Evidence or Proofs could not be found for the ending of it by ordinary courſe of Law; but no further Proofs being produc'd by either of the Parties, who now appear'd on the Day prefixed at the place laſt mention'd, to receive the King's Judgment therein; hereupon, according to the late Reſolution at *Oſwaldſtrie*, he ordain'd, that ſince other ſufficient Proofs could not be found for determining this Difference, *&c.* it ſhould be decided by ſingle Combat at *Coventry*. So on *Monday* the twenty ninth of the ſaid Month of *April*, they both appearing again before the King, Battel or Duel was appointed between them, according to the Advice and Opinion of the Dukes, Earls, Barons, Bannerets, *&c.* there in great Numbers aſſembled for this Cauſe, together with all thoſe that had the *Authority of Parliament* committed to them, where the former Judgment of the King, and his Council, was again confirmed.

But the King of his ſpecial Grace, and as rightful and ſovereign Lord, took the Battel into his own Hands, and by full Advice, Authority, and Aſſent of Parliament, ordain'd and adjudged

ber following was ſent away to his *Baniſhment*, having Liberty to tranſport himſelf with forty Perſons of his

adjudged for the Peace and Tranquillity of him, his Kingdom, and Subjects, and to eſchew Debates and Troubles, particularly between the ſaid Dukes, their Friends, and Well-willers, that the Duke of *Hereford* ſhould leave the Kingdom for ten Years, and be gone within eight Days after the Feaſt of St. *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, or thirteenth of *October*, upon pain of incurring Treaſon by *Authority of Parliament*. It was alſo ordain'd by the ſame Authority, that the Duke of *Hereford* ſhould not come into the Company of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, nor of *Thomas Arundel* late *Archbiſhop*, nor ſend, nor cauſe to be ſent, nor receive, nor cauſe to be receiv'd, any Meſſage, or other thing to or from either of them.

And it was declared to the Duke of *Norfolk*, that foraſmuch as on the twenty ninth of *April*, at *Windſor*, in the twenty firſt Year of the King, he had confeſs'd certain Points of the *Appeal* or *Schedule* aboveſaid, which he had denied at *Oſwaldſtrie* on the twenty third of *February* before, which were very likely to have bred great Troubles in the Realm, therefore the King deſiring as a juſt and rightful Lord, to puniſh all ſuch as were the Authors of ſuch Troubles and Debates, and alſo willing to avoid the Occaſions of them, adjudged and ordain'd by the ſame *Advice*, *Authority*, *and Aſſent of Parliament*, that *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* ſhould avoid his Realm for term of Life, and that he ſhould depart out of the Kingdom by the twentieth of *October* next coming, and remain either in *Bohemia*, *Germany*, *Hungary*, or in ſome other Parts of Chriſtendom, upon pain to incur Treaſon by Authority aforeſaid. And likewiſe upon the ſame Penalty not to come into the Company of the Duke of *Hereford* or of *Thomas Arundel* (late Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*) nor hold any Correſpondence with him.

And

his Retinue, from any Haven between *Orwell* and *Scardeburg* [*Scarborough*] &c. after which he never more return'd into *England*, but died (as it is ſaid) of the Peſtilence at *Venice*, in his Return from *Jeruſalem*, *September* 30. 1° *Henry* IV. being ſeized of vaſt Poſſeſſions, both in *England* and *Wales* [w 2].

Elizabeth his ſecond Wife before mention'd (Daughter to *Richard*, and Siſter and Coheir to *Thomas Fitz*

And it was further ordain'd by *Authority of Parliament* as aboveſaid, that if either of the Dukes, or any other, do procure any thing to be done againſt the leaſt Point of the Ordinance, or what was done on the ſixteenth of *September*, ſhall incur the Pain of Treaſon, as if it had been done againſt any Ordinance of the Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, and adjourn'd to *Shrewsbury*; or if they, or any other for them, ſhall ſeek for any manner of Pardon, or Licenſe to return home, they were to incur the ſame Pain. *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* Vol. III. Part II.

w 2 *Et portoit Gueulles au Lion rampant d'argent, armé & lampaſſé d'azur Brook*'s *Cat.* 157. *Vincent*'s *Diſc.* 346. *Gul. a Lion rampant Arg*t. *Mills* 513. *York* 207. He bare in his Seal by Grant from King *Richard* II. *per pale one of St.* Edward *the Confeſſor*, and the other of *Thomas of Brotherton Marſhal* of *England*, and in Place of a Creſt *a Lion paſſant guardant gorged* with a *Ducal Coronet upon a Chapeau*, Sandford 210. whoſe Family leaving off the *Lion rampant Argent*, *in a Field Gules* their paternal Coat of Arms, aſſum'd the Coat-Armour of *Thomas of Brotherton*, Duke of *Norfolk*, fifth Son of King *Edward* I. from whom by Heirs general they were deſcended, viz. *Gules* 3 *Lyons paſſant guardant Or*, *a Label of three Points Argent*, *id. p.* 393.

Alan

Alan Earl of *Arundel*) ſurviving him had (among many other Lordſhips) *Dovercourt* aſſign'd to her for Dowry, bringing this unfortunate Duke the four Children before mention'd[x].

The eldeſt Son *Thomas*, fourteen Years of Age at his Father's Death, had not the Title of Duke, or any other but *Earl Marſhal*, and taking part againſt the King with *Richard Scroop Archbiſhop* of *York* was the ſixth of *Henry* IV. beheaded at *York*[y]

John

[x] This *Elizabeth* had three *Husbands*, the firſt was *William Mountacute* of which before; her ſecond was this *Thomas Mowbray*, who was Earl of *Surrey* in her right, of whom alſo before. Her third was Sir *Robert Gowſel*, Knight; by whom ſhe had two Daughters and Coheirs, viz. *Joan*, Wife of *Thomas* Lord *Stanley*, and *Elizabeth* Wife of Sir *Robert Wingfield*, *Mills*'s *Cat.* 653. and 880. which Author *p.* 514. doth vary from the foregoing, calling her third Huſband Sir *Robert Gonſhill*, Knight; after whom he ſaith, ſhe married to Sir *Gerard Uſſlete* Knight, her third Huſband, when, according to that Account, it ſhould have been her fourth. She died the eighth of *July* in the third Year of King *Henry* VI.

[y] *Cambden Brit. p.* 394. *Mills p.* 514. and *York p.* 207. do all aver this *Thomas* to have the Title of Earl of *Nottingham*, as well as *Earl Marſhal*. Sandford *p.* 211. ſaith, that the Inquiſition taken *An.* 6 & 8 *Henry* IV. was by the Name of *Tho. Comitis Mareſcalli*. And that the ſame taken *Anno* 16 *Henry* VI. after the Death of his Wife, ſhe was ſtiled *Conſtancia nuper Comitiſſa Marſhal*. This Office of *Earl Marſhal* ſeems to be executed by a *Deputy*, during the Minority of *Thomas*; for *Mills p.* 991. ſaith, that *Ralph Nevill* Earl of *Weſtmoreland* was

John his Brother ſucceeded him, aged ſeventeen Years, the eighth of *Henry* IV. He at a *Parliament* held at *Weſtminſter*, the third of *Henry* VI. was reſtored to the Title and Dignity of Duke of *Norfolk*, uſing before no other than *Earl Marſhal* and *Nottingham*[z]. He departed this Life *October* the nineteenth, the

by King *Henry* IV, made *Earl Marſhal* of *England*. Nor doth it appear, that he was ever poſſeſt of this Manor; becauſe his Mother outlived him. He married *Conſtance* Daughter of *John Holland* Duke of *Exeter*, who outlived her Huſband (but had no Iſſue by him) and dying *A°.* 16. *Henry* VI. was buried at St. *Katharine*'s near the *Tower*. This *Thomas* joining with *Richard Scroop Archbiſhop* of *York*, in a Conſpiracy againſt King *Henry*, was by Stratagem taken by the Earl of *Weſtmoreland*; and being beheaded at *York*, his Head was ſet upon the Walls of that *City*, and his Body buried in the *Cathedral*, Anno 1404. *Truſſel* 87. *York* 1405. *p.* 20. He bore the Arms of *Mowbray*, *Gules a Lion rampant Argent*.

[z] By *Brook*, *York*, Herald *p.* 157. he is ſaid to be reſtored to the Dukedom of *Norfolk*, *Anno* 4^to^ *Hen.* V. but his Error therein was corrected by *Vincent p.* 347. it being not before *Anno* 3°. *Hen.* VI. for which he produceth the *Parliament Roll* of that Year, in which the Petition of this *John Mowbray*, with the Proceedings thereon, are recorded; which Petition, although long, yet to ſhew the different Dialect between thoſe times and this, I ſhall here tranſcribe:

Our Soverain Lord, like it pour noble grace to be remembred, howe I John Erle Mareſcall, have ſued in diverſes pour Parlements, in tyme of pour graciouſe regne, deſiryng to have declaracion made for my place, in pis pour hie court of Parlement, above my Couſyn of Warwyk, as I and all my auncеſtres, and predeceſſours

the eleventh of *Henry* VI. and was buried in the *Charter-House* in the *Isle* of *Axholm*. He left his Widow *Katherine*,

fours have had at all tymes, of which no mind ys ye contrarie, as Erles of Northfolk, as well for ye blode riall, and arms rially pat I am come fro and here, as for the said Erldome, as by diverses evidenses, wrytinges, and recordes in pis pour present Parlement declared, fully in my conseit, is proved, which proves notwithstandyng pat hie and myghti prince my Lord of Glouc. pour Bealuncle and pour oyer Lords, by pour hie auToritie in pour Parlement assembled, for diverses Causes hem moeuying, will not take upon hem declaracion for my saide place; whereupon the Comunalte of pour realme at pis tyme, by pour commaundement callid to pis pour rial court of Parlement; saying, pis delay, of which were like to growe uncase and unfrendly love, betwene me and my said Cousyn of Warwyck, hau in all humble wise, instaunced pour Innocent and benygne Soveraine Lordship, consyderyng howe yei heresey by common laugage, pat I shuld be born to be Duc of Norffolk, which if so were, pour said Comunaltie supposeth shold make finall conclusion of ye determination of my seid place, above my said Cousyn of Warwyck, at ye reverence of which Comunalte, as well as for ye desire pat I love to have peas, rest, and tranquillite with my seide Cousyn of Warwyck, and in especial, to save ye right and inheritance of me, and my heires pat God of his Grace hath suffered me to be borne unto, cleyme to be Duc of Norfolke; declaryng to pour noble grace, to pat hie and myghtie prince pour Bealuncle my Lord of Glouc. and to all ye oyer Lordes in pour present Parlement assembled, howe pat pt liked to K. Rychard ye seconde after the conquest, pour worthi predecessour, for diverses notables causes him

moeuyng

Katharine, Daughter to *Ralph Nevill* Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, among many other *Lordſhips* aſſign'd to her for

moeuyng in his Parlement holden at Weſtm. the xxix day of Septembre ye yere of his regne xxi by his letters patentes, to cree Thomas that tyme Erell of Notyngham, and Mareſcall of Ingeland, into Duc of Norffolk,, with ye ſtile, title, name, and worſhip to ye ſame Duche appendant; to have the ſaid ſtile, title, name, and worſhip to ye ſaid Duc, and to his heires males of his body comyng for evermore. And over pat ye ſaid Kyng Rychard pat ſame tyme, by his letters patents granted to the ſaid Duc, and his heires males of his bodie comyng, for ye better ſuſtentacion of the ſaid ſtile, title, name, and worſhip xl. mares yerlie to be take in his Eſchequier, at ye Feſtes of Paſque and Seint Michell. Which Thomas Duc hadde iſſue Thomas and me, and of yis ſtile, title, name, worſhip and annuel rent of xl mare; ye ſaid Thomas Duc dyed ſeiſed in ye tyme of ye ſaide Kynge Rychard, after whos deceſſe, ye ſaid ſtile, title, name, worſhip and annuell rent of xl. mare deſcended to the ſaid Thomas ye ſonne, as ſonne and heir, which Thomas ye ſonne died perof ſeiſed within age, and wirhout iſſue of his Body comyng, after whos deceſſe, ye ſaid ſtile, title, name, worſhip, and annuell rent of xl. mare, deſcended to me as broyer and heir, be force of ye ſaid creacion and graunt. And ſo I clayme to be Duc of Norfolke, and to have ye ſtile, title, name, worſhip and annuell rent of xl. mare aforeſaid, And I may by you our Soverain Lord, my ſaide worthi Lord your bealuncle, and all your oyer Lordes be ſo reputed, holde and declared, in yis your riall court, and to have and enjoie my place thereto accordant; ſauyng alweis, ye title, right and poſſeſſion of mee and myn heirs of myn body comyng, as Creis of Norfolk,

for *Dowry*, the Burrough of *Harwich*, and the Lordſhip of *Dovercourt*, and by her had Iſſue[z 2]

John

Norfolk, to my place in pis hie court above my ſaide couſyn of Warwyk, and his heirs, by cauſe ye name of Duc of Norfolk is tailled to me; and to my heirs males of my body comyng. And the name of Erel of Norfolk is tailled to me, and to my heires of my body coming generaly. Beſeechyng meekely unto your hie and noble grace, yat pis my ſupplicacion, and all oper matteres into pis your ſaid Parlement, by mee and myn counſell notified, myniſtred and declared in proef of my place for to be hadde as Erell of Norfolk, above my ſaid couſyn of Warwyk, may be in pis your Parlement entred, and of recorde enacte.

After the reading and conſidering the aforeſaid Petition by the King his, Lords, Judges, the King's Serjeants and Counſells at Law; *declaratum fuit, & unanimiter concordatum, quod præfatus* Johannes *Comes* Mareſcallus, *ut filius prædicti* Thomæ *ducis, & frater, & hæres prædicti* Thomæ *filii* Thomæ *virtute cartæ & ſucceſſionis prædictarum, de cetero Dux* Norff. *reputetur & teneatur, ac ſtilo, titulo, nomine & honore Ducis* Norff. *gaudeat, ut utatur, juxta tenorem Cartæ ſupradictæ. Quam quidem declarationem, & concordiam, præfatus dominus Cancellarius authoritate regia, poſtmodum*, viz. xiiij *die* Julij, *ultimo die hujus Parliamenti, de aviſamento dominorum ſpiritualium & temporalium prædictorum, in pleno Parliamento prædicto, in preſentia Domini noſtri Regis, publice declaravit. Super quo, præfatus* Johannes *ut Dux* Norff. *homagium ligeum eidem Domino noſtro Regi tunc ibidem immediate fecit, (quo facto) idem Dominus noſter Rex, de aviſamento & aſſenſu prædictis, ipſum Ducem inter pares Parliamenti prædicti in loco competenti ſedere demandavit, quod idem Dux gratanter fecit tunc ibidem*, Vinc. Diſc. 350.

[z 2] This *John* Duke of *Norfolk*

folk was after the Death of his *Mother* the *eleventh* Lord of this *Manor*, who in the third of *Henry* V. was with the King at the Siege of *Harfleu*, where growing ſick of the Flux by eating of Fruit, he was obliged to return before the Battel of *Agincourt*, *Peerage* 2. 235. But *Goodwin* names him among the Nobles at that famous Battel, *p.* 84. *Anno* 5 *Henry* V. He was at the Siege of *Caru* in *Normandy*, and continued in thoſe parts until the Death of the King, *Peerage* 2. 235. In the Month of *Auguſt* that Year, he accompanied the Duke of *Bedford*, who with a Fleet of two hundred *Ships* ſail'd from *Rye* to the Mouth of the River *Sien*, where ingaging the *French*, the *Engliſh* got the Victory, and relieved the *Town* of *Harfleu*; then ſtraitly beſieged by the *French* Anno 1416. The *Archbiſhop* of *Canterbury* call'd a *Synod* to meet on the ninth of *November*, at which the *Earl Marſhal* and others ſo prevalently urged the Neceſſity of a Supply, that a tenth were by the Clergy given for the Support of the War. The ſame Year, the Nobility powerfully aſſiſted the King with Men, the *Earl Marſhal* raiſing one hundred Launces, and three hundred Archers at his own Coſt, and imbarking on the twenty third of *July* at *Portſmouth*, ſailed with the King into *France*; and landed on the firſt of *Auguſt* at *Beville* in *Normandy*, in the Face of the *French Army*, *Goodwin*, 154, 155. At the Siege of *Roan*, he commanded the Attack againſt the *Caſtlegate*, id. 186. He was made *Knight* of the *Garter* by King *Henry* V. He was in the *King's* Wars *Ao.* 1 & 8 *Hen.* VI. He died *Anno* 1432. 11° *Hen.* VI. at his Manor of *Epleworth*, and was buried in the *Abby* of the *Carthuſians*, within the Iſle of *Axholme*, to which place he likewiſe order'd his Father's Bones to be remov'd from *Venice*. He married *Katharine* Daughter to *Ralfe* Lord *Nevill* firſt Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, by her he had one Son *John*, and two Daughters, *Anne* married to *William Berkley*, and *Katharine* married to *Thomas Grey* of *Banoick*; by her ſecond Huſband *John* Viſcount *Beaumont*, ſhe had alſo two Daughters, *Jane* and *Katherine*, *Mills's Cat.* 516. In relation to this *Katharine*

John his Son and Heir, at his Father's Death aged ſeventeen Years. In the twenty third *Henry* VI.

Wife to *John* Duke of *Norfolk*, it is ſomewhat difficult to reconcile our *Genealogical* Authors; *Mills* notwithſtanding what he had before aſſerted, yet *p.* 993. affirms, that there was no Iſſue remaining of this *Katherine* by *John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*. He likewiſe, as afore quoted, makes her ſecond Huſband to be *John* Viſcount *Beaumont*, and that by him ſhe had two Daughters *Jane* and *Katherine*, of which marriage, neither *Brooke*, *Vincent*, *York* nor *Sandford* take any Notice. *Collins* in his *Peerage* ſaith, that ſhe was ſecond Wife to *John* Viſcount *Beaumont*, but that by him ſhe had no Iſſue, Vol. II. Part I. *p.* 454. *Vincent* ſaith, that after the Death of the Duke of *Norfolk*, ſhe was married to Sir *John Widevile*, Knight, (or *Woodvile*) Brother of *Anthony* Earl *Rivers*, *p.* 347. He was the fourth Son of *Richard Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*, with whom he was ſlain at *Edgecotefield* near *Banbury* againſt *Robin* of *Riddiſdale*; that upon loſs of the Day he fled, and being taken in the Foreſt of *Dean*, was brought to *Northampton*, and ſuffer'd there by Command of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and *Nevill* Earl of *Warwick*, *Peerage* 2. 2. *p.* 305. Others, that they were taken out of the Manor of *Grafton* by *Robin* of *Riddiſdale*, Captain of the lewd People of *Northampton-ſhire*, and carried to *Northampton*, and there beheaded without any legal Proceeding *Anno* 1469. *Brooks*'s *Cat.* 193. who hath both the Stories. Whether it was this *Katharine* of *Woodvile*, or her laſt Huſband which died *Anno* 9 *Edw.* IV. is to me uncertain: As likewiſe where buried unleſs in the Cathedral of *Lincoln* with her Mother and Grandmother. The Arms of this Duke *John* are, *Il portoit les Armes de ſon pere Brooks*'s *Cat.* 157. *Vincent Diſc.* 347. *Gules a Lion rampant Argent*, *Mills* 515. *York* 208. His Seal is charged with the Arms of *Brotherton* between *two Eſcocheons* of *Mowbray*, *Sandford* 211.

upon

upon the Confirmation of the Title of Duke of *Norfolk* upon him, (which was formerly conferr'd upon *Thomas* his Grandfather) he had a Grant alſo of a Place and Seat in *Parliament* and elſewhere, next to the Duke of *Exeter*. He died the firſt of *Edward* IV, and was buried in *Thetford Abby*. He by *Eleanor* Daughter to *William* Lord *Boucher* left Iſſue[a]:

John

[a] This *John* was after the Deceaſe of *Katharine* his Mother the twelfth *Lord* of this *Manor*. He ſucceeded his Father as Duke of *Norfolk*, *Earl Marſhal* and *Nottingham*, *Baron Mowbray*, *Seagrave*, and *Bruce* of *Gower*, *York* 208. was made *Knight* of the *Garter* by King *Henry* VI, in the fourteenth Year of that *King* he was ſent *Ambaſſador* into *Picardy* to treat of Peace between *England* and *France*; the *Peerage* ſaith, it was the ſeventeenth Year, *Vide* Vol. II. 236. *An°*. 25 *Henry* VI. Our Duke went on *Pilgrimage* to *Rome*, and in the thirty fifth of that Reign had *Licenſe* to *viſit* other *Holy Places* in *Ireland*, *Scotland*, *Britanny*, *Picardy* and *Cologne*, and to the *Blood* of *our Saviour* at *Windiſmark*, as alſo a ſecond time to *Rome* and *Jeruſalem*; having vowed to do it for Recovery of the *King's Health*, *Peerage* ib. To our Duke was likewiſe committed the *Cuſtody* of King *Henry*, when he was taken at the firſt Battel of St. *Albans*, *Baker* 2.85. He join'd with the Earl of *March* againſt the *King*, *Churchill's Div. Brit.* 269. He with the Earl of *Warwick* commanded the Army againſt Queen *Margaret* at the 2d *Battel* of St. *Albans*, *Truſſel* 177. 1 *Edward* IV. was made *Judge Itinerant* of all the *Foreſt* South of *Trent*. He died 1461. *An°*. 1 *Edward* IV, and was buried before the High Altar in *Thetford Abby*. He married one of the Daughters of *William de Burgo Caro* or *Bourchier*, created Earl of *Ewe* in *Normandy* by King

John his Son and Heir. In his Father's Life-time, *viz. March* the twenty fourth, in the twenty ninth of *Henry* VI, he was created Earl of *Warren* in *Surrey*. After his Father's Deceaſe in the eighth of *Edward* IV. he had by *Charter* (*ex exemplif. confirm.* Eliz. Regin. *in Ciſta Burgi*) granted unto him certain *Royal Juriſdictions* and great *Privileges* in moſt of his *Manors* (being very highly in that *King's* Favour) among which *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* are particulariz'd. In the fifteenth of *Edward* IV. he died and was buried in the *Abby* of *Thetford*, leaving by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, an only Daughter and Heir[b] *Anne*,

King *Henry* V. by *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock* Duke of *Glouceſter:* She is by *York* call'd *Elizabeth*, *p.* 208. but by *Mills Eleanor*, *p.* 517. ſhe was buried in the *Abby* at *Thetford*, *Weaver* 130. by her he had Iſſue *John* who ſucceeded him.

Mr. *Taylor* was under a Miſtake when he writ, that it was this *John* that was confirm'd Duke of *Norfolk*, *Anno* 23 *Hen.* VI. and had then a Place and Seat in Parliament and elſewhere, next to the Duke of *Exeter*, as likewiſe was the Author of the *Peerage* Vol. II. *p.* 236. when it was his Father that was ſo confirm'd, and that was *Anno* 3 *Hen* VI, as I have before ſhewn.

His Arms, *Il portoit Gueulles au Lion rampant d'argent arme & Lampaſſe d'azur* Brook's Cat. 157. Vincent Diſc. 351. *Gules a Lion rampant Argent*, Mills 517. *York* 208. *Gules three Lions paſſant guardant Or, Label three Points Argent*, Sandford 212.

[b] This *John Mowbray* was the thirteenth *Lord* of this *Manor*, and ſucceeded his Father in his Titles of Duke of *Norfolk*, *Earl Marſhal*,

Anne, of the Age of four Years, married the ſeventeenth of *Edward* IV. to *Richard* Duke of *York*, youngeſt Son to King *Edward* IV, who with his Brother King *Edward* V, were unhappily made away in their younger Years in the *Tower* of *London*. She died alſo without Iſſue and was *buried* in the *Chapel* of St. *Eraſmus* in the *Abby Church* of *Weſtminſter*. This great Inheritance by this Means returns to the Female Offspring of the beforemention'd unfortunate *Thomas* firſt Duke of *Norfolk*, and paſſed out of the Name of *Mowbray*[c].

John

Marſhal, &c. having been by King *Henry* VI. created Earl of *Warren* and *Surrey*; he was by King *Edward* IV. made *Knight of the Garter*. Without doubt he was on the Part of King *Edward* at the Battel of *Tewkesbury* in *Glouceſterſhire*, which was fought on the 4th of *May* A°. *Domini* 1471. for on the 6th of the ſame Month *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *Glouceſter High Conſtable*, with this our Duke as *Earl Marſhal*, ſat in Judgment upon *Edmond* Duke of *Somerſet*, *John Longſtrother Prior of St.* John's, Sir *Thomas Treſham* and others, who being found guilty were all beheaded the next Day, *Baker* 2. 105. He ſerved in the *King*'s Wars in *France* A°. Domini 1475. he died the fifteenth of *Edward* IV. at his *Caſtle* of *Framingham*, and was buried in the *Abby* of *Thetford*, *Weaver* 830. who ſaith, he died without Iſſue, but by *Elizabeth* his Wife Daughter of *John Talbot* the great Earl of *Shrewsbury*, where it appears that he had a Daughter named *Anne*, Mills's Cat. 519.

By the Death of this *John* all his Honours as being entailed on the Male Heir reverted to the Crown.

His Arms the ſame as his Father's.

[c] This *Richard Plantagenet* of *Shrewsbury*, was ſecond Son to King

King *Edward* IV. made *Knight of the Garter* in the ſeventh of *Edward* IV. was upon the 28th Day 1474. created Duke of *York*, and the following Year upon the Death of *John Mowbray* (*Sandford* calls him firſt *Thomas*, afterwards *John*, *p.* 393. Duke of *Norfolk*, whoſe Honours for want of Male Iſſue fell to the King, who on the twelfth of *January* in the ſixteenth of *Edward* IV. created him Earl of *Nottingham* and *Earl Marſhal*, and on the ſeventh of *February* following Duke of *Norfolk*; on the 15th of *January* 1477. he was married to *Anne* the Daughter of *John Mowbray* aforeſaid, in St. *Steven*'s *Chapel Weſtminſter*; and in her Right he injoyed the Inheritance of the Family, and thereby became the fourteenth *Lord* of this *Manor*. On the fifth of *May*, *Anno* 19 *Edward* IV. this Duke *Richard* had granted to him the Office of Lieutenant of *Ireland* for two Years; to which two Days after, by reaſon of his Minority, he deputed *Robert Preſton* Lord of *Gormaneſton* under theſe Titles, *Ricardus ſecundus filius Illuſtriſſimi Principis Edwardi quarti, &c. Dux Ebor. & Norff. Comes Warren, Surr. & Nottingham. Comes Mareſcallus & Mareſcallus Angliæ, ac Dominus de Segrave, de Mowbray & de Gower, omnibus, &c. cum idem Excellencellentiſſimus Princeps Pater & Dominus meus, &c. per Litteras ſuas Patentes, dat. apud Wyndſoram 5 Maij, Anno Regni ſui 19. Ordinavit nos præfatum Ricardum, Locum-tenentem ſuum Terræ ſuæ Hiberniæ, Habend. pro termino 2. An. &c. Sciatis nos deputâſſe Dilectum noſtrum Robertum Preſton Dominum de Gormaneſton Deputatum noſtrum, &c. dat. 7 Maij Anno ſupradicto.*

Not three Years after, this *Richard* (being yet a Child) with his Brother King *Edward* V. were by the Command of their unnatural Uncle and Protector *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, ſecretly murther'd in the Tower of *London*, upon the 9th of the Kalends of *June* 1483. *Sandford* 394, 395. and eleventh Year of his Age, was ſmother'd by two Villains, *Miles Foreſt* and *John Dighton*, (procur'd by Sir *James Tyrrell*) and by them buried at the Foot of the Stairs of the *Bloody Tower* (ſo call'd from their being murther'd therein) but King *Richard* III. being

being told in what an obſcure Place they were laid, gave Order for their better Interment, which was performed by a *Prieſt* belonging to Sir *Robert Brackenbury*; who dying ſoon after, the Place where was unknown, *Sandford Geneal.* 402. But the Continuator of *John Harding*, as publiſh'd by *Speed*, *Hiſt.* 919. tells us from the Report of others, that *King Richard* III. cauſed Sir *Robert Brackenbury*'s Prieſt to cloſe their dead Bodies in Lead, and ſo put them in a Coffin full of Holes, and hooked at the End with two Hooks of Iron, and ſo to caſt them into a Place call'd the *Black-deepes* at the *Thames* Mouth, whereby they ſhould never riſe up or be any more ſeen. But the probable Place of their Interment was after one hundred and ninety Years Obſcurity diſcover'd upon the 17th Day of *July* A°. Domini 1674. to be under the *Stairs* which led from the *King*'s *Lodgings* to the *Chapel* in the *White Tower*; for digging down the ſaid *Stairs* about ten Foot in the Ground, were found the Bones of *two Striplings* in (as it ſeem'd) a wooden Cheſt; which upon the Survey were found proportionable to the Ages of thoſe two *Brothers*, the Scull of the one being entire, the other broken, as were indeed many of the other Bones, as alſo the Cheſt, by the Violence of the Labourers, who not being ſenſible of what they had in Hand, caſt the Rubbiſh and them away together; but by ſifting the ſaid Rubbiſh afterwards all were preſerved. This being reported to King *Charles* II. he commanded that the Bones ſhould be put into a Marble *Urn*, and depoſited among the *Reliques* of the *Royal Family* in the *Chapel* of King *Henry* VII. in *Weſtminſter Abby*, with the following monumental Inſcription:

H. S. S.
RELIQVIÆ
EDWARDI V^ti REG. ANGLIÆ ET RICARDI DUCIS
EBORACENSIS.
HOS FRATRES GERMANOS TURRE LONDIN^si: CONCLVSOS
INIECTISQ. CULCITRIS SUFFOCATOS,
ABDITE\ ET INHONESTE\ TUMULARI IUSSIT
PATRUUS RICARDUS PERFIDUS REGNI PRÆDO;
OSSA DESIDERATORVM, DIU ET MULTUM QVÆSITA,
POST ANNOS CXC &c.
SCALARUM IN RUDERIBUS (SCALÆ ISTÆ AD SACELLUM
TURRIS ALBÆ NUPER DUCEBANT)
ALTE\ DEFOSSA, INDICIIS CERTISSIMIS SUNT REPERTA
XVII DIE IULII A^o. D^i. MDCLXXIIII.
CAROLUS II REX CLEMENTISSIMUS ACERBAM SORTEM MISERATUS
INTER AVITA MONUMENTA PRINCIPIBUS INFELICISSIMIS
IUSTA PERCOLVIT
ANNO DOM^i. 1678 ANNOQ REGNI SVI 30.

In *Brook's Cat.* 158. it is ſaid, that this *Richard* was Duke of *Norfolk*, and *Earl Marſhal* of *England* in Right of *Anne* his Wife, which Titles ſhe could not be inveſted with as of Inheritance from her Anceſtors; becauſe the Grant thereof from King *Richard* II. to *Thomas Mowbray* as *Vincent* clearly proves, was *Habendum & poſſidendum ſtilum, titulum, nomen, honorem prædicta* (i. e. Norff.) *præfato Duci & hæredibus ſuis maſculis de corpore ſuo exeuntibus imperpetuum:* Which being a Limitation to Heirs Males, this *Anne* is thereby barred from all colour of Title, and therefore this *Richard* could not injoy it as of her Right, but from a new Inveſtiture from his Father, as appears from the Words of this Patent: *Edwardus Dei gratia Rex*

Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Archiepiſcopis, &c. and after reciting his creating this *Richard* of *Salop* Duke of *York*, and his Inveſtiture therewith, proceeds: *Nos tamen ipſum filium noſtrum, ulterius & uberius decorari & exaltari volentes, de abundantiori gratia noſtra, ipſum filium noſtrum in Ducem Norfolc. & Comitem Warranæ, erigimus, creamus, præficimus, & ordinamus, ac nomen, ſtilum, ſtatum, titulum & honorem, tam Ducis Norff.* &c. *præfato filio noſtro & hæredibus ſuis prædictis imperpetuum*, &c. *His teſtibus*, &c. *Dat. per Manum noſtram apud Palatium noſtrum Weſtm. Septimo die Februarij Anno regni noſtri Sexto decimo.* To which may be added, that the Marriage of this *Richard* and *Anne* was not perform'd untill the fifteenth of *January* following, which was above eleven Months after; ſo that by this Marriage this *Richard* enjoyed only the Inheritance of the Eſtate, but not the Honour.

The Arms of this Duke *Richard, Portoit, France eſcartelle d'Engletterre, au l'ambell d'argent chargée de neuf torteaux*, Brook's Cat. 158. but *Vincent* ſaith, that the File ſhould have only on the firſt *Label* a *Canton Gules*, the other being the Arms of *Richard* Duke of *York*, Son of *Richard* of *Conisburg*, *p.* 362. *France and England a Label of three Arg*t. *charged with a Canton in the firſt File*, York 209. but the Type of this doth not belong to this Duke *Richard*, but to *Lionel* of *Antwerpe* Duke of *Clarence* third Son of King *Edward* III. as by comparing them, *p.* 110. will appear. *France and England, a Label of three Points Argent, the firſt charged with a Canton Gules*, for ſo it is on this *Duke*'s Stall at *Windſor*, Sandford 393.

This *Ducheſs Anne* is likewiſe ſaid to be murther'd in her Childhood by *Richard* III. but when or how our Hiſtorians are ſilent, only it could not be long after that of her Huſband, but ſome time in *June* 1483. *viz.* between the ſecond and the twenty eighth, on which Day Sir *John Howard* Knight, *Lord Howard* was by King *Richard* III. created Duke of *Norfolk* and *Earl Marſhal*, &c. in which Patent he was ſaid to be one of her Heirs, and next of Blood to her; which muſt

John the Son of Sir *Robert Howard* by *Margaret* eldeſt Daughter of the aforeſaid *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, being next Couſin in Blood, and one of the Heirs of the aforeſaid *Anne Ducheſs* of *York* and *Norfolk*, was the firſt of *Richard* III. againſt his Coronation, made *Duke* of *Norfolk*, and *Earl Marſhal* of *England*; at which Solemnity he carried the *Crown* betwixt his Hands; and his Son Sir *Thomas Howard* being alſo made *Earl* of *Surrey*, carried the fourth *Sword* before him in a rich Scabbard. They ſtuck firmly to him, and notwithſtanding that diſcouraging *Rythm* made known to him the Night before the Battel near *Boſworth*, viz.

Jack of Norfolk be not too bould
For Dicken thy Maſter is bought and ſold.

Yet led he the *Vanguard* of King *Richard*'s Army, where valiantly fighting with the *King* he loſt his Life[d].

In

conſequently be after her Deceaſe. She was buried in the Chapel of St. *John the Baptiſt* (not that of St. *Eraſmus*) *Weſtminſter*, but there is neither Grave-ſtone nor Tomb erected for her.

Her Arms *Gules, three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Label of three Points Argent.* Sandford 393.

[d] This *John* Duke of *Norfolk* was the fifteenth *Lord* of this *Manor*, and firſt *Duke* of *Norfolk* of the Family of *Howard:* He was Knighted by King *Henry*

Henry VI. in the thirty firſt Year of his Reign, and march'd with *John* Earl of *Shrewsbury* to the Relief of *Caſtileon* beſieged by the *French*, Dugd. Bar. 3. 265. and in this *King*'s Reign was made *Baron Howard* by Summons to Parliament, *Dale*'s *Cat. p.* 10. but the time not aſſerted. He was in the firſt of *Edward* IV. *Sheriff* of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, and *Conſtable* of *Norwich Caſtle*. In the ſecond of *Edward* IV, he kept the Seas with ten thouſand Men, and landing them in *Britanny* took *Couquet*: And in the eighth of that *King* was made *Treaſurer* of the *King*'s *Houſhold*, and had a Grant of the *King*'s *Coinage* through *England*. He attended the *Lady Margaret* the *King*'s Siſter into *Flanders* to be married to the Duke of *Burgundy*. In the tenth of this *King* having the Title of *Lord Howard*, was made *Captain General* of the *King*'s *Forces* againſt the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to the *King* and others, *Dugd. Bar.* 3. 265. he had Summons to *Parliament* Oct. 15. 1470. as he had alſo *Auguſt* 19. 1472. *Dale*'s *Cat.* 16. *Comines* notes, that the *King* of *France* beſtowing Preſents upon the *Ambaſſadors* gave this Lord four thouſand Crowns more than his Part with the reſt, *Dugd. id. ib.* He was conſtituted *Deputy Governor* of *Calais* and the *Marches* with the *Lord Haſtings*; the eighteenth of this *King* was made *Conſtable* of the *Tower* of *London*, and the Year following was *Captain General* of the *King*'s *Fleet* againſt the *Scots*, and inſtalled *Knight of the Garter*, *Peerage* 1. 45. He was on the twenty eighth of *June*, in the firſt of *Richard* III, created *Earl Marſhal* and *Duke* of *Norfolk*, as likewiſe *High Steward* for the *Coronation*, *Dugd. id. ib.* He was ſlain on the 22d of *Auguſt* 1485. *Mills* 1489. but that is an Error. He was buried at *Thetford*, *Weaver* 830. Our *Duke* had two Wives, the firſt of which was *Katharine* Daughter of *William* Lord *Molins*, by whom he had one Son, *Thomas*, and four Daughters, *Anne*, *Iſabel*, *Jane* and *Margaret*. She died according to her Epitaph recorded by *Weaver*, *p.* 774. *A°.* 1452. and was buried in the Church of *Stoke* by *Nayland* in the County of *Suffolk*; her Tomb yet remains on the North-ſide next the Eaſt of the *Chantry* or Chapel

Chapel belonging to *Tendring Hall* (formerly the Eſtate of this our Duke.) It is a large Stone raiſed about a Foot above the Floor, and on it inlayed in *Braſs* the *Effigies* of a *Woman*, as figured by *Weaver*; under her Feet was a Plate with an Inſcription, which is now gone, and near the four Corners of the Stone four Eſcutcheons, three of which now *(viz. Apr.* 25. 1724.*)* remain, but the dexter Chief gone. The Inſcription as I find it in *Weaver* is as follows:

Under this Stone is buried the body of the right honorable Woman and Ladie, ſometime wife unto the right high and mighty Prince Lord John Howard Duke of Norfolke, and mother unto the right noble and puiſſant Prince, Lord Thomas Howard, Duke alſo of Norfolke which Lady departed this preſent Life, Ann. Dom. 1452.

If this Monument was erected for this Lady ſoon after her Deceaſe, yet the Inſcription could not be thereon ingraven until the fourth of *King Henry* VIII. (which was at leaſt ſixty Years after) before which her Son thereon mention'd was not Duke of *Norfolk*.

The ſecond Wife of our Duke *John* was *Margaret* the Daughter of Sir *John Chedworth*, Knight; by whom he had only one Daughter nam'd *Katharine*, *Mills* 521. This *Margaret* outlived her Huſband, and dying the fifth of *Henry* VII. bequeathed her Body to be buried in the *Choir* of the Church of our *Lady* at *Stoke* 1490. *Dugd. Bar.* 3. 265. in the Chancel of which Church lieth now, i. e. 1724. Stone on which was the *Effigies* of a Woman, with an Inſcription at her Feet, and at the Corners four *Eſcutcheons*; what remains is only the *Effigies*, and that *Eſcutcheon* on the ſiniſter Chief, on which is a Cheveron between three Wolves Heads eraſed, which being the Coat Armour of *Chedworth*, *Mills* 521. is together with the Place where it lieth a ſtrong Preſumption, that this Stone was laid for the ſaid *Margaret Ducheſs Dowager* of *Norfolk*.

This Stone ſeems to be one of thoſe which *Weaver* complains was impiouſly robb'd of their Braſſes before his time, 773.

According

In the firſt *Parliament* of *Henry* VII. both the deceaſed Father, and the ſurviving Son, *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey* (with many others who aſſiſted *Richard* III. in that Battel) were *attainted*; but ſhortly after not only pardon'd, but reſtored alſo to their Lands and Dignities (ſay our Authors); however we find not that the *Earl* of *Surrey* was admitted to the *Dukedom*, though to the Eſtate. In this *King*'s Reign, he was much in the Guard of the *Scottiſh Borders*; and about the Year 1496. was challenged to a ſingle Combat by the King of *Scots*[t]. After

According to *Weaver* this *Margaret Ducheſs* of *Norfolk* had another Daughter nam'd *Joan*, who was buried in this Church near her Mother, for whom he gives the following Epitaph 772.

..... Domina Johanna Redmeld quondam ſponſa Willielmi Redmeld militis, ac filia recolenda memorie Domine Margarete Howard Duciſſe Norfolcie hic ſuperius tumulate obiit ..... xx Feb. MD .....

It is probable that a Stone now lying in the Chancel on which remains only the *Effigies* of a Woman inlaid in Braſs, may be that of this Lady *Joan Redmeld*, it having been robb'd of the Plate on which was the Inſcription.

The Arms of this *John* Duke of *Norfolk*, *Portoit de Gueulles a la bende entre ſix croix recroiſettées au pied Fitche de Argent*, Brook's Cat. 159. Vincent's Diſc. 354. *Gul. a bend between ſix Croſs Croſlets Fitche Argent*, Mills 520. *Gul. a bend inter ſix Croſlets Fitche*, York 210.

[t] This *Thomas Howard* Son of *John* the firſt *Duke* of *Norfolk* of that Family, was by King *Henry* VII. pardoned the *High Treaſon* of which he was attainted

After this he was made *Lord Treaſurer* of *England*, and King *Henry* VII. dying *April* 22. 1508. he left him by Will one of his *Executors*. Whilſt *Henry* VIII. was at the Siege of *Tournay*, having left him *Lieutenant* of the North, King *James* IV. of *Scotland* (notwithſtanding he had married *Margaret* the *King*'s eldeſt *Siſter*) entred *England* with a great Army, and was by this *Earl* overthrown in Battel; and ſlain in *Flodden-field* September 9. 1513. Upon the Return of *Henry* VIII, he was created *Duke* of *Norfolk*; and in

tainted by *Parliament*, and reſtored to the Eſtate of his Father, whereby he became the ſixteenth *Lord* of this *Manor*; but at what time this Reſtoration was made I have not yet ſeen, perhaps not before he was by that *King* confirm'd *Earl* of *Surrey* (*viz.* 3. Nov. 1492. 8 *Henry* VII. *Dale*'s *Cat. p.* 10.) moſt likely *A°.* 1489. when he was ſent with an Army into the North to ſuppreſs a Rebellion there headed by *John a Chamber*, *Baker* 2. 144. being then deliver'd out of Priſon, and receiv'd into the *King*'s Favour, *Martyn*'s *Hiſt.* 334. At his being at *Hayton* the *King* of *Scots* ſent to him *Marchemont*, and another *Herald* requiring him at his Election, either to fight with him with their whole Armies, or elſe they two to fight in ſingle Combat; upon condition that if the Victory fell to the *Scottiſh King*, the *Earl* ſhould deliver him the Town of *Berwick*. To which the *Earl* anſwer'd, that the Town of *Berwick* was the *King* his Maſter's, and therefore not for him to diſpoſe of, but for his Offer of ſingle Combat he willingly accepted it, and thought himſelf highly honoured by ſuch a Match: But King *James* had no mind to perform either, and therefore in the Night retired into *Scotland*, *Baker p.* 150.

Memorial

Memorial of the Victory had *granted to him, and his Heirs Male for ever, that they ſhould bare in the midſt of the Bend of the Arms of Howard: The whole half part of a Lion Gules, pierced through the Mouth with an Arrow, in the due Colours of the Arms of the King of Scots,* as it was (ſaith *Cambden Itin. Norf.*) tranſlated *verbatim* from the *Patent.* He died the ſixteenth of *Henry* VIII. *Anno* 1524. of the Age of eighty Years, and was interr'd in *Thetford Abby*, with a large Memorial printed by Mr. *Weaver* (*Funeral Monuments p.* 834.) of the moſt remarkable Paſſages of his Life[f].

To

[f] He was made *Knight of the Garter*, and A°. 6. *Henry* VIII. conducted the *Lady Mary* Siſter to the *King* into *France*, in order to be married to the *French King*; the thirteenth of the ſame *King* was *Lord High Steward* at the Trial of *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*, *Dugd. Bar.* 3. 267. having attended the King the precedent Year at the famous Interview between the *Kings* of *France* and *England* on the 7th of *June* 1520. between *Andres* and *Guiſnes* call'd the *Golden Campe*, *Godwins Annals* 41. He died at *Framingham Caſtle* 21. *May* 1524. He married two *Wives*, the firſt was *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir of Sir *Frederick Tilney*, Knight, and Relict of *Humphrey Bouchier* Lord *Berners*, by whom he had Iſſue three Sons and two Daughters, *viz. Thomas*, *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Elizabeth* and *Murella*, and two of his Grandchildren were Wives to King *Henry* VIII. *viz.* his ſecond and fifth, and both had the ſame Fate to loſe their *Heads*. When this Wife died or where buried, I have not yet met with any Account.

In the Chancel of *Lambeth* Church on a Braſs Plate was this Inſcription.

Here lieth the Lady Elizabeth Howard,
ſometime Counteſs of Wiltſhire.

This Lady *Wiltſhire* was Daughter to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, by his firſt Lady *Elizabeth Tilney*, and Mother to *Anne* of *Bollein* Wife to King *Henry* VIII. His ſecond Wife was *Agnes* Daughter of *Philip Tilney*, Eſq; by whom he had likewiſe divers Children, *viz.* three Sons, *William*, *Richard* and *Thomas*, as likewiſe four Daughters, *Anne*, *Dorothy*, *Elizabeth*, and *Katharine*. She was buried at *Lambeth*, but when I do find not, *Mills*'s *Cat.* 523. as were likewiſe *two* of her Children on which were formerly the following Epitaphs; as alſo on the firſt Wife of *William* Lord *Effingham* another of her Sons; but the Braſſes on which they were, are now gone, many ſoon after the Reformation (as is obſerv'd by Mr. *Aubrey*) when Queen *Elizabeth* was obliged to publiſh a Proclamation againſt the Violators of Tombs and Monuments. *Survey*, Vol. V. *p.* 231.

In *Howard*'s Chapel on a Braſs Plate.

Hic jacet Johannes Howard Arm. filius Comitis Surr. et Agnetis matris ejus, qui obijt Viceſſimo tertio die Menſis Martij An. D̃ni Mccccciij Cujus anime propicietur Deus Amen.

Upon another Stone on a Braſs Plate.

Hic jacet D̃nus Ricardus Howard unus filiorum nobiliſſimi Principis Thome Ducis Norfolcie et Agnetis conjugis ſue, qui obijt 22 die Menſis Martij Anno D̃ni 1517. Cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Upon another in the ſame Chapel.

Here lyeth the Lady Elizabeth Fitzwalter,
lately Wife to Henry Lord Fitzwalter
Son and Heir of the Lord Robert Earl of
Suſſex, and one of the Daughters of the Right
Noble Prince Lord Thomas late Duke of
Norfolk, and the Lady Agnes his wife which
Lady Elizabeth deceſſyd the xviij Day of Septemb.
in the Yeare of our Lord God Mccccxxxiv.
on whoſe Soule Jeſu have Mercy.

In the Chancel on a Braſs Plate fix'd in Stone.

Here lyeth Katharine Howard
one of the Siſters and Heires of John
Broughton Eſq; Son and Heire of John Broughton Eſq;
and late Wife of the Lord William Howard,
one of the Sonnes of the Right High and Mighty
Prince Lord Thomas late Duke of
Norfolk, High Treaſurer and Earl
Marſhall of England; which Lord William and Lady
Catherine left Iſſue between them
laufully begotten, Agnes Howard the only
Daughter and Heir; which ſaid Lady Catharine
deceaſed the xxiij Day of Aprill
Anno D'ni Mccccxxxv. whoſe Soule Jeſu pardon.

To him ſucceeded *Thomas* his Son and Heir, who in the Year 1533. at the famous Congreſs at *Bulloign*, attended the *King* there, and was by the *French King* Honoured with the *Order of St. Michael.* But ſee the Inſtability and Uncertainty of human Affairs, eſpecially with thoſe in high Dignity and Place. In the thirty eighth of *Henry* VIII. *Annoq*; 1547. the laſt Year of his Reign, this *Thomas Duke* of *Norfolk*, and *Henry Earl* of *Surrey* his Son and Heir, upon certain

The three following Epitaphs in the ſame Chapel, are for three others of the ſaid Duke's Children; but whether by his firſt or ſecond Lady doth not appear.

Upon a ſmall Marble on Braſs is the following.

Hic jacet Johannes Howard Arm. filius Comitis de Surr. qui obijt ii die Menſis Februarij Anno D̄ni Mccccci. Cujus Anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Upon another was this Inſcription.

Hic jacet Carolus Howard unus filiorum Thome Howard Comitis Surrie, qui quidem Carolus obijt iij die Maij Anno D̄ni Mcccccxij. Cujus Anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Upon another was this Inſcription.

Hic jacet D̄nus Henricus Howard filius Sereniſſimi Ducis Norfolcie, qui obijt 22 Febr. Anno D̄ni Mcccccxiij Cujus Anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Surmiſes

Surmiſes were committed to the *Tower* of *London*, and the *Earl* tried by a *Common Jury*, becauſe (as it was then alledg'd) he was no *Lord* of *Parliament*, and was ſentenced and beheaded on *Tower Hill*. The Crime wherewith he was charged was for bearing certain Arms, that were ſaid did belong to the *King* and *Prince*. The *Earl* juſtified the bearing of them, as belonging to divers of his *Anceſtors*; affirming, that he had alſo with him the Opinion of the *Heralds* therein. The Duke was attainted by *Parliament* and kept in Priſon till the firſt of *Queen Mary*, when the *Attainder* was revers'd; and he again in much Eſteem. He ſat *Lord High Steward* of *England*, when *John Dudley* of *Northumberland* was tried and ſentenced to die; and accordingly afterwards executed, for endeavouring to ſet up *Jane* Daughter to the *Duke* of *Suffolk*, ſaid to be appointed by *Edward* VI. to ſucceed him in the Crown. But having attained through ſo many Viciſſitudes of Fortune to a very great Age, dying left his Honours to his Grandſon[s]. *Thomas*

[s] This *Thomas Howard* Son of *Thomas Duke* of *Norfolk* by *Elizabeth* his firſt Wife, was after the Death of his ſaid Father *Duke* of *Norfolk*, *Earl Marſhal*, Lord *High Treaſurer* of *England*, and the ſeventeenth *Lord* of this *Manor*, being before created *Earl* of *Surrey*, *February* 1. 1515. *York p.* 212. *and Knight of the Garter*, and in 1519. was made the *King*'s *Deputy* in *Ireland*, where he ſuppreſſed the *O-Neals* and *O-Carols*, *Peerage* 1. 44. and afterwards *Admiral* of *England*, *Mills*'s *p.* 524.

524. and in 1522. He landed in *Bretagne*, forced the Town of *Morleys* and burned it; and having waſted the Country went into *Picardy* to joyn the *Emperor*, *Godwin*'s *Annals* 56. *Cardinal Woolſey* deliver'd the *Great Seal* to this our *Duke* Oct. 18. 1522. *Godwin*'s *Ann.* 105. & *An°.* 25 *Henry* VIII. was upon the Surrender of the *Duke* of *Suffolk* made *Earl Marſhal*, and aſſiſted in ſuppreſſing that memorable Inſurrection in the North call'd the *Pilgrimage* of *Grace*, *Peerage* 1. 49. *May* 2. 1536. *Queen Anne* being arreſted was by our *Duke* conveyed to the *Tower*, and on the 15th he ſat as *High Steward* on the Arraignment and Trial in the *Hall* of the *Tower*; and paſſed Sentence upon her either to be burned or beheaded on the Green in the *Tower* as the *King* ſhould think fit, *Godwin*'s *An.* 139. He was after one of the *Godfathers* of *King Edward* VI. who was born *October* 12. 1537. And in 1542. commanded an Army againſt the *Scots*, whom he overthrew, *Godwin*'s *An.* 183. But *Anno* 1547. he was *attainted* by *Parliament*, and condemn'd to perpetual *Impriſonment*, *January* 20th, and was excepted out of the *Pardon*, *A°.* 1°. *Edward* VI. and ſo continued *Priſoner* in the *Tower* until *Queen Mary* came to the Crown, when he was diſcharg'd and pardon'd, and rode before her in the Proceſſion from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter*, *Baker* 3. 93. and upon the eighteenth of *Auguſt* 1553. he ſat as *High Steward* of *England*, when *John Dudley Duke* of *Northumberland*, and others, were at *Weſtminſter* convicted and condemned of High-treaſon. He died in *September* 1554. *Godwin*'s *An.* 311. at *Kenningale* in *Norfolk*, and was buried at *Framingham* in *Suffolk* (as is ſuppoſed) near his firſt Wife; there being in the *Chancel* of that *Church* an Alter-tomb for a *Duke* of *Norfolk* and his Wife (their *Effigies* in full Proportion lying thereon) but without any Inſcription; at each Corner of which is a *Lion* ſupporting the Arms of *Howard* with four Quarterings, and on the Bend the Demy-Lion within the *Scotch* Treſſure, that *Augmentation* being firſt granted to his *Father*, who was buried at *Thetford* (as is before mention'd) and this our *Duke* having here buried his firſt Wife, it is moſt probable that this

this Monument was erected for him and her: To which may be added (as an Argument to ſupport the aforegoing ſuppoſition) the uſing a *Lion* (one of the Supporters of the *Arms* of *King Edward* IV. whoſe Daughter this *Lady* was) to ſupport the Arms of *Howard*. He had two Wives, the firſt of which was *Anne* third Daughter to *King Edward* IV. ſhe dying without Iſſue, was buried at *Framingham*, but the time when, I have not yet met with: By her he had two Sons, both of which died before their Mother without Iſſue; whereof one of them nam'd *Thomas* died the third of *Auguſt* 1508. and was buried at *Lambeth*, *Sandford Geneal.* 396. *Weſtminſter*, *Mills* 525.

On him was the following Epitaph on a Braſs Plate.

Hic jacet D̄nus Thomas filius Thome D̄ni Howard et Uxoris ſue, filie Edwardi Regis Anglie Quarti, qui quidem Thomas D̄nus Howard, erat filius et heres Thome Comitis Surrie magni Theſaurarij Anglie, Et obijt iii die menſis Auguſti Anno Mccccccviij.

Aubrey's Survey Vol. V. 237.

His ſecond Wife was *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, beheaded the ſeventeenth of *May* 1521. and by her he had two Sons, *Henry* Earl of *Surrey*, and *Thomas* Viſcount *Bindon*, and one Daughter married to *Henry Fitz-roy* Duke of *Richmond*.

She

She died according to an Inſcription on a Table in *Howard*'s Chapel at *Lambeth* on the thirtieth of *November*, but in what Year is not ſaid, and was there buried; on which Table was the following Inſcription:

Good Dutcheſſe of Norfolke
the Lord have Mercy upon the;
who dyed at Lambeth
the laſt of November

Farewell good Lady and Siſter deare
In Earth we ſhall never meet heare;
But yet I truſt with Godis Grace
In Heaven we ſhall deſerve a Place;
Yet thy Kyndneſſe ſhall never depart,
During my Life, out of my Heart:
Thou waſt to me both fare and neare,
A Mother, a Siſter, a Friend moſt deare,
And to all thy Friends moſt ſure and faſt,
When Fortune had ſounded his frowarde Blaſt:
And to the Poore a very Mother,
More than was known to any other;
Which is thy Treaſure now at this Day,
And for thy Soule they heartily pray:
So ſhall I doe that here remayne,
God thy Soule preſerve from Payne.

By this moſt bounded Brother,
Henry Lord Stafford.

Aubrey's *Survey*, Vol. V. 236.

Henry

Henry Howard Earl of *Surrey* (made *Knight of the Garter* by *King Henry* VIII.) eldeſt Son to the aforeſaid *Duke Thomas* by *Elizabeth* his ſecond Wife was, as our Author hath obſerv'd, committed to the *Tower* with his *Father*, and being tried in *Guild-Hall London* by a *Common Jury* January 13. 1546. was by them found guilty, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill* the nineteenth following: What the Reaſons of his Death were, are variouſly reported, our *Author* as aforeſaid gives one, and *Biſhop Godwyn*, *p.* 203. makes his Popularity, and near Affinity to the Throne the occaſions of the King's Jealouſy; but be they what they will, the *King*'s *Ambaſſadors* abroad notified, to the Courts of their Reſidence, that the *Duke* and his *Son* had conſpired to take upon them the Government during his Life, and after his Death to get the *Prince* into their Hands, *Peerage* 1. 45. This *Henry*, ſaith *Cambden Brit.* 394. was the firſt of our *Engliſh Nobility*, that graced his high Birth with the Ornaments of Learning. *Baker* ſaith, that he wrote divers Treatiſes in *Engliſh Metre*, *p.* 69. He was firſt buried at *Allhallows Barking*, and thence remov'd to *Framingham*, where in the *Chancel* he is buried together with his Wife, both whoſe *Effigies* lie upon an *Altar-tomb* in full proportion; he with his Coronet by him, and on the Side the following Inſcription.

Henrico Howardo Thomæ ſecundi Ducis Norfolciæ filio primogenito, Thomæ tertij Patri, Comiti Surriæ & Georgiani Ordinis Equiti aurato immaturè anno ſalutis MDXLVI *abrepto: & Franciſcæ uxori ejus filiæ Joannis Comitis Oxoniæ.*
Henricus Howardus Comes Northamptoniæ filius ſecundo genitus hoc ſupremum pietatis in Parentes Monumentum poſuit. Anno Dom. 1614.

By *Frances* Daughter of *John* Earl of *Oxford* he had five Children, *viz. Thomas*, *Henry*, *Jane*, *Margaret* and *Katharine*; whoſe *Effigies* are upon the Ends of the Tomb.

His Arms are the ſame of his Father's.

Thomas by his Son *Henry* who was beheaded in the time of King *Henry* VIII. as we have before related. When *Charles* IX. of *France* ſent *Monſieur Rambolet* his *Ambaſſador* into *England*, with the Robes and Ornaments of the *Order of St. Michael*, to be beſtowed upon which two of the *Engliſh* Nobility *Queen Elizabeth* pleas'd; ſhe made choice of this *Duke* of *Norfolk* and the *Earl* of *Leiceſter*, who were by the ſaid *Rambolet* inveſted with them.

Mary Queen of *Scots* being made *Priſoner* in *England*, notwithſtanding his ſeveral Promiſes and Engagements to the contrary; yet he ſollicited her Love, and maintained a Commerce by Letters with the *Biſhop* of *Roſs* and others ſent to and fro in Bottles: And too much inclining to the Perſuaſions of one *Higford*, who waited on him in his Bed-chamber, and the Inſinuations of one *Ridolphus* a Stranger, by the Miſcarriage of a Pacquet of Letters the Continuation of his Affections was diſcover'd; and the *Duke* thereupon committed to the *Tower*. *Higford* being examin'd confeſs'd the whole matter, as alſo a Commentary which the *Queen* of *Scots* had caus'd to be written, a Copy whereof the *Duke* had, and having perus'd it order'd *Higford* to burn it, which he neglecting to do, but hiding it under a Bed-mat in the *Duke*'s *Bedchamber*, it was found and produced as an Evidence againſt him; ſo that upon the ſixteenth of *January*

and

and fifteenth of *Elizabeth* Annoq; 1573. the *Duke* was brought to his Trial in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, *George Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury* ſitting *Lord High-Steward* for that Day, with twenty ſix *Lords Commiſſioners*, this foremention'd Miſcarriage, with ſeveral other Articles were brought in againſt him; upon which he was found guilty and condemn'd[h].

[h] This *Thomas* the Son of *Henry*, ſucceeded his *Grandfather*, and was the eighteenth and laſt *Lord* of theſe *Towns* of the *Norfolk* Family in which it had been above four hundred Years. In the firſt Year of *Queen Mary* the Attainder againſt him was taken off, and in *January* following he was ſent to ſuppreſs the Rebellion of Sir *Thomas Wyat* in *Kent*, but upon the Revolt of *Alexander Brett* with his five hundred *Londoners*, our *Duke* and thoſe that accompanied him were ſo terrified that they betook themſelves to flight, *Godwyn*'s *Ann.* 291. In the firſt Year of *Queen Elizabeth* he was made *Knight of the Garter*, which *Queen* had not ſat long on the *Throne* before there was a Deſign to raiſe a terrible Rebellion againſt her, to which our *Duke* was excited, being promis'd by *Robert Rolf* a *Florentine* a Marriage with the *Queen* of *Scots*. *Biſhop of Chicheſter's Thankful Remembrance*, *p.* 13. This Propoſition being repeated to him by the *Biſhop* of *Roſs*, and the *Earl* of *Murray*, he adviſed with the *Earl* of *Arundel* and others of his Friends about it, who all adviſ'd to acquaint the *Queen* of *Scots* with it, which was done by the ſaid *Earl* of *Arundel* and others, as ſhe was alſo by the *Duke* himſelf, who wrote to her. Which coming to *Queen Elizabeth*'s Ear, ſhe ſharply rebuk'd him, commanding him to deſiſt, which he promiſed to do, and retired into *Norfolk*; but the *Duke*'s Correſpondence being diſcover'd, he upon Examination own'd it, and was ſent to the *Tower*; and upon his Acknowledgment was afterwards releas'd,

Thus (ſaith *Speed*) *Thomas Duke* of *Norfolk* for propoſing a *Marriage*, &c. proceeded ſo far as the Letter of the Law took Advantage of his Life, to the great Sorrow and Laments of many. He was a Perſon favoured of his *Prince*, and beloved of the People. *Queen Elizabeth* reſpited his Execution till *June* 2. 1574. when about eight of the Clock in the Morning being brought out of the *Tower* to the ordinary *Scaffold* upon the *Hill*, he penitently there ſuffered Death, by the Loſs of his Head, and in him the Dominion of the *Dukes* of *Norfolk* over this *Town* ceaſed[i].

Queen

leas'd, *Baker* 4. 23. 26. But the Continuance of his Affections and Correſpondence being again diſcovered by the Miſcarriage of a Pacquet of Letters ſent from *Ridolph* to the *Biſhop* of *Roſs*, he was again committed to the *Tower*, and at his Trial charged with a Conſpiracy to dethrone *Queen Elizabeth*, and bring in foreign Forces. And that whereas he knew, that the *Queen* of *Scots* had quartered the Arms of *England*, and aſpired at the Crown, he had without conſulting *Queen Elizabeth* gone about to marry her, and lent her great Sums of Money contrary to his Promiſe and own Hand writing: That he had ſupplied the *Earls* of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmoreland* with Moneys, who having broke out into open Rebellion were fled into *Scotland:* That he had ſought for auxiliary Forces from the *Pope*, *Spain*, &c. for ſetting the *Queen* of *Scots* at Liberty; and reſtoring the Romiſh Religion, &c. *Dugd. Bar.* 3. 276.

[i] He had three *Wives*, the firſt was *Mary* Daughter and Coheir of *Henry Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, by whom he had Iſſue only *Philip*, who was afterwards *Earl* of *Arundel* in

Queen *Elizabeth* kept theſe Lordſhips of *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* in the Crown during her Life[k].

King

Right of his Mother. She died *Auguſt* 25. 1557. and was buried at St. *Clement Danes*, *Dugd. Bar.* 3. 276. His ſecond Wife was *Margaret*, the Daughter and only Heir of *Thomas Audley*, *Baron Audley* of *Waldon* in *Eſſex*, *Chancellor* of *England*; and Widow of *Henry Dudley* (*Audley* ſaith *Mills* 527.) that was ſlain at St. *Quintins*. She died in Childbed the ninth of *January* 1563. and lies buried at *Framingham*, where her Effigy in full Proportion lies upon an *Altar-tomb* in the *Chancel:* By her he had four Children, *viz. Thomas*, *William*, *Elizabeth* and *Margaret*. His third Wife was *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Francis Leiborne*, Knight; and Widow of *Thomas Lord Dacre Baron* of *Gilſeland* and of *Grey Stock*, *Mills*'s *Cat.* 527. By her I find no Iſſue recorded, nor when ſhe died, nor where buried; perhaps it was at *Framingham*, there being the Effigy of another Wife of this *Duke* on the ſame *Tomb* with the foregoing; but *Peter Le Neve*, Eſq; *Norroy* thinks it was for the firſt Wife, which Opinion of his ſeems probable, from the Arms of *Fitz-Alan* being on the ſaid *Tomb*; and then as the *Effigies* is ſo, that if that of the *Duke* had been thereon placed, that of hers had lain on his Right Hand in token of precedency of the other, and ſhe being according to *Dugdale* buried at St. *Clement Danes London*, this then can be only her *Cenotaph*. Between the two Effigies aforeſaid was room reſerv'd for that of the *Duke*, whereby is ſhewed it was his Deſign to be himſelf there buried; but he was firſt buried in the *Chapel* of the *Tower*, and after that remov'd, but to what Place I have not yet met with; probably it was to *Framingham*, when the Remains of his Father was removed from *Allhallows Barking London* thither.

[k] Queen *Elizabeth*, after her being poſſeſt of this Mannor by the Attainder of the Duke of *Norfolk*,

Norfolk, did by Patent dat. in the Year of her Reign *Annoque Domini* grant the Marſh lying on the Weſt-ſide of *Harwich* to Hill, and *James* who ſold it out by Cow-walks to ſuch Perſons as would purchaſe of them.

The long Reign of this Queen, even after ſhe became Proprietor of theſe Towns, and the great variety of Events therein tranſacted, afford a long Field for Hiſtory, and they having been copiouſly treated of by others, all that I ſhall mention in this Place, are, *Firſt*, A Marriage propounded between the Queen and the Duke of *Alanſon* or *Anjou*, which is earneſtly ſolicited by the Queen Mother of *France*, *Delegates* are hereupon appointed on both Sides, and *Articles* at laſt agreed on, after which the Duke came over, and ſtays here three Months, is kindly received by the Queen, and admitted to many private Conferences with her; but being thwarted by the Earl of *Leiceſter* and the *Court Ladies*, for fear of re-introducing Popery, it came to nothing. A ſecond Thing is the Accuſation, Arraignment, Condemnation, and Execution of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*; four *Articles* are alledged againſt her, as her uſurping the Title of *England:* Endeavouring without the Queen's Conſent a Marriage with the Duke of *Norfolk:* Imploring Aid from foreign *Princes:* And practiſing her own *Enlargement*, all which Queen *Mary* either denied or fairly extenuated. Her Trial was in *Foderinghey Caſtle* in *Northamptonſhire*, where being found guilty ſhe was ſentenced, and on the firſt of *Auguſt* 1586. beheaded on a Scaffold erected in the great Hall of the Caſtle. A third was her aſſiſting the States of *Holland* againſt the King of *Spain*, with one thouſand Horſe, and five thouſand Foot, under the Command of the Earl of *Leiceſter* as General; who landing at *Fluſhing* in *December* 1584. was well received by Sir *Philip Sidney* Governour of that Place. A fourth was the *Spaniſh* intended Invaſion in 1588. in which they had about one hundred and thirty Ships, with nineteen thouſand two hundred and ninety Soldiers, eight thouſand three hundred and fifty Mariners, two thouſand and

and eighty Galley-ſlaves, and two thouſand ſix hundred and thirty great Ordnance: The *Queen* ſets forth her Navy, under the Command of the Lord *Charles Howard* Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral, *Hawkins*, *Forbiſher* and others; who ſetting Sail from *Plymouth* on *July* the twenty firſt bore up to them, and upon Signal given the head Ships on each ſide engaged, until Night parted them; on the twenty third and twenty fifth they renewed the fight with great Reſolution, wherein the *Engliſh* had the better; when on the twenty ſeventh of *July*, the *Spaniſh Armada* came to an Anchor near *Calais*, where the *Engliſh Admiral* having on the twenty eighth converted eight of his worſt Ships into Fire-ſhips, ſent them in the Night before the Wind towards the *Spaniſh* Fleet, who ſeeing them all on fire made the beſt way they could flying towards *Flanders*, where before *Graveling* being encountered by the *Engliſh*, aſſiſted by the *Dutch*, the Remains of them were forced home by the North Paſſage round *Scotland:* Queen *Elizabeth* herſelf came with a conſiderable Army to the Camp at *Tilbury* in *Eſſex* to prevent the deſigned Invaſion. Fifthly, The Queen *Anno* 1591. ſent the Earl of *Eſſex* with four thouſand Men to aſſiſt the King of *Navarre* in gaining the Crown of *France* left him by *Henry* III, which was afterwards effected. And laſtly, Her Death which happened at *Richmond* on the 24th of *March* 1602. of her Reign the forty fifth, and Age the ſeventieth, and buried at *Weſtminſter* on the North ſide of King *Henry* the ſeventh's Chapel, on the twenty eighth of the following *April*, attended by ſixteen hundred Mourners, over whom King *James* erected a ſumptuous Monument, on which is her Effigies royally attired cut in white Marble, with the following Epitaphs.

I. On

I. On a Tablature over the Corniſh at the Head of the Tomb.

MEMORIÆ ÆTERNÆ
ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ
REGINÆ, R. HENRICI VIII. FILIÆ, R. HEN. VII. NEPTI, R.
ED. IIII. PRONEPTI, PATRIÆ PARENTI, RELIGIONIS
ET BONARVM ARTIVM ALTRICI, PLVRIMARVM
LINGVARVM PERITIA, PRÆCLARIS TVM ANIMI
TVM CORPORIS DOTIBVS REGIIS Q. VIRTVTIBVS

SVPRA SEXVM PRINCIPI
INCOMPARABILI.
IACOBVS MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET
HIBERNIÆ REX, VIRTVTVM ET REGNORVM
HÆRES, BENE MERENTI PIE
POSVIT.

On the Baſement at the Head.

REGNO CONSORTES } ET MARIA SORORES,
ET VRNA, HIC OBDOR } IN SPE RESVRREC-
MIMVS, ELIZABETHA } TIONIS.

On

On another Tablature over the Corniſh at the Foot.

MEMORIÆ SACRVM
RELIGIONE AD PRIMÆVAM SINCERITATEM RESTAVRATA,
PACE FUNDATA, MONETA AD IUSTVM VALOREM REDVCTA,
REBELLIONE DOMESTICA VINDICATA, GALLIA MALIS
INTESTINIS PRÆCIPITI SUBLEVATA, BELGIO SUSTENTATO,
HISPANICA CLASSE PROFLIGATA, HIBERNIA PULSIS
HISPANIS, ET REBELLIBUS AD DEDITIONEM COACTIS
PACATA, REDDITIBUS UTRIUSQ. ACADEMIÆ LEGE
ANNONARIA PLVRIMUM ADAVCTIS, TOTA DENIQ. ANGLIA
DITATA, PRUDENTISSIMEQ. ANNOS XLV. ADMINISTRATA
ELIZABETHA REGINA VICTRIX TRIUMPHATRIX, PIETATIS
STVDIOSISSIMA, FÆLICISSIMA, PLACIDA MORTE SEPTVAGENARIA
SOLUTA, MORTALES RELIQVIAS DUM CHRISTO IVBENTE
RESURGANT IMMORTALES, IN HAC ECCLESIA CELEBERRIMA
AB IPSA CONSERVATA, ET DENVO FUNDATA DEPOSUIT.

On the Baſement at the Foot.

OBIIT XXIIII. MARTII } REGNI XLV
ANNO SALUTIS } ÆTATIS LXX.
M.DC.II.

For the Benefit of the *Engliſh* Reader, I have here tranſcribed this Epitaph, as *Engliſhed* by Mr. *Speed* in his Chronicle of the Kings of *England*, *p.*

For an eternal Memorial.

Unto Elizabeth, *Queen of* England, France *and* Ireland; *Daughter of King* Henry VIII, *Grandchild to King* Henry VII, *Great-Grandchild to King* Edward IV. *The Mother of this her Country; the Nurſe of Religion and Learning; for perfect Skill of very many Languages, for glorious Endowments as well of Mind as Body, and for her regal Vertues beyond her Sex.*

A Prince incomparable.

James *of* Great Britain, France *and* Ireland, *King, Inheritor both of her Vertues and Kingdoms, to her ſo well deſerving, piouſly hath this erected.*

Conſorts both in Throne and in Grave, here reſt we two Siſters, Elizabeth *and* Mary, *in hope of our Reſurrection.*

Sacred unto Memory.

Religion to its primitive Sincerity reſtored, Peace thoroughly ſetled, Coin to the true Value refined; Rebellion at home extinguiſhed; France *near Ruin by inteſtine Miſchiefs relieved;* Netherlands *ſupported;* Spain's Armado *vanquiſhed;* Ireland, *with* Spaniards *Expulſion, and Traitors Coercion, quieted; both* Univerſities *Revenues, by a Law of Proviſion, exceedingly augmented: Finally, all* England *enriched, and* XLV Years *moſt prudently governed,* Elizabeth *a Queen, a Conquereſs, a Triumpher, the moſt devoted to Piety, the moſt happy, after* LXX *Years of her Life, quietly by Death departed, hath left here (in this moſt famous collegiate Church, which by her was eſtabliſhed and refounded) theſe Remains of her Mortality, until at* Chriſt's *Call they ſhall again riſe immortal.*

She died XXIIII. *March, the Year of* Salvation MDCII. *of her Reign* XLV, *of her Age* LXX.

King

King *James* continued them ſeveral Years as he found them, but in the Year of his Reign, diſpoſes not only of what remained of them, but alſo of ſeveral other Lordſhips and Lands in this Hundred (of *Tendring*)[1] unto Sir *George Whitmore*, Knight; from whom they

[1] Upon the Succeſſion of King *James* I. to the Crown he became Lord of this Manor, which he kept for ſome time in his Hands. Upon the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, he was proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*; and having confirmed the Privy Council of *England* with ſome Additions, he ſet forward for *England* the 5th of *April* 1603, and by eaſy Journeys came to *Theobalds* in *Hertfordſhire* on the third of *May*, and on the ſeventh came to *London*, being followed by the *Queen*, Prince *Henry*, and Lady *Elizabeth*, who arrived on the twenty ſeventh of *June*. In 1603, he granted to the Corporation of *Harwich*, that ample Charter by which they are now governed, of which a fuller Account will be afterwards inſerted. The ſame Year a Conſpiracy was diſcovered for ſurpriſing his Majeſty and Council, and ſetting up the Lady *Arbella*, for which the Lords *Cobham* and *Grey*, Sir *Walter Raleigh* and others are apprehended in *July*, and ſent to the Tower; and in *November* arraigned at *Wincheſter* and condemned, and ſome executed. On the twenty fifth of *July* the ſame Year being the Feaſt of St. *James*, the King and Queen were crown'd at *Weſtminſter* by *John Whitgift*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Anno 1605. was the memorable Diſcovery of the *Powder Plot*, which was a Deſign of Blowing up the King and Houſe of Lords by Gun-powder, thirty ſix Barrels of which were found in thoſe Cellars, depoſited there by *Robert Catisby* and others; the Diſcovery of which being made on the fifth Day of *November*, that Day was therefore ſet apart for a Memorial of Thankſ-

Thankſgiving: The Manner of diſcovering which, as well as the ſecret Conſpiracy for carrying on the Deſign, is more fully and at large related by Dr. *Carlton* Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, in his *thankful Remembrance of God's Mercy*, cap. 17. contained in thirty four Pages, to which I refer thoſe that deſire to ſee more of this Matter, and only take Notice that *Guido Faux* and others were arraigned, condemned and executed for it.

The next Year, *viz.* 1606. *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark*, Brother to Queen *Anne*, did *July* 17. with eight Ships come to Anchor in the River *Thames* over-againſt *Graveſend*, where he was met the next Day by King *James* and Prince *Henry* attended with many Lords, who conducted him thro' *London* to *Somerſet-Houſe* in the *Strand*, where being royally entertained until the twelfth of *Auguſt*, he departed for his own Country.

Hugh Earl of *Tyr-Oen* Anno 1608. notwithſtanding he had been but newly pardoned, fled beyond Sea, where with the Earl of *Tyrconnel* and others, he ſollicited Aid from foreign Princes in Order to a new Rebellion, offering the Kingdom of *Ireland* to the Pope for his Aſſiſtance.

The *New-Exchange* in the *Strand* was *Anno Domini* 1609. finiſhed by *Robert* Earl of *Saliſbury*, to which the King on *April* the eleventh gave the Name of *Britain's Burſe*. And upon making Prince *Henry* a Knight, the King had an Aid of his Subjects. This Year the King by his *Letters Patents* dat. the twenty fourth of *September*, granted the *Rectory* of the Church of *Dovercourt* to *Francis Morris* and *Francis Phillips*.

Prince *Henry* the following Year was created *Prince of Wales* with great Solemnity upon the 30th of *May* 1610. And by *Letters Patents* bearing date the fourteenth Day of *March Anno* 8°. *Jac.* The King granted the Manor of *Dovercourt* to *George Whitmore*, Eſq; and *Thomas Whitmore*, and to the Heirs of the ſaid *George* in Fee Simple, who thereby became Lord of this Manor.

they

they deſcended to his Son and Heir, the worſhipful *William Whitmore*, Eſq;[m]. CHAP.

[m] This *George Whitmore*, Eſq; was ſecond Son of *William Whitmore* Merchant of *London*, the Son of *Richard Whitmore*, of *Charley* in the County of *Salop*, Eſq;. He was one of the Aldermen of *London*, being choſen for *Langbourn* Ward, and by *Henry Smith*, Eſq; made one of the Truſtees to whom he conveyed all his Eſtate both real and perſonal for charitable Uſes; as is before related *Anno* 1621. He was choſen one of the *Sheriffs* of *London*, and *Lord-Mayor* Anno 1631. and *Knighted* by King *Charles* I. at *Greenwich* the 27th of *May* 1632. He lived moſtly at his Manſion Houſe call'd *Barnes*, between *Hoxton* and *Kingſland* in the County of *Middleſex*, and Pariſh of *Hackney* (which Houſe ſtill bears his Name) where he died the 12th of *December* 1654. and was buried at *London*, *January* the eleventh following: He married Daughter and Heir of *Caſcot* of by whom he had five Children; *William*, *Charles*, *George*, *Mary*, *Elizabeth*, MS. *P. Le Neve*, Eſq; *Norroy*, *Anne* Wife of Sir *John Robinſon*, Bart. appears to have been another of his Daughters, as an *Epitaph* in *Newnham* Church in the County of ----- doth ſeem to prove, which *Epitaph* is as follows,

H. S. E.

GVLIELMVS ROBINSON *Eques auratus* JOHANNIS ROBINSON *Baronetti filius natu maximus, quem delicias humani Generis uno ore prædicabant quotquot Illuſtres ejus natales, morum ſuavitatem, lumen Juventæ, & egregij vultûs amabiles honores æquo animo contemplantur; ſed ut magis, Viator, mireris, magiſq; plores, vix in ullo unquam Juvene vel dulciùs emicuit, vel benigniùs conſpiravit chariſſimum illud & numeroſum animi Corporiſq; Decus.*

Spacium annorum quinque (& proh dolor! ſeipſum) conſumpſerat, Galliam, Italiam, Ægyptum, Palæſtinam *aliaſq; celebriores* Turcici Imperij *partes peragrando; o quid in exteras Regiones avidè tranſvolamus! num ſit mortalis vel etiam Domi tranſacta. Natus eſt* Decem. 16. 1654. *Denatus* Febru. 16. 1678.

Monumentum hoc Mater ejus mæſtiſſima ANNA ROBINSON, GEORGIJ WHITMORE *Equitis Aurati filia & ipſa eximia Fœmina dilectiſſimo filio è proprijs ſumptibus erigendum inſtravit.*

Le Neve Mon Angl. V. 2. 193.

William Whitmore the Father of this Sir *George* was likewiſe an *Alderman* of *London*, as appears from the following *Epitaph* in the Church of St. *Peter* in the City of *Bath*.

ANN BABER Widow of FRAN.
BABER of Chew magna in Com.
Somerſet Eſq; who was Daughter
of WILLIAM WHITMORE of London
Alderman Obijt ult Dec. 1651.

Le Neve's Mon. Angl. 2. 10.

This *William* I take to be the ſame Perſon who *Anno* 1600. gave two hundred Pounds to the Hoſpital of *Bridewell London*, *Review of London*, *p.* 734. See an Inſcription on the Wall: Alſo Mrs. *Ann Whitmore* gave one hundred and fifty Pounds to this Hoſpital *Anno* 1615. See the Inſcription on the Wall without, ib. It is probable ſhe was likewiſe related to our Sir *George*.

He was ſucceeded in the Lordſhip of this Mannor by *William Whitmore*, Eſq; his eldeſt Son and Heir, who upon the Death of his Father, left *Ramſey*, where he had ſometime reſided, and went and lived at his Father's late Houſe at *Barnes*; where he kept open Houſe for ſome Years, and in his advanced Years he married one of his menial Servants with whom he lived happily, and

had by her one Son. He died at *Barnes*, and was buried at *Ramſey Auguſt* 9. 1678. in the Paſſage between the Pews of the Chancel at the Entrance thereof out of the Church, over whom is laid a Black Marble Stone with the following Inſcription:

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF,
WILLIAM WHITMORE ESQ; DYED
IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD GOD 1678.
AGED 64 YEARS.

On the North-ſide of this, but covered by Mr. *Burr*'s Pew, is another Black Marble Stone with the following ſhort Inſcription:

AND ALSO THE BODY OF PENELOPE
HIS WIFE.

Over which is cut the following *Eſcutcheon*, viz. Quarterly of 4 1 and 4 *Fretty*, 2 and 3 *Barry of* 8. Creſt a *Bird perching*.

By his laſt Will and Teſtament, he ſettled his Eſtate (provided his Son died without Iſſue) upon divers *Truſtees*, who were to ſell the Eſtate and divide it among about twenty five *Legatees* therein named.

William his only Son and Heir held this Manor, he was about the eighth or ninth Year of his Age, and in the Life-time of his Father contracted in Marriage with the Daughter of Sir *William Whitmore* of *Shropſhire*, which Marriage he conſummated ſometime after his Father's Death; he was unfortunately killed by his Piſtol which lay by him in his own Chariot, as he was returning from *Epſom*, dying under Age and without Iſſue; and was buried under his own Pew in the Chancel of *Ramſey* cloſe to his Father, over whom is laid a Black Marble Stone.

Sir *Thomas Davall*, Knight, was the next Lord of this Manor, which he purchaſed among others

others (in the Month of *March* 168⅘. The Truſtees who ſold were *William* Lord Marquis of *Powis*, *William* Earl of *Craven*, and *Charles* Lord *North* and *Grey*) of the Truſtees aforeſaid. He was knighted at *Whitehall* by King *Charles* II. on the twenty firſt of *February* 1682, was made *Recorder* of *Harwich*, and repreſented that Corporation in *Parliament* divers times, a Juſtice of the Peace for the County of *Eſſex*, and *Anno* 1707. one of the Lieutenancy of the *City* of *London*. He died *November* *Anno* 1712. and was buried at *Ramſey* the ſeventh of *December* following in a Vault he had made in the Chancel; but there is no Monument nor Inſcription for him, only on the South-ſide are his *Gauntlets*, *Spurs*, *Helmet* with his Creſt (a *Hand proper holding a Flower de lys Arg.*) *Surcoate*, *Buckler* and *Sword*, over which hand three *pendants*, viz. one with the *Union Croſs*, the ſecond with the Arms of *Davall*, viz. *Gul. a Lion rampant between eight Flower de lys Argt.* third the Arms of *Davall Imp. Burr.* viz. *Ermin on a Chief indented ſab. two Lionels Or.* He married *Rebecca* Daughter of *Daniel Burr* of *Amſterdam* in *Holland* Merchant, ſhe was buried in the ſame Vault with him on *January* 13. 1714. By her he had three Children, *viz. Daniel* buried in the ſame Vault *September* 29. *Anno* 1711. *Thomas* who ſucceeded his Father, and *Mary* who dying at *London* at about eight Years old was there buried; but upon the Death of her Brother *Daniel* brought down to *Ramſey* and depoſited with him, in the ſame Vault.

Thomas Davall, Eſq; only ſurviving Child was upon the Death of his Father Lord of this Manor, he was knighted by Queen *Anne* at *Kenſington* upon the 19th of *June* 1713, and dying before his Mother in *April* 1714. was likewiſe buried at *Ramſey* the ſixth Day of *May* following, for whom on the North-ſide of the Chancel are againſt the Wall the ſame Trophies as for his Father, with the Addition of two Pendants, *viz.* one with the *Union Croſs*, one with *Davall* only as afore, and the other *Davall* Impailing *Van Hatton* quarterly of 4 *viz.* 1 and 4 *Gul. a Cheveron Argt.* between three Sea Pies (as I take them)

them) *Or.* 2 and 3 *Argt. two Quills in Saltier Or.* He married *Lydia Katharine* Daughter of *John Van Hattam*, Esq; by *Lydia* his Aunt, who survived him: By her he had two Sons, *Thomas* and *John*, which last not long surviving his Father, was buried in the Vault at *Ramsey*, *Feb.* 8. 1715. On the same North-side of the Chancel, but West of his Father's are likewise two Pendants for him, *viz.* the Arms of his Father with a *Crescent* of Distinction *Or.*

Thomas Davall, Esq; the eldest Son of the last Sir *Thomas* was Lord of this Manor, but did not long enjoy it, for dying in his Infancy was buried also in the Vault at *Ramsey* on *June* 23. 1718. and with him ended the Family of the Surname of *Davall.* On the South-side of the Chancel are his *Helmet*, on which his Crest lieth along, and under it his *Surcoat*, *Buckler* and *Sword*, over which are two Pendants with *Daval* as before.

Upon the Death of this last Child, a Contest arose about the Title to this Estate, between *Daniel Burr*, Esq; who claimed by Vertue of the Will of Sir *Thomas Davall* the younger, made in *April Anno Dom.* 1714. and *Lydia Van Hattam*, *Elizabeth Davall*, and *Mary Davall*, three of the Sisters, and *Kathathrine Bovey* (Daughter and Heir of a fourth Sister deceased of Sir *Thomas Davall*, Senr.) who claimed as Co-heirs to the *Davall* Family, which Suit continued until the 30th of *May* 1722. when upon an Issue directed out of *Chancery*, at a Trial at Bar in the Court of *King's Bench*, (of which Sir *John Pratt* was then Lord *Chief Justice*) a Verdict was found for Mr. *Burr:* After which the Co-heirs conveyed the Estate to Mr. *Burr* and his Heirs. The Controversy arose upon this Case. The Younger Sir *Thomas* having by his Will aforementioned, given this Manor of *Dovercourt*, with other Estates in *Essex*, to his eldest Son *Thomas* and the Heirs of his Body, and an Estate in *Middlesex*, to his younger Son *John* and the Heirs of his Body, and if either of his Sons died without Issue, what was devised to him in Tail, to go to the other Son and the Heirs of his Body; (then follows the controverted Clause) *And if both my said Sons shall depart*

depart this Life with *(inſtead of* without) *Iſſue of either of their Bodies, then I give all the Premiſes in the Counties of* Eſſex *and* Middleſex *unto my Couſin* Daniel Burr *and his Heirs.*

Daniel Burr, Eſq; the Preſent Lord of this Manor, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Frederick Danchert* of *Amſterdam*, and *Petronella* his Wife, by whom he hath at preſent only three Children, *viz.* two Sons *Frederick* and *Daniel*, and one Daughter *Sophia-Rebecca.* His Arms are *Ermin, on a Chief indentate ſab. two Lionels rampant Or*, and on a Wreath *Argt. and ſab. a Cockatrice Gul. Fredrik Dancherts ſcheper der ſtadt Amſterdam.*

CHAP. IV.

THE *Municipal, Political, Civil-Conſtitution* and *Publick Concern*, exacts our next Diſquiſition: From its Name is to be gathered, that it was a Town before it was a *Borough*, and a *Borough* before a *Free-Borough*, to which from the Conveniency of its Situation it in proceſs of Time attained. And it yet retains its ancient Name, *Harvicus*, Herewiz, Harwich, &c.

The firſt Knowledge we have of its being made a *Free-Borough* in the Acceptation of *a Corporation* or *Body-Politique*, was by the Procurement of *Thomas de Brotherton* Earl of *Norfolk*, Lord Marſhal of *England*, and Lord of theſe Towns; who obtained it from his Brother

Brother King *Edward* II. in the twelfth Year of his Reign, firſt at *York July* the twenty ninth, as he was upon his March with his Army, for regaining the Town of *Berwick* upon *Tweed*; which had been perfidiouſly betrayed about three Years before to the King of *Scots*, by one *Peter Spalding* the Governor thereof, whom juſtly he rewarded for his Treaſon by hanging him[n]. And

[n] The *Scots Anno* 1315. in vain attempted the Surpriſe of *Berwick*, by means of certain Veſſels from the River, which being diſcover'd they were repulſed with Loſs, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 264. but on *April* the ſecond *Anno Domini* 1318. the Town was betrayed to them by *Peter Spalding* for a conſiderable Sum of Money, permitting them to Scale the Walls in the Night at a Place where he and his Men kept Guard, as ſaith the Chronicle of *Lanercoſt*; but, *Thomas de la More*, *Polydore Virgil* and others relate, that the Town was taken by Force from the *Engliſh* by King *Robert Bruce*, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 272. but be it as it will, King *Edward* Anno 1319. Having raiſed an Army and left the *Queen* at *York*, went and beſieged it, but without effect, tho', as ſaith the foreſaid Chronicle, the *Engliſh* at the firſt Aſſault mounted the Walls, and had they been timely ſeconded, might have taken the Town. *Spalding*, ſaith Mr. *Taylor*, was hanged for his Treachery, but how he came into the King's Hands doth not appear, ſeeing the Attempt the King made to retake the Town, proved ineffectual: For the King upon the News of the Defeat, which the *Scots* on the twenty firſt of *September* gave to the *Yorkſhire* Army under the Command of *William de Melton* Archbiſhop of *York*, preſently raiſed the Siege of *Berwick*, and made haſte with his Army to have intercepted their Return, *Tyrrell* Vol. III. *p.* 274.

And then Secondly, at the Siege of **Berwick** on the ſixteenth of *September* following, wherein the King by his Charters grants to his moſt dear Brother, *That the Town of* **Harwic** *be a Free-Borough, and that the ſaid Earls Men and Tenants of the ſaid Town, and their Heirs and Succeſſors be Free-Burgeſſes; and that they uſe and injoy the Liberties and Free-Cuſtoms appertaining to a Free-Borough, with a Market every Week on* **Tueſday**, *and Free-Cuſtoms belonging to the like Markets*, &c.

How it was governed by theſe firſt *Charters* we are much to ſeek: Some ſay, they refer'd to a then known Uſage and Practice, or elſe were left very much at large to themſelves, to order their Government as near as they could to ſome one *Specimen* or Example of any one particular *Free-Borough* in *England:* For our firſt *Charters* never preſcribe, or order any ſet Form of *Government* to the Town: And we find at this Day in ſeveral Corporations, ſeveral different Reliques and Remains of their ancient Uſages. Some being governed

But Sir *Richard Baker* hath cleared this Matter, that it was not King *Edward*, but the King of *Scots* that hanged *Spalding*, for he thus writes, *Not long after the Town of* Berwick *was betrayed to the* Scots, *through the Treaſon of* Peter Spalding *the Governor, and other* Engliſhmen, *whom the King of* Scots, *to make them an Example, cauſed to be hanged for being Traitors to their Country*, Chron. I. 145.

by

by *Port-Reeves* or *Port-Men*, ſome by an *Alderman*, others by *Bailiffs*, ſome by *Conſtables*, aad ſome intermixt *Bailiffs* and *Conſtables*; and thus we find it was here, in the thirty ſecond of *Henry* VI. in a *Court Roll*, where a Letter is entred from the Reverend Prince their Lord the Duke of *Norfolk* (as he is there intitled) [*in Ciſta Burgi*] to the *Bailiff*, *Conſtables* and *Tenants* of *Harwich*, wherein he deſires and prays them to admit one *Clayſon* to the Freedom of their Corporation to practiſe the Law, and begins his Letter in theſe Words; Rÿth trurtÿ and pelbelovÿd pe ȝnetze ÿop pell And ꝑonarmuch ar Jon Claÿrone a tenant of Ourÿr, &c.

In the Reign of King *Edward* VI, and after him of *Philip* and *Mary*, we find [*in lib. major. in Ciſta Eccleſiæ*] the *Church-Wardens* were the *Chamberlains* and *Treaſurers* of this Borough.

In Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign it was govern'd by twelve *Burgeſſes*, out of which every Year one was elected to *preſide*, who was ſometimes call'd *Capitalis Burgenſis*, and other whiles *Capitalis Burgenſis, ſive Præpoſitus villæ Herewici:* But they always acted with the Conſent of the *Community*. There is [*in Ciſta Burgi*] an indented Deed dated *apud Herwic Septembris quarti primo* Edwardi IV. *by which* Henry Broke, John Buſh, *&c. cum tota Communitate Villæ, Burgi ſive Libertatis* Herwici *in Com.* Eſſex, *unanimis aſſenſu & voluntate dant, concedant & confirmant*, Johannæ *uxori* Johannis

nis Clayſon *de* Herwico *prædicto*, &c. a certain Parcel of their *Common Key*, founded lately by the *Caſtle* near the *Neſs*, &c. which proves not only the Government of the Town anciently incorporated, but alſo the being of the *Caſtle* two hundred Years ago.

The former *Charters* of Incorporation of King *Edward* II, were confirmed in the *Tower* of *London* on the twelfth of *Auguſt* 16. *Edward* III. over *England*, and third of *France*. Then again the twentieth of *March* 1°. *Richard* II. and afterwards ſucceſſively by the three *Henry*'s IV. V. and VI. the laſt of which in the firſt Year of his Reign confirms (as it is there ſaid) *Their Liberties and Franchiſes not in the leaſt revoked; by the Adviſement and the Aſſent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in his Parliament held, and being at* Weſtminſter; and again *May* the twenty firſt *Regni ſui* 16°. at *Weſtminſter accepts of, approves of, ratifies and confirms to the Burgeſſes of the aforeſaid Town*, &c.

Theſe were again confirmed and renewed by the Charters of *Edward* VI, King *Philip* and Queen *Mary* in the firſt Years of their Reigns, and by Queen *Elizabeth* in the ſecond of hers.

April the eighteenth *Anno* 2°. *Jacobi Regis*, Sir *Edward Coke*, Knight, at that Time *Attorney-General* to King *James* obtained of him that noble *Charter*, whereby the former Governments of this Corporation were

were altered and fixed upon a *Mayor*°, annually to be

° The Election of whom is upon St. *Andrew's* Day *November* the thirtieth, and he is to be ſworn into his Office upon the twenty firſt of *December* following, *viz.* the Feaſt of St. *Thomas:* The firſt *Mayor* appointed by this *Charter* was *John Hankin*, Gent. who ſerved for the Year 1603. The Perſons who ſucceeded him in that Office, until the preſent Time, with the ſeveral Years that they ſerved in, are contained in the following Liſt.

1604 Mr. *Edmund Seaman*
1605 Mr. *James Burker*
1606 Mr. *Robert Bence*
1607 Mr. *Robert Smarte*
1609 Mr. *Henry Hankin*
1610 Mr. *John Hankin* 2.
1611 Mr. *Robert Goodwin*
1612 Mr. *Thomas Shrive*
Mr. *Robert Offley*
Mr. *Edward Raſe*
Mr. *William Wye*
Mr. *Edmond Seaman* 2.
Mr. *William King*
Mr. *Robert Ruſſel*
1620 Mr. *Richard Smart*
Mr. *Robert Lee*
Mr. *Thomas Shrive* 2.
Mr. *Robert Seaman*
Mr. *John Allen*
1627 Mr. *Richard Smart* 2.
Mr. *Hugh Branham*
1632 Mr. *John Hearde*
1633 Mr. *Richard Smart* 3.
1634 Mr. *Walter Stanley*
1635 Mr. *John Peck*
1636 Mr. *John Rolfe*
1638 Mr. *Richard Hankin*
1639 Mr. *Roger Coleman*
1640 Mr. *Arthur Hawkes*
1641 Mr. *John Mace*
1642 Mr. *Edward Seaman*
1643 Mr. *John Rolfe* 2.
1644 Mr *Richard Hankin* 2.
1647 Mr. *Robert Paſhall*
1648 Mr. *Thomas Criſpe*
1649 Mr. *Richard Hankin* 3.
1651 Mr. *Thomas King*
1652 Mr. *Arthur Hawkes* 2.
1653 Mr. *James Sacks*
1654 Mr. *Richard Hurlock*
1655 Mr. *Richard Hankin* 4.
1656 Mr. *John Hunter*
1657 Mr. *Daniel Cole*
2658 Mr. *Richard Smart*
1660 Mr. *Milo Hubbard*
1661 Mr. *Arthur Hawkes* 3.

1662 Mr. *Thomas Keys*
1663 Mr. *George Coleman*
1664 Mr. *James Sacks* 2.
1665 Mr. *Arthur Hawkes* 4.
1666 Mr. *Edward Robinſon*
1667 Mr. *John Hunter* 2.
1668 Mr. *William Garrard*
1669 Mr. *Henry Munt*
1670 Mr. *Thomas Keyes* 2.
1671 Mr. *George Coleman*, Mr. *Thomas Langley*
1672 Mr. *John Brown*
1673 Mr. *Robert Seaman*
1674 Mr. *John Rolfe*
1675 Mr. *Thomas Langley* 2.
1676 Sir *Anthony Dean* K^t.
1677 Mr. *Samuel Newton*
1678 Mr. *Thomas Langley* Sen^r. 3.
1679 Mr. *Edward Robinſon*
1680 Mr. *John Brown* 2.
1681 Mr. *Robert Seaman* 2.
1682 Sir *Anthony Dean* K^t. 2.
1683 Mr. *Daniel Smyth*
1684 Mr. *William Garrard*
1685 Mr. *John Rolfe* 2.
1686 Mr. *Simon Sandford*
1687 Mr. *John Brown* 3.
1688 Mr. *Charles Smith*
1689 Mr. *Thomas Langley*
1690 Mr. *Robert Seaman* 3.
1691 Mr. *Daniel Smith* 2.
1692 Mr. *Richard Tye*
1693 Mr. *Simon Sandford* 2.
1694 Mr. *Thomas Langley* 4.
1695 Mr. *Charles Smyth* 2.
1696 Mr. *Daniel Smyth* 3.
1697 Mr. *Thomas Langley* Jun^r. 2.
1698 Mr. *William Rudland*
1699 Mr. *Richard Tye* 2.
1700 Mr. *Richard Grey*
1701 Mr. *Simon Sandford* 3.
1702 Mr. *Phillip Deane*
1703 Mr. *Charles Smyth* 3.
1704 Mr. *Daniel Smyth* 4.
1705 Mr. *Thomas Langley* 3.
1706 Mr. *Richard Tye* 3.
1707 Capt. *Richard Grey* 2.
1708 Mr. *John Phillipſon*
1709 Mr. *Simon Sandford* 4.
1710 Mr. *Phillip Deane* 2.
1711 Mr. *Madiſon Hunt*
1712 Mr. *Daniel Smyth* 5.
1713 Mr. *Thomas Langley* 4.
1714 Mr. *Madiſon Hunt* 2.
1715 Mr. *Samuel Lucas*
1716 Mr. *Thomas Osbourn*
1717 Mr. *Richard Tye* 4.
1718 Mr. *Madiſon Hunt* 3.
1719 Mr. *Milo Rudland*
1720 Mr. *Samuel Lucas* 2.
1721 Mr. *John Phillipſon* 2.
1722 Mr. *Thomas Phillips*
1723 Mr. *Daniel Smyth* 6.
1724 Mr. *Samuel Lucas* 3.
1725 Mr. *John Phillipſon* 3.
1727 Mr. *Thomas Phillips* 2., Mr. *Thomas Osborn* 2.
1728 Mr. *George Rolf*, Mr. *Giles Baker*
1729 Mr. *Samuel Lucas* 4.

be

be choſen out of eight *Aldermen*[p], who with twenty four *capital Burgeſſes* conſtituted the *Corporation* and *Government* of this *Borough*, Sir *Edward* himſelf being the firſt *Recorder* for his Life[q], which alſo gives them the

[p] Which were nominated in the *Charter*, and were the following Perſons.

John Handkin, *Ambroſe Gilbert*, *James Burkery*, *Robert Smart*, *Henry Handkin*, *Edmund Seaman*, *Thomas Shrive* and *Thomas Grey*, Gentlemen; of theſe neither Mr. *Ambroſe Gilbert*, nor Mr. *Thomas Grey*, lived to be *Mayors*.

The Election of the *Mayor Alderman* and *capital Burgeſſes* are in the ſaid *capital Burgeſſes* only.

[q] This Sir *Edward Coke* was only Son of *Robert Coke* of *Milleham (Mileham)* in the County of *Norfolk*, Eſq; by *Winefred* his Wife, Daughter of *William Knightly*; as appears by the Inſcription on the Monument of the ſaid *Robert*, which was formerly on a Wall of the Chancel of St. *Andrews Holbourn*, *London*, as follows.

Monumentum Roberti Coke *de* Milleham *(Mileham) in Comitatu* Norfolciæ *Armig. Illuſtriſſimi Hoſpitii* Lincolnienſis *quondam Socii Primarii. Qui ex* Winefrida *uxore ſua*, Gulielmi Knightly *filia*, *hos ſuſcepit Liberos* Edwardum Coke, *filium*, *Majeſtatis Regiæ* Attornatum Generalem, Winefridam, Miloni Mingay, *Generoſ.* Dorotheam, Gulielmo Francklyn, *Generoſ.* Elizabetham, Richardo Oſborne, *Generoſ.* Urſulam, Georgio Ledys, *Generoſ.* Annam, Franciſco Stubbe, *Generoſ.* Margaretam, Roberto Barker, *Armig.* Ethelredam, Nicholao Bohun, *Armig. nuptas.*

Obiit in Hoſpitio Prædicto, 15. *die* Novemb. Anno { Domini 1561. / Elizab. —— 4. / Ætat. ſuæ 48.

The ſaid *Edward Coke*'s birth, ſaith Sir *Henry Spelman*, might preſage his wonderful Excellency, his Mother being delivered of him ſo ſuddenly by the Fireſide, that ſhe could not be ſoon enough carried up to her Bed, which ſtood in the Room above. *New Survey of Great Brit.* Vol. III. *p.* 301. He was educated in Grammatical Learning at *Norwich School*, from thence removed to *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*; where having ſtudied four Years, he was admitted at *Cliffords-Inn*, and ſoon after in the *Temple*, where for his remarkable Proficiency, he was called to the Bar in ſix Years, and upon that choſen Reader of *Lyons-Inn* for three Years. Here his learned Lectures begat him ſuch a Reputation, that crowds of Clients flocked after him; which rendered him acceptable to *Bridget Paſton*, Daughter and Coheir of *John Paſton*, Eſq; worth thirty thouſand Pounds, and recommended him to *Norwich* for their *Recorder*, and to *Norfolk* for their *Knight* of the *Shire* to ſit in Parliament, where he was choſen *Speaker*; after which he was ſucceſſively the *Queen's Sollicitor* and *Attorney*. King *James* honoured him with *Knighthood*, and made him *chief Juſtice*, firſt of the *Common-Pleas*, and then of the *King's-Bench*. He did many good and charitable Works, and wrote many excellent Things, among which his Reports will ever be eſteemed by all thoſe who value or underſtand our Conſtitution. At laſt, however, this good *Judge*, for Non-compliance with ſome Court Meaſures, which he thought unlawful, was removed from his Offices; after which he retired to his Seat at *Goodwick* in *Norfolk*, triumphing in his own Innocency, that he had done nothing illegally, and calling to mind his Motto, when made *Serjeant*, *Lex eſt tutiſſima Caſſis*. 'Tis remarkable, that Sir *Edward* after he had been a Judge himſelf was obliged to attend upon others, being forced to ſerve *High-Sheriff* of *Bucks*, to prevent his being choſen a Member of Parliament, *Kent*'s *Guillim abridged*, *p.* 773, 774. Which by another Author is thus delivered, that he acted ſo contrary to the *Court Party* while in *Parliament*, that to prevent his being elected *(again)* as a Member, he

he was choſen *Sheriff* of *Buckingham-ſhire*, and no Excuſe would ſerve to exempt him from that Office, though he had himſelf been a *chief Juſtice*. He was a Man of admirable Parts and of a comely Countenance, delighting in good Cloaths, ſaying, *The Neatneſs of the Body might denote the Purity of the Soul.* He died worth ten thouſand Pounds a Year, ſo that tho' he had many Children, they might be ſaid to be all Heirs, *New Survey of Great Brit.* Vol. III. 301. He was a great Benefactor for ſupporting the Free-School at *Thetford* in *Norfolk*, *New Survey of Great Britain*, Vol. III. *p.* 339. He alſo founded a *School* at his own Charges in *Goodwick*. He had when he was a private Lawyer ſecured ſome Lands to the Church of *Norwich*, which had like to have been loſt; and when he was retired, hearing that a Peer had called the ſame Lands in queſtion, and was labouring to get them, he went to him, and deſired him to deſiſt from that Attempt, telling him, that if he did not, he would put on his Gown and Cap, and plead in any Court at *Weſtminſter-Hall* in Juſtification of what he had done. He had many Benefices in his Gift, and freely gave them to ſuch Men as he thought worthy of them, ſaying in his Law-Language, *Church-Livings ſhould always paſs by Livery and Seiſin, and not by Bargain and Sale*, ib. 299. His Arms *Party per Pale Gul. and Az. three Eaglets diſplayed Arg.* He was buried at *Tattleſhall (Titleſhall)* in *Norfolk*, for whom was erected a ſtately Monument of Marble, on the Top are placed his Coat of *Arms*, with the four Cardinal Virtues to ſupport it at each Corner; his *Effigies* is of Marble laid out in full length, above this Motto is ingraved PRUDENS QVI PATIENS, and underneath in Golden Characters, this following Inſcription.

Brome's Travels, 139.

DEO OPTIMO MAXIMO
HÆ EXUVIÆ HUMANÆ EXPECTANT RESURRECTIONEM PIORUM
HIC SITUS EST
NON PERITURI NOMINIS EDVARDUS COKE EQUES AURATUS
LEGUM ANIMA, INTERPRES, ORACULUM NON DUBIUM,
ARCANORUM PROMICONDUS MYSTERIORUM,
CUJUS FERE UNIUS BENEFICIO
JURISPERITI NOSTRI SUNT JURISPERITI
ELOQUENTIÆ FLUMEN, TORRENS, FULMEN,
SOADÆ SACERDOS UNICUS,
DIVINUS HEROS
PRO ROSTRIS ITA DIXIT
UT LITERIS INSUDASSE CREDERES NON NISI HUMANIS
ITA VIXIT UT NON NISI DIVINIS,
SACERRIMUS INTIMÆ PIETATIS INDAGATOR,
INTEGRITAS IPSA:
VERÆ SEMPER CAUSÆ CONSTANTISSIMUS ASSERTOR
NEC FAVORE NEC MUNERIBUS VIOLANDUS.
EXIMIE MISERICORS,
CHARIOR ERAT HUIC REUS QUAM SIBI,
(MIRACULI INSTAR EST)
SICCOCULUS SÆPE ILLE AVDIIT SENTENTIAM IN SE PROLATAM,
NUNQUAM HIC NISI MADIDOCULUS PROTULIT.
SCIENTIÆ OCEANUS:
QUIQUE DUM VIXIT BIBLIOTHECA VIVA
MORTUUS DICI MERUIT BIBLIOTHECÆ PARENS.
DUODECIM LIBERORUM, TREDECIM LIBRORUM PATER.
FACESSANT HINC MONVMENTA,
FACESSANT MARMORA,
(NISI QUOD PIOS FUISSE DENOTARUNT POSTEROS)
IPSE SIBI SUUM EST MONUMENTUM
MARMORE PERENNIUS,
IPSE SIBI SVA EST ÆTERNITAS.

DEDICATED TO THE MEMORY OF
Sr. EDWARD COKE KNIGHT A LATE REVEREND IUDGE
BORN AT MILEHAM IN THIS COVNTY OF NORFOLKE,
EXCELLENT IN ALL LEARNING DIVINE AND HUMANE;
THAT FOR HIS OWN,
THIS FOR HIS COVNTRYS GOOD, ESPECIALLY IN THE KNOWLEDGE
AND PRACTICE OF THE MUNICIPAL LAWS OF THIS KINGDOM
A FAMOVS PLEADER A SOVND COVNCELLOR
IN HIS YOVNGER YEARS RECORDER OF THE CITIES OF NORWICH
AND LONDON, NEXT SOLICITOR GENERAL TO QUEEN
ELIZABETH AND SPEAKER OF THE PARLIAMENT IN THE 35TH
YEAR OF HER REIGNE. AFTERWARDS ATTORNEY GENERAL TO THE SAME
QUEEN AS ALSO TO HER SUCCESSOR KING IAMES
TO BOTH A FAITHFULL SERVANT
FOR THEIR MAᵀIES, FOR THEIR SAFETYES.
BY KING IAMES CONSTITUTED CHIEF IUSTICE OF BOTH BENCHES
SUCCESSIVELY, IN BOTH A IUST IN BOTH AN EXEMPLARY IUDGE,
ONE OF HIS MAJESTIES MOST HONᵀBLE PRIVY COVNCELL
AS ALSO OF COVNCELL TO QUENE ANNE & JUSTICE IN EYER
OF ALL HER FORESTS CHASES & PARKS
RECORDER OF THE CITY OF COVENTRY AND HIGH STEWARD
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE WHEREOF HE WAS SOMETIME
A MEMBER IN TRINITYE COLLEDGE
HE HAD TWO WIVES
BY BRIDGETT HIS FIRST WIFE (ONE OF THE
DAVGHTERS AND COHEIRS OF IOHN PASTON ESQ;)
HE HAD ISSUE SEVEN SONS AND THREE DAVGHTERS.
AND BY THE LADY ELIZABETH HIS SECOND
WIFE ONE OF THE DAVGHTERS OF THE RIGHT HONᵀBLE THOMAS LATE EARLE
OF EXETER) HE HAD ISSUE TWO DAVGHTERS.
A CHAST HUSBAND A PROVIDENT FATHER
HE CROWNED HIS PIOVS LIFE WITH AS PIOVS AND
CHRISTIAN DEPARTURE AT STOKE POGES IN THE
COVNTY OF BUCHINGHAM ON WENSDAY
THE 3D DAY OF SEPTEMBER IN THE YEAR OF
OUR LORD MDCXXXIV AND OF HIS AGE LXXXIII.
HIS LAST WORDS
THY KINGDOM COME, THY WILL BE DONE.
LEARN READER TO LIVE SO
THAT THOU MAYST SO DYE

This

This is the *Epitaph* for this great Man, which was given me by *Peter Le Neve*, Eſq; *Norroy*, which he believes was the Original from whence the Inſcriptions on his Monument were cut. The *Latin* Part of this Epitaph publiſhed by Mr. *Brome* in his *Travels*, differs but little from the foregoing, but the *Engliſh* is ſo different that I could not omit tranſcribing it.

The Monument of Sir Edward Cook, *Knight, born at* Mileham *in* Norfolk, *Recorder of* Norwich *and* London, *Sollicitor to Queen* Elizabeth, *and Speaker to the Parliament; afterwards Attorney-General to her and King* James, *Chief Juſtice of both Benches, a Privy-Counſellor, alſo of Counſel to Queen* Anne, *and Chief Juſtice in Eyre of all her Foreſts, Chaſes and Parks; Recorder of* Coventry, *and High-Steward of* Cambridge, *of which he was a Member in* Trinity-College. *He died in the eighty third Year of his Age, his laſt Words being theſe,* Thy Kingdom come, thy Will be done.

Next to Sir *Edward* ſtands likewiſe a Marble Monument of his firſt Wife *Bridget*, with eight of her Children, ſix Sons and two Daughters, *Brome's Travels*, 140.

The next *Recorder* which I find was Sir *Harbottle Grimſton*, Bart. he was Son and Heir of Sir *Harbottle Grimſton* of *Bradfield* in the County of *Eſſex* Knight: created *Baronet* by *Patent dat.* 25. *November Anno* 10. *Jac.* I. 1612. He ſtudied ſometime the Common Law, became a learned Man in that Profeſſion, then married ------- Daughter of Sir *George Croke*, Knight, one of the Juſtices of the Court of *Common-Pleas*, whoſe Reports he publiſhed, and by her he had Iſſue *George*, who died without Iſſue, and *Samuel* who ſucceeded him in the *Baronetſhip*; and two Daughters *Mary* and *Elizabeth:* His ſecond Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of Sir *Nathaniel Bacon* of *Culford-Hall* in the County of *Suffolk*, Knight, and Relict of *Thomas Meautys* of *Gorham-bury* in *Hertfordſhire*, Knight; by her he had only one Daughter *Anne*, which died in her Minority. He ſerved in ſeveral Parliaments for the Borough of *Colcheſter*, and in the Parliament held *Anno* 12. *Charles* II. was choſen *Speaker*, where he was very active and inſtrumental

mental in reſtoring that King to his Throne, and whom he entertained at Dinner at his Houſe in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, *June* 25. 1660. and was on the third Day of *November* following made *Maſter* of the *Rolls* in *Chancery*, which Office he executed for the Space of ſix and twenty Years: And likewiſe in the ſame Year was made *Chief Steward* of St. *Albans*. He had a lively Fancy, a quick Apprehenſion, a rare Memory, an eloquent Tongue, and a ſound Judgment; was a Perſon of free Acceſs, ſociable in Company, ſincere to his Friend, hoſpitable in his Houſe, charitable to the Poor, and an excellent Maſter to his Servants. He died ---- *January* Anno 1683. Where he was buried I do not find, but it is probable it was in the Chancel of St. *Michael*'s Church in St. *Albans*, for there was buried his eldeſt Son *George*, as likewiſe was the Mother of his firſt Lady, *Chancy*'s *Hartfordſhire*, *p.* 465.

The next *Recorder* of this *Corporation*, which I meet with, was *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Albemarle*, only Son and Heir of *George Monk* Duke of *Albemarle*, by *Anne* his Wife, whom he ſucceeded in Title *Anno Domini* 1669. and in the Year 1671. was made Knight of the *Garter* by King *Charles* II, and ſworn of his Privy Council, as he was alſo in the Reign of King *James* II, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Devon* and *Eſſex*, Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, and being ſent Governor of the Iſland of *Jamaica*, he there died of a *Dropſy*, Anno 1686. and being brought over to *England* to be buried, was depoſited in

The next that I meet with as *Recorder* of *Harwich* was Duke *Schomberg*, of whom further Notice will be taken.

Sir *Thomas Daval*, Knight, did probably ſucceed him, of whom there is ſome Account among the *Lords* of this Manor.

Henry Lord Viſcount *Bolingbrook*, ſo created by Queen *Anne*, and Secretary of State to her Majeſty even to her Death, and of her moſt honourable Privy Council, was likewiſe *Recorder* of this *Borough*, but whether he immediately ſucceeded Sir *Thomas Daval* or not, I am not informed: He was Son of Sir *Henry*

Henry St. *John* created by King *George* I. on the ſecond of *July* 1716. Viſcount St. *John* and *Baron of Batterſea* by *Mary* the ſecond Daughter and Coheir to *Robert Rich*, Earl of *Warwick:* He ſerved in divers Parliaments for ſeveral Corporations.

His Arms the ſame with his Father, viz. *Argt. on a Chief Gul. two Mullets Or with a Label with three Points, for diſtinction.*

The next *Recorder* was *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, Son of *Edward Ruſſel*, fourth Son of *Francis* Earl of *Bedford*. This noble Lord was one of the Number of Nobility and Gentry, that upon the fatal Appearance of the Extirpation of Religion and Liberty in this Kingdom, quitted the ſame, and went over to the then Prince of *Orange* in *Holland*; with whom he returned the ſame Year 1688. And upon his Advancement to the Throne was ſworn of his *Privy-Council*, *An.* 1690. he was made Admiral of the *Blue-Squadron* of his Majeſty's *Navy*; and the next Year, (upon the removal of the Earl of *Torrington*) Commander in chief of the whole Navy, and Treaſurer of the ſame.

In the Year 1692. he gave a total Overthrow to the *French Fleet* [at *La Hoge*] under the Command of *Monſ. Tourville*, for which he had the Thanks of the Houſe of Commons; yet was next Year (for what Reaſon is hardly known) diſplaced, and the Command of the Fleet given jointly to *Henry Killegrew*, Eſq; Sir *Ralph Delaval*, and Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel*; but his Majeſty thought fit, upon his juſt Reſentment of the Miſmanagement of the Navy that Summer, to appoint him the Year following again *Admiral* and Commander in chief of the whole Fleet, with which he ſailed for the Mediterranean, and at that time prevented the Deſign of the *French* againſt *Barcelona*.

The next Year, having again the ſole Command of the Fleet, by his Diligence, he prevented the deſigned Invaſion of King *James*, who lay with a *French* Army ready to embark near *Diepe*; for ſailing over to the Coaſt of *France* with the *Engliſh* Fleet under his Command, he ſtruck ſuch a Terror into the Enemy, that that Expedition was laid aſide. For which, and other his ſignal Services, he was

Anno

the Privilege of electing two *Burgeſſes* for *Parliament*[1], with

Anno 1697. (being then appointed one of the *Lords-Juſtices* of *England*) created [by *King William* III.] Baron of *Shingey*, Viſcount *Barfleur* and Earl of *Orford*.

In the Year 1701. he was impeached by the *Houſe* of *Commons*, concerning the Treaty of *Partition*, and other Matters; but honourably acquitted. And in the Year 1710. appointed firſt Commiſſioner for executing the Office of Lord High *Admiral* of *England*. This noble Lord married the Lady *Mary*, third Daughter to *William* late Duke of *Bedford*, his near Couſin by whom he hath no Iſſue. He died *Anno* 1727.

His Arms the ſame as the Duke of *Bedford*, viz. *Argent, a Lion rampant Gul. on a Chief Sab. three Eſcallops of the firſt.*

John Lord Viſcount *Percival* of the Kingdom of *Ireland* is the preſent Recorder, and one of the preſent Members of Parliament to repreſent this Borough.

[1] The following is a Liſt of the Perſons, which have repreſented this Corporation in *Parliament* (i. e. ſo far as I could obtain them) from the time of their *Charter*, with the reſpective Years of their Election, but who they were that were choſen for the four Parliaments of King *James* I, nor the three firſt Parliaments of King *Charles* I, I have not yet ſeen.

1640 { Sir *Harbottle Grimſton*, Knight and Baronet / Sir *Thomas Cheek*, Kt.
1640
1660
1661 { Sir *Henry Wright*, Knight and Baronet / Sir *Capel Luckin* / *Thomas King*, Eſq;
1678 { Sir *Anthony Deane*, Kt. / *Samuel Pepys*, Eſq;
1678 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart. / Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.
1680 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart. / Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.
1685 { Sir *Anthony Deane*, Kt. / *Samuel Pepys*, Eſq;

with the Grant of a ſecond *Market* weekly on the *Friday*, and two *Fairs* yearly, each to endure for three Days; the one at the Feaſt of St. *Philip* and *Jacob*, the other on the Feaſt of St. *Luke* the *Evangeliſt*, with *Pye-powder-Courts*, &c.

Theſe and all other their Franchiſes and Immunities were lately confirmed *April* the twenty fourth, 17°. *Car.* II. obtained by Sir *Harbottle Grimſtone*, Bart. Maſter of the Rolls, and Recorder of this Borough[r].

Heretofore

1688 { Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt. / *John Eldred*, Eſq;
1689 { *Charles Lord Cheney*, / Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.
1695 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt. / Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.
1698 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt. / *Samuel Atkinſon*, Eſq;
1700 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt. / *Dennis Lyddall*, Eſq;
1701 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt. / *Dennis Lyddall*, Eſq;
1702 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt. / *John Ellis*, Eſq;
1705 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt. / *John Ellis*, Eſq;
1708 { Sir *John Leake*, Kt. / *Thomas Franklin*, Eſq;
1710 { *Kendrick Edisbury*, Eſq; / *Thomas Franklin*, Eſq;
1714 { *Benedict Leonard Calvert*, Eſq; / *Thomas Heath*, Eſq; / Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart.
1721 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart. / *Humphrey Parſons*, Eſq;
1727 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart. / *John Lord Percival*

[r] Which he was made for Life, and after his Deceaſe the Election of another, was to be in the *Mayor*, *Aldermen*, and *capital Burgeſſes*, as was alſo the Election of the *High Steward*.

King *James* II. when he was regulating Corporations ſent a *Quo Warranto* to *Harwich*, and the Charter being delivered up, He granted them a new one, in which divers Perſons were named

Heretofore the Dukes of *Norfolk* had Royal Juriſdictions, and great Privileges granted to them (as before is hinted) in *Harwich* and *Dovercourt*. There was adjoyning to the Church-yard an *Admiralty-Houſe*, where their *Admiralty-Courts* were kept, having not only Juriſdiction here; but alſo the full Return of all *Writs* as well of the *Aſſizes* of *new Deſeiſin*, *Mort-d'anceſtre* and of *Perſons attainted*, as of all other *Writs*, *Mandates*, *Precepts*, *Bills of the King* his Heir and Succeſſors; and their *Juſtices* and *Commiſſioners*, &c. All *Fines*, *Fines pro licentia Concordandi*, *Iſſues*, *Amerciaments*, *Redemptions*, *Penalties*, *Waives*, *Strayes*, *Felons-goods*, *Power to appoint Coroners*, *Clarkes* of the *Market*, and ſeveral other *Officers*; and the *Cogniſance* of all things (Treaſon excepted) with the *Profits* of all to themſelves, without Account into the *Exchequer*, firſt granted unto *John* Duke of *Norfolk*, 8°. of King *Edward* IV, and again confirmed by *Queen Elizabeth* to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, *July* the fourth, in the firſt Year of her Reign, who forfeiting them together with his Life *Anno* 1574. they remained in

named for *Mayor*, *Aldermen*, and *capital Burgeſſes*, who could not qualify themſelves as the Law directed, and upon the News of the great Preparations in *Holland*, for the Prince of *Orange*'s Expedition into *England*, their old Charter as well as others was by Proclamation reſtored, and their new one ſuperſeded.

the Crown until ſhe regranted them, together with the appointing divers *Officers* for the executing them, to *Edward Coke*, Eſq; her *Attorney-General*; who by one *Deed* under his Hand and Seal, dated *February* the ſecond *Anno* 40 *Eliz.* 1597, grants them to the Magiſtrates of the Borough at that time. And afterwards by another *Deed* dated *December* 1. *Anno* 12. *Jac.* 1. 1614, (the *Government* of the *Town* being before altered) regrants them to the *Mayor* for the time being (who at theſe *Seſſions* hath had a *Silver Oar* carried before him, ſtill preſerved in the Town Cheſt) and the precedent *Mayor* of the Year next before paſt, and eleven others; any one of which with the *Mayor* might put theſe in Execution. And in this Deed he nominates himſelf, Sir *Edward Coke*, Knight, *Chief Juſtice of our Sovereign Lord the King of his Pleas, before his Highneſs to be holden and aſſigned, and one of his Majeſty's Honourable Privy Council.*

The Extent of this *Borough* or *Corporation* is not yet very large: King *James* in his aforementioned *Charter* makes the *Burgeſſes of the Borough of* Harwich, *and the Tenants, Reſidents, and Inhabitants of the Village of* Dovercourt *in the County of* Eſſex, *near adjacent and adjoyning to the ſame Borough of* Harwich, *into one Body Corporate and Politique; by the Name of the Mayor and Burgeſſes of the Borough of* Harwich *in the County of* Eſſex. Which Incorporation is alſo confirmed by the gracious

gracious *Charter* of King *Charles* II, under the ſame Denominations, but how far they reach in the Water is not aſcertained, only in their *Records* of their *Admiralty-Courts*, they have amerced certain Perſons for unlawful Fiſhing near *Shotley*.

They give for their Arms a *Port-cullis*, and for their Creſt and Badge an *ancient one-maſted Ship, with Sail furled, the Stem and Stern much higher than the midſt-Ship*, the Colours forgot.

The ancient *Town-Hall* and *Goal* (as is already ſaid) were heretofore in the *Caſtle*, but that Convenience is loſt by its ruin: They were afterwards removed into the narrow Street within St. *Auſtin's-Gate*, where they remained 'till the Year 1673, being then excited by the Council and Bounty of *Anthony Deane*, Eſq; ſince Sir *Anthony Deane*, Knight, one of their *Aldermen*, the *Common-Council* ſell their old *Hall* and ſome of their Houſes, and purchaſed a better in St. *Nicholas* or the *Church-ſtreet*, where they have not only their *Goal* and *Houſe* of *Correction*, but alſo a neat (though a ſmall) *Guild-Hall* adorned with Pillars, Rails and Balliſters, and his Majeſty's Arms carved over the Mayor's Seat (the Gift of Mr. *Iſaac Betts* one of the *capital Burgeſſes*) very richly gilded; who hath built upon theſe Shores, ſeveral excellent Ships and Veſſels of ſundry ſorts for ſeveral Merchants and Maſters, and is now (1676) building ſeveral Doggers for the *Royal-Fiſhery*.

Overagainſt the *Mayor's Seat* in the *Hall* on the embowing over the Pillars, is a Memorial of their famous Benefactor, *a Shield Gul. three Lions of England Or in Chief a file of three Points Argt.* over which is written: *Memoriæ perenni*, and on both Sides the ſaid Shield: *Inclytiſſimi & Illuſtriſſimi Thomæ de Brotherton, Edwardi* 1^mi *filii quinti Comitis Norfolciæ, Angliæ Mareſchalli ac hujus ville Herewici cum Dovercourt inſignis & liberalis D^ni. Qui a fratre ſuo Edwardo* 2^do *apud Eboracum Julij* 29^o *in progreſſu ejus ad re-acquiſitionem Berevici ſuper Twedam; ac etiam Sept^r.* 16^to *in obſidione ejuſdem Anno* 1320. *& regni ſui* 13^o *huic municipio emancipationis & immunitatum prima diplomata impetravit*[t].

On both Sides below the *King's-Arms* (yet over the Bench) are two Memorials. On the one Side is this; *In memoriam digniſſimæ beneficentiæ huic Aulæ publicæ Antonii Deane Arm. unius Alderm. hujus Burgi*, &c.

[t] Mr. *Tyrrell* makes it to be *Anno* 1319. when King *Edward* II. did beſiege *Berwick*, Hiſt. Vol. III. *p.* 274. *Daniel* likewiſe ſaith the ſame; his Account of which is as followeth. *The next Year after* (i. e. Anno 12° Edw. II. 1319.) *upon the rendring up of* Berwick *to the* Scots *by the Treaſon of* Peter Spalding, *who had the Cuſtody thereof; the King of* England *raiſes an Army and Beleaguers it: The* Scots *to divert his Forces, enter upon* England *by other ways, and were like to have ſurpriſed the Perſon of the* Queen *lying near York. The Siege notwithſtanding is eagerly continued, and the* King *in great probability to have regained the* Town, *had not the* Earl *of* Lancaſter *and his Followers withdrawn upon Diſcontent*, &c. Hiſt. *p.* 178.

Anno

Anno 1674°. He gave in Money, Timber, &c. about ſixty Pound, he was one of the *Commiſſioners* of his *Majeſty's Navy* (King *Charles* II.) and is *Mayor* of this *Borough*, for this preſent Year of our Lord 1676. On the other ſide is this; *Monumentum meritiſſimi impendii Richardi Ratford nautæ unius capitalium Burgenſium hujus Oppidi maritimi*, &c. *Anno* 1674°. He gave about nine Pounds, which Hall was *finiſhed* and beautified that very Year, Mr. *John Rolfe* being *Mayor*.

It is a Cuſtom here that whoever are made free of this Corporation (eſpecially thoſe that have not ſerved an *Apprenticeſhip* for it) ſhould preſent a *Leather Bucket* to hang up in the *Hall* to be in readineſs in caſe of Fire. The aforeſaid Sir *Anthony Dean*, Knight, gave twelve, upon which were expreſſed an Account of this his Gift, and the taking up his Freedom in the Mayoralty of Mr. *Robert Seaman*, 1673.

There is one upon which is the Arms of his Grace the Duke of *Albemarle*, *Gules a Cheveron between three Lions Heads eraced Argt.* with his Garter, Supporters, ducal Coronet, and Creſt underneath this Motto, *eo non dubio*. The Town Arms on both Sides under which is written *Harwich*, with this Inſcription: *The Memorial of his Grace Chriſtopher Duke of Albemarle, Earl of Torrington, Baron Monk of Poutheridge and Tayes, accepting the Freedom of a Free-Burgeſs of this Borough on the twenty firſt of May* 1674. Mr. *John Rolfe*, *Mayor*, all in capital Letters of Gold. Another

Another upon which in large Letters is painted *Harwich*, and on an Eſcutcheon *Arg. a Cheveron between three Eſcallop Shells ſab.* and under Sir *Charles Littleton made free April 7. 1671. Mr.* Thomas Langley *then Mayor.* This is the Bucket of the Honourable *Collonel* Sir *Charles Littleton*, Knight, *Collonel* of the Regiment of his *Royal Highneſs* the Duke of *York*, and Governor of *Landguard-Fort.*

In the ſame Form alſo is another with *Harwich* above written, and on a Shield *Az. a Lion rampant Argt. coloured Gul. a Canton of the ſecond*, with this underwritten, *Sylas Domville alias Taylor made free, Dec. 21. 1672. Mr.* John Brown, *and Mr.* Robert Seaman *that Day Mayors*, (that is, it was on that Day the one *Mayor* went out, and the other ſucceeded) ſince then one of the *capital Burgeſſes*[u].

This

[u] The *Buckets* mention'd by Mr. *Taylor*, are now *Anno* 1728, not to be ſeen, but are plentifully ſupplied by others; divers of which have Coats of Arms upon them, ſome the Arms of *Harwich* only, and others of a particular *Company* or *Society.* Thoſe which were in being this preſent Year, are as follow.

1. On one *Bucket* is *Checkie Or and Az. a Feſs Gul. Fretty Ermin*, on which is a *Viſcount's Coronet*, the Supporters a *Lion* and *Griffin*, this ſeems the Gift of *Charles* Lord *Cheney*, Viſcount *Newhaven*, who was choſen to repreſent this Corporation *Anno* 1689.

2. On another Bucket, *Sab. gutte d'eau Argt. on a Feſs of the*

2d 3 *Jackdaws of the firſt armed Gul.* over which a Baron's *Coronet*, the Supporters two *white Harts* attired *Or*, collared with *Laurel vert.* The Motto *Virtus vincit invidiam*, 1720.

3. Another hath *Argt. two Feſſes ſab. on the firſt two Plates, and on 2d one, in Chiefe* 3 *Bucks Heads caboſſed ſab. in the middle between the two Feſſes a Lion paſſant Gul.* in the middle *Gul.* an *Eſcutcheon of the Arms of Ulſter*, 1714. Q. whether the Arms of Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart. choſen Parliament Man for this Borough that Year.

4. Another Bucket hath *Ermin, a Croſs quarter pierced Argt. four Fer-de Moulins ſab.* 1694. This I take to be the Gift of Sir *Edward Turner*, Knight, frequently Member of Parliament for *Orford* in *Suffolk*, he was Son of Sir *Edward Turner*, Knight; Speaker of the *Houſe* of *Commons*, Anno Domini 1664.

5. On another *ſab. a Cheveron between* 6 *Croſſets Fitche Or. Charles Smith*, 1683. twice *Mayor* of this *Borough*, viz. *An.* 1688, & 1695.

6. Another hath *Gul. a Lion rampant between* 8 *Fleurs de Lis Argt. Daniel Daval*, Eſq; 1697. (alſo the Arms of *Harwich*) he was eldeſt Son of Sir *Thomas Daval*, Recorder of *Harwich*, and Repreſentative of this *Borough* in divers Parliaments.

7. On another *Az.* 6 *Garbs Or. Timothy Hurlock*, 1699.

8. Another had *Argent a Croſs ſab. in the dexter quarter, a Fleur de Lis of the* 2d. The Gift of Capt. *Richard Hadcook.*

9. On another *Or a Croſs ſab. charged with five Creſſents Argt.* J. E. 1702. This ſeems to be the Armorial Bearing of *John Ellis*, Eſq; twice choſen to repreſent this *Borough* in Parliament, *viz. An.* 1702. & 1705.

10. Another *parted per Feſs Crenelle Gul. and Ermin in chief three Lions Heads erazed Or.* B. T. 1704. This is the Arms of *Timewell* according to *Kent*'s *Banner, p.* 767. and it ſeems probable, that this *Bucket* was given by one of that Name by the initial Letters thereon.

11. Another hath the Name in a *Cypher*, over which is a Creſt, *a Garb Or, between two Eagles proper*, 1707.

12. On another Bucket is *Az. a Dolphin naiant imbowed Argt. on a Chief Or*, 2 *Saltiers Gul.* 1709. This I take to be the Armorial

Bearing of *Thomas Frankland*, Eſq; one of the *Commiſſioners* of the *Poſt Office*, who twice repreſented this *Borough* in Parliament, *viz.* in the Years 1708, & 1710.

13. Another *quarterly* 1 *and* 4th *Az. three Lionels rampant Or, with a Creſcent of Diſtinction Argt. within a Bordure Ermin.* 2 *and* 3 *Argt. a Cheveron between* 6 *Mullets Gul.* under *Henry Troiver*, 1709.

14. On another *a Goat*, under which *Don.* Mr. *Kendrick Edisbury*. He was choſen to repreſent this *Borough* in the Parliament *Anno* 1710.

15. Another hath *Az. a Cheveron between three Eſcallops within a Bordure engrailed Or. Thomas Colby*, Eſq; 28 *November* 1715. He ſeems the ſame Perſon who was *Store-Keeper* and *Clerk of the Check* in the *King's Yard* here.

16. On another is *Argt. a Cheveron ſab. charged with three Eſcallops Or, between three Pellets each charged with a Martlet of the firſt, all within a Bordure ingrailed vert. Anthony Hammond* 1717.

17. On ſix *Buckets* are *parted per Cheveron embattled ſab. and Argt. in Chief two Stars pierced Gul. in Baſe a Heathcock ſab. an Eſcutcheon of Pretence Argt. on a Feſs Gul. charged with three Plates, between three Martlets of the ſecond* 1720. Theſe were the Gift of *Thomas Heath*, Eſq; one of their Repreſentatives in Parliament *Anno* 1714.

18. On twelve other *Buckets* are painted *quarterly of four Coats, whereof* 1 *and* 4th *Gul. two Cheveronels Ermin between three Eaglets diſplayed Or,* 2d *and* 3d *Az. two Cheveronels Or, between three Goats heads erazed Argt. Imp. Vert. on a Cheveron Or a Star of Points between two Roſes Gul.* H. P. S. Theſe were the Gift of *Humphrey Parſons*, Eſq; *Alderman* of *London*, upon his being elected a *Burgeſs* to ſerve in Parliament for this Borough *Anno* 1721.

19. On another ſix *Buckets* are *ſab. a Cheveron Ermin between three Batts Argent* Imp. *ſab. Cheveron Or, between three Owls Argt. crowned of the ſecond.*

Beſides

Beſides the foregoing there are divers other *Buckets* which hang up in the *Town-Hall*, ſome of which have no other Arms upon them but that of the *Borough*, viz. *Gul. a Portcluſe Or.* Of theſe are the following.

1. *Thomas Osborn*, 1684. he hath twice been *Mayor*, viz. in the Year 1716, and again in 1727, upon the Death of Mr. *Thomas Phillips*, who died in his Mayoralty.
2. *T. R.* 1694.
3. *W. M.* 1694.
4. *John Life*, 1696.
5. *J. B.* 1711.
6. *Richard Hunt*, Junr. 1719.
7. *R. J.* 1720.

The following have the Arms of ſome Company painted upon them.

Firſt, The *Coopers Arms*, of which there are three, theſe are *Girony of eight Sable and Gules, a Cheveron Or, charged with a Croze between two Axes of the firſt between three Annulets of the third, on a Chief vert three Lilies Argt.*

1. *Joſeph Fred*, 1700.
2. *Andrew Carter*, 1700. this hath alſo the Arms of *Harwich*.
3. *Henry Verrin*, 1710.

Secondly, *Cordwainers* of which there is only one. The Arms according to *Kent*, *Gules a Cheveron between three Goats Heads erazed Argt. attired Or. p.* 337. but according to the new View of *London*, *p.* 600. the Field is *Az.*

1. *Samuel Narbrow*, 1695.

Thirdly, *Butchers*, viz. *Azure two Axes ſalterwiſe Or, headed proper, between two Bulls Heads couped Argent armed Or, on a Chief of the fourth a Boar's Head erazed Gules* between two *Garbes*.

1. *John Buckell*, 1702.

Fourthly, There remains only two *Buckets*, which have only the initial Letters of their Names.

1. *J. C.* 1724.
2. *A. C.* 1726.

N. B. The *Hall* being now well repleniſhed with *Buckets*, this Cuſtom is changed into a *Pecuniary Mulct* of the Value of a *Bucket*.

This *Borough* had a *Common-Key*[w], but they have thought fit to leaſe it out as they have done their Marſh; This *Key* was between the *Caſtle* and the *Neſs*[x].

The *Neſs* where anciently was a *Bulwark*, with *Guns* mounted and called *Harwich-Neſs*, is now laid plain, and is part of that Ground which was taken in for the *King's Building-Yard* for *Ships*, for which the Town do receive a Rent from the Right-honourable the principal *Officers* and *Commiſſioners* of his *Majeſty's Navy*; much more Ground than what at firſt was found there, hath been ſince by *Wharfs* recovered out of the Sea. The chief Entrance whereof is through the *Great-Gate*, over which are placed his *Majeſty's Arms* carved and in Colours; and above them on the Outſide as well as on the Inſide two *Dials* governed by an excellent *Pendulum-Clock*; over which in the *Turret* hangs the *Bell*, on which the *Clock* not only ſtrikes the Hours of

[w] A *Key* for *Ships* à Belg. Kaeye, Teut. Kay: French *Quay* *Littus navale, Cothon*, ναύσταθμος, νεώριον, ναύλοχον, *Joſ. Scal.* in Gloſſis *Iſidori* invenit Lat. *Caï, Cancelli, Caiare, Cohibere, à Cohibendo mare. Ego tamen mallem* (ſcribit Dr. *Skinner*) *à Lat. Cavea deflectere*, q. d. *navium Cavea*, i. e. *Receptaculum*, Etymol. Angl.

[x] *Terminatio Nominum multorum locorum frequens eſt* ab AS. Næſe, Neſe, *Promontorium hoc ab alt.* Neſe, *Naſus*, q. d. *Naſus Terræ; qui a ſc. inſtar Naſi prominet. Skinner*'s Etymol. Angl. It is a Prominence or ſtanding out like a Noſe.

the

the *Day*; but it is alſo uſed by ringing it, to give Notice to the *Workmen* and *Artificers* there imployed, of the fitteſt Seaſons for their Labour or Reſt. In this *Yard* are the Conveniencies of *Store-houſes* and *Strong Cranes*, whereof one is of late Years rendered uſeleſs by the *Eddy* of the *Ebb*, which lodgeth the Sand by working againſt the *Wharf* of it, ſince the gaining of the *North-Angle* of this Yard wholly out of the Sea, *&c.* There are alſo *Lanches*, the biggeſt of which is excellently approved of; whereupon the *Ships* there built reſting upon *Bily-ways*, by a very eaſy Motion, without any probable Hazard or Danger, forſake the firm Land and betake themſelves to their watery Reſidence into four Fathom at low Water at the End of the *Ways*.

In and about the Year 1666. during that *Dutch War* were many *Ship-wrights*, *Calkers*, &c. kept here in conſtant Pay, not only for building of Ships, but to be alſo in Readineſs always without delay to refit any of his Majeſty's Ships that came in any ways diſabled; and for their greater Diſpatch, there was a *Hulk* for the unburthening them of their Artillery and Stores, to make them more fit for cleaning, calking, tallowing, *&c.* either by careening or coming aſhore; and then alſo were employed ſeveral *Officers* by his Majeſty; as a *Commiſſioner* for the *Port*, a *Keeper* of the *Stores*, a *Maſter-builder*, a *Clerk* of the *Check*, a *Maſter*

ſter of *Attendance*, a *Clerk* of the *Survey*, a *Boatſwain* of the *Yard*, and a *Porter* of the *Gate*; the chiefeſt of theſe *Officers* had their convenient (tho' ſmall) Offices in the Yard. But after the *Hollanders* had made Peace with his Majeſty, this Yard in 1667 was laid aſide, only the *Store-keeper* was continued to take Care of his Majeſty's Concerns left there; who was in the next *Dutch War* 1672, in a manner ſolely concerned in this Port, not only in his Majeſty's Affairs of the Navy, but alſo by the *Office* of *Ordnance*; *Agency* of *Prizes* brought in thither; the charge of ſuch Seamen as were from time to time ſent by the neighbouring Counties to his Majeſty's Navy; and ſeveral other Truſts and Concerns. And by a *Commiſſion* dated *May* 14, 1672, under his Majeſty's *Royal Hand* and Seal, received Command to form a *Company* there for the Security of this *Town* and *Port:* Since the Death of the aforeſaid Mr. *Taylor*, the *Collector of theſe Notes*, there have been divers Perſons who have been *Store-keepers* of the King's.

Theſe *Ships* following were here built for his Majeſty, by that excellent and ingenious Artiſt the aforeſaid Sir *Anthony Deane*, one of the *Commiſſioners* of his *Majeſty's Navy*, reſiding of late Years, for the moſt part, at his Majeſty's Yard at *Portſmouth*, but lately removed to *London*. The *Rupert* a third rate Ship was launched from the great Launch, on the 26*th*

of *February* 1665. Preſently after the *Frances* and the *Roebuck*, two ſix Rates, were built upon the ſame Launch at one and the ſame time. The *Reſolution*, another third Rate, was launched from the ſame Launch *December* the 6*th* 1667. The *Swiftſure* of the ſame Rate, and from the ſame Launch, with Balconies and Galleries, *April* the 8*th* 1673. The *Harwich*, a very beautiful Ship and ſwift Sailer of the ſame Rate, built likewiſe with Balconies and Galleries, partly imitating the ſetting off of ſome of the *French* Men of War; ſhe was launched from the ſame place, *April* the 12*th* 1674. upon whom in her Name his Majeſty was graciouſly pleaſed to honour this *Borough*[y].

About the Year 1666 his Majeſty was pleaſed to cauſe the building of two Sloops here of a ſmall Draught of Water, to clear the Sands before this Harbour, then much infeſted with ſmall *Dutch Pickaroons*; the one was named the *Spy*, and the other the *Fan-fan*; of

[y] To the Account given by Mr. *Taylor* of Ships built here in the King's building Yard may be added:

The *Sandwich*, a ſecond Rate Ship.
The *Ipſwich*, } both third Rate Ships.
The *Yarmouth*, }
The *Seafare*, a fifth Rate Ship.

Theſe were all built during the Reign of King *William* III, but the preciſe time when, I am not informed of; ſince which I do not hear of any other Ships built at this place upon the Government's Account.

this

this laſt Prince *Rupert*, and his Grace *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, in their Letter from Sea to his Majeſty dated *July* 27, 1666, gave this Account: *That on* Thurſday *Morning* (July 26) *it being very calm, and the Enemy to Windward of them, the* Fan-fan, *a ſmall new* Sloop *of two Guns, built the other Day at* Harwich, *made up with his Oars towards the* Dutch Fleet, *and drawing both his Guns to one ſide, very formally attacked* De Ruyter, (*in the* Admiral's *Ship of* Holland) *and continued this honourable Fight ſo long, till ſhe had received two or three Shots from him between Wind and Water; to the great Laughter and Delight of our Fleet, and the Indignation and Reproach of the Enemy.*

There was during the late War, *viz.* (in 1672, and 1673.) by his Majeſty's Command an every *Day Poſt* from hence to *London*, and from thence hither, appointed for the Conveyance of Pacquets and Orders to and from the Fleet; this Port being judged the moſt convenient Station for that Purpoſe in that War[y 2].

Here

[y 2] And for ſecuring and collecting his Majeſty's Duties on *Goods* and *Merchandizes* exported or imported, here is a *Cuſtom-houſe*, called the *King's Houſe*, with proper *Officers*, as a *Collector*, *Comptroller*, *Land-Surveyor*, *Tide-Surveyor*, *Land-Waiters*, and *Tide-Waiters*; with whom entries are made, and the *Duties* either paid or ſecured, *&c.* The preſent *Collector*, 1729. is Mr. *David Ruſhton*, *Comptrollor*; Mr. *James Langley*, Deputy *Land Surveyor*; Mr. *Griffith Davis*, *Tide-Surveyor*; Mr. *John*

Here are alſo the *Pacquet-boats*, which on every *Wedneſday* and *Saturday* carry over the publick Mails, with foreign Letters and Paſſengers alſo, not only for *Holland*, but for all *Germany* and other Parts; and obſerve the ſame Days for their Return from the *Briel*, which heretofore was from *Helvoet-Sluice*. Of theſe Boats there are at preſent three, wherein Paſſengers find good Accommodation, the Paſſage ſhort moſt commonly; and many times furthered by the two contrary Tides which they encounter in the Voyage [x].

Such

Mr. *John Coleman*. *Land-Waiters* are *two*, one at *Harwich*, Mr. *Ralph St. John*; and one at *Manningtree*, Mr. *Richard Bully*. As to *Tide-Waiters*, their *Boatmen*, which are four, are made uſe of for that Purpoſe.

[x] *Harwich* is known (ſaith the Author of the *Tour* aforementioned) for being the Port where the *Pacquet-Boats* between *England* and *Holland* go out and come in: The Inhabitants are far from being famed for good Uſage to Strangers, but on the contrary, are blamed for being extravagant in their Reckonings in the publick Houſes, which has not a little encouraged the ſetting up of *Sloops*, which they now call *Paſſage-Boats* to *Holland*, to go directly from the River *Thames*; this, though it may be ſomething the longer Paſſage, yet as they are ſaid to be more obliging to Paſſengers, and more reaſonable in the Expence; and as ſome ſay alſo, the Veſſels are better *Sea-Boats*, has been the Reaſon why ſo many Paſſengers do not go or come by the way of *Harwich* as formerly were wont to do; inſomuch, that the Stage Coaches between this Place and *London*, which ordinarily went twice or three times a week, are now entirely laid down, and the Paſſengers are left to hire Coaches on purpoſe; take Poſt Horſes, or hire Horſes to

 Colcheſter,

Such was the Importance of this Port in former Times, that in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, there reſided here one (ſome ſay four) in the nature of *Maſters* of *Attendance*; one of them in ſeveral publick Writings in this Town is often nominated. *John Hankin* of *Harwich*, one of the Maſters of her Majeſty's *Navy Royal*, firſt Mayor of this *Borough*.

Colcheſter, as they find moſt convenient, *Tour through Great Brit.* Vol. I. Let. 1. 49. The Reaſons of the Decreaſe of Paſſengers going and returning from *Holland* by way of *Harwich*, are chiefly the ceaſing of the War in *Flanders*, whereby fewer People are obliged to go or return to or from thoſe Countries; it is true, ſome Perſons whoſe Buſineſs doth not require Expedition, may make uſe of the other way of Paſſage, which perhaps may be rather cheaper than this, tho' not altogether ſo commodious, nor more obliging; and whatever might formerly have been the Uſage of ſome Perſons towards Strangers, yet the whole are not to be condemned for their Extravagancies; having my ſelf received no civiler Entertainment than I have had there.

The *Pacquet-Boats* at preſent are four, *viz. The Prince*, Captain *Robert Lucas* Commander: *The Diſpatch*, in which Prince *Frederick* came over; it was then cammanded by Captain *John Demerit*, who is ſince made Captain of the *Boneto* Man of War; and Captain *John Fuller*, who was then the *Mate* is made Commander of her: *The Eagle*, commanded by Captain *Thomas Wimple*; and *The Dolphin*, by Captain *Henry Stevens*.

During the War with *France* here was a fifth *Pacquet-Boat*, but the War ceaſing, that was laid aſide.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

TO give a probable Account of the *Hiſtorical* Concerns of this *Town*, we are as much to ſeek, as we are, who were the ancient Fortifiers of the Hill above the Town, or the firſt Raiſers of the Stone *Walls* and *Turrets* about the Town.

King *Edward* II, who firſt (as is aforeſaid) incorporated and infranchiſed this Borough, beſtowed ſuch extraordinary Favours on the two *Spencers*, that diſguſted not only the Nobility but the Queen alſo, who taking her Son with her, deſerted the Kingdom and retired into *France*[a]. Where meeting with *Edmund* Earl

[a] This Account of the *Queen*'s deſerting the *Kingdom*, and retiring with her Son into *France*, is differently reported by *Tyrrell* (and other Hiſtorians) who writes to this effect: That ſhe was ſent over by the *King* in order to prevail with the King of *France* her Brother to abate ſome of his Rigour towards her Huſband, that ſhe paſſed over to *Calais* in the beginning of *July Anno* 1325, where ſhe was kindly received by her Brother, who at her Interceſſion came to this Agreement: *That King* Edward *ſhould make over his Right in the Duchy of* Aquitain *and Earldom of* Ponthieu *to his Son* Edward, *upon his doing Homage to him, he would give him Seiſin of both.* This being agreed to on both ſides, and confirmed by *Charter*, with the Advice of the Prelates and other Noblemen at *Dover* on the ſeventh of *September*

Earl of *Kent*, *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and many others of the *Engliſh* Nobility (*Dugd. Bar.* Tom. I. p. 393.) were all in danger of being betrayed by the King of *France*, and ſent Captives into *England* [b]. But they privately getting from thence to *William* Earl of *Henault*, (*Haynault*) with whom the Queen had con-

ber in the eighteenth Year of the King, the Prince is accordingly ſent over attended by the Biſhop of *Exeter*, and ſeveral Noblemen, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 300. Sir *Richard Baker* writes, That it was thought fit, that the Queen ſhould go to accommodate the Difference with the King of *France*, which ſhe did ſo well, as that all Quarrels were ended, &c. and the Prince is ſent over by the King, *Baker*'s *Chron.* 150.

[b] Sir *Richard Baker* writes, that upon the Queen's ſolliciting her Brother the King of *France*, he aided her with Men and Money; but others, that he refuſed to aid her, as being wrought underhand by the *Spencers* againſt her, *Chron.* 150. Sir *Winſton Churchill*, That the King of *France* not owning the Deſign (of returning to *England* with Forces) ſo as to give any ready Aſſiſtance to it, they withdrew into *Holland (Haynault) Div. Brit.* 237. As the time of Queen *Iſabel*'s leaving the Court of *France* is uncertain, ſo is likewiſe the Cauſe, ſaith *Tyrrell*; for ſome, ſaith he, relate, that King *Charles*, either not willing to join with her in a new Quarrel, or elſe not approving her Conduct, would not permit her to ſtay longer in his Dominions; occaſioned either by that King and his Council being bought off by preſents from *England*, or from his being threatned by the *Pope* with *Excommunication*, if he any longer entertained her: Others relate, that ſhe ſtole from thence, either for fear ſhe ſhould be delivered up to her Enemies, or for fear of being killed with her Son by the Procurement of the *Deſpenſers*, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 312.

tracted

tracted a Marriage between her Son *Edward* and *Philippa* his Daughter, and from whom ſhe received all the Aid he could give; they ſailed for *England*, and landed at *Harwich*, where they were met and welcomed by the diſcontented Nobility [c], who at laſt forced the King to flight with the two *Spencers* into the mountainous part of *Glamorganſhire* in *Wales* [d]. *Edward*

[c] The *Queen* being accompanied by Prince *Edward* her Son, *Edmund* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, Sir *John* of *Haynault*, (Lord *John* of *Haynault*, Brother to the Duke of *Haynault*, Tyrrell) and the Lord *Roger Mortimer* of *Wigmore*, with divers others, as alſo two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſeven Souldiers well appointed, ſhe landed at a Haven in *Suffolk* near to *Harwich*, called *Orwell*, on the twenty fifth of *September* 1326. No ſooner was ſhe and the Prince landed, but it was wonderful to behold how faſt the People on all ſides flocked to them. The Earl Marſhal *(Thomas* of *Brotherton)* in whoſe Lands ſhe came on ſhore was the firſt that came to her, *Mill's Cat.* 155. Mr. *Tyrrell* writes, That the Queen, *&c.* took Ship at *Dort*, and landed at the *Haven* of *Orwell* near *Harwich*, and was met by *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, and other Barons and Knights, with almoſt all the Prelates, but eſpecially with the Biſhops, *Lincoln*, *Hereford*, *Dublin* and *Ely*; notwithſtanding the King's Proclamation, commanding all Men to be ready to reſiſt them at their Landing, *Hiſt.* 3. 213, 214, and 215.

[d] As to the two *Spencers* whom the Queen looked upon as her greateſt Enemies, *Hugh Spencer* the Elder, Earl of *Wincheſter*, was taken in the Caſtle of *Briſtol*, of which he was Governour, and was drawn and hanged in his Coat of Arms upon the common Gallows of the Town. *Hugh Spencer* the Son (being taken with King *Edward* in *Glamorganſhire)* was drawn and

Edward III. *Anno* 1340. being ready to repaſs the Seas, had certain Intelligence, that the *French* lay in wait about *Sluice* in *Flanders*, to intercept him with a mighty Navy of four hundred Ships,[*Dugd. Bar.* Tom. I. p. 218, & 231. *etiam Speed in vita Edw.* III.] who therefore accordingly prepared, reſolving to open his way by Force; he ſet Sail from *Harwich* upon St. *John Baptiſt*'s Eve towards the Coaſts, where his Enemies attended, having joined the Northern Navy of *England*, which the Lord *Morley* brought unto him; ſo that he had in all about two or three hundred Sail. He ſet on the *French* with incredible Fury in the very Mouth of the Haven of *Sluice*, who loſt about half of their Ships, and near upon thirty thouſand of their Men; and as our Authors conclude, that greater Glory than this, the *Engliſh* are ſcarce found to have atchieved in any Battel at Sea[e]. They

and hanged upon a Gallows fifty foot high, and being quartered, his Head was fixed upon *London-Bridge*. But a more particular Account of the manner of his Arraignment and Condemnation are to be found in *Henry de Knighton*'s *Col.* 2547, and 2548. And of his Execution by *Froiſſart*, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 322.

[e] Hiſtorians mentioning ſome things relating to this Place in the Reign of King *Edward* III, which are prior to the Story here recited by Mr. *Taylor*, I ſhall therefore here give an Account of them, before I ſay any thing of what the ſaid Mr. *Taylor* hath here related.

The Preſence of King *Edward* III. in *Flanders*, being earneſtly deſired by *Jacob Van Arteſeld*, and his Party, he reſolved to go over thither, and

on the ſixteenth of *July* 1338. he took Shipping at the Port of *Orwell* near *Harwich* in *Suffolk (Eſſex)* with a Royal Navy of five hundred Sail, with many Earls and Barons of *England* in his Company; theſe with their Retinue made a formidable Body of Horſe, beſides whom the King had a great Multitude of *Archers* and *Welſhmen*, with all which he arrived at *Antwerp* on the two and twentieth of *July*, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 403. *Anno* 1339. Eleven of the *French* Gallies ſailling upon the Coaſt of *Eſſex*, endeavoured to fire the Town of *Harwich*, but without Succeſs, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 312. By what means the *French* were obliged to ſteer off, and this Town preſerved, our Hiſtorian doth not mention; tho' perhaps it might be by the *Militia* of the Country, as in other places that Year, *Anno* 1340. This Year King *Edward* III. took upon himſelf the *Title* and *Arms* of *France*, quartering the *Arms* of *England* before that of *France*; tho'afterwards, perhaps the more to ingratiate himſelf with the *French Nation*, he placed the *French* Arms in the firſt Quarter, and placed the *French Motto* upon his Shield, *Dieu & mon Droit*, i. e. God and my Right. No ſooner had the King ſettled his matters in *Flanders*, and changed his Seals, but taking Shipping at *Sluice*, he landed at *Orwell* near *Harwich* on the twenty firſt of *February:* Where as ſoon as he arrived, he cauſed Writs to be iſſued, ſealed with his *new Seal*, for ſummoning a Parliament to meet on the nine and twentieth of *March* next enſuing; theſe were dated at *Harwich* on the Day of his Landing, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 420. This Parliament met at *London*, *Sandford*'s *Genealog.* 161.

I now come to the Story given us by Mr. *Taylor*, in which I ſhall take notice of ſome Paſſages omitted in that. *May* the 30th 1340. the King iſſues out Writs for calling another Parliament to meet after his Departure beyond Sea, in which he declares his Intentions of going ſpeedily beyond Sea, for the Defence and Safety of his Kingdom, and Recovery of his Own, and the Rights of his Crown, *&c.* And he publickly declared his Intention of going over, and would paſs from *Orwell* into *Flanders* on the thirteenth of *June*, and for

for that End had prepared a Fleet of about forty Sail of Ships, that lay ready there to attend him. Upon this, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* informs him, that he was waylaid by the *French*, and therefore adviſes him not to go over; but the King not believing him, anſwered, *That he would go whatever come of it*; but upon further Information, and thinking better of the matter, he reinforces his Fleet to two hundred and ſixty Sail, and on the two and twentieth of *June*, he took Shipping at *Orwell*, attended by his Navy and a ſufficient Number of Land-Soldiers, and arriving on the Coaſt of *Flanders*, they diſcovered the *French-Fleet*; whereupon the King ſent a Boat on Shore privately with the Lord *Cobham*, &c. to view their Number and Strength, who being returned made their Report; That they conſiſted of about four hundred Sail, and were riding in the Harbour of *Sluice*, divided into three Squadrons.

The King being reſolved to fight, commanded himſelf in Perſon, ordering his beſt Ships, that were well manned with *Archers* and other Soldiers, to be ſet formoſt in the Line of Battle, then having tacked about to get the Weathergage of Wind and Sun, they boldly received the firſt Onſet; for the *French* Admirals ſeeing the *Banner Royal* of *England* diſplayed on the Main-topmaſt of one of the biggeſt Ships, they were ſatisfied, that the King was there in Perſon; they therefore reſolved to do their utmoſt to rout his Fleet and take him Priſoner: So falling boldly upon the *Engliſh*, there began a bloody Fight, firſt by Showers of Arrows, and then by boarding each other, making uſe of their Grapling Irons for that Purpoſe; The Men at *Arms* leaping into each other's Ships fell to Handy-Strokes, whereby a moſt deſperate Slaughter was made, and the *Engliſh* gained the Advantage. This Fight continued from ten in the Morning untill ſeven at Night, when the *French* Ships were put to Flight, their firſt Squadron being entirely defeated, and the ſecond ſo much ſhattered, that they could not get away. So that of their whole Fleet there did not eſcape above thirty Veſſels, which made all the Sail they could for the Coaſt of *France*.

Some

King *Henry* VIII. came to this Town *June* 8. 1543. (*lib. maj. in ciſta Eccleſiæ*) which was towards the latter part of his Reign, but what cauſed this Viſit here appears not.

Whether *Philip* King of *Spain*, who married Queen *Mary* of *England* was here or no we cannot determine: But we find the Town provided for his Reception in the Months of *March* or *April* Anno 1558. a little before the *Queen* died.

But *Auguſt* 12. 1561. Queen *Elizabeth* came hither and accepted of an Entertainment from the Borough, lodging, as it is ſaid, for ſeveral Days at a Houſe about the middle of the High-Street, and being attended by the Magiſtrates at her Departure as far as the Windmill out of Town, ſhe graciouſly demanded of them,

Some of the *French Hiſtorians* tell us, that King *Edward* was then wounded in the Thigh with a Spear, but if he was, it was ſo inconſiderable, as that he himſelf does not ſo much as mention it in his Letters, nor did it any way hinder him in his Affairs, *Tyrrell*'s *Hiſt.* 3. 422, 423.

Moſt of the *French*, rather than endure the Arrows, or be taken, deſperately leapt into the Sea. None would willingly acquaint the King of *France* with the ill News of this Overthrow; whereupon the *French* King's *Jeſter* is ſet on to give him Notice thereof, who oftentimes repeating in the King's Hearing; *Cowardly Engliſhmen, daſtardly Engliſhmen, faint-hearted Engliſhmen!* The King at length aſking him why? He anſwered, That they durſt not leap out of their Ships into the Sea as our brave *Frenchmen* did, *Baker*'s *Chron.* 169.

what they had to requeſt of her, from whom ſhe received this Anſwer, *Nothing, but to wiſh her Majeſty a good Journey:* Upon which ſhe turning her Horſe about, and looking upon the Town ſaid, *A pretty Town and wants nothing*, and ſo bad them *farewel.* And indeed, the State and Condition of this Town at this preſent is not much unlike what it was at that time, not having any Inhabitants, who may paſs in repute of being very rich Men, nor any ſo poor and indigent as to beg an Alms from Door to Door, it being in no wiſe guilty of begging or beggary[f].

The Works or Ramparts of Earth were ſomewhat reſtored and altered in the Year 1666. by the Command of his moſt excellent Majeſty King *Charles* II, againſt any Surprize intended them by the *Dutch.* After this, *viz. October* the third and fourth, his Majeſty was pleaſed in his own Royal Perſon to honour this

[f] *Harwich* is a Town of Hurry and Buſineſs, not much of Gaiety and Pleaſure; yet the Inhabitants ſeem warm in their Neſts, and ſome of them very wealthy: There are not many (if any) Gentlemen or Families of Note, either in the Town or very near it, *Tour thro' Great Brit.* Vol. I. Let. 1. 51.

The chief Trade of this Town is the *Fiſhery*, about twenty four well-built *Scoots*, are imployed therein, and ſupply *London* with *Codfiſh* in Winter, and *Lobſters* from *Norway* in the Summer: They complain, that this Trade hath of late been much prejudiced by Foreigners ſupplying the Markets with the Prime of the Fiſh; which they keep in their own Hands, and return with ready Money and no Exports.

Town

Town with his Preſence[s]; he came from *New-Market* to *Land-guard-fort*, and ſo by his Yachts over hither: The

[s] King *William* III. was twice at *Harwich* in his Paſſage to and from *Holland* during the *French War*, one of which times was on the firſt of *May* 1691. when his Majeſty lay at Mr. *Thomas Langley*'s in the *Church-ſtreet*. Where the Corporation waited upon his Majeſty in a Body, were graciouſly received by him, and had the Honour to kiſs his Royal Hand.

During the War with *France* in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, two Acts of Parliament were paſſed for the better fortifying of *Portſmouth*, *Chatham* and *Harwich*, one in the ſeventh and the other in the eighth Year of her Reign, by which divers Lands, *&c.* at *Harwich* were purchaſed for that uſe; as the Marſh on the Weſt-ſide of the Town, as likewiſe the Farm on the Cliff on the South-ſide, but that War ceaſing, that Project hath for the preſent been laid aſide.

The *Marquis* of *Caermarthen* was at *Harwich* during this *Queen*'s Reign, where he treated the Corporation, among whom was Captain *Robert Stevens*, having in his Medal given him by King *William* and Queen *Mary*, as is aforementioned in his Epitaph. The *Captain* was Commander of the *Vine-Pacquet-Boat* of twelve or fourteen Guns, which being attacked by a *French Privateer* of twenty four Guns, vigorouſly defended itſelf, until being ſhot through and though, it ſunk; by which divers Perſons were drowned. The Seamen in the Action behaved themſelves very bravely, encouraged thereto by the Valour of Mr. *John Foſter* the Maſter.

On the third of *December* 1728, about four in the Afternoon, his *Royal Highneſs Frederick Prince of Wales*, eldeſt Son to his Majeſty *King George* II, landed here from *Hanover* at the *King*'s *Stairs* near the Cuſtom-Houſe, coming over from *Holland* in *The Diſpatch Pacquet-Boat incognito*, with a ſmall Retinue. He ſtayed about one

The fourth Day being *Sunday*, he heard *Divine Service*, and a *Sermon* preached in this Church by Dr. *Tully* one of

Hour at the three Cups, when he went to *Colcheſter* in a Coach and eight Horſes, and lay there that Night at the *White Hart*; from whence next Day proceeding for *London*, he arrived at St. *James*'s in the Evening. His *Royal Highneſs* ordered Mr. *John Fuller* Mate of the ſaid *Pacquet-Boat* one hundred Guineas, and a Gold Medal for his Care, and recommended him for Preferment, and alſo ordered five Guineas to each of the Sailors.

As ſoon as the landing of his *Royal Highneſs* was confirmed, Mr. *David Ruſhton* his Majeſty's *Collector* of the *Cuſtoms* here, cauſed a Bonfire to be erected at the Place the Prince landed, illuminated the Cuſtom-houſe, and treated the Officers.

This Town hath been erected into a *Marquiſate*, in Honour to that illuſtrious Family of *Schombergh* or *Schonbergh* in *Germany*, one of which, *Frederick* Count *Schonbergh*, who landed with the Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King *William* III, of glorious Memory, was created Baron of *Teys*, Earl of *Brentford*, Marquis of *Harwich* and Duke of *Schonbergh*, by Patent Dat. 9°. *May Anno* 1°. *Gul. & Mariæ Annoque Domini* 1689. and elected one of the Knights Companions of the honourable Order of the *Garter*, on the third Day of the preceding *April*. He went that Year over into *Ireland* Commander of their Majeſty's Forces, ſent to prevent the late King *James* from making himſelf Maſter of that Kingdom. And in 1690. at that famous Battle of the *Boyne*, on the twelfth Day of *July*, (at which the ſaid King *James*'s Army was totally routed) he being without his Coat of Armour, was unfortunately killed by a Piſtol-ſhot and the Thruſt of a Sword, being generally lamented. He was buried in the Cathedral Church of St. *Patrick* in *Ireland*.

This Duke *Frederick* was Son of Count *Schonberg*, who was killed at the Battel of *Prague* in

of his Majeſty's *Chaplains.* He was accompanied by his Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of York. And at the ſame time came alſo hither, their Graces the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Richmond* and *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Conwallis*, Marquis *Blancford* (ſince created *Baron Duras* of *Holdenby*) and ſeveral others. And towards the Evening departing in their Yachts, they landed at *Aldborough*, and went thence to *Ipſwich*.

Finis Collect-Sylvæ Domville alias Taylor.

in *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1620. by Daughter of Lord *Dudley*, he had two Wives, the firſt was his CouſinGerman, by whom he had nine Sons moſt killed in Battel; three only ſurvived him, *viz. Frederick*, *Meinhardt* and *Charles*. His ſecond Wife was *Suſanna Domel*, of an ancient Family in *Picardy*, but by her he had no Iſſue.

The Importance and Succeſs of his Services in divers Countries, did occaſion his being dignified with ſundry Titles and Dignities: As in *England* beſides thoſe above mentioned, he was *Maſter* of the *Ordnance:* In *France* (notwithſtanding his being a Proteſtant) he had the *Batoon* of *Marſhal* and Duke. In *Portugal* he was *Grandee* and Count of *Mertola*, with a Penſion of 5000 *l. per Annum* to him and his Heirs, ſo ſignal were his Services to that Crown. In *Germany* Count of the ſacred *Roman* Empire, Stateholder of *Pruſſia*, Miniſter of State and *Generaliſſimo* to the Elector of *Brandenberg*.

When the Proteſtant Religion was ſuppreſt in *France* Anno 1685. he having no Inclination to change his Religion, was ſuffered to depart that Kingdom and retire into *Germany*.

He was ſucceeded in his Honours (by ſpecial Entail in the *Patent*) by his youngeſt Son *Charles*, who died in *Italy* of the Wounds he received at the Battle

tle of *Marſaglia* againſt the *French* Anno Domini 1693. he left no Iſſue, and was buried at *Lauſane*, for whom the following Epitaph, or Cenotaph on a Table is erected near the Altar of the *French* Church in the *Savoy Weſtminſter*.

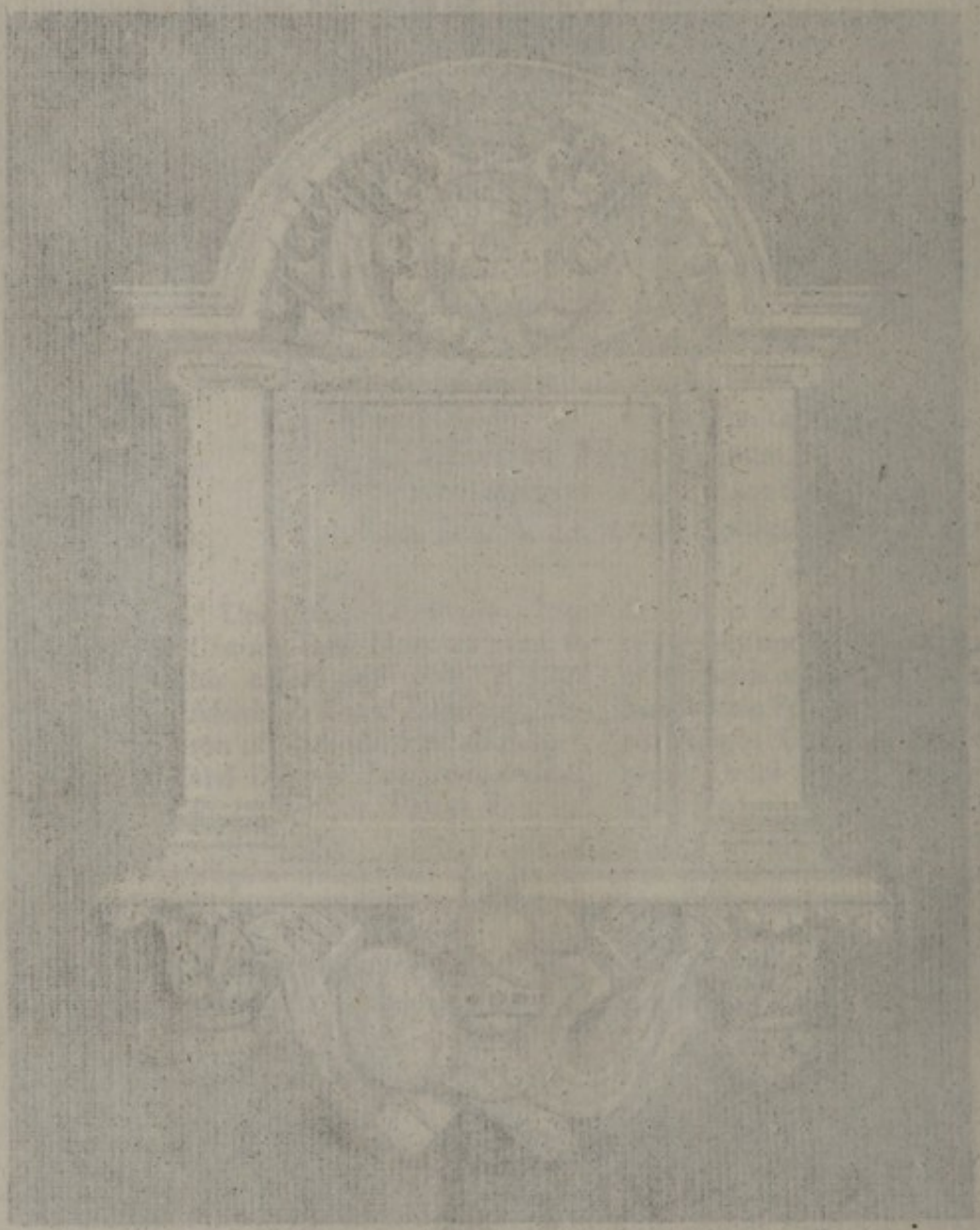
LAVSANNA CORPUS
ANIMAM BEATAE SEDES
QUOD
PUGNANDO FORTITER PRO SABAVDIAE PRINCIPE
PULSARE DESIIT
CAROLI DUCIS A SCHOMBERG
IMPAVIDUM COR
SABAVDA BASILICA POSSIDET
SED DUM ID DETULIT
MORIENTI PIE QUI CLVSERAT LUMINA
ET VIVENS INTULIT SUUM
I DUBOURDIEV A SAC. CASTR.
KAL. IUN. A. AE. DION. CIↃIↃCIIIIC.

Upon the Death of Duke *Charles*, theſe Honours came to his eldeſt and only Brother *Meinherdt Count Schomberg*, Baron of *Tarragh*, Earl of *Bangor*, and Duke of *Leinſter* in *Ireland*, ſo created by Patent Dat. 3°. *Martii Anno* 4°. *Gul. & Mariæ* 1691. who was *Lieutenant-General*, and Commander in chief of all his Majeſty's (*i. e.* King *William*) Land Forces, within the Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, and Town of *Berwick* upon *Tweed*; and one of the Lords of his Majeſty's moſt honourable Privy-Council; elected Knight Companion of the noble Order of the *Garter* by Queen *Anne*, and inſtalled *September* 2d 1703. He married the Lady *Charlotte*, eldeſt Daughter of *Charles-Lewis* Elector *Palatine*, by *Loviſa Degenfelt*, Widow of *Chriſtopher* Baron of *Degenfelt*: She died at *Kenſington*

Tab. IX. *P.* 254.



D. Shomberg's Monument.



in *July* 1696, and was buried in *Weſtminſter Abby*.

by whom he had Iſſue one Son *Charles* Lord *Marquis* of *Harwich* born *December* 15. 1683. (He was *Colonel* of a *Regiment* of *Horſe*, and on his Return from *Ireland* died in *September* or *October* 1713. without Iſſue, and was buried on the 14th of *October* in *Weſtminſter Abby.)* Alſo three Daughters, *viz.* Lady *Carolina* the eldeſt, ſhe died unmarried and was buried likewiſe in *Weſtminſter Abby June* 18. 1710. 2dly, Lady *Frederica*, firſt married to *Robert d'Arcy* Earl of *Holderneſs*, and after his Deceaſe to the honourable *Benjamin Mildmay*, Eſq; now Lord *Fitz-walter*. 3dly, Lady *Mary* married to *Chriſtopher* Count *Dagenfelt*, Count of the *German* Empire.

This Duke *Meinherdt* died in *July* 1718, and was alſo buried in *Weſtminſter Abby* with his Lady and Children, and leaving no Male Iſſue, the Title is now extinct.

His Arms *Argt*. *Eſcutcheon ſab. over all a Carbuncle of* 8 *Rays Or. with a Creſcent for difference.* Dale's Cat. 23.

This Town is ſometimes overflown by great Tides, the laſt of which was about the Year 1723. when the Water ran thro' the *Weſt Street*, and was ſo high at that End next the *Gate*, that Boats rowed in thereat as high as the *Spread-Eagle* Ale-houſe, at which Door ſome Men ſat in their Boat, and drank divers Pots of Beer.

On *Wedneſday June* 26. 1728. there was a violent Storm of Thunder, Lightning and Rain, the Dint of which fell upon the *Windmill* near the Town, where it ſplit the main Poſt on which the Mill ſtands, much ſhattered the Weather-boards before, broke one of the Sails, and much damaged the inner Part of the Mill. By good Providence there was no Perſon in the Mill at the time, (the Miller himſelf being but juſt gone into the Houſe) ſo that no Perſon received any bodily hurt, as they muſt undoubtedly have done had any hapned to have been therein: The Miller's Dog which lay aſleep under the Mill was killed, but no outward Marks of harm appeared upon him.

THE

THE APPENDIX, CONTAINING Additions and Emendations.

PAGE 1. *Col.* 1. *Lin.* 1. *r.* hundred. *p.* 2. *c.* 2. *l.* 19. after *Cuno* add, the *Britiſh Coins* figured and deſcribed in *Cambden's Britannia*, are by Mr. *Salmon* conjectured not to be *Britiſh*, but brought in by the *Romans* and *Saxons*. See his *Examination of the Britiſh Coins* at the End of his *Survey of England*, Part V. *p.* 387.

Having in the fourth and fifth Pages of the foregoing Hiſtory, given the Opinions of divers *Antiquaries* concerning the Situation of the ancient *Camulodunum*, I intend here for the Satisfaction of my Readers, who perhaps may not have all the Authors there cited, to tranſcribe their Reaſons at large, but leave every one to follow his own Judgment therein. And I ſhall begin with the late learned Mr. *William Baxter's* excellent *Gloſſarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum*, whoſe Opinion I indeed did not quote in the Place aforementioned, becauſe I then had not that Book by me.

CAMULODUNUM Antonino *ſimpliciter* Colonia *dicitur*, Ravennati *etiam vitioſè & ſexto caſu*, Camulodulo Coloniâ, *& in* Vaticano, Monulodulo Coloniâ. *Etiam in veteri Lapide* Colonia *eſt* Victricenſis; *quod Veterani* XIV. *Legionis Geminæ Martiæ Victricis, quos* Tacitus *Domitores Britanniæ dicit, hic agebant. In Inſcriptione quadam ſatis luculentâ* Camalodunum *legitur, & in* Ptolemæo Καμαλόδουον. *Equidem non video cur* Camdenus *majorem fidem habeat*

 imperito

imperito marmorario quàm ipſius Cunobelini *nummo, in quo planè ſignatum eſt* CAMV. *Quin &* Antoninus *& noſter* Ravennas *eodem modo ſcripſêre. Verum voluit vir magnus* Coloniam Camulodunum *eſſe* **Maldon**, *parùm advertens* Othonam, *validiſſimam ſtationem, eſſe ferè in conſpectu tantæ urbis à ſe ipſo poſitam; quod ſanè inutile foret & ſupervacaneum. Redeat igitur* Camulodunum *quò &* Talbottus *& magnus* Stillingfleta *illud poſuêre,* Coleceſtriam *ſcilicet; cujus vel ipſum nomen, cum cognomine fluvio* **Colne**, Coloniam *ſibi vendicat. Sunt etiam ingentia Caſtrorum veſtigia in vico vel hodie de Legione vocato* **Lexdon**, *circa duo millia Paſſuum citra* Coleceſtriam; *parte tamen maximâ in egregio Ericeto dicto* **Stanp-way Heath**, *ſive Lapideæ viæ Ericeto, ubi & ingens Puteus, vulgò dictus* Coili *Regis* Culina. *Etymon hujus urbis planè Britannicum eſt: nam ſi ſolutè ſcribatur,* cam a laün üi dun. *Civitas erit ad Alauni ſive pleni amnis curvaturam, atque hoc confirmant cognomina loca, &* Camalan *in Oſtidamniis, &* Camalon *apud* Damnios *in* Valentiâ. *Atque hinc quidem conſtat fluvium hodie dictum de loco* Coloniam, *olim fuiſſe* Alaunum. *Spectabat hæc urbs ad* Trinovantes Ptolemæi *ævo; cùm olim ſedes fuerit* Cunobelini *Icenorum Imperatoris.* Baxter's Gloſſar. 63.

Which for the Entertainment of the Engliſh *Reader, I ſhall tranſlate as follows.*

Camulodunum is by *Antoninus* ſimply called *Colonia*, and by *Ravennas* falſly and in the Ablative Caſe *Camulodulo Colonia*, and in the *Vatican* MS. *Monulodulo Colonia.* In like manner on an old Stone it is *Colonia Victricenſis*, becauſe the *Veterans* of the fourteenth Legion of the *Gemina martia victrix*, whom *Tacitus* calls the Conquerors of *Britain*, quartered here. In a certain Inſcription which is pretty fair it is writ *Camalodunum*, but in *Ptolomy* Καμυλόδυνον. Indeed I ſee no Reaſon why *Camden* ſhould give greater credit to an ignorant Statuary than to a Coin of *Cunobeline* himſelf, upon which CAMV is very plainly expreſſed. Beſides both *Antoninus* and *Ravennas* wrote it after this manner. But this great Man was willing to have *Colonia Camulodunum* to be *Maldon*, not conſidering

conſidering that he had placed *Othona*, a very conſiderable Station almoſt in Sight of that great City; which would indeed be uſeleſs and unneceſſary. Therefore let *Camulodunum* return whither both *Talbot* and the great *Stillingfleet* have placed it, namely to *Colcheſter*; of which the very Name, with the additional Name of the River *Colne* claims *Colonia* to itſelf. There are likewiſe large Remains of a Camp in a Village called even at this Day *Lexdon* from a Legion, about two Miles on this ſide *Colcheſter*; for the moſt part however in a remarkable Heath call'd *Stany-way Heath*, where there is alſo a large well, commonly call'd King *Coilus*'s Kitchen. The Etymology of this City is plainly *Britiſh*: for if it be writ diſtinctly, *Cam a laün üi dun:* it will be a City ſituated at the Bending of *Alaunus* or a full River. And this is confirmed by ſeveral Places, whoſe Names have an affinity with this, and particularly *Camalan* among the *Oſtidamnii*, and *Camalon* among the *Damnii* in *Valencia*. And from hence it is evident that the River now call'd *Colne* was formerly *Alaunus*. This City belonged to the *Trinobantes* in *Ptolomy*'s Time, and was anciently the Seat of *Cunobelinus* King of the *Iceni*.

CAMULODUNUM. M. P. VI. *Before fifteen hundred Years this was a noble Town of* Britain *among the* Trinobantes. *There make mention of it beſides an ancient Stone, whoſe Inſcription* Onuphrius *firſt publiſhed, ancient Coins and Authors too,* Plinie. &c. *It was of old the Palace of King* Cunobelinus, &c. *But for the preſent Situation of* Camulodunum, *where I mean the Place of it ſtood of old; then I muſt not diſſemble, that ſome great Antiquaries, as* John Leland, Humphry Lhuyd, *and ſuch as follow them, do ſeek for* Camulodunum *in* Colcheſter, *Hanc credo, ſaith* Lhuyd, *fuiſſe* Coloniam *illam* Claudii Cæſaris *Templo celebrem, quam nunc* Colcheſtriam *vocant.* Hector Boëtius *placed it in* Scotland, *and ſaith, Regiam Pictorum fuiſſe olim ad* Caronæ *flu. ripam; which* George Buchanan *his Countryman ſays, is, vaniſſimum mendacium.* Polydor. Virgil *ſeeks it in* Yorkſhire: *Puto* Camulodunum *(quando de eâ re ambigitur) eo loci olim ſitum, ubi nunc eſt* Doncaſtrium, *quia vel* Caſtrorum *memoria*

videtur retinere nomen loci ad belli præſidium elati: aut Pontifractum, quod paulò propius, & etiam extra Eboracum *eſt, circiter millia paſſuum* xviii. *loco magis amæno quam munito. Extat caſtellum, & in eo aliqua veſtigia Templi, quod ibidem* Claudio Cæſari. *In a Word,* Hector *and* Polydorus, *are in very Deed alike, and according to the* Greek *ſaying,* χρηστὶς ἀκίνδυνός ἐστιν ἀδελφοὶ. *But others alſo will have it to have ſtood among the* Brigantes, *or in* Yorkſhire, *perſuaded thence, becauſe in* Ptolemy *there goes next before it* λεγίων ϛ. νικηφόρος, or Legio ſexta Victrix; *as if the Title thereof* Victrix *had explained that which erewhile we brought out of the Stone,* Colonia Camulodunum Victricenſis: *when as it is plain enough, that that* Legio ſexta Victrix, *is to be meant of* Eboracum, *accordingly as it is put, and to be referred; which alſo is retained in a* Coin *of* Severus: *which ſee there. There have been ſome alſo who have ſought it at* Cheſter, *the Seat of the* Viceſſima Victrix *in* Ptolemy. *But what ſays the old* Greek *Proverb?*

Χωρὶς τὰ μυσῶν ὁρίσματα.

Let us hear our great Antiquary Camden *inſtead of all: It was verily no other then* Maldon *in* Eſſex. Maxima, *ſaith he,* dictionis parte etiamnum integra, & ſuperſtite. Nec hoc ſolummodo expreſſum nominis veſtigium perſuaſit, verum etiam diſtantia à Mona apud Plinium, à Vanonio apud Antoninum & ipſe ſitus in antiqua Tabula Itineraria probationem præſtant vel apertiſſimam. *But what is the Complaint of the Poet?* Nec ſe cognoſcunt terræ vertentibus annis. *In ſpace of Time the Lands themſelves not know.* Burton on Antonin. à p. 231. ad. 339.

Now the Chelmer *(with the Confluence of other Waters, being divided by a River* Iſland, *and loſing its old Name for that of* Blackwater *or* Pant) *ſalutes the old Colony of the* Romans, Camalodunum, *which has made this Shore famous, call'd by* Ptolemy Camulodanum, *by* Antoninus Camulodunum, *and* Camoludunum: *but that the true Name is* Camalodunum *we have the Authority of* Pliny, Dio, *and of an ancient Marble to evince. In the Search of this* City, *how ſtrangely have ſome Perſons loſt themſelves! Though the very Name*

Name points it out, and diſcovers it plainly to them be they never ſo blind. Many have ſought for it in the Weſt of England, *as that notable Man, who thought he carried the Sun of Antiquities about with him; others in* Scotland; *others have with* Leland, *affirm'd* Colcheſter *to be the Place; when all this while the Name is very little alter'd, and inſtead of* Camalodunum, *'tis called at preſent* Maldon, *in* Saxon Maleðune *and* Mealðune *the greateſt part of the Word ſtill remaining whole and entire. Nor are the plain* Reliques *of the Name the only Argument for this Aſſertion; but the Diſtance too of the* Mona *of* Pliny, *and the very Situation in an ancient Itinerary Table are as plain Proofs as any in the World. I ſcarce dare be ſo bold as conjecture that this Place was ſo call'd from the God* Camulus, *yet is there ſome Grounds for ſuch a Fancy from* Mars's *being worſhip'd under this Name, and from an old Stone at* Rome *in the Houſe of the* Collotians; and from Altars that have been found with this Inſcription, CAMULO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO. *And upon an old Coin of* Cunobeline, *whoſe chief Seat this was, as I have before obſerved; I have ſeen a Figure with a Helmet and a Spear, which might probably be deſigned for that of* Mars, *with the Letters* CAMV. *&c. which ſeem to relate to this* Camalodunum. Cambden's Brit. Ed. 1695. p. 347, 348.

Going along with this River (Chelmer) *towards the Sea, we find* Maldon, *without all doubt the ancient* Camalodunum, *(tho' as our Author obſerves) ſeveral Men have ſought it in ſeveral Places. It has been ſo largely treated upon by Authors, that little more can be ſaid. Only as to the Original of the Name, concerning which moſt of them ſeem to be at a Loſs, a late Writer* (Samme's Brit. p. 67.) *has advanced a new one in favour of his own* Hypotheſis; *that it comes from* Camol, *which in the* Phœnician *ſignifies a* Prince *and* Governor, *and the old* Dun *a Hill: So that this may be call'd the* King's-hill; *as* Mons Capitolinus *at* Rome, *ſignifies* Jupiter's-hill. *It being* Cunobeline's *Regia (as our Author calls it) or* Palace, *ſeems to give ſome Strength to the Conjecture; but then how it will ſuit with the old Altar Inſcription, which mentions* Camulus Deus, *and the* Coins *which confirm it, I very much doubt; and theſe muſt be looked upon as the beſt Authorities.* Ib. p. 358.

CAMULO-

CAMULODUNUM. *In nummis abreviatè* CAMV. *Fluvius oritur, ut diximus, in confiniis* Eſſexiæ, *cui nomen* Camus, *Cam Britannis*; Collem *ſive* Dunum *præterlabitur, cujus à vertice urbis* Romanæ *reliquiæ regias ſedes,* Audley-end, *deſpectant, ſed ad primum ab hodierno oppido* **Walden** *lapidem, & occidentem verſus. A Fluvio iſto & Duno* Camulodunum *formârunt Romani ſuum, Saxonibus fuit* **Waldenburgh**. *Dunum hoc ab incolis jam vocatur* Sterbury-Hill, *ubi & aureus* Claudii Cæſaris *nummus, & argentea patera, operis, ponderis, & formæ antiquæ detecta fuit.*

Multa ſunt quæ ſuadent, hìc fuiſſe celebrem illam Romanorum Coloniam. *Sedet ad vias militares, quarum illa, ad Boream, altera ad Eurum & Icenos flexit. Multa & manifeſta ſeſe ingerunt circumquaque Romanorum monumenta:* Coloniæ *termini, vel ager* arcifinius ad Arcden; ſepulchra & tumuli ad Barklow, ciſtæ lapideæ, *oſſibus aduſtis plenæ, quales deſcripſimus ad* PRÆTORIUM, in campis vicinis erutæ; nummi plurimi, pavimenta; præſidia & *caſtra ad utramque* Cheſterford; *ad* Caſtle-Camps, & Shedy-Camps, [*fortè* Sidii Getæ, *qui cum* Veſpatiano *meruit imperante* Claudio; Dio l. 60.] *Caſtella, qualia circa* Coloniam Camulodunum *poſita recenſet* Tacitus. *Fœminâ duce inquit, exurere* Coloniam, *expugnare caſtra potuere. Et ſumpſere univerſi bellum, ac ſparſos per Caſtella milites conſectati, expugnatis præſidiis, ipſam* Coloniam *invaſere. Quid niſi Caſtra & Caſtella ſupra nominata, hic innuit Hiſtoricus? Quid niſi præſidia illa quæ inter Icenos &* Camulodunum *recta interjacebant, & quæ expugnari, antequam ipſam coloniam, neceſſitas rei poſtulabat? quænam alia poteſt eſſe* Colonia *ab Icenis, & Trinobantibus, ad rebellionem commotis exciſa, quam ad* Camulodunum *hoc; quam illuc præſago ſatis timore, validâ veteranorum manu deduxerat* Oſtorius, *cum* Silurum *genti, longè ab his oris remotæ, bellum inferret, ut ſubſidium eſſet adverſus rebelles, & imbuendis Sociis ad officia legum? Quinam Socii niſi* Londinates & Verolamienſes, *qui deleto hoc* Camuloduni *ſubſidio, ab hoſte ſtatim oppreſſi ſunt, cum internecione Septuaginta millium civium & ſociorum?*

His adde ſitum loci adeo ſalubrem eſſe, & amœnum, ut nihil ſuprà facile videas, unde & hic Amœnitati priùs quam uſui conſulebatur à

ducibus

ducibus Romanis. Tacitus. Campi lætiſſimâ ſegete ubique arrident, id eſt quod Cunobelini *nummus per ſpicam repræſentavit, hic enim Regiam ſuam habuit. Alia ex parte valles blandiſſimo croco (unde nomen hodiernum* **Saffron Walden***) ſpirant, qui licet in hanc Inſulam longè poſt Romanorum tempora primùm advectus fuerit, & ſeri cæperit, ſolum tamen arguit fœcundiſſimum, cum alium planè ſpernat. Inde montes ſylvis coruſcant comantibus, hinc campeſtres planities in immenſum diffunduntur, ad venationes & equitandi voluptates comparatæ, quod ipſum* Cunobelini *in nummis equus non obſcurè indicat. Ad hanc igitur* **Walden**, *Reges* Trinobantum, *loci jucunditate allecti, ſuum condidere Palatium, Romanique* Coloniam *deduxere. Qui verò volunt* Coloniam *hanc ad* **Waldon** *(ob tenuem vocabuli ſonum) figere, oſtendant vel volam vel veſtigium Romanæ ibidem elegantiæ: cætera non confero quæ circa* Walden *attuli; unum dico, Cererem adeo odiſſe* Maldonenſes *ut plerumque neceſſe habeant frumentum è longinquo devehere.*

Alii interim Coloniam *hanc* Colne-Ceſtriæ *ſuſpicantur conſediſſe. His repugnant quod* Antoninus Camalodunum & Coloniam *non pro diverſis locis habeat, quod tamen hi admittunt, licet in diverſis itineribus ponat ut ſupra monui;* & Ravennas *ex veritate* Camuloduno *jungit* Colonia, *ita enim ſcribendum eſt pro* Camulodulo. *Denique, ne quid dicam de inſanabili numerorum diſcrepantiâ, ſi eos ad* Colne Ceſtriam *referre, oportet ex illo nomine* Britannicum *aliquod vocabulum erui, quod ſono* Camulodunum *repræſentet, nam Britannicum ſervârunt Romani.*

Non nego ſtationem, vel oppidum Romanum aliquando fuiſſe Colne-Ceſtriæ, *id nummi retecti probant, ſed nomen loco* Colaneam *contendo, ut eſt aliis ad Boream, (de quâ* Ptolemæus) *non* Coloniam *fuiſſe. Quæ res non obſervata aliquos hic in errorem impulit. Appellationem illam à fluvio* Colne *ſumpſit,* Colne-Ceſtria, *quemadmodum & illa alia* Colonia *(pro quâ corruptè poſt* Camalodunum Ravennati *eſt* Calunio) *inter confinia* Lancaſtrenſis & Eboracenſis *agri. Emergit ex monte* **Colne hill** *dicto fluvius ille non procul ab oppido, ubi plurimæ Romanorum reliquiæ (inter quas patera nummis* Gordiani & Voluſiani *referta) ſunt inventæ.* Gale Antonin. p. 111. &c.

This is likewiſe in Engliſh *as follows.*

Camulodunum. Upon Coins it is abbreviated into CAMV. There ariſes a River in the Confines of *Eſſex* which is call'd *Camus*, *Cam* by the *Britains*; it runs by an Hill or *Dunum*, from the Top of which the Remains of a *Roman* City look towards a Royal Palace call'd *Audley* End, but about a Mile from a modern Town called *Walden*, and towards the Weſt. From that River and the Word *Dunum* the *Romans* formed their *Camalodunum.* This was the *Waldenburgh* of the *Saxons.* This *Dunum* is call'd by the preſent Inhabitants *Sterbury-Hill*, and there have been found there a Gold Coin of *Claudius Cæſar*, and a Silver *Patera* of antique Workmanſhip, Weight and Faſhion. There are many Reaſons to believe that here was the celebrated *Colonia* of the *Romans.* It is ſituated by two military Ways, of which one turned towards the North, the other to the Weſt and the *Iceni.* There are every where hereabouts many and remarkable Monuments of the *Romans:* Particularly the Boundaries of *Colonia*, or the *ager arciſinius* at *Arcden*; Sepulchres and Tombs at *Barklow*; Stone Veſſels, filled with burnt Bones, ſuch as we have deſcribed at PRÆTORIUM dug up in the adjacent Fields, many Coins and Pavements; Garriſons and Camps at both *Cheſterfords*, at *Caſtle-camps*, and *Shedy-camps* [perhaps of *Sidius Geta* who ſerved with *Veſpaſian* under the Emperor *Claudius. Dio*, Lib. LX.] Forts ſuch as *Tacitus* mentions to have been placed about *Colonia Camulodunum.* Under the Conduct of a Woman, they were able, ſays he, to burn up *Colonia*, and ſtorm their Camps. And they undertook a general War, and having attacked the Soldiers who were diſperſed thro' the Caſtles and ſtormed their Garriſons, they invaded *Colonia* itſelf. What can the Hiſtorian mean here, but the Camps and Caſtles abovementioned? What but thoſe Garriſons which were placed directly between the *Iceni* and *Camulodunum*, and which muſt neceſſarily be deſtroyed before *Colonia* could be taken. What other *Colonia* could there be cut off by the *Iceni* and the *Trinobantes*

bantes who had rebelled, than at this *Camulodunum*, which *Oſtorius* by a provident kind of Dread had carried thither with a ſtrong Body of *Veterans*, when he made War upon the *Silures*, who were very remote from theſe Parts, that he might oppoſe the Rebels and inſtruct the Allies in the Laws? *Who were theſe Allies* but the *Londoners* and the People of *Verulam*, who when *Camulodunum* was deſtroyed were immediately oppreſſed by the Enemy, with the Deſtruction of ſeventy thouſand Citizens and Allies?

To this add the wholſome and pleaſant Situation of the Place, than which nothing could be more ſo, wherefore the *Roman* Generals conſulted here rather their Pleaſure than their Advantage. *Tacitus.* The Fields every where ſmile with the plenteous Harveſt, which is repreſented by a Wheat-Sheaf upon a Coin of *Cunobeline*, who had a Palace at this Place. On one ſide the Vallies breathe the fragrant Saffron, (whence is derived the modern Name of Saffron *Walden)* which tho' it was firſt brought and cultivated in this Iſland long after the Time of the *Romans*, it however argues the Soil to be very fertile, ſince no other agrees with it. On that ſide Mountains loaded with thick Woods; on this champain Plains are extended to a great Length, well adapted for hunting and the Pleaſures of Riding, which is pretty clearly indicated by the Horſe on the Coins of *Cunobeline.* At this *Walden* therefore the Kings of the *Trinobantes*, being invited by the Pleaſantneſs of the Place, built their Palace, and the *Romans* planted a Colony. But thoſe Perſons who will have this Colony to have been at *Maldon* (by reaſon of ſome Reſemblance in the Sound) let them ſhew ſome Trace of the *Roman* Elegance in it. I ſhall only mention one thing, that *Ceres* is ſo averſe to the Inhabitants of *Maldon*, that for the moſt part they are under a Neceſſity of fetching their Corn from a great Diſtance; others in the mean Time imagine that this Colony was planted at *Colne-Cheſter.* This however is refuted by *Antoninus*, who makes *Camulodunum* and *Colonia* the ſame Place, which yet they admit, tho' he places it in different *Itinera*, as I have before obſerved; and *Ravennas* rightly joins *Colonia* to *Camulodunum*; for thus muſt it be writ inſtead of *Camule-*

dulo. Laſtly, not to ſay any thing of the irreconcilable Difference of the Numbers, if you refer them to *Colne-Cheſter*, ſome *Britiſh* Word muſt be derived from that Name, which repreſents *Camulodunum* in ſound, for the *Romans* preſerved the *Britiſh* Word.

I do not deny but that there has been a Station or *Roman* Town at *Colne-Cheſter*, that is proved by the Coins which are digged up there; but then I contend for the Places being call'd *Colanea*, as ſome would have it to the Northward (of which *Ptolemy)* and not *Colonia:* Which thing not having been obſerved has drawn ſeveral into this Error. *Colne-Cheſter* received that Name from the River *Colne*, as likewiſe the other *Colonia*, (which *Ravennas* corruptly calls *Calunio)* ſituated between *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkſhire*. That River ariſes from *Colne-hill* a little diſtant from the Town, where ſeveral Remains of *Roman* Antiquity have been found, and particularly an earthen Veſſel full of Coins of the Emperors *Gordian* and *Voluſius*.

Colonia, Numeri xxiv. *huic* Coloniæ *à* Cæſaromago, *(ſive ſit illa ſtatio* Witham, *ſive* Writtle*) affixæ, cum veris adeo ad amuſſim, & cum illis qui in alio itinere* Camuloduno *opponuntur, adeò benè, licet non omninò congruunt, ut quod unus idemque ſint* Colonia & Camulodunum *locus facile crediderim. Quamquam autem ad fluvium* Colne *non negem Caſtrum fuiſſe Romanorum, non tamen hanc* Coloniam *ibi deductam fuiſſe exiſtimo, quia nec* Camulodunum *ibi ſtetit. Sint igitur* Colonia, & Camulodunum *una eademque urbs, & hæc apud* Walden, *cui pulchre convenit diſtantia à* Cæſaromago *ex hac parte, quemadmodum & ex altera à villa* Fauſtini, *ſi cum plurimis* MS. *legas* M. P. XXV. loco XXXV. Id. p. 91.

In Engliſh *as follows.*

Colonia. Since the Number xxiv. affixed to this *Colony* from *Cæſaromagus*, whether that Station be *Witham* or *Writtle*, agrees ſo well, tho' not entirely with the true Numbers, as well as thoſe which are placed to *Camulodunum* in another *Iter*, I am eaſily induced

duced to believe that *Colonia* and *Camulodunum* were one and the ſame Places. But altho' I cannot deny that there was a *Roman* Camp at the River *Colne*, yet I do not think that this Colony was fixed there, ſince even *Camulodunum* itſelf was not ſituated in that Place; for this Reaſon *Colonia* and *Camulodunum* muſt be one and the ſame City, and this at *Walden*, which exactly agrees with the Diſtance from *Cæſaromagus* on one ſide, and from *Villa Fauſtina* on the other, if you read according to ſeveral MS. M. P. XXV. inſtead of XXXV.

Near little **Canfield** in *Eſſex*, within a Mile of **Dunmow** are two ancient Fortifications, *&c.* Alſo near **Walden** (the ancient *Camalodunum*, and conſequently *Colonia*, (a) ſtanding upon two *Military-ways*, and where Coins of *Claudius Cæſar* have been found) are Forts, *&c.* *Pointer's Britannia Rom.* p. 54. In *Eſſex* (ſaith the ſame Author) we find a *Military-way*, running from *Epping-Street*, thro' part of *Hartfordſhire* to **Walden**, and then croſs from **Dunmow** to **Colcheſter** *(Colonia)* call'd to this Day **The Street**, the very Word *Strata*, uſed by our Countryman *Bede* to ſignify a *Roman Road*, ib. p. 51. Now if **Walden** was *Colonia* as in *p.* 54. why is **Colcheſter** likewiſe *Colonia*, p. 51.

Hence we paſs (that is from **Tullow Wratting**) to **Caſtle-camps** at ſix Miles Diſtance, the *Camulodunum*, I take it of *Antonine*. On the way from **Wratting** at two Miles End we enter the Weſt End of **Haverill**, which ſtands upon the Bordering of *Suffolk*, *Eſſex*, and *Cambridgeſhire*. Here we fall into the *Ikening*, which with the *Ermin*, at this Place makes a *Saltire*, as will appear by the ſettling the fifth *Iter*, which ſhall be done in its Place. We keep our *Ermin* and *Ikening* about two Miles to the Houſe of Mr. *Bridge*. The *Ikening* hath its Courſe by *Linton*, &c. Our *Ermin* to which we keep for this ninth *Iter*, near Mr. *Bridges*'s Houſe deflects a little to the Left. And after two or three ſhort ſerpentine Turnings, which the boggy Ground occaſions, goes in a direct Line to *Caſtle-camps*, ſix Miles from *Ad Anſam*. This ſeems to me the famous *Camulodunum* call'd

by ſome *Colonia*, by others *Colonia Camuloduni*. The Ground, which at preſent we can ſee has been fortified, contains no more than ſix or ſeven Acres, including the *Church* and *Church-yard*, &c. This I take to be the Royal Seat of *Cinobeline*, who was defeated by *Aulus Plautius* and *Claudius* in Perſon. He placed here a Colony of *Veterans*, according to the *Roman* Accounts, and inveſted them with the Right of Poſſeſſion. The Objection to this Scheme; that the Place lies too far from the *Thames*, which *Claudius* paſſed, engaged the *Britains*, and having defeated them, marched to *Camulodunum*, has no great Force in it.

A further Proof this is the Place, moves upon *Boadicea*'s defeating the *Veterans* ſo eaſily. The brave *Virago* drawing the *Trinobantes* alſo into a Revolt, fell boldly on the *Veterans* at *Camulodunum*, ſhe put them to the Sword. This Place too has the Air of a *Britiſh* Town encloſed with Woods at ſome Diſtance on every ſide, which was the Situation they choſe. *Salmon*'s *Roman Stations*, p. 20, &c.

One thing muſt be remembred by the way, that *Ptolomy* places his *Camulodanum*, which others call *Camulodunum*, in the Country of the *Trinobantes*; which contradicts what I have advanced, for then it ſhould be looked for in *Eſſex*, not in *Cambridgeſhire*.

This I own a Difficulty, but with as little Pains got over as many other things that paſs Muſter. The Place ſtands juſt within *Cambridgeſhire*, upon the very Borders of *Eſſex*, in a ſort of Indenture, where the firſt mentioned County thruſts itſelf into *Eſſex*, between *Barklow* and *Haverill*. The Diviſion of Counties was *Saxon*; and they were perhaps not ſo very nice and exact in following the *Roman* Deſcriptions as we imagine them. One County might in their Wars gain upon another, and make theſe trivial Alterations. The Place lies plainly in the Line from *Canonium* to *Ad Anſam*, and thence to *Cambretonium*. As an Inſtance, *Ptolomy*'s *Cantium* took in *Southwark*, now reckoned to *Surry*. And *Languard-Fort*, on the *Suffolk* Side the *Haven* from *Harwich*, is yet eſteemed in *Eſſex*. *Salmon*'s *New Survey of* England *in* Eſſex, *p.* 129.

Let

Let *Camulodunum* be where it will, if in or about *Eſſex*, it muſt be out of the way to *Lincoln*, whither the ſame Journey carries us. Therefore more time need not be ſpent to ſhew the direct way is not conſtantly meant in the Itinerary. *Ib. p.* 131.

Camulodunum is the next *Cambridgeſhire* Station I propoſe: And this may be done without ſo much Hardineſs as at firſt Sight appears. *Caſtle-camps* is the Place, I humbly preſume, of itſelf ignoble, any farther than *Norman* Honour has made it otherwiſe, nor of extent enough to be thought a *Colony*. So that the Charge would be to bring a Situation *ex fæce Romuli*, and to exalt it to the higheſt *Roman* Honour.

Firſt let the adverſary Opinions appear, making it *Malden*, *Colcheſter* and *Walden*. The Firſt took its Title from Similitude of Sound, and from that only, as was obſerved upon *Eſſex* in our ſecond Part. The Second had the great *Stillingfleet* and *Talbot* to ſupport it; but all they have attempted is to prove it *Roman*, which *no-body can deny*. The Third hath its chief Evidence from Sound, and that *Roman* Remains are in the Neighbourhood. To all which let this be added, that not one of the three Schemes pretends to keep *Antonine*'s Numbers ſacred, or indeed to treat them with any Reſpect.

Having ſaid enough already upon this Place, I only ſhew here the way of coming at it, and the juſt Diſtance in which it ſtands from *Cannonium* **King-hill**, and *Ad Anſam* **Tallow Wratting**, from the firſt nine Miles, from the other ſix, in a Line as direct as the Ground will bear from *London* to *Yarmouth*.

Our Road to *Caſtle-camps* from **King-hill** *Cannonium*, is thro' the Ground upon which *Audley Inn* now ſtands, thro' the Park by *Magnaville*'s Caſtle to St. *Aylots*, a Farm belonging to the Earls of *Suffolk*. There the broad Military-way is loſt, which points to *Caſtle-camps*. *Hale*'s Wood ſtops it up; and the Fields beyond the Wood thro' which it ſeems anciently to have gone, ſhew no Traces of a Road till we come to the Place. Thence again our *Ermin*, as we take the Liberty to call it, moves towards *Haveril*; and two Miles before it arrives there, falls into the *Ikening* from *Lin-*

ton, and keeps it Company to *Haveril*, parting there in a Saltire as hath been ſaid in the former Part upon *Eſſex*.

We are now to account for the Smallneſs of the Garriſon, and its Pretence to claim the Honour of a *Roman* Colony againſt *Colcheſter*, or any other conſiderable Place, an Honour which *London* at that time did not enjoy, as appears from what is related of *Suetonius Paulinus*. *Tacitus* makes *Camulodunum* a Place without Forts and Caſtles, and accuſes the Officers of conſulting Eaſe and Plenty above Security. Here ſeems to have been the *Prætorium*, and the Temple of *Claudius* near it, but the *Veterans* had diſperſed themſelves about the Country, enjoying the Fruits of Huſbandry, without imagining their Tenure ſo precarious as it was. They might probably have ſome Fortifications on the Verge of their Colony, but theſe ſo weak, or ſo weakly guarded, that *Boadicea* made no difficulty of ſurprizing them. The above mentioned Author ſaith as much: *Fœmina duce exurere Coloniam, expugnare Caſtra potuere. Et ſumpſere univerſi bellum, & ſparſos per Caſtella milites conſectati, expugnatis præſidiis, ipſam Coloniam invaſere.* Theſe *Caſtella* might be as far off as *Cheſterford* on one ſide, as *Hevening-ham* on the other, or as *Haveril*. At this laſt mentioned Place are Coins now found in abundance. And there is a ſort of Proof the Colony was continued hither, if we will depend upon the Exactneſs of the *Itinerary:* And that a Part, if not the chief Part of the Colony, was three Miles farther from *London*, than *Caſtle-camps* entended from thence. This appears from the different Number of Miles the fifth Journey gives from the ninth. In the fifth from *Cæſaromagus* to *Colonia*, we find twenty four Miles. In the ninth we find from *Cæſaromagus* to *Cannonium* twelve, and nine more to *Camulodunum*; in the whole twenty one.

The Ground we ſee at preſent is not more than ſix or ſeven Acres fortified; and the Works ſeem to be *Norman*, whatever there might have been in elder Times. This, however, may have been the Reſidence of *Cynobelin*. His *Prætorium*, or ſomething equivalent to it, might be within this Compaſs, and the exterior Defence of his *Oppidum* at a greater Diſtance. This Defence

conſiſting of Ditches and Trees without, might be totally defaced by *Roman* Induſtry upon Improvement of the Lands. There is not at preſent any Traces of ſuch Works. *Aulus Plautius*, and *Claudius* in Perſon are ſaid to have been here; and here was a Temple built to the Honour of that Emperor, and according to *Tacitus* an Altar inſcribed, *The Altar of eternal Dominion.* Here the conquered *Britons* adored him as a God.

This may give ſome Light to the Inſcription *Camden* mentions *Camulo Deo ſancto & fortiſſimo.* He labours from this, and an old Stone found at *Rome* in the Palace of *Colloti*, to prove *Camulus* another Name for *Mars* by which he was worſhipped. As *Claudius* was deified and had a Temple here; and was according to *Seneca*'s Relation, worſhipped by theſe *Barbarians*, this Temple, and this Adoration might be at *Camulodunum.* Thus *Camulo* may ſtand for *Camuloduni* according to the *Roman* Practice of cutting Words ſhort. *Claudius* may be the *Deus ſanctus & fortiſſimus*, whoſe Altar was at this Place. The *Camu.* which is on ſome Coins attributed to *Cynobelin*, is ſtill a ſhorter way of Writing the Place than *Camulo.* It is more probable theſe very Coins were *Roman*, in Memory of Victory over *Cynobelin.* *Cæſar* expreſly denied the *Britons* had any Coins; and theſe, tho' ſomething later, have no great Evidence on their ſide.

Camulodunum, wherever it ſtood, was the Quarters of the fourteenth Legion, the *Gemina Martia Victrix*, called by *Tacitus* the Conquerors of *Britain:* The ſame that in the Inſcription of *Cuæus Munatius*, corrected by the Dean of *York*, is ſaid to be, *Colonia victricenſis quæ eſt in Britanniâ Camuloduni.* The Hiſtory of *Claudius* ſaith, he actually came to *Britain* and reinforced *Aulus Plautius*, that he defeated the *Britons*, who diſputed his Paſſage over the *Thames*; that he took *Camulodunum*, upon which his Son was ſtiled *Britannicus*; and that the Prieſts who officiated in the Temple built to his Honour, were call'd *Sodales Auguſtales.* Salmon's Survey, *&c.* Cambridgeſhire, *p.* 209, *&c.*

This long Account of Mr. *Salmon*'s relating to *Camulodunum*, being taken from three ſeveral Books, I have endeavoured to avoid

avoid Repetition, as much as I could, without breaking in upon the Argument.

As for Goddeſſes, they (the *Britains)* worſhipped *Diana* under the Name of *Camma*, another Goddeſs the *Britains* had, who is call'd by *Dion*, *Andraſte* or *Andrate*, and is ſuppoſed to have been the *Goddeſs of Victory*; ſhe had a Temple at *Camalodunum* now Malden in *Eſſex*. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* Vol. I. p. 24.

Thus having tranſcribed what is ſaid about the Situation of *Camulodunum*, by thoſe Authors I have before quoted; thoſe which remain are *Harriſon*, *Leland* and the *Anonymous Author* of *Ravennas*, which conſiſting only of the *Iters* of *Antoninus*, with the Addition of the Names of the *Towns* which they did ſuppoſe them to be, I have nothing more to add about them; but only take Notice that in the *Chorographia Britanniæ Anonymi Ravennatis* aforemention'd, *p.* 303. *Camulodunum*, is written *Camulodulum Colonia:* And in the *Codex Vaticanus*, *Camulodunum*, *Monulodulum Colonia.* I ſhall now here add a Note from another by me omitted.

Camulodunum, Malden, a Town in *Eſſex*, written by *Ptolomy Camulodanum*; *Antoninus* and *Dio Caſſius*, *Camulodunum*, *Pliny* and *Tacitus* more exactly *Camalodunum*; *Dio Caſſius*, calls it the Court of *Cunobelin*; *Camol* ſignifies a Prince and Governor in the *Phœnician* Tongue, and Dun a *Hill*, ſo that this may be call'd the *King's Hill*, as *Mons Capitolinus* at *Rome*, *Jupiter's Hill*, and in favour of this Interpretation we may find the Court of *Arthur* call'd *Camalot*. Samme's Britan. Antiq. illuſt. p. 67.

Dr. *Stillingfleet* is mentioned by *Baxter*, as making *Colcheſter* to be *Camulodunum*, what I find of that Author relating thereto is as follows. The learned Primate (Archbiſhop *Uſher)* thinks it (i. e. *Civitas Colonia Londinenſium)* to be Colcheſter; that being call'd by *Antoninus Colonia*. Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 75.

Baxter likewiſe mentions *Talbot* as being of the ſame Opinion, but not having that Author's MS. Book by me, I cannot direct to the Page, but only obſerve, that in *Harriſon's Antoninus* printed by *Burton* before his *Antoninus*, in the *Iter à venta Icenorum Londinio*, *Talbot* makes *Cambritorium* Ipſwich, *Ad Anſam* Catwarbridge, *Camolodunum*, Colneceſter, and *Canonium* Colne, &c. *Page*

Page 5. *Col.* 1. *l.* 20, *and* 21. *r.* Caſtle. *p.* 8. *c.* 1. *l.* 1. *r.* 1695. *p.* 12. *c.* 1. *l.* 9. *after the Word* for *add* 12. *p.* 16. *c.* 1. *l.* 13, *and* 14. *r.* Bawdſey.

The Foſſils mentioned *Page* 19. of which ſome Account was there promiſed, may be reduced to two Heads, *viz.*

I. *Such as are real and natural.*
II. *Such as are extraneous.*

I. Thoſe I have obſerved in this Cliff, that are *real* and *natural*, are

1. *Belemnites Pyramidalis baſi foratâ niger minor*, Langii Hiſt. Lap. Helv. 131. Tab 37. N°. 4.

2. *Oſteocolla Anglicana.* This I have taken Notice of and deſcribed in the foregoing *Hiſtory*, p. 19. Dr. *Woodward* affirms one of our River Incruſtations, found in a Rivulet near *Norleach* in *Glouceſterſhire*, to be the *Oſteocolla* or *Bone-binder* of the Shops. *Attempt.* Tom. I. p. 151. f. 5. Mr. *Morton* alſo writes, that the *Oſteocolla* of the Shops appears to him, both by the conſtituent Matter, and the Figure of it, to have the very ſame Origin with the River Incruſtations, *Nat. Hiſt. Northampt.* p. 272. How they may agree in Vertue, (not having ever tried them) I know not; but as to their place and manner of Production, I am ſure they are much different; for thoſe of Dr. *Woodward* and Mr. *Morton* are found in *Rivulets*, but this in the Sandy-ground near the Top of the *Cliff*, where no Water but Rain can come: And ours agrees with that of *Wormius*, who thus writes of it: *Lapis eſt mollis, albo & cinereo colore, figuram oſſis exhibens, concavus, quandoque in ſe medullam habens friabilem, linguæ adherentem, & facile in liquore ſolubilem, quandoque vero nullam. Naſcitur in locis arenoſis, creſcit per arenam formâ Coralli*, Muſ. Worm. *p.* 53.

3. *Stalagmites mammillaris verrucoſus*, Lhuyd Lithop. *p.* 4. N°. 60. *Stalagmites Bullatus major*, Morton Nat. Hiſt. North. *p.* 146. §. 116. *Stalagmites*, Plot's Staffordſh. *p.* 182. 8. 10. Tab. II. Fig. II.

only his was purely white, and ours inclines more to a rusty Colour.

4. A *yellow Spar*, very near the Colour of Bees Wax, but rather paler, a *Stalagmites electrinus*, Lhuyd Lithop. *p.* 3. This I take to be what Dr. *Woodward* calls *Spar, flat with a cast of yellow*, Vol. I. p. 153. f. 36. This is to be found insinuated into the Cracks of the Stones which lie on the Shore. The Doctor describes his to consist of numerous thin *Incrustations* successively cast by Water each on other, very much like the Spar that composes the *Septa* or *Partitions* of the *Ludus Helmontii*, that is found in *Sheppey Island*. My Sample is of the Colour of the aforesaid *Septa*, but is, where thickest, about one Inch; yet there I can discern but three several Partitions. Whether it is the *Spar* or the inclosed *Tali* that hath the *Vertue*, ascribed by *Van Helmont* to his *Ludus*, viz. in dissolving the *Dualech* or *Lapis Spongiosus* (as Dr. *Plot* terms it) generated in human Bodies, of a middle Nature, between a *Tartar* and the ordinary *Calculus Humanus*, Hist. of Staffordsh. p. 188. I do not find.

Ludus Helmontii. The Waxen Vein, *Grew's Mus. Reg. Soc.* p. 311. It is a Sort of compact Stone, of a fine Grain, and brown Colour, distinguished into *Tali* (as Dr. *Woodward* terms them) of various and irregular Bignesses, by means of certain *Septa* or Partitions of a yellowish or *wax coloured Spar*, which like Veins or Plates run thro' it every way. *Van Helmont* took this for the *Ludus Paracelsi*, attributing the same Vertues to it; the like doth Dr. *Grew*, l. c. p. 312. but therein they were greatly mistaken, as Dr. *Woodward* observes; the Chymist and Mineralist of *Germany* agreeing that the true *Ludus* of *Paracelsus is a tessulated Pyrites quod tala tessaræ aut cubi formâ semper eruatur*, as the aforesaid *Helmont* himself describes it, *de Lithiasi* cap. 7. n. 22, 23. So that the *Ludus* of *Helmont* ought not to be confounded with that of *Paracelsus*; neither can the *Vertues* of one be reasonably attributed to the other. That this Body is the *Ludus* of *Helmont* is evident from the Sample thereof found in the Place, *viz.* on the Banks of the River *Scheld* near *Antwerp*, mentioned by that Author, *Lib. de Lithiasi*, p. 700.

and

and brought from thence into *England* by his Son *Fr. Merc. Van Helmont*, and is now to be ſeen among Dr. *Woodward*'s Collections, *Attempt.* Tom. II. Part. I. pag. 8. Dr. *Grew* writes, that both of theſe Bodies make an *Efferveſcence* with *Spirit of Nitre*, but the *Tali* or aſh-coloured the greater.

5. An hexangular Sprig of *Selenites* or *mock Cryſtal.* It is about two Inches in length, ¼ of an Inch in Diameter near the Baſe. It is a little ſoiled on the outſide. *Selenites longiuſculus lamellam hexagonam conſtituens*, Lhuyd. Lithop. Brit. p. 5. N°. 81. *Hexagonal Priſm. Selenites growing gradually ſmaller*, Mort. Nat. Hiſt. North. *p.* 177. *Selenites* 3. Plot Hiſt. Oxford. *p.* 83. As the *Selenites* or *mock Cryſtal* is compoſed of the ſame Matter as *Talc*, its Effects in Medicine muſt needs be as great; and therefore we may fitly make uſe of it inſtead of the foreign *Talc*. 'Tis eaſily reduced into a ſoft, fine, and impalpable Powder; and recommendable in thoſe Diſtempers wherein *Alkalies* are of uſe. 'Tis uſed in ſome Places in ſtopping exceſſive *Bleeding* with Succeſs; on which Account it is by ſome call'd *Stanch. Mort.* Ibid. p. 178. The finding of the *Selenites* frequently near the *Purging Wells* hath induced, ſaith Dr. *Woodward*, ſome to believe that theſe impart the purging Power to thoſe Waters, *&c.* But all our Trials inform us, that its Properties are the ſame with *common Talc*, it being a pretty ſtrong Exſiccant and Abſorbent; and is very powerfully binding, inſtead of purging. *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* 74. The Powder of this, ſaith Mr. *Lawrence*, is found good to cicatrize green Wounds, *Mercur. Central.* p. 10.

6. *Succinum*, *Electrum.* **Amber.** *Succinum citrinum Officinarum*, Pharm. noſt. 56. This is ſometimes found on this Shore, but more frequently on the oppoſite about *Landguard-Fort.* The Original of this is much controverted among the Writers of *Natural Hiſtory*; ſome rank it among the *Foſſils*, and of this Opinion was the late Dr. *Woodward*, having ſo placed it in his *Attempt towards a Natural Hiſtory of Foſſils:* Where he ſaith, that a Perſon (at *Whitby)* who had been long enquiring into the Nature of this Body, is very poſitive, that all *Amber* is originally lodged in the Cliffs and

Strata, and beat thence by the Agitation of the Sea; and that it is all, when firſt beat out, covered with a Cruſt, after the Manner of *Flints*, and ſome other *Foſſils*. And all that is found naked, and uncovered, has had the Cruſt worn off by the ſucceſſive Agitation of it upon the Shores by the Sea, *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part I. p. 169. And in his Catalogue of *foreign Foſſils*, Part. I. p. 19. he mentions ſeveral *Nodules* of *Amber*, found in great Numbers upon the Shores near *Tangier*; and Sir *Henry Sheers* told him, that at the demoliſhing the *Mole* there ſeveral Rocks were torn and blown up, in which Pieces of *Amber* were lodged; of which one Mr. *Robert Ball* had a Piece. This, ſaith the Doctor, is an additional Proof, that *Amber* is as much a real *Foſſil* as *Flints*, &c. and that the Sea ſerves by its Agitation, only to fetch it forth of the Cliffs and uncover it, *Attempt.* Tom. II. *Boccone* brings many Arguments to prove that *Amber* is nothing elſe but *Naphtha*, or *Oleum Petroleum* coagulated or condenſed, *Muſeo di Fiſica & di Eſperienze*, p. 32. *Hartman* thinks it of *Foſſil Original*, and of the Gemm kind, *Succincta Succini Pruſſici Hiſtoria*, &c. Philoſ. Tranſact. N°. 248. p. 24. The late Dr. *Hook* judges it the Juice (or *Roſin*) of a certain Tree, upon which Account he read three *Diſcourſes* before the *Royal Society*, which being very long, I ſhall only give you the Sum of them, drawn up by Mr. *Waller*, and publiſhed by Mr. *Derham*, as follows. " That *Amber* being found " almoſt all over *Pruſſia*, as well in the Inland Parts, as in the " Sea; on the Shore, as well as in the Caverns, Cliffs, and under the " Hills by digging, and this in a Sort of *Minera Arenaria*; which " by the Subſtances found in it, ſuch as Shells petrified and the " like, Dr. *Hook* judges to be a certain Layer or Bed of Sea-Sand, " the Remains of the Bottom of ſome Sea, that formerly covered " the whole Country, which, in proceſs of Time, has been raiſed " above the Level of the preſent Sea; but at a certain Depth, all " that ſandy Bottom yet remains, containing ſuch Subſtances as " were there depoſited, whilſt it was in that State, at leaſt, ſuch " of them as have not been rotted and conſumed by Time, ſuch " as petrified *Shells*, *Wood*, *Bones*, with *Vitriol*, *Alum*, *Nitre* and

" *Sea-Salt*,

" *Sea-Salt*, together with Lumps of *Amber*, are frequently now " found in digging into this Sand for Wells, or the like. Here " he has recourſe to his Hypotheſis, formerly diſcourſed of, for " the Solution of the Appearances, *viz.* that not only the Vales " and lower Parts of the Land have been ſometime the Bottom " of the Sea, but even the Tops of Hills and Mountains; as the " ſeveral Subſtances now found thereon make evident. *Amber* " then being thus found, either at the Bottom of the Sea adjoin- " ing, or in theſe Layers of Sand, the Queſtion is, How it came " there? To anſwer this Inquiry, tho' the Author of the *Treatiſe* " is of another Opinion, yet from ſeveral Obſervations therein " mentioned, Dr. *Hook* judges it to have been the *Gum* of a cer- " tain *Tree* petrified, and altered to the preſent State and Appear- " ance it has, *Philoſophical Experiments*, &c. p. 315." *Thomas Bartholinus* is of the ſame Opinion, *Acta Medica Hafn.* Vol. I. *Obſ.* 57. and Vol. XI. *Obſ.* 122. both which Dr. *Hook* makes the Subject of his third *Diſcourſe concerning Amber*, Ib. p. 329. To which p. 336, 337. he adds ſix *Arguments* of his own, the firſt of which, *viz.* That *Amber* is not to be found in larger Lumps or Pieces, then may be ſuppoſed the Exudation of a Gum out of one or two Vents of the ſame Tree; whereas *Hector Boetius* writes, that a Piece bigger than a Horſe hath been found in the Northern Parts of *Scotland*. And another is, that there are Inſtances enough to be found of the *Petrifaction* of *vegetable* Subſtances; and ſo this cannot be looked on as a Singularity in thoſe Parts. That *Woods*, and perhaps ſome other Parts of *Vegetables* have been found ſo far petrified, as to ſuffer no Diſſolution by Fire, is eaſily granted, but I have never yet met with any Inſtance of any *Gum* that could undergo that Trial; and the contrary is to be found in the Subject here treated of; for *Amber* will, like other bituminous Subſtances, be conſumed to Aſhes by the Fire. There is another Opinion concerning the Original of *Amber*, *viz.* That it is either the Fat or Spawn of *Whales*, but as this wants no refuting I ſhall ſay no more about it.

7. *Pyrites*

7. *Pyrites.* **Copperas-Stones.** Theſe are abundantly found on this Shore, where they are gathered by Children, and ſold to the *Copperas Houſes*, as I have already taken Notice. Theſe are beat out of the Cliffs by the Agitation of the Sea. The *Pyritæ* of *Eſſex*, *Kent*, &c. yield upon Trial a ſmall quantity of *Gold* and *Silver*, and ſome of them a little *Copper*. As to *Iron*, ſaith Dr. *Woodward*, I have found ſome few that have yielded one eighth of that Metal. He adds, that he could never perceive any *Arſenic* in the *Pyritæ*; in which they differ from the *Marcaſites*, moſt of which contain more or leſs of that Mineral. The *Arabian Naturaliſts* expreſs this Body in their Language by the Word *Marcaſit*, but for Diſtinction ſake the Doctor hath call'd thoſe that are independent, in form of *Nodules*, and lodged in *Strata*, *Piritæ*; and thoſe that are found run in the Veins perpendicular Fiſſures, *Marcaſits*, *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part I. p. 172.

8. *Geodes.* Theſe are frequently to be found here, and of ſeveral Forms and Shapes: The outward Caſe is ferruginous and hard, containing a friable Matter within of a darker Colour than the outward Cruſt.

9. *Bezoar-Mineral.* Theſe likewiſe are frequently to be met with. They are of different Sizes and Shapes, many of them are of the Bigneſs and Shape of a *Pigeon*'s Egg and ponderous: Their outſide is near the Colour of the *Oriental Bezoar*, very ſmooth as if poliſhed, having divers irregular *Septa* or Cracks, being broken, the outward Cruſt is about ⅛ of an Inch thick, conſiſting of *Striæ* like the *Belemnites.* The inward Cruſts are more of an *Ochreous* Colour, and twice the Thickneſs of the outward. That which I broke upon this Shore did not exactly agree with Dr. *Woodward*'s Bezoar Mineral ℔. 19. which was found at this Cliff, *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part I. p. 238.

10. *An oval Stone of a brown or Cheſnut Colour, but lighter than the Mineral Bezoar aforegoing.* This weighed two Ounces Averdupoiſe, and filled with a ferruginous Matter, very ponderous and hath irregular Cracks in the Surface, and is probably the ſame with that which Dr. *Woodward* thus mentions; *A Stone of a dark brown*

Colour, and environed with a thin Cruſt of lighter brown, found under Harwich Cliff *by Mr.* Groome, *who fancies this of the Size and Form of a Magpye's or Crow's Egg. There were more found there of the like Size and Form: And he will have it, that theſe were antediluvian Eggs filled with ſtony Matter; obſerving that theſe Eggs are frequent in* Spring Seaſon, *when the Deluge began,* Attempt. Tom. II. p. 70. c. 64.

II. Such Fossils as are extraneous; *That is the Parts of Vegetables, or Animals found in and at this Cliff, and the ſtony Bodies formed in them.*

1. *Petrified Wood, ſuch as lies looſe in the Strata, or Layers of the Cliff:* Of which here are two Sorts; one is of a *ferruginous* or ruſty Colour, being four or five Inches long, about three broad, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch thick where thickeſt; one Side of it is convex, and the other flat, as if ſawn off from a round Body of a much larger Circumference. The other is as long, but not above an Inch and Quarter wide; this is of a ſhining dark brown Colour, as if poliſhed on the out-ſide, but paler within.

2. *Petrified Wood incloſed in a Stratum of Stone.* It is of a brown Colour, and of divers Bigneſſes; one Piece I have yet imbedded in the *Stone*, about one Inch in Diameter; the *Bark* is of a deeper Colour, being ſeparated from the Wood by a darker *Spar*. Which of theſe it is that is intended in Dr. *Woodward*'s *Attempt*, Tom. I. Part II. p. 20. n. 6. 49. I cannot at preſent inform myſelf: " The *Doctor* mentions *petrified Wood*, of a " deep brown Colour near black; and having a Vein of a very pale " or yellowiſh brown talky Spar running length-ways of it. This " Body is very hard, and ponderous; but has much of the Grain " of *Wood*. 'Twas given him by *Monſieur Miſſon*, who broke it " off the Trunk of a Tree, petrified, and of the ſame Conſtitution " and Colour throughout; in length about fourteen Feet, in *Dia-* " *meter* about a Foot, at one End tapering, and ſomewhat leſs at " the other, where there were ſome ſmall Remains of *Branches*.

" It

" It lay on the Shore near *Harwich* underneath the *Cliff*, out of " which doubtleſs it had been beaten by the Agitation of the Sea. " Sir *Anthony Dean* alſo ſaw the Tree under the *Cliff*, and atteſts " this Account. When he ſaw it, it was yet actually lying in the " *Cliff*; but a great Part of it uncovered and bare. He judged " by the Shape that 'twas a *Tree*. This was in the Year 1666. " *Attempt.* Tom. II. p. 57." Whether this was of the ſame as the laſt abovementioned, I cannot at preſent determine? The ſaid *petrified Tree* being gone before I ever was at *Harwich*.

3. *A Piece of a Stick ponderous, of the Conſtitution of the common vitriolic Pyrites*, Woodward's Attempt. Tom. I. Part II. p. 20. This is to be found on the Shore under the *Cliff* among the *Copperas-Stones*. The Sample I have hath loſt its Bark, but hath apparently the Grain, Texture and Knots of Wood, that were thus altered by the Inſinuation of the mineral Matter of the *Pyrites*. And it is to this Inſinuation of the conſtituent Matter of the *Pyrites*, ſaturating or filling the Pores of the *Oaken-Spike* aforementioned, p. 105. that the Alteration made thereon is principally to be attributed; for I obſerve, that divers effloreſcences of a *Vitrioline* Salt do this Year 1729. appear upon it.

Having pag. 105. taken notice of the *Incombuſtibleneſs of the Foſſil Wood* of this *Cliff*, I ſhall here add the Experiments made on ſome *Foſſil Wood* by Dr. *Hooke* then *Curator* to the *Royal Society*, as I find it publiſhed by himſelf in his *Mocrographia*, p. 108. As it is likewiſe by *John Evelin* Eſq; in his *Sylva*, p. 206.

This petrified *Subſtance reſembled* Wood, in *that Firſt*, all the Parts of it ſeemed not at all *diſlocated* or altered from their natural Poſition whilſt they were Wood, but the whole Piece retained the exact Shape of Wood, having many of the conſpicuous Pores of Wood ſtill remaining Pores, and ſhewing a manifeſt Difference, viſible enough, between the Grain of the Wood and that of the Bark, eſpecially when any ſide of it was ſmooth and polite; for then it appeared to have a very lovely Grain, like that of ſome curious cloſe Wood.

Next (it reſembled Wood) in that all the ſmaller and (if I may ſo call thoſe which are only viſible with a good magnifying Glaſs) *Microſcopical Pores* of it appear (both when the Subſtance is cut and poliſhed *tranſverſly* and *parallel* to the Pores of it) perfectly like the *Microſcopical Pores* of ſeveral kinds of Wood, eſpecially like and equal to thoſe of ſeveral Sorts of rotten Wood which I have ſince obſerved, retaining both the Shape, Poſition and Magnitude of ſuch Pores.

It was differing from Wood. *Firſt*, In *Weight*, being to common Water as $3\frac{1}{4}$ to 1. whereas there are few of our *Engliſh* Woods, that when very dry are found to be full as heavy as Water.

Secondly in *hardneſs*, being very near as hard as a Flint; and in ſome Places of it alſo reſembling the Grain of a Flint: And like that, it would very readily cut Glaſs, and would not without difficulty, eſpecially in ſome Parts of it, be ſcratched by a black hard Flint: It would alſo as readily ſtrike fire againſt a Steel, or againſt a Flint, as any common Flint.

Thirdly, In the *Cloſeneſs* of it; for though all the *Microſcopical Pores* of this *petrified* Subſtance were very conſpicuous in one Poſition, yet by altering that Poſition of the poliſhed Surface to the Light, it was alſo manifeſt, that thoſe Pores appeared darker than the reſt of the Body, only becauſe they were filled up with a more duſky Subſtance, and not becauſe they were hollow.

Fourthly, In its *Incombuſtibleneſs*, in that it would not burn in the Fire; nay, though I kept it a good while red hot in the Flame of a Lamp, made very *intenſe* by the Blaſt of a very ſmall *Pipe*, and a large *Charcoal*, yet it ſeemed not at all to have diminiſhed its Extenſion; but only I found it to have changed its Colour, and to appear of a more dark and duſky brown Colour; nor could I perceive that thoſe Parts which ſeemed to be Wood at firſt, were any thing waſted, but the Parts appeared as ſolid and cloſe as before. It was further obſervable alſo, that as it did not conſume like Wood, ſo neither did it crack and fly like a Flint, or ſuch like hard Stone; nor was it long before it appeared red hot.

Fifthly, In its *Diſſolubleneſs*; for putting ſome Drops of diſtilled *Vinegar* upon the Stone, I found it preſently to yield very many Bubbles, juſt like thoſe which may be obſerved in Spirit of *Vinegar* when it corrodes *Corals*, though perhaps many of thoſe ſmall Bubbles might proceed from ſmall Parcels of Air which were driven out of the Pores of this *petrified* Subſtance by the inſinuating liquid *Menſtruum*.

Sixthly, In its *Rigidneſs* and *Friability*, being not at all flexible but brittle like a Flint, inſomuch that I could with one Knock of a Hammer break off a Piece of it, and with a few more, reduce that into a pretty fine Powder.

Seventhly, It ſeemed alſo very differing from Wood to the *Touch*, *feeling* more cold than Wood uſually does, and much like other cloſe Stones and Minerals.

The Reaſons of all which *Phænomena* ſeem to be;

That this *petrified Wood* having lain in ſome Place where it was well ſoaked with *petrifying Water* (that is ſuch Water as is well *impregnated* with ſtony and earthy Particles) did by degrees ſeparate, either by *Straining* and *Filtration*, or perhaps by *Præcipitation*, *Coheſion*, or *Coagulation*, abundance of ſtony Particles from the permeating Water; which ſtony Particles, being by means of the fluid *Vehicle* conveyed, not only into the *Microſcopical* Pores, and ſo perfectly ſtoping them up, but alſo into the Pores or *Interſtitia*, which may, perhaps, be even in the Texture or *Schematiſm* of that Part of the Wood, which, through the *Microſcope*, appears moſt ſolid, do thereby ſo augment the Weight of the Wood, as to make it above three times heavier than Water, and perhaps ſix times as heavy as it was when Wood.

Next, they thereby ſo lock up and fetter the Parts of the Wood, that the Fire cannot eaſily make them fly away: But the Action of the Fire upon them is only able to *char* thoſe Parts, as it were like a Piece of Wood; if it be cloſed very faſt up in Clay, and kept a good while red hot in the Fire, it will by the Heat of the Fire be *charred* and not conſumed, which may, perhaps, alſo be ſomewhat of the Cauſe, why the *petrified* Subſtance appeared of a dark-brown Colour after it had been burnt.

By

By this *Intruſion* of the *petrifying Particles*, this Subſtance alſo becomes *hard* and *friable*; for the ſmaller Pores of the Wood being perfectly wedged, and ſtuft up with thoſe ſtony Particles, the ſmall Parts of the Wood have no Places or Pores into which they may ſlide upon bending, and conſequently little or no flection or yielding at all can be cauſed in ſuch a Subſtance.

The remaining Particles likewiſe of the Wood among the ſtony Particles may keep them from cracking and flying when put into the Fire, as they are very apt to do in a Flint.

Animalium Partes ex Tellure Effossæ.

I. *Conchylia univalvia.*

1. *Tubuloſa.*

A *Congeries of Vermiculi, ſome greater, ſome ſmaller*, Tab. XIII. fig. 1. It is bigger than a Man's Fiſt, being Part of a much larger Body, compoſed of a coarſe, lax, *coraline* Matter: It ſeems to have been the *Thecæ*, or Caſes of ſome Inſects. *An Lapis Spongiæ? Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. II. Part I. p. 49. Who thus deſcribes it. " 'Tis light, porous and friable: As to " its Form, 'tis commonly hollow or *fiſtuloſe*. It has a brackiſh " ſalt *Taſte*, manifeſtly of *Marine Origin*, and compoſed of a " coarſe, lax, *coralline* Matter. The *Septiments* in this Collection, " and all the reſt of it that I have ſeen, appear to have been the " *Thecæ*, *Latibula*, or *Caſes* of ſome *Inſects*, made in the Manner " of thoſe of the *Phryganium* or *Cad-worm*, or rather the *Thecæ* " of the *Penicilli marini*. 'Tis common to find on the Sea-Shore " *Inſects* thus involved in Caſes compoſed of Sand, very ſmall " Bits of Shells, Sticks, or the like; as well as of *coralloid* Matter." This Deſcription ſo well anſwers to our *Specimen*, that I cannot but judge it to be the ſame. Mr. *Morton* writes, that the wreathed Sorts of the *Tubuli Vermiculares* are ſmall, hollow, Pipe-like *Shells*, that in Bigneſs, in external Form, and in the Inconſtancy of their Convolutions, do reſemble *Worms:* And he mentions three Sorts of them, the laſt of which, *viz.* the ſmalleſt Size, ſcarce

bigger than a *Crow's Quill:* which is the *Vermicularis Minus tortilis, denſe Stipata,* Lhuyd. Lithog. Angl. N°. 1213. *Morton Nat. Hiſt. North.* p. 228.

A Congeries of ſmall Vermiculi, Woodward's Attempt. Tom. I. Part II. p. 23. N°. 22. but whether theſe leſſer *Congeries* are of the ſame kind with this, I cannot determine.

2. *Diſcoidea.*

PAtella exigua alba, cancellata, Fiſſura notabili in margine, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Fig. 28. A ſmall *Patella* mentioned by Dr. *Liſter. Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 24. who ſaith it was found in *Harwich* Cliff.

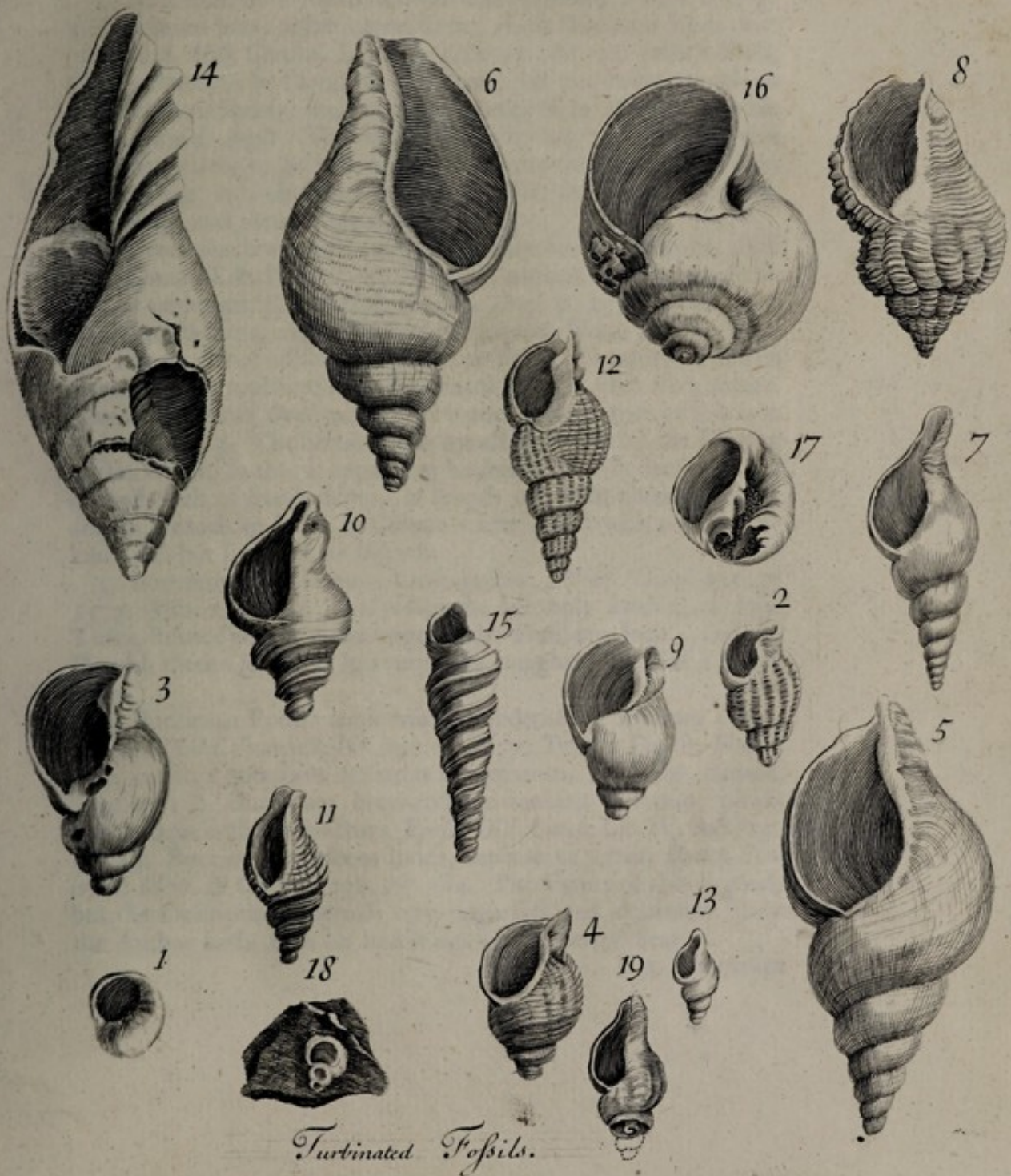
3. *Cochleata.*

1. COchlea clavicula brevi, N°. 38. *Harwich* Cliff, *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 33. Buccinum bilingue ſtriatum, labro propatulo digitato, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 12. Fig. 20. Turbo Pentidactilus alteri *&c. Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Ocul.* p. 132. N°. 87. This and the foregoing it was not my hap to meet with at *Harwich,* tho' the Doctor ſaith they were both found there.

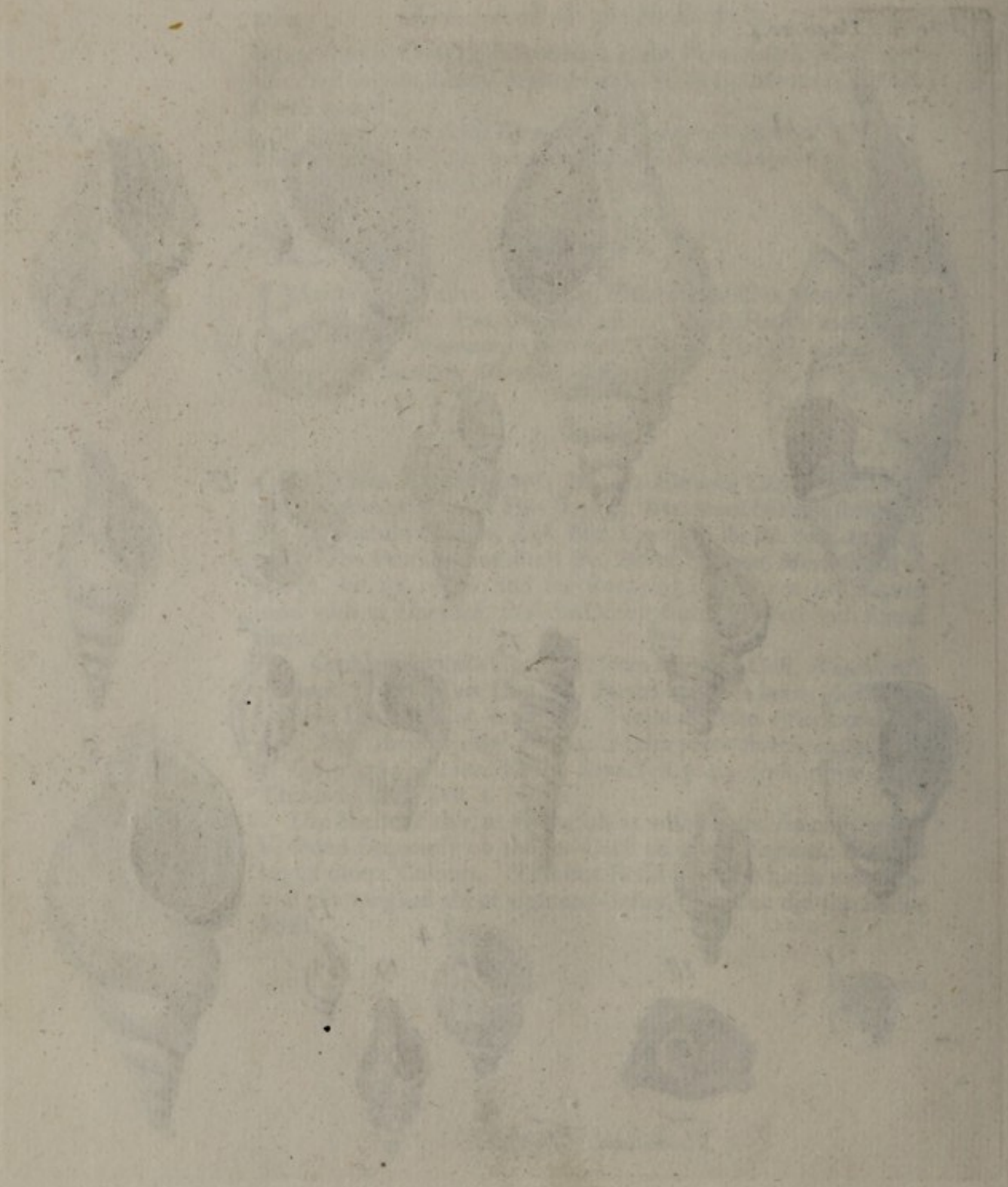
2. Cochlea clavicula brevi, 33. from *Harwich* Cliff, *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 33. Nerita edentula lævis, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 6. N°. 39. Nerita ex fuſco virideſcens, *&c. ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 164. Nerita parva flaveſcens, *Aldrov. de Teſt.* p. 364. Nerita Æliani, *Rond. Teſt.* p. 94. *Geſn. Aquat.* 626. This is figured Tab. x. N°. 1.

The Shells of this, as well with as without the Animal, are to be found frequently on the Sea-Coaſt all about *England,* they being of divers Colours. This our Foſſil is of a whitiſh ruſty Colour: It weighed about eighteen Grains, the ſame did the native Shell.

3. Buccinum



Turbinated Fossils.



3. Buccinum brevi roſtro ſtriatum denſe ſinuoſum, Tab. x. Fig. 2. Buccinum brevi roſtro cancellatum, denſe ſinuoſum labro dentato, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N°. 21. which Shell, tho' common to be found on our Coaſt, yet not being found on the Northern Shores, was not taken Notice of by Dr. *Liſter* in his *Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* The Foſſil Shell is very frequent in this Cliff, but rarely to be met with whole; the *Sulci* are larger than in the other, it hath commonly five Twirls, three Quarters of an Inch long, and three Eighths wide.

4. Buccinum brevi roſtro magnum, tenue leviter ſtriatum, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N°. 15. Buccinum tenue, leve, ſtriatum et undatum, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 157. Cochlea clavicula productiore, 107. *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 36. Buccina ſenis orbibus finita, minutiſſimis filis tranſverſè ductis aſpera, colore tophaceo in parte externa, interna verò albo, *Bonan. Recreat. Mentis & Ocul.* p. 137. N°. 190. The Figure of this is in Tab. x. Fig. 3. The *Striæ* of this are all worn out by the Fluxion of the Water, ſo that it appears to be ſmooth. My Sample is but a ſmall Shell of five turnings, in length one Inch three Quarters, and in breadth an Inch, in Colour white tinged with a ruſty Colour, and but light for its Bigneſs.

5. Buccinum Foſſile tenue confragoſum, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 9. This is like the laſt, only ſmaller, of four Turns, ſtriated very fine, the length of the Foſſil one Inch ½, and the Breadth three Quarters: It is very light, weighing but half a Dram Troy.

6. Buccinum Foſſile tenue minus ponderoſum, ſtriatum et undatum, *Philoſ. Tranſact.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 8. Buccinum craſſum rubeſcens ſtriatum & undatum, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 156. Buccinum brevi-roſtrum tenuiter ſtriatum, pluribus undatis ſinubus diſtinctum, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Conch.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N°. 14. Buccina extrinſecus livida, intrinſecus terrea, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Ocul.* p. 136. N°. 189. The Figure of this is good, but the Deſcription thereof very imperfect and doubtful, only the Author ſaith, that he had it out of the *Britiſh* Seas.

7. Buccinum

7. Buccinum Foſſile ſtriis prominulis marginalibus inſignitum, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Buccinum brevi roſtro album denticulo unico ad imam columellam, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N°. 19. Cochlea clavicula productiore, 108*. *Woodward's Attempt.* Buccinum minus albidum, aſperum, intra quinas ſpiras finitum, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 158. Turbo, N°. 52. *Bonan. Recreat. Mentis & Oc.* p. 119. Vide Tab. x. Fig. 10. This differs from the Shell of the Fiſh, in that the Mouth is wider and longer, the Twirls are flatter than in that, each having a *Stria* which terminates it.

8. Buccinum Foſſile minus ore dentato, Tab. x. Fig. 10. Buccinum brevi roſtro ſupra modum craſſum ventrioſius labro denticulato, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N°. 18. Buccinum minus, ex albo ſubviride, ore dentato, eoque ex flavo leviter rubeſcente, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 159. This and the foregoing are by Dr. *Liſter* termed *Purpuræ Anglicanæ*, from that famous Crimſon Colour, which their Juice doth impart to Linen or Silk tinged with it like that of the *Purpura* of the Ancients; the Diſcovery of which is in part owing to Mr. *William Cole* of *Briſtol*; but whether that Juice is to be found in both theſe Fiſhes or not, is to me a doubt, becauſe it is only the Figure of the firſt of them; *viz.* N°. 7. which was communicated to the *Philoſophical Society* of *Oxford*, and publiſhed in the *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 178. Tab. III. N°. 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. which Fiſh being to be found on our own Coaſt, I ſhall thence tranſcribe the Manner how it is performed, and in what part of the Fiſh that fine Juice is to be found. *Theſe* Shells *being harder than moſt of other Kinds, are to be broken with a ſmart Stroak of a Hammer, on a Plate of* Iron, *or firm Piece of* Timber *(with their Mouths downwards) ſo as not to cruſh the Body of the* Fiſh *within: The broken Pieces being picked off, there will appear a white* Vein, *lying tranſverſly in a little Furrow or Cleft, next to the Head of the* Fiſh, *which muſt be digged out with the ſtiff Point of a Horſe-Hair Pencil, made ſhort and tapering; which muſt be ſo formed, by reaſon of the viſcous Clammineſs of that white Liquor in the* Vein, *that ſo by its Stiffneſs it may drive the Matter into the fine Linen or Silk.*

The

The Letters, Figures, or what elſe ſhall be ſo made, will preſently appear of a pleaſant Light Green Colour; *and if placed in the* Sun, *will change into the following Colours; firſt a* Deep Green, *then a full* Sea Green, *after into a* Watchet Blew, *then into a* Purpliſh Red, *and laſtly, into a very deep* Purple Red, *beyond which the* Sun *can do no more. But then the laſt and moſt beautiful Colour, after waſhing in ſcalding Water and Sope,* and *dried in the* Sun, *will be of a fair bright* Crimſon, *or near the* Prince's *Colour, which will continue, though there is no uſe of any Stiptic to bind it.*

N°. 1. *That the Changes of Colours are made faſter or ſlower, according to the Degree of the* Sun's *Heat.*

2. *While the Cloth ſo writ upon, lies in the* Sun, *it will yield a very ſtrong fetid Smell, like* Garlick *or* Aſſa-fœtida.

For what uſe Nature hath deſigned this *Vein* of colouring Juice in this *Animal*, Mr. *Cole* thinks will be difficult to find out: He ſuppoſeth it either a *Spermatick* Matter to propagate the Kind, or by its vital Energy to ſupply the Spring of Life and Motion inſtead of *Heart*, *Liver*, *Blood*, &c. as in other *exſanguinous Animals.*

9. Buccinum Foſſile roſtratum maximum Liſteri referens, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 5. Buccinum album leve, maximum, ſeptem minimùm ſpirarum, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 155. Buccinum roſtratum, majus, craſſum, orbibus paululum pulvinatis, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 14. N°. 4. An Buccinum roſtratum, ſee 115. out of *Harwich* Cliff, *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 37. This is the moſt common ſmooth Wilk of theſe Seas.

10. Buccinum Foſſile heteroſtrophum roſtratum lævum maximum Liſteri referens, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 6. Buccinum roſtratum, heteroſtrophum, ſee 132. *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 37. Theſe were found plentifully in this Cliff formerly, but now more ſcarcely: They are like the precedent in all things excepting in the wrong Turn. I have been told that the natural Fiſh are found in the Sea before *Walton* in this County, but I have not ſeen them myſelf.

11. Buccinum Foſſile leve minus, Tab. x. Fig. 18. This being embedded in the *Stratum* of *Stone*, and thereby the Mouth thereof hid, what Species it is of cannot be ſo well diſcovered: It ſeems to have but three Turns, and the *Shell* to be but thin by the Remains thereof; perhaps it is one of the *freſh Water-tribe*. The *Buccinitæ læves Tab.* 32. N°. 4 *Lang. Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* that well reſembles this.

In a Piece of the ſame *Stone Stratum* of this *Cliff* (which I have now by me) there are many ſmall *Buccinitæ* of divers Bigneſſes imbedded, ſome of which ſeem very ſmall, but whether of the ſame *Species* with the laſt mentioned, or of any other I cannot determine, but only add, that this agrees with the Obſervation of Mr. *Lhuyd* on the ſame Head, *Lithophil. Brit.* p. 135. which I ſhall hereafter quote.

12. Buccinum Foſſile tenue reticulatum ſeptem ſpirarum, Tab. x Fig. 12. Cochlea clavicula productiore 105. *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 36. Turbo veluti malleo frequenter compreſſus, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 119. N°. 48. This ſomething reſembles N°. 3. only it is a thinner Shell. The *Sulci* much ſmaller, and conſiſt of ſeven Turns, whether the Lip of mine was dentate or not cannot be made out by my Sample, being but one, and the Mouth a little broken.

13. Buccinum roſtratum gracilius, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. VI. Sect. 14. N°. 5. Buccinum roſtratum 116. *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 37. Buccinum anguſtius, tenuiter admodum ſtriatum, Octo minimùm ſpirarum, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 157. Turbo ſeptem ſpirarum anfractibus finitus, ore valde longo, levis ubique, colore lapidis Tibertini, interdum ex helvo ſubniger, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 119. N°. 53. An Buccinum lapideum leve *Colum. Aquatil. & Terreſt. Obſ. liv.* vide Tab. x. Fig. 7.

14. Buccino-turben Foſſile reticulatum minus, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 11. This is but a ſmall Shell, both ſtriated and ſulcated ſo finely, as to make it ſeem reticulated. By the Appearance this ſhould be a-kin to N°. 7. and 8. aforegoing, only this is lighter and produced at both Ends.

15. Buccino-turben Foſſile ſulcatum, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 19. This hath very deep *Sulci*, with very ſmall *Striæ*, being produced at both Ends. I do not find either this or the foregoing in Dr. *Liſter*'s Collection.

16. Buccino-turben Foſſile roſtratum, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 13. This is alſo a ſmall Shell, but eminently ribb'd, and likewiſe not among thoſe of Dr. *Liſter*, the Weight of it not exceeding Grains.

17. Buccino-turben maximum roſtratum Foſſile ſpiris intus ſtriis elatis inſignitis, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 14. This *Foſſil* is about four Inches in length, and might be when whole about two Inches thick where thickeſt; it conſiſts of five or ſix ſmooth Circumvolutions. I do not find it figured by either *Liſter* or *Bonanus:* It ſomething reſembles the ſixth *Buccinitis* of Dr. *Liſter*'s *Appendix ad Hiſtor. Conchyl.* which he found in the ſandy Grounds about *Paris*, only that is ribb'd and this ſmooth. Or more exactly the *Cochlites cylindroides minor turbine productiore*, Lhuidii Lythoph. Brit. p. 23. N°. 420. Tab. 6. A different Sample of which Mr. *Morton* names the larger Cylindroids, with a more produced Clavicle, *Nat. Hiſt. North.* p. 221. *Langius* ſeems to give the *Nucleus* of this Shell by the Name of Cochlites Cylindroideus ſeu Pyramidalis, lævis, mediocris, ſubcinereus, quatuor ſpirarum turbine productiore, *Hiſt. Lapid. Fig.* p. 112. Tab. xxxiii. Fig. 3. The *Buccinum Ampullaceum, variegatum, faſciatum, clavicula leviter nodoſa*, Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. 13. N°. 5. doth ſomething reſemble this in its Form. This is much broken by lying ſo long in the Cliff. The Body which appears within is one of the ſmaller Shells of the *Pectunculus*, &c. *valvis per ginglymon connexis* among the Bivalves following, N°. 3.

18. Turbo Foſſilis ſpiris duabus ſtriis eminentibus inſignitis, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 15. Cochlea alba medio quoque orbe latè excavato, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N°. 58. Buccinum craſſum duobus acutis & inæqualiter altis ſtriis in ſingulis 12. mininum ſpiris donatum, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 160. Tab. iii. Fig. 7. Turbo eburneus ſulco admodum

profundo excavatus, quem duo veluti cingula ſimul unita comitantur, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 126. N°. 113. The Figure of a *Nucleus* is given us by *Langius Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* Tab. XXXII. Fig. 4. of the *Turbinitæ Striati*, which he names *Turbinites ſtriatus ſtriis ſecundum ſpiras ſitis*, &c. p. 111. the ſame is likewiſe figured embedded in its *Matrix*. The like appears to me to be figured by *Helwing. Lithog. Angerb.* Tab. VIII. Fig. 10.

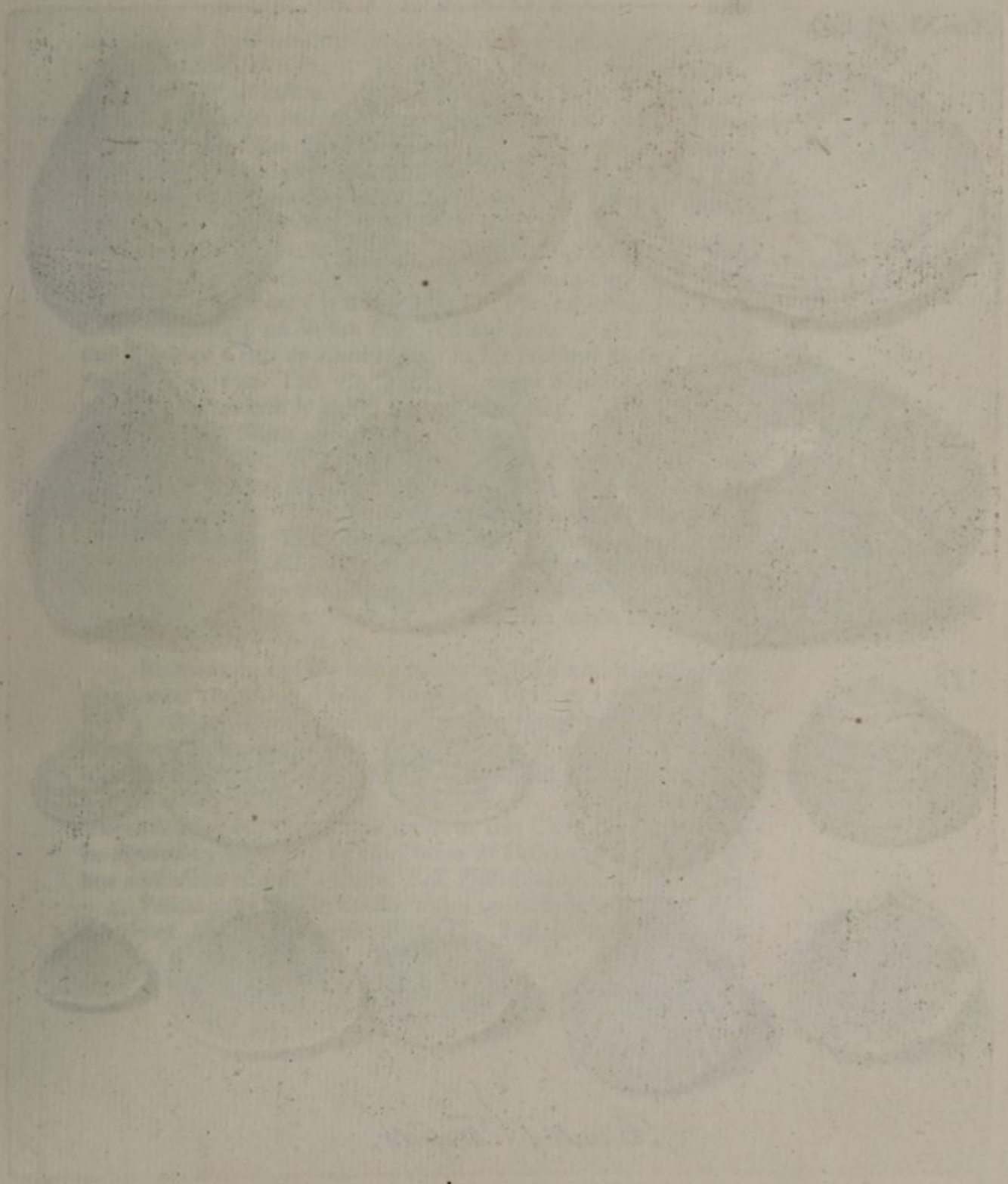
On this are three Balani parvi ſtriati, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Sect. 3. N. 287. Balanus cinereus, velut è ſenis laminis ſtriatis compoſitus, ipſo vertice alterâ teſtâ, bifidâ rhomboide occluſo, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 196. Balanus *Rond.* II. p. 28. *Aldrov. Teſt.* 522. *Bonan.* p. 92. Claſ. I. N. 14.

19. Cochlea Foſſilis maxima umbilicata quinque ſpirarum, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 16. Cochlea rubeſcens, faſcis maculatis, maximè ad imos orbes diſtincta, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 163. Cochlea ſublivida oro fuſco ad baſin cujuſque orbis velut funiculus depingitur, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N. 19. Strombites primus, *Aldrov. Muſ. Metal.* p. 841. Cochlea clavicula brevi, e. 42 *. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. page 33. Cochlites umbilicatus lævis major cinereus quatuor ſpirarum, umbone parum eminente, *Lang. Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* p. 106. Tab. XXXI. 1. This ſeems the *Nucleus* of my Foſſil: As doth likewiſe the fourth Figure of *De Laet.* p. 291.

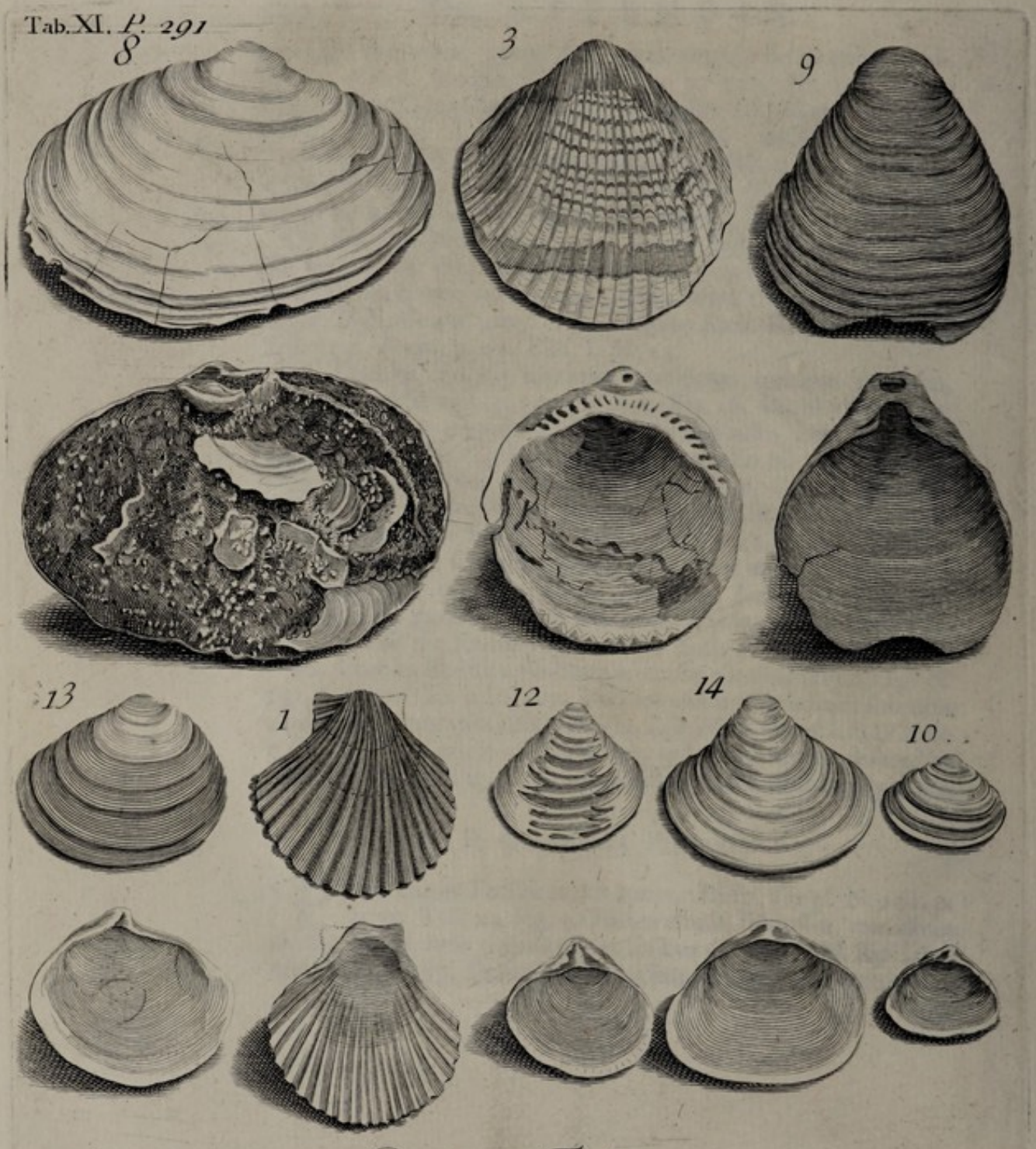
20. Cochlea Foſſilis umbilicata mucrone obtuſo, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 17. Cochlea albida crebris lineis ſubruffis tranſverſim & undatim ductis depicta, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N. 1. My Sample reſembles this, only the Lines are defaced by time, *Lachmund's* Fig. 9. p. 47. ſeems the *Nucleus* of this, only larger.

II. Conchylia Bivalvia.

1. PEcten minor Foſſilis unica aurita, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. XI. Fig. 1. Pecten tenuis, ſubruffus, maculoſus circiter viginti ſtriis majoribus, at levibus donatus, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 185. Pecten Mediocris latus ex ruffo variegatus, circiter



Tab. XI. *P.* 291



Bivalve Fossils.

citer viginti ſtriis tenuiter admodum ſtriatis diſtinctus, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Sect. 1. N. 27*. A ſmall Pecten very fair, *Harwich Cliff*, *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 39. N. 37*. An Pecten omnium longiſſimus, levibus rugis ſtriatus. *Bonan. Recreat Ment. & Ocul.* p. 99. N. 15. An Pecten quintus, *Aldrov. de Teſtat.* p. 502. Pectunculus, *Rond.* Part II. p. 18. This in Stone is by *Scheuchzer* call'd Pectinites denſe ſtriatus, *Specim. Lithog.* p. 23. An Pecten, *J. B. Baln. Bol.* Lib. IV. p. 28.

2. Auricularia maxima, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. XI. Fig. 2. This belongs to the *Oyſter* kind being the upper Valve of the Shell, the Name is taken from Dr. *Plot*, who from the Shape of it, reſembling an *human Ear*, calling ſome of this Species by the Name of *Otites* or *Auriculares*, in his *Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire*, p. 130. Tab. VII. Fig. 12. might occaſion Mr. *Lhuyd* not only to continue it in his *Lithoph. Britan.* p. 28. but likewiſe to impoſe that Name upon this. An Lapis aurem humanam referens, *Lang. Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* Tab. 51 ? Dr. *Plot* calls his a Stone, tho', as Mr. *Morton* obſerves, it is really a *Shell*, (as likewiſe is this of ours) who adds, " that the ſureſt and moſt material Diſtinction of " this Species is, That on that ſide of it which anſwers to the " thickeſt Part or *Ala*, of the *human Ear*, the upper *Laminæ* reach " very near as far as the lower; whereas in the other Sorts of *Oy*- " *ſter-ſhells*, the upper Parts of the Shell are much ſhorter than " the lower, *Hiſt North.* p. 193.

3. Pectunculus Foſſilis fere circinnatus, ſtriis tenuibus, valvis per ginglymon connexis, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. XI. Fig. 3. Conchylium bivalvium Leptopolyginglymum, ſee 420. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 52. *f.* 420. Pectunculus ingens variegatus ex ruffo, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 82. Chama nigra ſive Glycimeris, *Bellon. Aquat.* p. 408. *Aldrov. Teſtac.* 471. There is a ſmaller one of this found in this Cliff, which ſeems to be figured by Dr. *Liſter* by the Name of Pectunculus exiguus albus admodum tenuiter ſtriatus, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 69.

4. Pectunculus Foſſilis craſſus roſtro acuto ſtriis majoribus, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XIII. Fig. 4. An Pectunculus

ex ruffo variegatus ſtriis craſſiuſculis donatus, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 148. This is a thick Shell, but much rubb'd by the Agitation of the Sea, having lain for ſome time on the Shore.

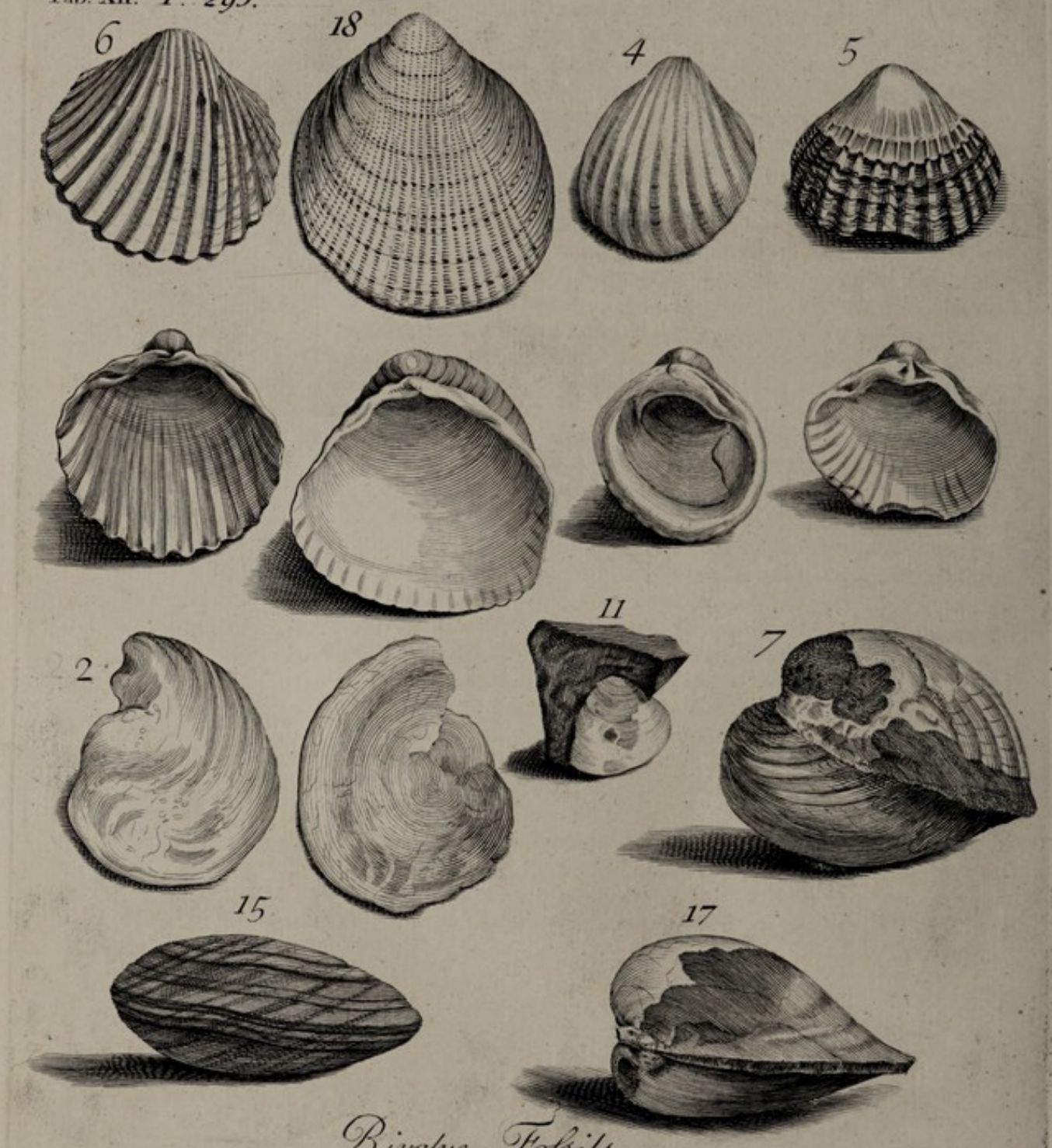
5. Pectunculus vulgaris Foſſilis, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 5. Pectunculus figura ſubrotunda, ſtriatus a cardine ad Marginem 526. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tab. I. Part II. p. 57. Pectunculus capite minore, rotundiore & magis æquali margine, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. 171. Pectunculus vulgaris albidus, rotundus, circiter 26. ſtriis majuſculis & planioribus donatus, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 189. Concha ſtriata prima *Rond.* de Piſc. pars alt. p. 21. Concha ſtriata prior Rondeletii, *Aldrov. Teſt.* 448. Concha ſtriata Rondeletii, *Geſn. Aquat.* 263. Pectunculus, *Belon. Aquat.* 410. *Lachmund's* Fig. 1. p. 45. ſeems the figure of our Foſſil; this he names *Conchites cinereus ſtriatus*, p. 41. Alſo *Langius* hath likewiſe figured this as imbedded in Stone, but hath referred it to a *Terebratula*, calling it Matrix Terebratularum ſtriatarum ſtriis majoribus cinerea, *Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* p. 158. Tab. XLIX. Fig. 4. but wrongly in my Judgment, becauſe that Tribe hath unequal Bottoms, but this equal.

6. Pectunculus Foſſilis ſtriis majoribus & elatioribus, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 6. Pectunculus echinites, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 188. Pectunculus orbicularis, fuſcus ſtriis mediis muricatis, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 161. Concha echinata, *Rond. de Piſcib.* pars alt. p. 22. Concha ſtrigis ſemicircularibus ſulcata, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 110. N. 90.

7. Pectunculites maximus ſtriis latis, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 7. This was bedded in the *Stratum* of *Stone* at the Bottom of the *Cliff*; the Shell when firſt taken out was whole, but hath ſince crumbled off, being in Subſtance like one calcin'd. This perhaps is the ſame with Dr. *Woodward's*, *f.* 523. *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 54. only mine is filled with Stone, and if the Shell had been quite off, it might well have been accounted one of the Species of *Bucarditæ*. The *Doctor's* two ſucceeding Numbers, *f.* 524, 525. ſeem the ſame as this, but are perhaps leſs. An Conchites bivalvis ſtriatus, *J. B. Baln. Bol.* Lib. IV. p. 24?

8. Pectunculus

Tab. XII. *P. 293.*



Bivalve Fossils.

8. Pectunculus maximus Foſſilis Liſterianum maximum referens, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 18. Pectunculus maximus, at minus concavus, plurimis minutioribus & parum eminentibus ſtriis donatus, roſtro acuto minuſque incurvato, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 187. Pectunculus ſubfuſcus ſtriis leviter tantum inciſis, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 169. Concha ſtriata tertia, *Rond. de Piſc.* pars alt. p. 22.

9. Pectunculus Foſſilis faſciis tranſverſis undantibus notatis, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 8. Pectunculus gravis ſubfuſcus radiatus, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 105. Pectunculus longa lataque, in mediis cardinibus cavitate quadam pyriformi inſignita, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 170. Concha lævis, *Rond. Teſt.* p. 33. *Belon. Aquat.* p. 405. *Geſn. Aquat.* 272. The Figure of the Chama-glycymeris of *Rond. Teſt.* p. 13. *Aldrov. Teſt.* p. 472. *Geſn. Aquat.* 271. *Johnſ. Exang. Aquat.* Tab. XIV. doth ſeem to be the ſame with our Foſſil; Dr. *Liſter* likewiſe was doubtful whether it was not the ſame. The Inſide of our *Foſſil* is filled with Sand and Fragments of *Shells*, cemented together by a Vitrioline Juice of a ferruginous or ruſty Colour.

10. Conchites lævis maxima, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 17. This was bedded in that *Stratum* of *Stone* which lieth near the Bottom of the *Cliff*, the Shell of this is moſtly broken off, thoſe Parts that remain are ſmooth and ſhining. This I take to be Dr. *Woodward*'s, *f.* 448. which he ſaith is in Stone; with ſome alſo moulded in it. *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 54. It ſeems as if he accounted it one of the *Bucardites*, by placing it next to them, among his *Pectunculi læves.* Chamites lævis major cinereus, rugoſus, ventre craſſiore, & ad imam oram ſenſim attenuato, *Lang. Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* p. 138. Tab. 38. Fig. 5. agrees in its Figure well with our Foſſil.

11. Concha Foſſilis tenuiter faſciata & ſtriata Chama dicta, Tab. XI. Fig. 13. Chama fuſca ſtriis tenuiſſimis donata, *Liſt. Hiſt. Cochyl.* Lib. III. N. 271. The Figure at the Bottom of *p.* 192. *de Laet. de Gemm. & Lap.* ſeems the ſame with this our Foſſil, only ours is a Shell, and that a Stone.

12. Conchites parva faſciata, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 11. An Pectunculus faſciatus, f. 489*. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 56? The *faſciæ* in this, ſaith the Doctor, are very ſmall and fine. This which I found in *Harwich Cliff* was likewiſe imbedded in the *Stratum* of Stone as the foregoing, ſome Part of which *Stone* yet adheres to the *Shell*, as in the Figure thereof.

13. Concha longa Foſſilis faſciata, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 9. I have not obſerved either in *Aldrovandus, Rondeletius, Belonius, Geſner, Johnſon, Liſter*, or *Bonanus*, any Shell that reſembles this our Foſſil, unleſs it is one of thoſe figured by *Lachmund.* p. 43. N. 6, and 7. the inward part reſembling our Foſſil.

14. Concha parva Foſſilis faſciis tranſverſis inſignis, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 12. Pectunculus planus craſſus ex ruffo radiatus, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 136.

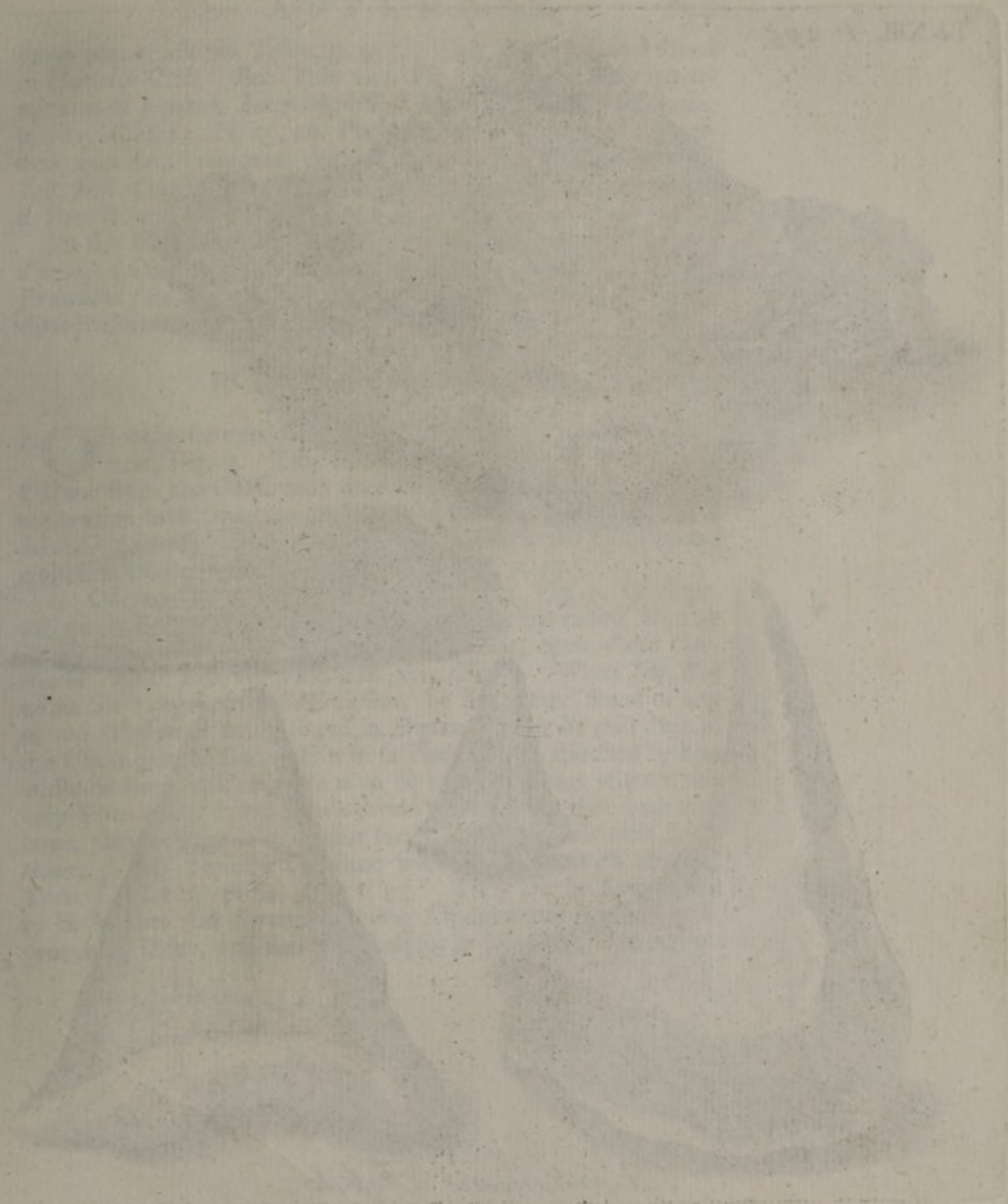
15. Concha Foſſilis craſſiuſcula albida, Tab. XI. Fig. 14. Pectunculus craſſiuſculus albidus, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 87. Concha craſſa, ex alterâ parte compreſſa, ex alterâ ſubrotunda, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 174. Concha craſſa teſta, *Rond. Teſt.* p. 32. *Aldrov. Teſt.* p. 463. *Geſn. Aquat.* p. 269. Dr. *Liſter* hath figured this among his Foſſils, *Append.* Lib. III. N. 62: Concha à Rondeletio rugata dicta, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 105. N. 54. quoad Fig.

16. Trigonella minor ſive vulgatior Anglica, *Lhuidii Lithop. Brit.* p. 816. *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 291. p 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 10. Pectunculus lævis, 447. *Harwich* Cliff, *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. Concha craſſa, ex alterâ parte compreſſa, ex alterâ rotunda, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 174. Pectunculus gravis ſubfuſcus radiatus, *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 105.

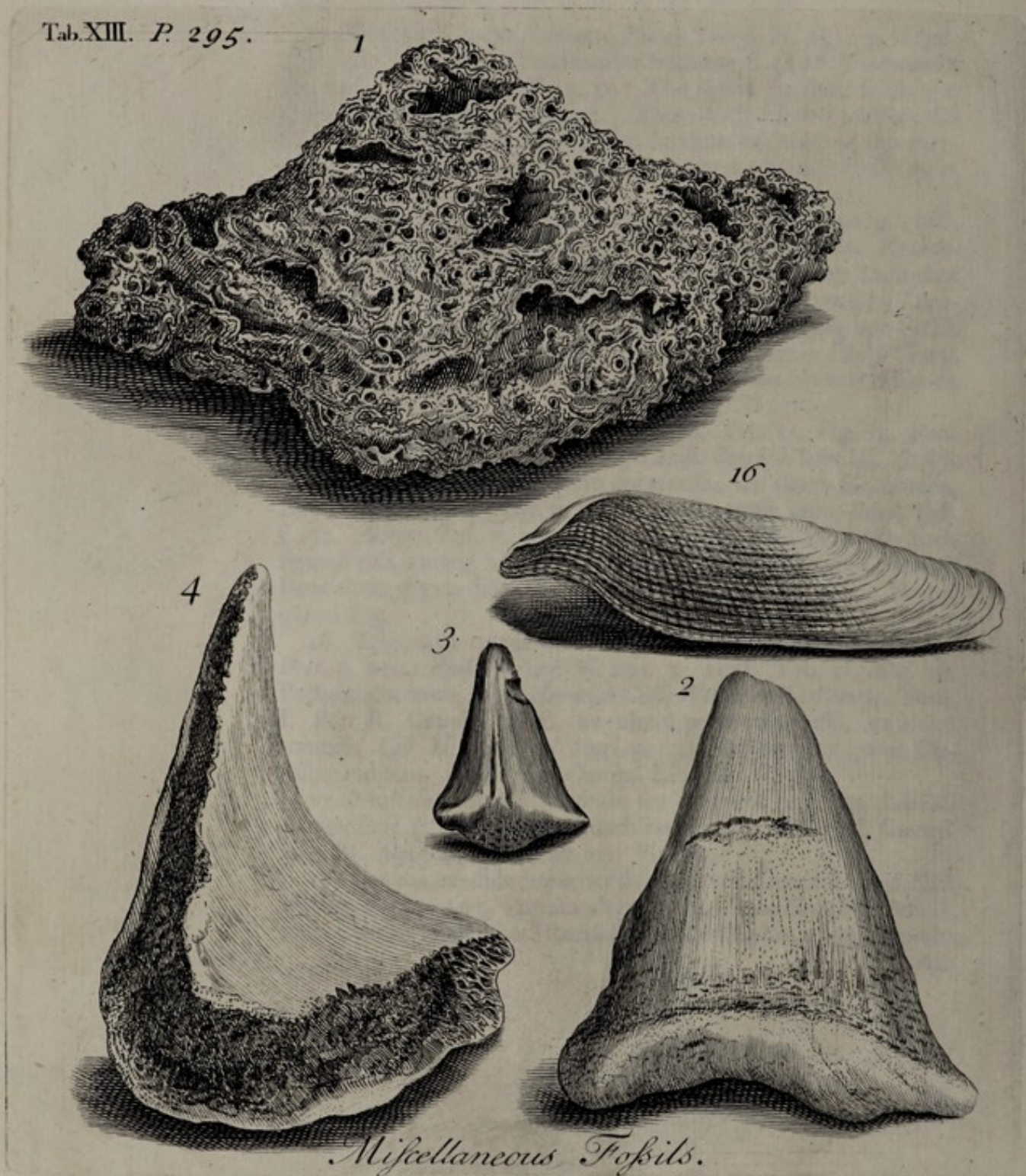
17. Muſculites rugoſus litoralis ſeu vulgatior Anglicus, *Lhuidii Lithop. Brit.* p. 38. N. 771. Conchites, N. 76. *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Append. Vide Tab. XII. Fig. 15.

18. Concha candida dupliciter ſtriata & veluti aculeata, *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 193. Concha altera longa, *Rond. Hiſt. Piſ.* Pars II. p. 23. Concha longa altera Rondeletii, *Aldrov. Teſtac.* p. 453. Concha

longa



Tab. XIII. *P. 295.*



Miſcellaneous Foſsils.

longa prima, *Aldrov. Teſtac.* p. 455. This Dr. *Woodward* found in *Harwich* Cliff. Vide Tab. XIII. Fig. 16. Pholas longus acuminatus & rugatus, *Lang. Meth. Teſt. Mar.* p. 76. Balanus, *Bonan.* p. 101. *Claſ.* 11. N. 25, 26. Pholas noſter ſive concha inter lapidem quondam cretaceum degens, *Liſt.* Pholas ſtriatus ſinuatus, *Liſt. Hiſt. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 276. *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 63.

On this Shore are many Stones to be found perforated by the Pholas, a Cut of which is given by *Liſter*, who calls it *Saxum Pholadibus foratum*; the like is to be ſeen in *Rondeletius*, but both theſe Perforations are much larger than ours.

III. Animaliorum Partes.

1. ODontopetra maxima ſpadicea lævis, mucrone obtuſo, Tab. XIII. Fig. 2. This ſeems only to differ in Bigneſs and Colour from the Gloſſopetra maxima cuneata Cantianorum: ſive anthracina lævis, quatuor unciarum latitudine; mucrone obtuſo, *Lhuidii Lithophyl. Brit.* p. 64. N. 1259. Gloſſo ſeu Odontopetra cuſpidata major livida, *Lang. Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* p. 49.

2. Odontopetra media latiuſcula, Tab. XIII. Fig. 3. Gloſſopetra 2. *de Laet.* p. 104. Gloſſopetra latiuſcula ſine radice, *Geſn. de figuris lapidum*, 162. N. 2. Dens Lamiæ Piſcis, *Steno. Canis Carchariæ caput.* Tab. IV. Vide Tab. XIII. Fig. 3. When Mr. *Ray* wrote his *Topographical Obſervations*, he had never heard of any of the *Gloſſopetræ* being found in *England:* How he miſt them in the Chalk-pits of *Cherry-Hinton* (a Place ſo well ſearched by him while he lived at *Cambridge* is to be admired) from whence this very Year 1729. I was ſhewn divers there found, tho' none very large, they being moſtly of that ſort which Mr. *Lhuyd* calls *Acanthinæ*, p. 65. perhaps the ſame with Dr. *Woodward*'s *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 84. N. 11. 72. They are by *Langius* ſa'd to be Alcalies and Sweetners, being Alexipharmic Anti-epileptic, provoking Urine, and therefore helpful in Dropſies: One Scruple of

of the Powder given inwardly drives out the Small-Pox and Meaſles, and reſiſteth the Malignity of Fevers, *Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* p. 50.

3. A Piece of a Bone; being part of the *Os Ileum* of ſome Animal. This I took out of the *Stratum* of Clay in the Cliff, Tab. XIII. Fig. 4.

Dr. *Woodward* mentions five Pieces of large Bones, ſeeming to be of Sea-Fiſhes, which were found upon the Shore near *Harwich* Cliffs, by the late Reverend Mr. *Adam Buddle*, *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part II. p. 82. N. 2. &c. of theſe I have not met with any there; but not far diſtant from thence, *viz.* at *Wrabneſs* ſome Years ago, divers Bones of an extraordinary Bigneſs were found in digging for Gravel to mend the Road, about fifteen or ſixteen Foot beneath the Surface of the Earth, two Pieces of which were given me by my learned and ingenious Friend, the late Reverend Mr. *Rich*, Rector of the Place: Theſe ſeemed to be the cribrous Parts of large Bones. Mr. *John Lufkin* in his Account of theſe *Bones* publiſhed in the *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 274. p. 924. believes them to be the *Bones* of ſome *Elephant*, for ſome Reaſons he there gives. To me they ſeemed rather of ſome Fiſh of the *Cataceous Kind*; which I was induced to believe, from the Thickneſs, Shortneſs, and Largeneſs of them.

Theſe are all the *Foſſils* of this *Cliff*, which I have either met with there my ſelf, or that have been obſerved by Dr. *Woodward*, or his Friends. I have likewiſe endeavoured to reduce to mine, the Doctor's Names or Numbers mentioned in his Book call'd *An Attempt*, to which he hath aſſigned this *Cliff* as the Place of their *Invention*; and that I might not multiply Species needleſly by dividing Synonyms, I did endeavour to procure a Sight of the Doctor's *Collections*, that by comparing theſe *Foſſils* with my own, I might have been more certain in my References: But the Doctor ordered in his *Will*, when he bequeathed his two Cabinets of *Engliſh* Foſſils to the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, that they ſhould not be opened, till his Executors had appointed a Profeſſor.

There

There are two things controverted among the *Learned* in Relation to theſe *Foſſil* Bodies; as

I. *What their Original is.*
II. *How they came to be depoſited in the Earth.*

As to the Firſt of theſe, *viz. Their Original.* Here the Inquiry hath been much controverted, and of late buſied the Heads, and exerciſed the Thoughts and Pens of ſome of our greateſt *Theoriſts*, to conceive, and give the World a ſatisfactory Solution: About which the Learned vaſtly differ. Their Sentiments may be reduced to the following Heads, *viz.* Firſt, *That they are the Effects of ſome plaſtick Power in the Earth:* Or Secondly, *That they are the Exuviæ of Animals*; or Laſtly, *Of Seminal Production.*

Firſt, *That they are the Effects of ſome* plaſtick *Power in the Earth*, being the regular Workings of Nature, wherein ſhe ſometimes ſeems to ſport, and play, and make little Flouriſhes and Imitations of things, to ſet off and embelliſh her more uſeful Structures; and that they have been form'd after the Manner of *Diamonds* and other precious *Stones*, or the *Chryſtals* of coagulated *Salts*, by ſhooting into ſuch Figures. Of the Maintainers of this *Opinion*, the *firſt* which I ſhall mention is the late Ingenious Dr. *Martin Liſter*, who in his Letter publiſhed in the *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 76. p. 2282. upon the reading of *Steno*'s *Prodromus*, writes as follows.

" Concerning *petrified Shells*; I mean ſuch *Shells* as I have ob-
" ſerved in our *Engliſh* Stone-quarries: You will eaſily believe,
" that in ſome Countries, and particularly along the Shores of the
" *Mediterranean Sea*, there may all Manner of *Sea-Shells* be found
" promiſcuouſly included in *Rocks* or *Earth*, and at a good Di-
" ſtance too from the *Sea*. But for our *Engliſh* Inland *Quarries*,
" which alſo abound with infinite Numbers and great Variety of
" *Shells*, I am apt to think there is no ſuch Matter, as *petrifying*
" of *Shells* in the Buſineſs; or, as *Steno* explains himſelf, *p.* 84. &

" *alibi*, in the *Engliſh Verſion*, [*Where the penetrating Force of Juice hath diſſolved the Subſtance of the Shell, the ſame Juices being either drunk up by the Earth hath left the Spaces of Shells void (which he calls* Aereal Shells,) *or being altered by new adventitious Matter, have, according to the Variety of that Matter, filled up the Spaces of Shells, either with* Chryſtal, *or* Marble, *or* Stone: *Whence comes that very pretty kind of* Marble *called* Nephiri, *which is nothing elſe but a Sediment of the Sea full of all Sorts of Shells, where the Subſtance of the Shells being waſted, a ſtony Subſtance is come into the Place thereof.*] " but that theſe *Cockle* like *Stones* ever were, as they are at " preſent, *Lapides ſui generis*, and never any part of an *Animal*. " That they are ſo at preſent is in effect confeſt by *Steno* in the " above cited Page; and it is moſt certain that our *Engliſh Quarry* " *Shells* (to continue that abuſive Name) have no Parts of a diffe- " rent Texture from the *Rock* or *Quarry* they are taken, that is, " that there is no ſuch thing as *Shell* in theſe Reſemblances of " *Shells*, but that the *Iron-ſtone Cockles* are all *Iron-ſtone*, *Lime* or " *Marble*, all *Lime-ſtone* and *Marble*; *Spar* or *Chryſtalline-Shells*, " all *Spar*, &c. and that they never were any Part of an *Animal*. " My Reaſon is: That *Quarries* of different *Stone* yield us quite " different Sorts or Species of *Shells*, not only one from another " (as thoſe *Cockles-ſtones* of the *Iron-ſtone Quarries* of *Adderton* in " *Yorkſhire* differ from thoſe found in the *Lead-Mines* of the " neighbouring Mountains, and both theſe from that *Cockle-Quarry* " of *Wansford-bridge* in *Northamptonſhire*; and all three from thoſe " to be found in the *Quarries* about *Gunthorpe* and *Beavoir-Caſtle*, " &c.) but I dare boldly ſay, from any thing in Nature beſides, " that either the Land, Salt, or freſh Water doth yield us. 'Tis " true that I have picked out of that one *Quarry* of *Wansford* very " Reſemblances of *Murices*, *Telinæ*, *Turbines*, *Cochleæ*, &c. and " yet I am not convinced, when I particularly examined ſome of " our *Engliſh* Shores for *Shells*, alſo the Freſh-waters and the Fields, " that I did ever meet with *(N. B.)* any one of thoſe *Species* of " *Shells* any where elſe, but in their reſpective *Quarries*, whence " I conclude them *Lapides ſui generis*, and that they were not caſt

" in

" in any *Animal* mould, whoſe *Species* were or is yet to be found " in being at this Day.

" This *Argument* perhaps will not ſo readily take place with thoſe " Perſons that think it not worth the while exactly and minute- " ly to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral Species of the things of Nature, but " are content to acquieſce in Figure, Reſemblance, Kind, and ſuch " general Notions; but when they ſhall pleaſe to condeſcend to " heedful and accurate Deſcriptions, they will, I doubt not, be " of that Opinion, which an attentive View of theſe things led " me into ſome Years ago. Tho' I make no doubt, but the *Re-* " *poſitory* of the *Royal Society* is amply furniſhed with things of " this Nature; yet if you ſhall command them, I will ſend you " up two or three Sorts of our *Engliſh Cockle-ſtones* of different " *Quarries*, nearly reſembling one the other, and all of them very " like a common Sort of *Sea-ſhell*; and yet if there ſhould not be " enough ſpecifically to diſtinguiſh them, and hinder them from " being ſampled by any thing of the *Spoils* of the *Sea*, or *Freſh-* " *Waters*, or the *Land-ſnails*, my Argument will fall, and I ſhall " be happily convinced of an Error.

Thus far Dr. *Liſter*'s Account, the greateſt Part of which Mr. *Ray* hath tranſcribed into his *Obſervations Topographical*, &c. p. 128. and in the following Page hath added: The like Argument alſo *Goropius Becanus* uſes, to prove that theſe Bodies are not *petrified Shells*; but Mr. *Ray* not mentioning the Title of this laſt mentioned Book of *Becanus*, I am not able to ſatisfy my Reader any further about it.

Dr. *Plot* is another Advocate for this Opinion, in his *Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire*, where Page 3. after having ſtated the Queſtion, whether the *Stones* we find in the Forms of *Shell-fiſh*, be *Lapides ſui generis*, naturally produced by ſome extraordinary plaſtic Virtue latent in the Earth or Quarries where they are found? Or whether they rather owe their Form and Figuration to the *Shells* of the *Fiſhes* they repreſent, *&c.* brought to the Places where they are now found by a *Deluge*, *Earthquake*, or ſome other ſuch Means, *&c.*

In handling whereof the *Doctor* declares, that he doth not intend any peremptory Deciſion, but a friendly Debate. And upon mature Deliberation, he inclines to the Opinion of Dr. *Liſter*, that they are *Lapides ſui generis*, which, he ſaith, may be ſtrongly ſuſpected from the following Reaſons.

" *Firſt*, Becauſe ſome of them reſemble *Shell-fiſh*, that always " ſtick to *Rocks*, and cannot well be preſumed to have come away " with the greateſt *Flood*, unleſs ſo violent as to have brought the " *Rocks* too. *Secondly*, Becauſe there are many *Shells*, and other " *teſtaceous* and *bony Subſtances* belonging to *Fiſh*, that muſt alſo " have been left behind upon the Ebb of the *Deluge*, as well as " the reſt, of which we have no *Stones*, that reſemble them at all. " *Thirdly*, Becauſe there are many *Stones* formed indeed in the " Manner of *Bivalves*, &c. which yet reſemble no Species of " *Shell-fiſh* now to be found. And this is ingenuouſly confeſſed " by *Fabius Columna*, tho' one of the Adverſaries of this preſent " Opinion. *Aquatil. & Terreſtr. Obſervationes* cap. xxi. p. 11. *Ad-* " *demus etiam nunc Pectunculi cujuſdam lapidei cum notas, tum* " *iconem, aliarumque rerum etiam maritimarum rariorum tantùm,* " *quarum quaſdam non niſi lapideas vidimus*, of which that he calls " his *Mytulo-pectunculus auritus rarior Berberoides*, Tab. p. LII. is " one. *Fourthly*, Becauſe there are ſeveral formed *Stones*, that no " Body pretends to know whither to refer, as repreſenting neither " *Animals* or *Plants*, either in the whole or parts; ſuch as the " *Aſtroites*, and *Belemnites*; which if thus tacitly confeſt to be " *Lapides ſui generis*, and formed by ſome latent *plaſtick* Power of " the Earth, why might it not as well produce all the reſt? Eſpe- " cially ſince ſcarce any of them are reduced to *Animals* or *Plants* " without great Inconvenience. *Fifthly*, Becauſe that even thoſe " *Stones*, which ſo exactly repreſent ſome Sort of *Shell-fiſh*, as " *Oyſters*, *Cockles*, &c. that there can be no Exception upon the " Account of Figure, but that they might formerly have been " Shells indeed; in ſome Places are found with only one *Shell*, and " not the other: Which had they been once the *Shells* of *Oyſters* " and *Cockles*, in all probability had ſcarce been thus parted. *Sixthly*,

« Becauſe I can by no Means ſatisfy myſelf, how it ſhould come « to paſs, that in caſe theſe *Stones* had once been moulded in « *Shells*, ſome of the ſame kind ſhould be found in Beds. Nor « how it ſhould fall out, that ſome of theſe *Bivalvulars* ſhould « always be found with their *Shells* apart; and others always « cloſed together. *Laſtly*, Becauſe, many of theſe formed *Stones* « ſeem now to be *in fieri*; for within a Clay *Cockle* I found a « little one of *Stone*, not exceeding a *Vetch* in Bigneſs; which had « they been formed heretofore by *Cockle-ſhells*, in all likelyhood « would both have been either *Stone* or *Clay*. Nor can it be ſaid « they were brought hither by different Floods, becauſe they were « both found in the ſame Bed, one included in the other." Theſe are Dr. *Plot*'s Reaſons why he believes them to be *Lapides ſui generis*, and not of *Animal* Production.

The Second Opinion of the *Original* of theſe *Bodies* is, that they are the *Exuviæ* of *Animals*; this hath many Patrons, whoſe Aſſertions, and the Reaſons thereof, I ſhall as compendiouſly give as I can. And *Firſt*, I ſhall begin with *Fabius Columna*, who hath publiſhed a *Diſſertation* to prove that the *Gloſſopetræ*, which in *Malta* go by the Name of *Serpents Tongues*, &c. are not really *ſtony* as ſome affirm, but the *Teeth of Fiſhes* of the *Dog-kind*, commonly known by the Name of *Sharks*. *Firſt*, Becauſe thoſe things which have a *woody*, *bony* or *fleſhy* Nature, by burning are changed firſt into a Coal, before they go into Aſhes: But thoſe which are of a *tophaceous* or *ſtony* Subſtance, go not firſt into a Coal, but burn immediately into a *Calx* or Lime, unleſs by ſome *Vitreous* or *Metallick* Mixture they be melted. Now theſe *Teeth* being burnt, paſs preſently into a Coal, but the *tophous* Subſtance adhering to them, doth not ſo; whence it is clear, that they are of an *oſſeous*, and not *ſtony* Nature. *Secondly*, Becauſe they do not ſhoot into this Form, after the Manner of *Salts* or *Cryſtal*. *Thirdly*, Becauſe of that *Axiom*, *natura nihil facit fruſtrà*, i. e. Nature makes nothing in vain. But theſe *Teeth*, were they thus formed in the Earth, would be in vain; for they could not have any uſe of *Teeth*; Nature never made *Teeth* without a *Jaw*, nor *Shells* without an *Animal* Inhabitant.

Inhabitant. *Fourthly*, Becauſe of the Difficulty or Impoſſibility of the Generation of *Gloſſopetræ* in ſuch Places; becauſe among *Tophi* and Stones in thoſe dry Places, there could not be found Matter fit to make them of. But ſuppoſing there were, then he aſketh whether they were generated at Firſt all of a ſudden, or Secondly, grew by little and little from ſmall to great, as *Animals Teeth* do. Thirdly, Whether the *Tophus* out of which they were extracted was generated before, or after the *Teeth* are perfected? Fourthly, Whether there was a Place in it of the Figure and Magnitude of the *Tooth*, or did the *Tooth* make itſelf a Place? Fifthly, If the *Tophus* was concrete before, and without a Cavity, the vegetative Power of the *Stone* now in Birth, could not by Force make itſelf a Place in the hard and ſolid *Tophus:* And if it could and did, the *Tophus* muſt needs be rent. If there were a Place before ready made in the *Tophus*, then was not that Figure excavated in the *Tophus*, by the vegetative Nature of the *Tooth* itſelf; but the *Tophus*, by its own Nature and precedent Cavity, gave the Form to the *Tooth*. If it be objected that the *Stone* by its *vegetative* Power grew by Degrees; it may be anſwered, that could not be; becauſe the Hardneſs of the *Tophus* could not have yielded to the *vegetative* Force of the *Tooth*, but would rather have been rent or divided by it; or rather the *Tophus* itſelf muſt have been *vegetated* with a Cavity or *Uterus* of the Shape of the *Tooth*, into which an *oſſeous* Humour, penetrating through the Pores, and filling the Cavity of the *Uterus*, muſt there have coagulated, and taken the Form thereof, as is obſerved in *Stones* that have their Original from a *Fluor*. Sixthly, That both *Tooth* and *Caſe* might *vegetate* together he denied, becauſe in all the *Teeth* which he had ſeen, the *Baſis* or *Root* was found broken, and that not with an uniform *Fracture*, but different in every one. Which *Argument* is not to be ſlighted, for that it ſhews or proves, that there was no *Vegetation* in the Caſe; becauſe in all other figured *Foſſils* it is obſerved, that they are never found *mutilous*, broken or imperfect. Neither can it reaſonably be ſaid or believed, that theſe *Roots* or *Teeth* were by ſome chance broken within the *Tophi*, but rather that when they were caſually overwhelmed and buried in that *to-*

phous

phous Earth, they were broken off from the *Jaws* of the *Animal* in thoſe *Volutations*, and ſo in that Manner *mutilated*. The laſt *Argument* to prove them to be true *Teeth* and no *Stones*, he brings from their various Parts and Figures, which muſt elſe have been ſo wrought and formed in vain. The *Tooth* being not one *homogeneous* Body, but compounded of *Parts* of a different Conſtitution, there muſt in the Formation of it be made a various Election of Humours, one for the *Root*, one for the *inner Part*, one for the *Superficies* of it. Then for the Figures, Magnitude, Situation or Poſture, and fitting of them; ſome are great, and broad, and almoſt *triangular*; others narrower and ſmaller, others very ſmall and narrow, of a *pyramidal* Figure, ſome ſtreight, ſome crooked, bending downwards, or towards the nether ſide; ſome inclining towards the Left-ſide, others towards the Right-ſide, ſome ſerrate, with very ſmall *Teeth*, others with greater, which is obſerved in the leſſer *triangular*, and inward *Teeth*, ſome ſmooth in the narrow *pyramidal* ones. All which Things are obſerved in *Sharks-Teeth*, not only by the learned Naturaliſts, but alſo by Fiſhermen and Mariners. The firſt Row of Teeth in theſe Animals hanging out of the Mouth, bend forward and downward; the ſecond Row are ſtreight, eſpecially towards the Sides of the Mouth, where they are *triangular* and broad, the other Rows bend downwards towards the inner Part of the Mouth. Thus much concerning the Opinion of *Columna*, and his Arguments to ſupport it. Thoſe that deſire to ſee more of it, let them conſult the Author's *Diſſertatio de Gloſſopetris* at the End of his *Purpura*, viz. p. 31, &c.

Secondly, *Agoſtino Scilla* a famous Painter of *Meſſina* in *Sicily*, is of the ſame Opinion the *Proceſſes*, ſaith he, in the *Gloſſopetræ*; demonſtrate their Original, were there nothing elſe; ſince they exactly anſwer to thoſe in *Sharks Teeth*, whereby every *Tooth* is inſerted into its Neighbour in the living *Animal*, with thoſe Parts porous, and thoſe ſpongious, that are ſo in the *Tooth* of the *Fiſh*. Nay, whereas *Sharks Teeth* are mortiſed into one another in ſuch a Manner, that a Man may eaſily tell which belongs to whilch ſide, which lie near the *Throat*, which near the *Snout*, which ie

to

to the Right, which to the Left. And whereas in a *Shark's Jaw*, the Teeth on the Left-ſide will not fit on the Right, nor thoſe above ſerve below; ſo that upon ſeeing a *Tooth*, one may know which ſide and what *Jaw* it belongs to. He hath obſerved every one of theſe things (ſaith Dr. *Wotton)* in his *Gloſſopetræ*, which punctually anſwer in every Part to the ſeveral Ranks of the *Teeth* of living *Sharks*, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 219. p. 190. He alſo appeals to all that ever compared *Shark's Teeth*, and theſe *Gloſſopetræ* together if they be not exactly alike. In anſwer to that Objection, that the *Gloſſopetræ* are natural Chryſtallizations of Salts; *Scilla* demonſtrates, that Salt is Salt, as well within as without; A *Granate* and a *Topaz* is a *Granate*, and a *Topaz* throughout; *Diamonds* and *Rubies* are *Diamonds* and *Rubies* all over; they are *Aggregates* of *ſimilar* Particles which compoſe the whole Maſs, be it greater or be it leſs: Whereas *Gloſſopetræ*, for Example, like all other vegetating Subſtances, are made of various and diſſimilar Corpuſcles, put together in ſuch a Manner as is peculiarly ſubſervient to the End for which they are made: Accordingly the *Cortex* is of one Subſtance, the *Medulla* of another, and that lodged in proper Cells, the *Root* diſtinct from them both. Beſides Nature ſometimes produces monſtrous and defective Things. An *Animal* ſometimes wants a *Limb*, a Tree is without ſome principal Branches, a Fruit may want ſome of its chiefeſt Parts, yet ſtill we may obſerve, that Nature ſupplies and covers that Defect with a Skin or Bark, or Rind, ſo that it never appears torn off or rent to the naked Eye, as it would if it were torn off by a Hand, or cut with a Knife. This is *Nature*'s conſtant Courſe: Which evidently ſhews, that the *Luſus Naturæ*, as theſe are erroneouſly call'd, were never produced in the Earth; ſince all the Bruiſes and *Fractures* which they have met with, are apparent without any Diſguiſe to hide them, which *Nature* always puts on to hide the Effects of her own irregular Productions. He concludes at laſt with taking Notice, that all the *Echini*, or other *Land-ſhells* that he had found bruiſed upon the *Calabrian* or *Meſſineſe Hills*, or had been brought him from *Malta*, were bruiſed by a perpendicular Preſſure: This he explains thus; the

the Cruſt of all *Echini* has two Centers, one directly oppoſite to the other; ſo that if they happen to lie in the liquid Mud in ſuch a Manner, as that the loweſt Center was perpendicular to the *Horizon*, they were bruiſed ſo as not to loſe their circular Figure; only they were much compreſſed. If they lay on one Side, they were ſqueezed out of that Shape, and the Membranes of the *Ligatures* parted from each other variouſly, according to the Situation of theſe *Shells* in the Mud at that Time. All which plainly ſhews, that as the Mud dried, the ſuperincumbent Weight preſſed perpendicularly upon the incloſed Bodies, which were then compreſt together in that Poſture they then happened to lie in: And were more or leſs compreſſed, according as the Mud got into their Cavities in greater or leſſer Quantities, and as it dried, propped them up on the Inſide againſt the Preſſure of the Matter in which they lay. Thus far *Scilla*, the Quotations from whom are taken from the *Philoſophical Tranſactions* afore quoted: which contains an Abſtract, or Abridgment of *La vana Speculatione diſignannata dal ſenſo: Lettera Riſponſiva circa i corpi marini, che Petrificati ſi trovano in varii Luoghi Terreſtri. Di Agoſtino Scilla Pittore Academico della Fucina*, In Napoli 1670. 4^to^.

The third Patron of this *Opinion*, which I ſhall mention, is Dr. *Robert Hook*, who thus diſcourſes concerning theſe Bodies, " Ex- " amining ſome of theſe very curiouſly figured Bodies (found about " *Keinſham*, which are commonly thought to be Stones formed by " ſome extraordinary *plaſtick* Vertue latent in the Earth itſelf) " I took Notice, ſaith he, of theſe particulars. *Firſt*, That theſe " figured Bodies, or *Stones* were of very differing Subſtances, as " to hardneſs: Some of Clay, ſome Marle, ſome ſoft Stone, al- " moſt of the hardneſs of thoſe Stones which *Maſons* call *Fire-* " *ſtone*, others as hard as *Portland-ſtone*, others as hard as *Marble*, " and ſome as hard as a *Flint* or *Cryſtal*.

" *Secondly*, That they were of very differing Subſtances as to " Tranſparency and Colour; ſome white, ſome almoſt black, ſome " brown, ſome *Metalline* or like *Marcaſites*; ſome tranſparent like " white *Marble*, others like flowed Cryſtal, ſome grey, ſome of

" divers Colours; ſome radiated like thoſe long petrified Drops " which are commonly found at the *Peak*, and in other ſubter- " raneous *Caverns*, which have a kind of Pith in the Middle.

" *Thirdly*, That they were very different as to the Manner of " their outward Figuration; for ſome of them ſeemed to have " been the Subſtance that had fill'd the *Shell* of ſome kind of " *Shell-fiſh*; others to have been the Subſtance that had contained " or enwrapped one of thoſe *Shells*, on both which, the perfect " Impreſſion either of the Inſide or Outſide of ſuch *Shells* ſeemed " to be left, but for the moſt Part, thoſe Impreſſions ſeemed to " be made by an imperfect or broken *Shell*, the great End or " Mouth of the *Shell* being always wanting, and oftentimes the " little End, and ſometimes half; and in ſome there were Impreſ- " ſions, juſt as if there had been Holes, broken in the figurating, " imprinting or moulding *Shell*; ſome of them ſeemed to be made " by ſuch a *Shell* very much bruiſed or flawed, inſomuch that one " would verily have thought that very figured *Stone* had been " broken or bruiſed whilſt a Jelly, as 'twere, and ſo hardened; " but within in the Grain of the *Stone* there appeared not the " leaſt Sign of any ſuch Bruiſe or Breaking, but only on the very " uttermoſt ſuperficies.

" *Fourthly*, They were very different, as to their outward co- " vering, ſome having the perfect *Shell*, both in Figure, Colour, " and Subſtance, ſticking on upon its Surface, and adhering to it, " but might very eaſily be ſeparated from it, and like other com- " mon *Cockle* and *Scollop-Shells*, which ſome of them moſt accu- " rately reſembled, were very diſſoluble in common *Vinegar*; others " of them, eſpecially thoſe *ſerpentine*, or *helical Stones* were cover- " ed or retained the ſhining or *pearl-coloured* Subſtance of the In- " ſide of a *Shell*, which Subſtance, on ſome Parts of them, was " exceeding thin, and might very eaſily be rubbed off; on other " Parts it was pretty thick, and retained a white Coat, or flaky " Subſtance on the Top, juſt like the Outſides of ſuch *Shells*; " ſome of them had very large Pieces of the *Shell* very plainly " ſticking on to them, which were eaſily to be broken or flaked

" off by degrees: They likewiſe, ſome of them, retained all along " the Surface of them very pretty kinds of *Sutures*, ſuch as are " obſerved in the *Skulls* of ſeveral kinds of living Creatures, which " *Sutures* were moſt curiouſly ſhap'd in the Manner of leaves, and " every one of them in the ſame *Shell*, exactly one like another, " which I was able to diſcover plainly enough with my naked " Eye, but more perfectly and diſtinctly with my *Microſcope*; all " theſe *Sutures*, by breaking ſome of theſe Stones, I found to be " the *Termini* or Boundings of certain *Diaphragms* or *Partitions*, " which ſeemed to divide the Cavity of the *Shell* into a Multitude " of very proportionate and regular *Cells* or *Caverns*, theſe *Dia-* " *phragms* in many of them, I found very perfect and complete, " of a very diſtinct Subſtance from that which filled the *Cavities*, " and exactly with the ſame kind with that which covered the " Outſide, being for the moſt part whitiſh, or *Mother of Pearl* " coloured. As for the *Cavities* between theſe *Diaphragms*, I " found ſome of them filled with Marle, and others with ſeveral " kinds of *Stones*, others for the moſt Part hollow, only the whole " Cavity was uſually covered over with a kind of *Tartareous* pe- " trified Subſtance, which ſtuck about the Sides, and was there " ſhot into very curious regular *Figures*, juſt as *Tartar*, or other " diſſolved *Salts* are obſerved to ſtick and cryſtallize about the " Sides of the containing Veſſels; or like thoſe little *Diamonds* " which I before obſerved to have covered the vaulted Cavity of " a Flint; others had theſe *Cavities* all lined with a kind of " *Metalline* or *Marchaſite* like Subſtance, which with a *Microſcope* " I could as plainly ſee moſt curiouſly and regularly figured, as I " had done thoſe in a Flint.

" From all which, and ſeveral other Particulars which I ob- " ſerved, I cannot but think, that all theſe, and moſt other kinds " of *Stony-bodies* which are found thus ſtrangely figured, do owe " their Formation and Figuration, not to any kind of *plaſtick* " Vertue inherent in the Earth, but to the *Shells* of certain *Shell-* " *Fiſhes*, which either by ſome *Deluge*, *Inundation*, *Earthquake*, or " ſome ſuch other Means, came to be thrown to that Place, and

" there to be filled with ſome kind of Mud or Clay, or *petrifying*
" Water, or ſome other Subſtance, which in Tract of Time has
" been ſettled together and hardned in thoſe *Shelly-Moulds* into
" thoſe ſhaped Subſtances we now find them; that the great and
" thin End of theſe *Shells*, by that *Earthquake*, or whatever ex-
" traordinary Cauſe it was that brought them thither, was broken
" off; and that many others were otherwiſe broken, bruiſed and
" disfigured; that theſe *Shells* which are thus *ſpirallied* and ſepa-
" rated with *Diaphragms*, were ſome kind of *Nautili* or *Porcelane-*
" *Shells*; and that others were *Shells* of *Cockles*, *Muſcles*, *Periwin-*
" *cles*, *Scollops*, &c. of various ſorts; that theſe *Shells* in many,
" from the particular Nature of the containing or encloſed Earth,
" or ſome other Cauſe, have in Tract of Time rotted and moul-
" dred away, and only left their Impreſſions, both on the con-
" taining and contained Subſtances; and ſo left them pretty looſe
" one within another, ſo that they may be eaſily ſeparated by a
" Knock or two of a Hammer. That others of theſe *Shells*, ac-
" cording to the Nature of the Subſtances adjacent to them, have
" by a long Continuance in that Poſture been *petrified*, and turned
" into the Nature of *Stone*. That oftentimes the *Shell* may be
" found with one kind of Subſtance within, and quite another
" without, having perhaps, been filled in one Place, and after-
" wards tranſlated to another, which I have very frequently ob-
" ſerved in *Cockle*, *Muſcle*, *Periwincle*, and other *Shells* which I
" have found by the *Sea-ſide*. Nay further, that ſome Parts of
" the ſame *Shell* may be filled in one Place, and ſome other *Ca-*
" *verns* in another, and others in a third, or a fourth, or a fifth
" Place; for ſo many differing Subſtances have I found in one of
" theſe *petrified Shells*, and perhaps all theſe differing from the en-
" compaſſing Earth or *Stone:* The Means how all which Varie-
" ties may be cauſed, I think will not be difficult to conceive, to
" any one that has taken Notice of thoſe *Shells*, which are com-
" monly found on the *Sea* Shore: And he that ſhall throughly
" examine ſeveral kinds of ſuch curiouſly formed *Stones*, will (I
" am very apt to think) find reaſon to ſuppoſe their Generation

" or

" or Formation to be aſcribable to ſome ſuch Accidents as I have " mentioned, and not to any *plaſtick Vertue:* For it ſeems to me " quite contrary to the infinite Prudence of Nature, which is ob- " ſervable in all its Works and Productions, to deſign every thing " to a determinate End; and for the attaining of that End, make " uſe of ſuch ways as are (as far as the Knowledge of Man has " been yet able to reach) altogether conſonant and moſt agreeable " to Man's Reaſon, and of no Ways or Means that does contra- " dict or is contrary to human *Ratiocination*; whence it has a " long Time been a general Obſervation and *Maxim*, that *Nature* " *does nothing in vain*; It ſeems, I ſay, contrary to that great Wiſ- " dom of Nature, that theſe prettily ſhaped Bodies ſhould have " all thoſe curious Figures, and Contrivances (which many of them " are adorned and contrived with) generated or wrought by a " *plaſtick Vertue*, for no higher End than only to exhibit ſuch a " Form; which he that ſhall throughly conſider all the Circum- " ſtances of ſuch kind of figured Bodies, will, I think, have " Reaſon to believe; though, I confeſs, one cannot preſently be " able to find out what *Nature*'s Deſigns are." Thus far Dr. *Hooke*'s *Micrographia*, p. 110, 111, 112. who hath in his fourth *Obſervation* afore tranſcribed, accurately deſcribed moſt of the Forms theſe *Bodies* have been found in; but there is one ſort omitted, and they are *real Shells*, ſuch are thoſe in the gravelly *Strata*, which are imbedded near the Top of this *Cliff*; ſome of which retain their real Texture, though others of them are by length of time rotted, ſo as eaſily to break and crumble to Pieces.

The Fourth *Advocate* to be produced is *Nicholas Steno* an *Italian*, who reduceth the *Shells* that lie under Ground into three Sorts. " The Firſt, he ſaith, is thoſe *That are ſo like the true* " *ones, as an Egg is to an Egg*; foraſmuch as the *Shells* them- " ſelves are reſolved into little *Shells*, and the ſame little " *Shells* into Threads, and there is the ſame Difference in the " Threads, as alſo the ſame Poſition or Site. That theſe *Shells* " were once the Parts of *Animals* living in a Fluid; though there " never had been ſeen any *teſtaceous marine Creatures*, the very

" View of the *Shell* itſelf evinceth, as may be made evident by the " Inſtance of *Bivalve Cockle Shells.* The ſecond ſort is of thoſe " Shells *which in the reſt are like to the lately deſcribed ones, but dif-* " *fer from them only in Colour and Weight; in regard that ſome of* " *them are found too light, others too heavy:* Foraſmuch as theſe have " Pores filled up with an adventitious Juice, but the Pores of thoſe " are widened by the Expulſion of the lighter Parts; which I ſhall " ſay no more of, they being nothing elſe but either *petrified* or " *calcined Shells* of *Animals.* The third Sort is of ſuch *as in their* " *Figure alone reſemble thoſe that were newly diſcourſed of, but for* " *the reſt totally differ from them,* ſeeing that in them are to be " found neither the little *Shells,* nor the Threads, much leſs the " Diverſity of the Threads. Of theſe, ſome are *aereal,* ſome *la-* " *pideous,* others *Marbly,* others *Cryſtalline,* others of other Mat- " ter. The Production of all which I explain in manner follow- " ing. Where the penetrating Force of Juices hath diſſolved the " Subſtance of the *Shell,* the ſame Juices being either drank up " by the Earth, have left the Spaces of *Shells* void (which I call " *aereal Shells)* or being altered by new adventitious Matter, have, " according to the Variety of that Matter, filled up the ſame " Spaces of *Shells* either with *Cryſtal,* with *Marble,* or with *Stone:* " Whence comes that very pretty kind of *Marble* call'd *Nephiri,* " which is nothing elſe but a Sediment of the *Sea* full of all Sorts " of *Shells,* where the Subſtance of the *Shells* being waſted, a " ſtony Subſtance is come into the Place thereof." Thus far *Steno* in his *Prodromus, Engliſh* Edit. p. 81. &c. To which I ſhall add from another *Tract* of the ſame Author, another *Argument* againſt theſe Bodies being produced by the ſame Concretion of *Salts,* which he thus urges; who can deny that the *hexedrical Figure* of *Cryſtal,* the *Cubes* of *Marcaſites,* and the *Cryſtals* of *Salts* in *Chymical Operations,* and infinite other Bodies coagulating and cryſtallizing in a Fluid, have Figures much more ordinate, than are thoſe of *Scollops,* and other *Bivalves,* and alſo *Turbens*; yet we ſee in theſe ſimple Bodies, ſometimes the Top of a ſolid Angle cut off, ſometimes many of them, without any Order, ſtick-

ing

ing one to another; ſometimes their Planes differing among themſelves in Magnitude and Situation; and many other ways receding from their uſual Figure: Which being ſo, how much greater and more notable *Defects* muſt there needs have been in Bodies that have a far more compound Figure, ſuch as are thoſe which imitate the Forms of *Animals*, if they were in like manner generated? Seeing therefore in theſe Bodies, which are very much compounded, theſe Defects do ſeldom occur, which in thoſe other moſt ſimple Bodies are very frequent, the like whereto are not in like Manner ſeen in the Bodies of *Animals*; and ſeeing that whereſoever they are found, they are exceeding like both among themſelves, and to the Parts of *Animals*, it is very unlikely they ſhould ſhoot into thoſe *Figures* after the Manner of *Salts*; but on the contrary, highly probable that they were originally the *Parts* of *Animals*; the Similitude of Conformation in their *Pores*, *Striæ*, *Hinges*, *Teeth*, *Prominences*, *Threads*, &c. almoſt neceſſarily inferring a Similitude of *Original*; which is an Argument of the Government of ſome Principle, ſuperior to matter figured and moved in their Formations. Thus far from *Steno*'s *Canis Carchariæ diſſectum Caput*, p. 131. in which I have made uſe of the late Reverend and Learned Mr. *John Ray*'s Tranſlation, as I find it in his *Three Phiſico-Theological Diſcourſes*, p. 141, 142.

The fifth *Advocate* for this *Opinion* which I ſhall produce is *John Woodward*, M. D. Profeſſor of Phyſick in *Greſham College*, Fellow of the *Royal Society*, and of the *College* of *Phyſicians London*. He hopes clearly to make out, *Firſt*, That the *Sea* gave Birth to theſe *Bodies:* That they are far from being formed in the *Earth*, or in the *Places* where they are now found. *Secondly*, That though theſe *Bodies*, which conſiſt of *Stone*, *Spar*, *Flint* and the like, and yet carry a Reſemblance of *Cockles*, *Muſcles*, and other *Shells*, were originally formed in the Cavities of *Shells* of thoſe kinds which they ſo reſemble, theſe *Shells* having ſerved as *Matrices* or *Moulds* to them; the Sand, ſparry and flinty Matter being then ſoft, and ſo ſuſceptible of any Form, when it was thus introduced into theſe *Shelly-Moulds*; and that it conſolidated, or became

became hard afterwards. *Thirdly*, That for the *Metallick* and *Mineral* Matter, which ſometimes adheres to the Surfaces of theſe *Shells*, or is intruded into their *Pores*, and lodged in the *Interſtices* of their *Fibres*, 'tis all manifeſtly adventitious; the *mineral* Particles being plainly to be diſtinguiſhed from the *teſtaceous* ones, or the Texture and Subſtance of the *Shell*, by good Glaſſes, if not by the naked Eye. There being beſides ſuch vaſt Multitudes of *Shells* contained in Stone, *&c.* which are to be matched by others at this Day found upon our *Shores*, and which do not differ in any Reſpect from them: Being of the ſame Size that thoſe are of, and the ſame Shape preciſely, of the ſame Subſtance and Texture, as conſiſting of the ſame peculiar Matter, and this conſtituted and diſpoſed in the ſame Manner, as is that of their reſpective fellow-kinds at *Sea:* The Tendency of the *Fibres* and *Striæ* the ſame: The Compoſition of the *Lamellæ* conſtituted by theſe *Fibres* alike in both: The ſame *Veſtigia* of *Tendons* (by Means whereof the *Animal* is faſtned and joined to the *Shell*) in each the ſame *Papillæ*; the ſame *Sutures*, and every thing elſe, whether within or without the *Shell*, in its Cavity or upon its Convexity, in the Subſtance or upon the Surface of it. Beſides, theſe *Foſſil-ſhells* are attended with the ordinary Accidents of the *Marine* ones; as for Example, they ſometimes grow to one another, the leſſer Shells being fixed to the larger; they have *Balani*, *Tubuli Vermiculares*, *Pearls*, *Coral*, and the like, ſtill actually growing upon them. And which is very conſiderable, they are moſt exactly of the ſame *Specifick* Gravity with their Fellow-kinds now upon the Shores. Nay further, they anſwer all *Chymical* Trials in like Manner as the *Sea-ſhells* do: Their Parts when diſſolved have the ſame Appearance to View, the ſame Smell and Taſte: They have the ſame Vertues and Effects in Medicine, when inwardly adminiſtred to *animal* Bodies. In one Word, ſo exactly conformable to the *marine* ones are theſe *Shells*, *Teeth* and *Bones*, that there is no doubting whether they are really the very *Exuviæ* of Sea Fiſhes or not, *Woodward's Eſſay*, &c. p. 20.

I ſhall

I ſhall now cloſe this *Head* with the Sentiments of the learned and ingenious Mr. *John Ray* thereon; his Arguments being, *Firſt*, Becauſe it ſeems contrary to that great Wiſdom of *Nature*, which is obſervable in all its Works and Productions, to define every thing to a determinate End; and, for the attaining that End, make uſe of ſuch ways as are moſt agreeable to *Man's Reaſon*; that theſe prettily ſhaped Bodies ſhould have all thoſe curious *Figures* (which many of them are formed and adorned with) generated or wrought for no other higher End, but only to exhibit ſuch a Form. *Ray's three Phyſico-Theol. Diſc.* p. 124.

For that *Nature* ſhould form real *Shells* without any Deſign of covering an *Animal* is indeed ſo contrary to that innate *Prolepſis* we have of the Prudence of Nature, (that is, the Author of Nature) that without doing ſome Violence to our *Faculties*, we can hardly prevail with ourſelves to believe it; and gives great Countenance to the Atheiſt's Aſſertion: That Things were made or did exiſt by Chance, without Counſel or Direction to any End. *Ib.* 132.

Secondly, There are found in the Earth at great Diſtance from the Sea, real *Shells* unpetrified and uncorrupted, of the exact Figure and Conſiſtency of the preſent natural *Sea-ſhells*, and in all their Parts like them, and that not only in the lower Grounds and Hillocks near the Sea, but in Mountains of a conſiderable Height, and diſtant from the Sea, *Ib.* p. 126.

Thirdly, That there are other Bodies beſides *Shells* found in the Earth, reſembling the *Teeth* and *Bones* of *Fiſhes*, which are ſo manifeſtly the very things they are thought only to reſemble, that it might be eſteemed Obſtinacy in any Man, that hath viewed and conſidered them, to deny it. Such are the *Gloſſopetræ*, and the *Vertebras* of *Thornbacks* and other *Cartilaginous Fiſhes*; which have no greater Diſſimilitude to the *Teeth* of a living *Shark*, and *Vertebras* of a *Thornback*, than lying ſo long in the Earth, as they muſt needs have done, will neceſſarily induce. *Ib.* p. 132.

Fourthly, If theſe formed *Stones* be indeed original Productions of Nature, in Imitation of *Shells* and *Bones*, how comes it to paſs,

that there ſhould be none found that reſemble any other natural *Body*, but the *Shells* and *Bones* of *Fiſhes* only? Why ſhould not Nature as well imitate the *Horns*, *Hoofs*, *Teeth* or *Bones* of Land *Animals*, or the *Fruits*, Nuts, and Seeds of Plants? *Ib.* 139.

My learned Friend Mr. *Edward Lhuyd*, who has been moſt diligent in collecting, and curious in obſerving theſe *Bodies* of any Man I know, or ever heard of, tells me, that he never found himſelf, or had ſeen in any *Cabinet*, or *Collection*, any one *Stone*, that he could compare to any Part of a *Land Animal*. Ib.

Since Mr. *Ray* wrote the laſt recited *Paragraphs*, or fourth Argument, large *Horns* and *Bones* of a ſort of *Deer*, ſuppoſed to be a *Mooſe*, have been found buried in the Earth in *Ireland*, Vide *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 227. p. 489. Alſo in Mr. *Morton*'s *Northamptonſhire*, p. 252. *&c.* mention is made of the *Tusk* and *Tooth* of an *Elephant*, found in *Bowdon parva*, likewiſe *Stag's Horns* at *Boughton* in digging the Canal at the Duke of *Montague*'s Seat.

Fifthly, Thoſe that deny theſe *Bodies* to have been the *Shells* and *Bones* of *Fiſhes*, have given us no ſatisfactory Account of the Manner of their Production. For that they do not ſhoot into that Form after the Manner of *Salts*, may be proved by many Arguments. *Firſt*, All Salts, that ſhoot their *Cryſtals* or Concretions, are of one uniform Subſtance. *Secondly*, Did theſe Bodies ſhoot into theſe Figures, after the Manner of *Salts*, it ſeems ſtrange to me, that two *Shells* ſhould be ſo adapted together at the Heel, as to ſhoot out to the ſame Extenſion round, and the upper and nether *Valve* be of different Figure, as in natural *Shells*. *Thirdly*, Were theſe Bodies produced in the Manner of *ſaline Concretions*, it is ſtrange there ſhould be ſuch Varieties of them and their Shapes ſo regular, and exactly circumſcribed: So great a Diverſity of *Figures*, arguing a greater Variety of *Salts*, or of their Modifications and Mixtures, than are likely to be found in Nature; and the Concretions of *Salts* never, that I have yet ſeen, appearing in that Regularity of Figure, and due Circumſcription, as in theſe Bodies. *Fourthly*, Were theſe Bodies nothing but Concretions of *Salts*, or *ſaline Mixtures*, it ſeems no leſs ſtrange, that ſo many Liquors impregnated

pregnated with all Sorts of *Salts* and *mineral Juices* in all Proportions, having been at one Time or other induſtriouſly, or accidentally expoſed to *cryſtallize*, and let ſtand long in Veſſels, there ſhould never have been found in them any ſuch Concretions. For if they had happened we ſhould, doubtleſs, have heard of them, and the Obſervers would have improved ſuch an Experiment in the Production of the like Bodies at their Pleaſure, *Ib.* 140, *&c.* Thus far Mr. *Ray*, and ſo I have done with the Arguments of thoſe Gentlemen who are for theſe figured Bodies being the *Parts* and *Exuviæ* of *Animals.*

The third Notion or Opinion of the Original of theſe Foſſil-Bodies is, that they are of ſeminal Production from marine Animals.

One of the Maintainers of this *Hypotheſis* was the late Learned and Ingenious Mr. *Edward Lhuyd* in his *Lithop. Brit. Ichnogr.* p. 134. *Hoc ut paucis expediam*, &c. which being tranſlated by himſelf, I ſhall here tranſcribe his Thoughts and Reaſons in his own Words: " I humbly offer to your (i. e. Mr. *Ray*) Conſideration, " ſome Conjectures I have of late Years entertained concerning " the Cauſes, Origine and Uſe of theſe ſurpriſing *Phænomena.* I " have, in ſhort, imagined they might be partly owing to *Fiſh-* " *ſpawn* received into the *Clinks* and other *Meatus's* of the Earth " in the Water of the *Deluge*, and ſo be derived (as the Water " could make way) amongſt the *Shelves* or *Layers* of Stone, Earth, " *&c.* and have farther thought it worth our Enquiry, whether " the *Exhalations* which are raiſed out of the *Sea*, and falling " down in *Rains*, *Fogs*, &c. do water the Earth to the Depth here " required, may not from the *Seminium* or *Spawn* of *marine Ani-* " *mals*, be ſo far impregnated with, as to the naked Eye inviſible, " *Animalcula*, (and alſo with ſeparate or diſtinct Parts of them) as " to produce theſe *marine Bodies*, which have ſo much excited " our Admiration, and indeed baffled our Reaſoning, throughout " the Globe of the Earth, *&c.*

" I am not ſo fond of this *Hypotheſis*, as not to be ſenſible my " ſelf that it lies open to a great many Objections; and in all " probability, will ſoon diſcover more Difficulties than I ſhall be " able to remove: However, thoſe *Arguments* that firſt led me to " it, ſhall be here laid before you.

" *Firſt*, Becauſe I obſerved, that of all theſe *extraneous Figures* " or Repreſentations dug out of the Earth, there is ſcarce one in " a Thouſand, but is reducible to ſuch natural *Bodies* as expoſe " their *Seeds* either to the open Air or the Water: Namely, " *Plants*, *Inſects*, or *Fiſh*.

" *Secondly*, I am abundantly ſatisfied, that theſe *Bodies* do in " Tract of Time quite loſe their Forms, and become ſuch ſhape- " leſs Lumps as to be diſtinguiſhed for *marine* by none but " ſuch as are very converſant in Obſervations of this Kind, nor even " at laſt by them neither. Now ſeeing that in Tract of Time " ſome of them loſe their Subſtance and Form, degenerating into " other *Bodies*, may we not ſuſpect that others (conſidering the In- " tireneſs of many of them, and their vaſt Plenty) might be in the " interim produced?

" *Thirdly*, If this *Hypotheſis* may be admitted, ſome Account " might probably be given of the *Foſſil Nautili*, and other ſtrange " *Shells*, by ſuppoſing, *Firſt*, That many of thoſe *Clouds* which " fall here in Rains, *&c.* have been exhaled in very remote Parts: " And *Secondly*, That ſuch a *Generation* as is here ſuppoſed muſt " be much more liable to monſtrous Productions than the Com- " mon. For as *Agricola* ſays, appoſitely to this Purpoſe, *Quanto*, " &c. *As much as the* Earth *is thicker than the* Water, *ſo far it pro-* " *duceth imperfect* Forms, *and which want Animals.*

" *Fourthly*, I have often in one and the ſame *Quarry* gathered " twenty or thirty different *Magnitudes* of the ſame Species of " *Shell-ſtones*; whence I began to ſuſpect, that they might have " a certain *vegetative* Growth, and that they had therefore their " *Generation* and *Corruption* in the very Place we find them: And " that hence it is, that we find ſome *Nautili*, *Lapides Judaici*, " *Gloſſopetræ*, and *Aſtropodia*, of ſuch monſtrous Largeneſs, that

" no

" no Seas, as far as our curious Naturaliſts have diſcovered, afford " any thing comparable to them.

" *Fifthly*, To compriſe the reſt in few Words: The vaſt Quan- " tity of theſe *marine Bodies*; the incredible Variety of *exotick* and " unknown *Shells*, *Sea-ſtars*, &c. in ſo narrow a Compaſs as this " *Iſland*; their ſo frequently diſtorted and uneven *Surfaces*; that " they ſhould be found at all Depths, from the Top of the higheſt " *Rocks* to the Bottom; that they ſhould be not rarely found ad- " hering to the *Roofs*, and to the *Walls*, or ſides of *Caves*, as well as " perpendicular *Clefts* of *Rocks*; and be alſo ſometimes diſcovered in " *animal Bodies* at *Land*; and that there ſhould be *Sea-ſhells* dug at " Land, containing living *Animals:* I ſay, all theſe conſidered to- " gether, ſeem inconſiſtent with the *Effects* of a *Deluge*." Ray's *Three Phyſico-Diſcourſes*, p. 190. & ſeq.

To theſe Mr. *Lhuyd* hath added divers *Objections* and *Anſwers*, as may be ſeen in the laſt quoted Book, which for Brevity ſake I ſhall here omit, referring the curious Reader to the Book itſelf for further Satisfaction.

For my part, ſaith Mr. *Ray*, (if my Opinion be conſiderable) I think that my learned Friend hath ſufficiently proved, that theſe *Foſſil-ſhells* were not brought in by the *univerſal Deluge*. He hath made it highly probable, that they might be originally formed in the Places where they are now found by a *ſpermatick Principle*, in like Manner as he ſuppoſes. Why do I ſay probable? It is neceſſary that at leaſt thoſe which are found in the *Viſcera* and *Glands* of *Animals* be thus formed; and if theſe, why not thoſe found in the Earth? I ſhall ſay no more, but that thoſe who are not ſatisfied with his *Proofs*, I wiſh they would but anſwer them." Ray's *Three Phyſico-Theological Diſcourſes*, p. 203.

Something *analogous* unto Mr. *Lhuyd*'s is that Opinion which I find in a Book intitled, *An Account of the Origin and Formation of Foſſil-ſhells*, &c. which is this: " That all *Foſſil-ſhells*, *Bones*, " &c. digged up and found entomb'd in *Slate*, *Stone*, *Chalk*, *Mar-* " *ble*, &c. all the Parts and Contents of them, however wreath- " ed, marked and ſtriated, are on the one ſide ſo much the *Pro-*

" *ductions*

" *ductions* of *Nature*, that they were originally formed and figur-
" ed in thoſe very Places from whence they are taken up; and
" yet are alſo on the other ſide ſo much the Remains of the Parts
" of thoſe *Fiſhes* they do imitate, that they are the Productions
" of the ſame *univocal Sperms*, which thoſe Parts of *Animals* they
" reſemble are derived from." He conceives *page* 50, &c. " That
" the *Principle* to produce theſe Effects can be no other than a
" powerful *Seed* or *Sperm*, and that theſe ſurpriſing Effects may
" be the Products of *ſeminal Parents*, as their like are in other
" Circumſtances: For theſe *oſſeous* and *teſtaceous* Remains taken
" out of the Earth, are the Products of, and owe their Forma-
" tion and Exiſtence to what we call *Seeds* or *ſpermatical Ener-*
" *gies:* For there are certain Portions of Matter of extraordinary
" Fineneſs and Activity call'd *Seeds* or *Sperm*, indued with a Power
" of unfolding and augmenting themſelves unto determinate Shapes
" and Meaſures of Extenſion; which contain in them the Body
" or Bodies they produce with all the Parts thereof. The *Crea-*
" *tion* of theſe *ſeminal Powers* or *Vehicles* of Life were at firſt pre-
" pared, modified, and produced into Being in a *primogenial chao-*
" *tick Fluid*, on, or before the firſt Day of the *Moſaick Creation*,
" and is there ſymbolically expreſſed by *Light* and *Darkneſs*; and
" that from that time theſe *original Seeds* of things, gradually one
" after another, arrived unto their full Dimenſions, Habitations
" and Perfections, in the Space of ſix Days; in which time, eſpe-
" cially the third and fourth Day, when the *Coagulum* of the
" *Earth*, newly ſeparated from the *Water*, was very raw, ſoft and
" yielding, and the hardeſt *Rocks* and *Strata* of it were yet in their
" *Gellies:* Then it is not unreaſonable to conclude that theſe men-
" tioned *Sperms*, left included in the various Juices of the concre-
" ted Earth, might very well perform thoſe *Feas* we now behold
" with Wonder; and as a Proof and Confirmation that *Shells* may
" be produced, and perfectly formed in a much groſſer Subſtance
" than the hardeſt *Rocks* can be ſuppoſed to have been before their
" acquiring *Solidity* and *Hardneſs*, that is, when the Parts were
" yet looſe and in a Sort of *Fuſion* and *Fluidity*, he hath often

" obſerved

" obſerved Multitudes of ſmall very perfect *Shells* lying ſcattered " in all Poſitions, and of all Sizes, from the Bigneſs of a ſmall " Pin's Head, to that of an ordinary *Periwincle*, in the midſt and " throughout the Pulp and Subſtance of a very thick Clay or " Marle; neither is there any Cauſe to ſuſpect their having ſunk, " or in any manner made their way into theſe thick Beds of " *Clay:* there appearing not the leaſt Token of ſuch a Paſſage: " So that it muſt be concluded they were generated there. Now " if thoſe *Shells* found in *Clay* and *Marle* may not pretend to any " other *Origin* than a *ſeminal Production* in thoſe very *Clays* in " which they are found encloſed, whether the very ſame Reaſon " will not oblige us to make the ſame Account of the *Origin* of " thoſe other *Shells*, found in the ſame manner in *Rocks* and *Stones*? " For ſince the *Origin* of theſe two Subjects, *Clays* and *Stones*, was " the ſame, why may we not aſcribe the Production of theſe " *Foſſil-ſhells* to one uniform Cauſe, in both theſe Subjects? that " is, to thoſe *original Seeds*, diſperſed in the engroſſed earthy Mat- " ter; part whereof by the Concurrence of certain Cauſes came " to be congealed and petrified into a *Stony* Hardneſs; and the " other Part, for want of ſuch Cauſes, ſtill continuing in their " *Clayey* State and Condition." Thus far I have excerpted from this Author, as ſuitable to my purpoſe: He lays down many *Reaſons*, *Arguments* and *Poſtulata* to confirm what he delivers, which are too long to be inſerted here; but who the *Anonymous* Author of this Diſcourſe is hath by ſome been doubted; tho' others have not ſcrupled to affirm, that it was written by one Mr. *Henry Rowland.*

The laſt Opinion which I ſhall mention is, that of M. *Tournefort*, whoſe Opinion was, that *Stones* like *Plants* did *germinate*; for Confirmation of which, he read a *Diſcourſe* in the *Academy of Sciences* of *Paris* Anno 1702. ſome parts of which I ſhall here tranſcribe: *Stones* perhaps, ſaith he, multiply like *Plants*, and have a *Germ* from whence they ſpring. The *Stones* we call the *Cornes d'Amon (Cornua Ammonis)* may ſerve for a Proof of this. We may ſuppoſe this *Germ* to be of the Nature of thoſe of *Muſhrooms*,

and other *Plants*, whoſe *Seed* we know not: For there is no probability that the different Sorts of *Stones* are formed in *Moulds*, ſince notwithſtanding all the Enquiries made, he could not find any ſuch ſort of *Moulds*. Moreover, he cannot conceive how a *Mould* alone can form a *Stone*, ſuch as they call'd *Corne d'Amon*, which is turned ſpirally, and whoſe *Joynts* are connected by a *Suture* like that of the *Bones* of the *Skull*. The *Jewiſh Stones (Lapis Judaicus)* which cut obliquely, and are of the Nature of *Talk*, are no more like to come out of a *Mould*. He ſays the ſame of the *Toad-ſtone*, &c. which, he ſays, have their particular *Germ*.

Another Inſtance he gives is *Rock Cryſtal*, which he likewiſe thinks may be formed of a *Germ*. There are ſeveral Sorts of them, ſome are cut into three Panes, others into five, and others ſix or ſeven: This is not the Effect, he ſaith, of a *Cryſtallization*; becauſe they are of all Sizes. There being ſome that weigh 60 *l.* can we think they were *cryſtallized?* If it were ſo, the matter which formed them abounding ſo much would ſhed itſelf all at once, and rather produce a Piece like *Ice*, than a Piece of *Cryſtal* cut into *Panes*.

He likewiſe inſtanced in *Flints*, which cover the Plain of *Salon* in *Provence*, in ſuch great Numbers, that there could not be ſuch vaſt Quantities there, if new ones were not daily produced, and probably by the Aſſiſtance of *Germs*, which abound in this Plain. [*The like great Quantities of* Flints *I have obſerved in ſome Fields near* Dover *in* Kent.] He confirms this by an Obſervation formerly made by M. *Peireſc*, who waſhing himſelf one Day in the *Rhone* near *Avignon*, felt at the Bottom of the Water rugged, ſlabby Bodies of the Conſiſtence of hard Eggs, which afterwards became *Flints*, both thoſe that remained in the *River*, and thoſe he brought away with him. He thought they were caſt out of the Earth in that Condition by ſome *Earthquake*. As for the *Flints* that are looſe upon the Earth, M. *Tournefort* thinks they are with reſpect to other Stones as *Muſhrooms* are to other Plants.

According to M. *Tournefort*'s Obſervation, the *Stones* of the *Labyrinth* of *Candia* grow inſenſibly, from whence he draws the

Proofs of his *Syſtem*, that *Stones* have a *vegetative Life* as well as *Plants*. He obſerved, that the Names which have been engraved on ſome Places of the Walls of that Cavern, inſtead of remaining hollow, are filled up with a Sort of Embroidery of two or three Lines thick, and make ſo many *Bas-reliefs*. The Matter is a whitiſh Scale, though the Stone be grey. This *Cavern*, he ſaith, is extreme dry and there is no Place to be ſeen where the Water *filtrates* thro' the Stones, as we ſee in moſt *Caverns*. He compares this Matter with thoſe *Calloſities* which grow between *Bones*, and the *Barks* of Trees. He ſays, it is nothing elſe but the *nutritious Juice* of the *Stone* extravaſated and congealed on the Surface: And he proves his *Opinion* by Examples taken from ſeveral Sorts of *Stones*. Thoſe *ſtony Plants* that abound ſo in the *Indies*, and of which they make Lime, grow like *Cockles* by the Help of the *nouriſhing Juice*. He thinks, there is no more difficulty in comprehending that a *Rock* was at firſt contained in *Miniature* in a *Germ*, then in conceiving, that the *Whale* ſo great a *Fiſh* could be included in a *Germ*, or *Seed*. *Works of the Learned* A°. 1703. p. 601, &c.

M. *Tournefort* hath likewiſe taken Notice of this *Phænomenon* in his *Travels*, for he obſerved, that among the Writings of this *Labyrinth*, there are ſome really wonderful: Which corroborates the *Syſtem* propoſed by him ſome Years paſt, concerning the *Vegetation* of *Stones*, which he ſaith, do there increaſe and grow inſenſibly, without being ſuſpected to receive the leaſt adventitious Matter from without. *Voyages* Tom. I. p. 52. *Engl. Edit.*

The late learned *Georgius Baglivius* in his Treatiſe, *De Vegetatione Lapidum*, was of Opinion, That Stones did grow and were nouriſhed after the Manner of Plants. This *Hypotheſis* is much doubted by *Langius*, who obſerves, that Plants have Roots in which the *nutritious Juice* is elaborated, from whence proceed Veſſels, by which it is diſtributed to all the Parts of the Plants, the Subſtance of which in all its Dimenſions, may be expanded to receive it, which the concrete and hard Subſtance of the Stone will reſiſt; neither are Stones furniſhed with Roots or Veſ-

ſels, by which to convey the nutritious Juice, *Lang. Hiſt. Lap. Fig.* p. 11.

I now come to anſwer the II. Queſtion, *viz.*

How these Bodies came to be deposited in the Earth.

About this there are divers Opinions, moſt of which having been mentioned among the foregoing, I ſhall be the more brief in the Account I ſhall give of them, to prevent repeating what hath been before recited.

Firſt, Thoſe that affirm them to be *Lapides ſui generis:* from hence infer, that they exiſt from a *plaſtick* Principle in the Earth, and are thence produced in the very Places where they are found.

Secondly, Others who alledge their being Parts of *Sea animals*, do believe them the Effects either of ſome great *Inundation*; or of *a general Deluge:* The latter of which was the Sentiment of *Steno*, who ſaith, that 'tis certain, that the Production of many *Shells* we meet with in our Days, is to be referred to the general Deluge, *Prod.* p. 90. And after him Dr. *Woodward*, writes that theſe *marine Bodies* were borne forth of the *Sea* by the *Univerſal Deluge*; and that upon the Return of the Water back again from off the Earth, they were left behind at Land. This is a Propoſition of ſome Weight (ſaith the *Doctor)* and Conſequence; upon which Account I ſhall be ſomewhat prolix and particular in the Eſtabliſhment of it; careful and exact in conferring every Circumſtance of theſe marine Bodies, to ſee how they ſquare with it, *Eſſay*, p. 72. He further affirms; That during the Time of the *Deluge*, whilſt the Water was out upon, and covered the *terreſtrial Globe*, all the *Stone* and *Marble* of the *Antediluvian* Earth; all the *Metals* of it; all *mineral Concretions*; and in a Word, all *Foſſils* whatever, that had before obtained any *Solidity*, were totally diſſolved, and their conſtituent *Corpuſcles* all disjoined, their *Cohæſion* perfectly ceaſing. That the ſaid *Corpuſcles* of theſe ſolid *Foſſils*, together with the Corpuſcles of thoſe which were not before ſolid,

lid, ſuch as Sand, Earth, and the like; as alſo all *animal Bodies*, and the Parts of *Animals*, *Bones*, *Teeth*, *Shells*; *Vegetables* and Parts of *Vegetables*, *Trees*, *Shrubs*, *Herbs*; and to be ſhort, all *Bodies* whatſoever that were either upon the Earth, or that conſtituted the Maſs of it, if not quite down to the *Abyſs*, yet at leaſt to the greateſt Depth we ever dig; were aſſumed up promiſcuouſly into the Water, and ſuſtained in it, in ſuch manner that the Water, and Bodies in it, together made up one common confuſed *Maſs*. That at length all the *Maſs*, that was thus borne up in the Water, was again precipitated and ſubſided towards the Bottom. That this Subſidence happened generally, according to the *Laws* of *Gravity:* That Matter, Body, or Bodies, which had the greateſt Quantity, or degree of *Gravity*, ſubſiding firſt in order, and falling loweſt: that which had a ſtill leſſer Degree of *Gravity*, ſubſiding next after, and ſettling upon the precedent, and ſo on in their ſeveral Courſes; that which had the leaſt *Gravity* ſinking not down till laſt of all, ſettling at the Surface of the Sediment and covering all the reſt. That the *Shells* of thoſe *Cockle*, *Eſcallops*, *Periwincles*, and the reſt which have a greater Degree of Gravity, were encloſed and lodged in the *Strata* of *Stone*, *Marble* and the heavier Kinds of *terreſtrial Matter:* The lighter *Shells* not ſinking down till afterwards, fell among the lighter Matter, ſuch as *Chalk*, &c. That the *Shells* of Sea *Shell-fiſh*, Trees, Shrubs, *&c.* being lighter than *Sand*, *Marle*, *Chalk*, or the other ordinary Matter of the *Globe*, were not precipitated till the laſt, and ſo lay above all the former, conſtituting the ſupreme or outmoſt *Stratum* of the *Globe*, *Ib. p.* 74, *&c.*

The late Reverend Mr. *Morton* was likewiſe of this Opinion: He having (as he ſaith) conſidered the Number and Variety of theſe *marine Bodies*, with the Depth they are found at, and other Circumſtances of them, thought it might be expected he ſhould ſhew by what Means they became thus lodged in the Earth. This Subject he intended to have handled at large; but upon further Conſiderations concluded to do no more at preſent, than refer the Reader to the Account given of it in Dr. *Woodward*'s *Natural Hiſtory of the Earth*, which being in the Hands of all who are

curious in this Part of Learning, he needed not tranſcribe them, *Northamptonſhire*; p. 251.

N. B. In this *Cliff* the *Foſſils* may be obſerved not exactly ſubſiding according to the *Doctor's* Rule, for in the *Stratum* of *Stone* at the Bottom, are Sticks and Pieces of Wood imbedded, together with *Cockles*, *Clams* and *Periwincles*; and in the *Stratum* of *Sand* and *Gravel* near the Surface, are to be found the *Heteroſtrophus Wilks*, together with *Cockles*, and lighter *Shells*, but no Wood that I could obſerve.

I have little more to add upon this Subject, becauſe thoſe two learned Perſons, who make theſe *Foſſils* of *ſeminal Production* have themſelves demonſtrated how thoſe *Seeds* or *Sperms* came to be depoſited in the Earth; but herein they differ from each other. Mr. *Lhuyd* conjectures them to be conveyed in Part by the *General Deluge*; yet he thinks, that they may be likewiſe the Effects of *Exhalations* from the *Sea*, which being dropt upon the Earth, are thence by Rains waſhed into the *Fiſſures* of it, and there generated. The other, that their Generation is by *Univocal Sperms*, theſe being the Work of the firſt *Creation*, and therefore antecedent to the *Noarchal Deluge*, muſt be before Rocks, *&c.* had acquired Solidity and Hardneſs, being yet as in their Gellies (as the Author of the aforementioned Tract expreſſeth it) then theſe *original Seeds* obtained their full Dimenſions, and were depoſited in the Places in which we now find them.

Mr. *Thomas Lawrence* in his *Mercurius Centralis*, p. 19. imagineth that *Stones* in the Shape of *Oyſters*, *Muſcle* and *Cockle-ſhells*, were made by lying in ſuch Places, where they have been caſt out by *Men*, caſually receiving the *ſuccus Lapideſcens*, or unconcrete Matter of *Stones*, which hath become a Bed or Matrix to it, ſo that Stone hath been ſhapen according to the Mould, as *Gourds* while young put into Glaſſes grow not according to their uſual natural Form, but according to the Shape and Proportion of the *Glaſſes*. If they were really *Muſcle* and *Cockle-ſhells*, that (the Earth) could not be the Place of their *Generation*, but they muſt be by ſome Violence and Impetuoſity hurried thither. If

they are brought from the *Sea* to the Place they are found in under the Earth, it muſt be either by a *natural* or by a *ſupernatural* Impellent or Mover, by Spirits, or by a natural Vehicle. And *Paracelſus* would have us believe that there are innumerable ſuch *Spirits* or *Genii* that Inhabit the Earth, and to impute all to them, muſt needs be an *aſylum ignorantiæ*, and a *Remora* to all Ingenious and *Philoſophical* Diſquiſitions, of the Nature and Cauſes of all things, and Actions in the Bowels of the Earth. So that he takes it for granted, that ſome natural ordinary Vehicle there is under the Earth, that brings ſuch *Heterogeneous* Bodies from their native and *genial Seat*, and proper Place to ſuch *Vaults*, *Hills*, *Veins*, and *Caverns* where they are found. Now the moſt likely Movers of all others to carry Bodies of Weight under the Earth are two; either *Exhalations* or *Waters*; for as for Vapours, he looked not on them as capable of carrying any thing of Weight, eſpecially ſo low in the Earth, where they cannot be ſo much rarefied by Reaſon of the natural Coldneſs of that *Element*. So that it muſt be concluded, that Vapours cannot be ſerviceable to our Purpoſe, ſo as to force whole Veins of Shells or other Bodies to Places ſo far diſtant from the Sea, and there to ram them in. As for *Exhalations*, their Force is ſuch, they can impetuouſly move Bodies of the greateſt Weight. Their Strength under Ground appears by *Earth-quakes*. And therefore Exhalations may be granted to remove *Stones*, and *Sands*, and with them ſuch *Heterogeneous* Bodies as lie on them, from one Place to another, from the *Sea* to the *Hills*, and from a Coaſt far into the Country. But they are moſt likely to be hurried thither by the Force of Waters paſſing from the *Sea* through the *Caverns* of the Earth. Thus far the Reverend Mr. *Lawrence*'s Letter to Sir *Thomas Brown*.

There remains yet another Opinion, and that is of my Neighbour Mr. *Benjamin Allen*, M. B. in his *Natural Hiſtory of Chalybeat and purging Waters of* England, Edit. 1699. p. 107. in which after mentioning the preceding Page, The *Stones* that lie plentifully on the Shore at *Harwich*, and ſtuck in the *Bank* (as he terms it) at the Bottom of the *Cliff*: He adds, that this Bed of

Stones

Stones was the Foundation of the *Loamy Cliff*, where the *Cliff* has been waſhed away or cut: For the *Harbour* or *Channel there* is artificial, and of no old Date. The not underſtanding this made the Gentleman in *Cambden* to mention them as *Petrifactions* made by the Sea. And from this undoubtedly proceeds that *Bed* of *Shells* that covers the *Cliff* at perhaps fifty Feet high, which muſt be carried thither at the making the *Harbour*, or clearing it; how elſe could the petrified clay-bed, which contains the *Shells*, lie at top, and no Petrifaction lower till you come again to the Bottom? Thus far Mr. *Allen*, whoſe Opinion is that the *Shells* were here layed; but having mentioned ſome part of this before, *viz.* page 15. what I have here recited is ſufficient for my purpoſe.

Page 2. *Col.* 2. *l.* 8. after the Word *Fort*, dele *and a Battery of Guns to the Southward, juſt as at* Tilbury. There being no ſuch Platform there. *Page* 29. *l.* 15. for *Tumet* read *Turret*, *p.* 31. *c.* 2. *l.* 2. fill up the Blank with 1699. *l.* 3. *r.* Mr. *Mark Wildbore*, *l.* 12. after demoliſhed, add ſince the printing of the foregoing Paragraph; in a Letter received from *Brown Willis*, Eſq; I have the following Account of this Chapel: *It is a neat handſome compact Building tho' plain; the Body is ſixty Foot long, and as many broad excluſive of the Steeple; ſupported by ten Pillars, the Pewing is regular, and* at the Weſt End one *large Gallery; the Chancel is thirty ſix Foot long, and thirty broad. There is in it a Library of three hundred Books, given by ſeveral Gentlemen of the Corporation and others.* What Mr. *Willis* adds more relating to this Chapel, which having been already taken Notice of in the Hiſtory, I ſhall omit to prevent Tautology.

I ſhould here add the mentioning of (which was omitted in its proper Place) a Charity of 50 *l. per Annum* given to the Poor of this Borough by a Gentlewoman payable out of a Houſe in *Fleet-ſtreet*, but having miſlaid the Letter, in which the Account of it was ſent me by the Reverend Mr. *William Curtiſe*, and not having Time to retrieve it, I can ſay no more about it here, nor how it is to be diſpoſed nor by whom. *Page* 36. *l.* 11. add the ſame in *Engliſh* as follows:

Here reſteth Roger Coleman, of this Borough Gentleman and Merchant. He was a good Benefactor to the Poor, as appears by his noble Gift of fifty Pounds for the Reparation of their Alms-houſes; who when he had filled up his Chriſtian Courſe, at length full of Days and Fame he calmly and quietly ſlept in the Lord on the 6th *Day of* July 1659. *and* 63d. *Year of his Age.*

Line 13. *r.* Azure, *l.* 16. after Heraldry, add *p.* 197. ed. 1638. *p.* 37. after *ſuæ* 23. add the ſame in *Engliſh*:

Here lyeth George Trenchard ſecond Son of William Trenchard of Cattrige in the County of Wilts Eſquire, A Captain of a Man of War, and a Young-man of Great Hopes, he died of a Fever in the Year 1696. *and of His Age the* 23d.

Line penult and antepenult dele this Mark o——o, *p.* 39. *l.* 10. for Reſtaurationis *leg.* Reſtauratione, and *l.* 11. for primas *leg.* primos. *Page* 39. *l.* ult. add, This Epitaph for the Benefit of the *Engliſh* Reader is rendered as follows.

Here lies Sir *William Clarke*, Knight, and Secretary at War to the moſt ſerene King *Charles* II; and Secretary to the moſt noble *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, whoſe Fortune he followed through all Emergencies for more than twelve Years; and whoſe Efforts in reſtoring our Monarchy and Laws he ſtrenuouſly aſſiſted. In the famous Sea-fight with the *Dutch* Fleet in the Beginning of *June* 1666, which continued for four Days ſucceſſively, as he fought by the Admiral's Side, on the ſecond Day he loſt his right Leg by a Cannon Ball, on the Fourth his Life; yet in ſpight of this Wound he would not ſuffer himſelf to be removed from the danger of the Battle, but while the reſt of the wounded were carried on Shore, he remained alone in the Ship which was ſhattered and expoſed to the Fire of the Enemy, and with ſurpriſing Conſtancy waited the doubtful Event of the Battel and his own Life. His wounded Body having for ſeveral Days been toſt on the Sea, was at length caſt into this Haven, while his Soul retired to its native Heaven. Stay Reader a Moment, you do not yet know

know the Character of this great Man, who having long executed the greateſt publick Employments had always the Happineſs of the publick Approbation: Who though he attained to Riches and Honours, yet eſcaped Infamy and Envy, not by Artifice but the Force of his Integrity; and in ſhort was a ſhining Inſtance that Innocence does not always forbid a Man to engage in the Affairs of a Court. You have here the Remains of a Gentleman of Integrity, Honour, Knowledge, Abilities and Application; who ſurmounted Labours and ſuppreſſed Avarice, who neither defrauded the Rich, nor neglected the Poor, and obſerved the ſtricteſt Sincerity in word and Action. His Life was crowned with Integrity, his Death with Fortitude; in both he was equally happy. The Period of his Life contained but three and forty Years, yet even in that ſhort Space were exerted all the Virtues and Graces of Life. He left a ſorrowful Widow, and a Son five Years old, a moderate Eſtate, and excellent Character, and a deep Regret for the Loſs of him; his ſorrowful Widow raiſed this Monument in order to do Juſtice to his Memory, and alleviate in ſome meaſure her own Sorrow.

Page 41. *l.* ult. The *Engliſh* of the foregoing Epitaph is as follows:

> *Under this Marble are layed the Aſhes of Roger Reay, who Seeking Glory by Sea and Land, at length died a valiant Death, And ſleeps in the Bed of Honour, he died the* 30th *of September* 1673. *Reader do you enquire who ſleeps under this Marble? Here Heroick Virtue lies in the Bed of Honour.*

Page 57. *l.* 19. The *Engliſh* of the Inſcription on the *Schoolhouſe*. *This Edifice for the Inſtructing the Youth of* Harwich *in good Manners, Literature, and the Doctrine of the* Church *of* England, *was founded and built at the proper Charge of* Humphrey Parſons, *Eſq; Citizen and Alderman of* London, *and Member of* Parliament *for this Borough*, A. D. 1724. *The Founder begs thee, O Almighty God, to take it into thy Protection; do thou proſper the Munificence of this illuſtrious Benefactor, and under thy Favour may both the Youth and the Building ſucceed to thy Honour for ever.*

Page

Page 65. *Col.* 1. *Line* 7. add, Although the Donation Charter is not in the *Monaſticon*, as I have before obſerved, yet the Inſtrument whereby *Faritius*, or *Farecius* Abbot of *Abingdon* was inſtituted, and had ſeizing of the *Priory* of *Coln*, is there recorded, Vol. I. p. 438. as follows: *Omnium verò rerum quæ per cartam iſtam notantur, Abbas* Faritius *apud* Colas, *quadrageſimali tempore et die Feſta Sancti* Cuthberti *conſtitutus inveſtituram, id eſt, ſaiſitionem accepit, per manum* Picoti *dapiferi* Albrici, *jubente eodem* Albrico juniore *& uxore ejus* Beatrice, *concedentibus id* Albrico juniore, *& cæteris eorum filiis, cum ſuis univerſis militibus qui huic donationi interfuerunt idem videntes & annuentes. Quorum nomina hæc fuerunt filiorum; jam nominatus* Albricus, Rogerus, Robertus, Willielmus. *Militum vero* Alfredus *Vicecomes*, Goisfredus *filius* Haimonis, Haimon *de* Lamara, *& multi alii.*

The ſame engliſhed for the Benefit of the Engliſh *Reader.*

Of all things ſpecified in that Charter, *Faricius* appointed Abbot of *Coln* in the time of *Lent*, and on the Feaſt of St. *Cuthbert*, received the Inveſtiture, *i. e.* the Seizure, by the Hand of *Picot* Seneſchal to *Aubrey*, at the Command of the ſame *Aubrey* and his Wife *Beatrice*, and with the Conſent of *Aubrey* the Younger, and their other Children, together with all their Knights, who were preſent at this Donation, and conſented to it. The Names of the Children are as follows, *Aubrey* aforementioned, *Roger*, *Robert* and *William*. But of the Knights, Viſcount *Alfred*, *Goſfred* the Son of *Haimon*, *Haimon de Lamara* and many others.

Here is ſome Fault either in the writing, tranſcribing or printing of this laſt mentioned Record, which runs thus, *jubente eodem* Albrico *juniore*, which ſhould have been *ſeniore*, for *Beatrix* was not the Wife of the Younger, but of the Elder *Alberic*, and therefore Mother of the Younger, his Wife being *Adeliza* as I have fully ſhewn, *p.* 121. of the foregoing Hiſtory.

By the aforecited Record it is proved that *Faritius* was Abbot of *Abingdon*, at the time of the Donation of *Coln Priory* to that Abby; and that he was perſonally preſent at the Delivery and ſeizing thereof, by *Picote* Sewer to the Elder *Alberic*, which conſequently muſt be before the Death of the ſaid *Alberic*, who as I before p. 63. ſhewed died *Anno* 1088. But *Wharton* in his *Angl. Sacr.* Vol. I. p. 168. writes that *Fariceus* (as he calls him) was not made Abbot until *Anno* 1100. how then to reconcile theſe two contradictory Accounts I know not. *Leland* writes, that this *Faricius* (for ſo he names him) was a Stranger and Phyſician, a very wiſe, grave and learned Man. *Iter.* Vol. VII. p. 63.

Ib. c. 2. *l.* ult. the afore recited Account is in *Engliſh* as follows: *Alberic* the Elder the Day before his Death did in this Place take the Habit of a Monk, and when dead was there buried: As was alſo *William* his youngeſt Son, who outlived his Father but a little while. In Memory of whom his Brother *Alberic* the Younger gave two *Carrucuts* of Land in *Scaldulican* for ever to the Monks aforeſaid, in the Preſence of *Faritius* the Abbot, who came thither to perform the funeral Rites.

Page 64. *l.* 14. The following is the Tranſlation of the foregoing Epitaph. The Epitaph here follows:

The Barbarian, Scythian, *Bond and Freeman, however deſirous of Life, muſt quit it; Death is the common Lot of every Sex and Age: The ſame Law, Fortune and Grave, befall the Aged and the Young, the Father and the Son; neither the great Learning of the Son, or the Strength and Riches of the Father, availed them any thing; but Faith, and the Donations we have mentioned avail them; and we pray that they may do ſo for ever.*

Ib. c. 2. *l.* 3. *r.* the p. 73. *c.* 1. *l.* 6. *r.* and four Bells, *Page* 88. *c.* 1. *l.* 8. *r. Robert Rich, p.* 89. The Tranſlation of the foregoing Inſcription is:

If Reader you ſhould be Inquiſitive to know what Countryman, and how great a Perſonage lies under this Tomb? On the right Side of the Wall, you may obſerve a Marble Statue in a praying Poſture: Under which Statue, you will find his whole Hiſtory in Golden Letters.

The Monument for this Mr. *Smith* you have engraven on the adjoining Plate, in which under a Nich (adorned with Roſes) between two Marble Pillars of the *Corinthian Order*, he is figured in his *Alderman's Gown*, with a Ruff about his Neck, kneeling upon a Cuſhion before a reading Deſk, on which is an open Book: He holding a Death's Head between his Hands; upon the Plancher over his Head is between two Genii his Coat of *Arms*, viz. *Quarterly firſt and fourth ſable, a Feſs between three Salters Or, ſecond and third Argent, three Bars Gul. in Chief three Wolves Heads eraſed of the ſecond.*

And underneath on a Black Table is the foregoing Inſcription in Gold Letters.

By the above Blazonry it appears, that the Arms inſerted *p.* 92. from *Aubrey*'s *Hiſtory* is not right. Alſo by the quartering of the ſaid *Arms*, it is more than probable, that his Parents were not ſo mean, nor his Condition ſo low in his younger Years as is there conjectured; and as to the Occaſion of his being ſo roughly treated at *Micham*, we are ſtill in the Dark.

N. B. The following Account from this *page* to *p.* 98. relating to Mr. *Smith* and his Charities, are not ſo methodically printed as they ought to be by Reaſon divers of them, were not communicated until the Copy was out of the Publiſher's Hands; and his Diſtance from the Preſs prevented the more correct placing them.

Page 97. read *Aubrey's Surry*, *p.* 98. *c.* 2. *l.* 21. *dele* other, *p.* 104. *c.* 2. Although I could not *Anno* 1728. diſcern any other than *Sea Water* to drain down from the Bottom of this *Cliff*, yet in the Year 1729. near that End of the *High Cliff*, which is next the *Town*, I obſerved a Water to run down from under the *Cliff*; what Taſte it had, or what Colour it would ſtrike with *Galls*, I did not examine, being then not provided with any thing to make any Experiments in or with. My not finding any ſuch *Spring* there the preceding Year makes me ſuſpect, that it is not a conſtant *Spring*, but only temporary, and runs in wet Years; nor was this Water of any Breadth, being no more than what a Man could ſtep over, nor ſo deep as to wet above the Thickneſs of the Sole

of an ordinary Shoe; nor to iſſue but only at one Place: What other or wetter Years may produce, I cannot tell.

Having mentioned the *Temporary Spring* at the Bottom of this *Cliff*, it may be expected that I ſhould ſay ſomething about the *Origine* of *Springs*; which being a Subject of great Extent and much controverted among the *Literati*, each Opinion having many *Patrons*, I ſhall not give the whole of the Controverſy, but only Extract ſome few Heads, to give my Readers ſome little Taſte thereof, I mean ſuch as are not yet acquainted with the Subject. This may be compriſed under *three Heads*. *Firſt*, That *Springs* are cauſed by the *Percolation* of the Sea Water; and of this Opinion are divers learned Men, both ancient and modern, ſome of which laſt are our Countrymen as Mr. *Lydiat*, Mr. *Carpenter*, Dr. *Jorden* and Dr. *French*: Their Arguments as I find them in Dr. *Wittie*'s *Scarborough Spaw*, p. 56. are *Firſt*, There is nothing but the vaſt *Ocean*, that can afford ſuch Abundance of Waters as do *Spring* from the *Earth*. *Secondly*, Becauſe the *Sea* is not encreaſed by the Multitude of *Waters* which flow into it daily, as it muſt of Neceſſity be, if they had not by *ſubterraneal Channels* a Recourſe to their *Fountains*. There are ſome Arguments given to back theſe, as the Opinion of *Solomon*, *Eccleſ.* i. 7. Then that the *Sea* is higher than the *Earth*, being depreſſed only upon the Shore; but theſe Authors not agreeing among themſelves, about the Manner of Conveyance of the *Water* to the ſeveral *Springs*, I ſhall only direct thoſe that deſire further Information to read Dr. *Wittie*'s Anſwer to them. Dr. *Plot*, although he makes the greateſt Part of *Rivers* to derive their *Water* from the *Sea*, yet he allows *temporary Springs*, and likewiſe ſuch *Perennial* ones as are near the Tops of Hills to depend upon *Rains* and *Dews*. *Hiſtory* of *Staffordſhire*, p. 51. Mr. *Derham* is alſo of the Opinion, that the *Origin* of *Springs* is from the Sea, *Phyſ. Theol.* p. 50. A ſecond Opinion is, the *Tranſmutation* of *Air* within the Bowels of the *Earth*, or as others expreſs it, the Condenſation of *Vapours* in the *Caverns* of the *Earth* into Water. *Seneca*, as ſaith Dr. *Wittie*, would have the *Earth* itſelf thus *Tranſmuted*: Which Opinion *Lydiat de Origin. Font.* rejects

jects as a thing void of Reaſon, and needs no Arguments to diſprove. Others allow of a *Tranſmutation*, but it is of *Air* into *Water*, performed in the *Caverns* of the *Earth* by *Cold*; and of this Opinion was Dr. *Fulk* on Meteors, and *Hen. ab Heer Spadecrene*. Mr. *Morton* in his *Nat. Hiſt. Northampt.* p. 302. thinks, that *Springs* proceed alſo from *Vapours* within the *Earth*, not condenſed by *Cold*, but the contrary *Quality*; for he ſaith, that there is a ſufficient Quantity of *Heat* in the *Earth*, not only to raiſe, but alſo to bear up Water in Form of *Vapours*; Dr. *Woodward* ſaith, *Eſſay*, p. 121. That it is this Heat which evaporates and elevates the Water of the *Abyſs*, buoying it up indifferently on every Side, and towards all Parts of the *Surface* of the *Globe:* Which *ſubterranean Magazine* of the *Abyſs* with its Partner the *Ocean*, is the ſtanding Fund and Promptuary, which ſupplies with Water *Springs* and *Rivers*. The third *Opinion* is, that Springs are cauſed by *Rains* and *Dews*; I might mention many learned Perſons ancient and modern, for the Maintainers thereof, but ſhall inſtance in thoſe that are modern, as many of the *French Vertuoſo's*, and my late learned Friend Mr. *John Ray*, writes, that he doth not peremptorily affirm, that all *Fountains* do proceed from *Rain*; but only contends that *Rain* may ſuffice to feed them, and that probably it doth feed ordinary *Springs*, *Phyſ. Theol. Diſc.* 89. And as an Inſtance of this, our Wells about *Braintree* in the Years 1724, and 1725. being dry Years, the Generality of the *Pumps* failed of their Water, ſo that many were conſtrained to ſink their Wells deeper, that they might be ſupplied; but the Years 1728, and 1729. being much more wet, ſuch a Quantity of Water was produced in the laſt of them, as that many were obliged to take up the Trees of their *Pumps*, and cleanſe their Wells from Sand, which the Current of the *Spring* brought along with it. The like is taken notice of by Dr. *Wittie*, (p. 97.) where he writes: *That in the Year* 1654-5, *and* 6. *when our Climate was drier than ever it had been mentioned to be in any Stories, ſo as we had very little* Rain *in Summer, or* Snow *in Winter, moſt of our* Springs *were dried up, ſuch as in the Memory of the oldeſt Man living had never wanted*

Water, but were of thoſe Springs we call Fontes Perennes, *or at leaſt were ſo eſteemed. He inſtances alſo a* Parallel *Story out of* Heylin's Geography *in the Deſcription of* Cyprus. And Dr. *Wittie* doth p. 84. give an Inſtance of the breaking out of *Springs* in the *Wolds* of *Yorkſhire*, after great *Rains:* The like it did in *Kent* as quoted by Mr. *Ray* from Dr. *Childrey*'s *Britannia Baconica* as follows: *Sometimes there breaks out Water in the Manner of a ſudden* Land Flood, *out of certain* Stones, *that are like* Rocks *ſtanding aloft in the open Fields near the Riſing of the River* Kynet, *which is reputed by the common People a forerunner of* Dearth. *That the ſudden Eruption of Springs in Places where they uſe not always to run, ſhould be a Sign of Dearth is no Wonder. For theſe unuſual Eruptions (which in* Kent *we call* Nailbourns) *are cauſed by extreme* Gluts *of* Rain, *or laſting* wet Weather, *and never happen but in* wet Years: *And in the Year* 1654. *ſeveral* Springs *and* Rivulets *were quite dried up, by Reaſon of the precedent* Drought, *which raged moſt in* 1651-2, *and* 3. *At the Head of the* Stour, *that riſes near* Eltham *in* Kent, *and runs through* Canterbury, *it was dry for ſome miles Space: And the like happened to the* Stream, *that croſſeth the Roadway at* Oſpring *near* Feverſham; *which at other times ran with a plentiful Current, but then wholly failed.* To theſe I ſhall add the Sentiment of Dr. *Behrens*, who after mentioning the *Hypotheſis* of Springs being cauſed by Rain and Snow-water, as likewiſe that other of Sea-water, either ſucked up by the Earth like a *Sponge*, or conveyed through it by *Tubes* and *Pipes* as the Blood in *animal Bodies*, thinks that the moſt plauſible Opinion is, *That the Water, being rarefied by the* ſubterranean Heat, *riſes in the Nature of a Vapour till it gets to the* Summit *of the Mount, where the external* Air *condenſes it into* Water, *as* Vapours *do in* Diſtillation. And he adds, That though this *Syſtem* may be applied to moſt *Springs* upon *Mountains*, yet the chief Cauſe of that upon **Block'sberg** is the *Snow*, which lies there almoſt all the Year round, and the frequent *Rains* and *Miſts* that fall there, *Nat. Hiſt. of Hartz-Foreſt*, p. 65.

Dr. *Plot*

Dr. *Plot* in his *Nat. Hiſt. of Staffordſhire*, p. 52. ranges Dr. *Hook* among thoſe that make the *Original* of *Springs* to ariſe from *Rain* and *Dews*. Mr. *Ray* quotes as Dr. *Hook*'s Opinion, *That the Preponderancy of the Salt-water above the Freſh, raiſes up the Freſh-water above the Level of the Salt, as high as the Springs and Fountain Heads, and Forces it out there*, Phyſ. Theol. Diſc. *p.* 89. But not having yet ſeen any of the Doctor's Works which relate to the *Origin* of *Springs*, I cannot ſay any thing farther about it. Againſt the *Hypotheſis* that *Rain* is the *Original* of *Springs* and *Rivers*, is this *Objection*; That the *Rain* never ſinks above ten Foot deep at moſt into the Earth, and therefore it cannot ſupply them: Againſt this Objection, Mr. *Ray* gives ſeveral Reaſons, *viz.* that in *Pool*'s *Hole* in *Derbyſhire*, there are in ſome Places conſtant Droppings and Diſtillations of Water from the *Roof*, which muſt make its way through a great Thickneſs of Earth: And that out of the Mouth of the ſame *Hole*, after great and continuing Rains a great Stream of Water did uſually iſſue forth. Likewiſe the late Lord *Middleton* did acquaint him from the Report he had from his Colliers; *That if there be Springs lie before they come at the* Coal *they carry the Water away*; *but if there be none, it falls into the Works, in greater or leſs Quantity, according as the Rains fall*, Phyſ. Theol. Diſc. 91, *&c.* This Inundation from Rain is token notice of by Dr. *Wittie*, Lib. cit. *p.* 105. Dr. *Halley* is of Opinion, that *Springs* and *Rivers* owe their *Original* to *Vapours* condenſed on the Sides of *Mountains*, by the coldneſs of the Air in the Night, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 192. *p.* 468.

Dr. *Merret* mentions *Salt-Springs* to be found near *Harwich* in *Eſſex*: *Pin.* p. 221. I never did hear of any there unleſs he means thereby the Brackiſhneſs of the Water of their *Pumps* in the *Town*; but that doth not ariſe from any ſuch *Spring*, but is occaſioned by the Percolation of the *Sea-water* into their Wells.

Page 111. *c.* 1. *l.* 20, and 21. *r.* by the Cavings, *p.* 112. *l.* 8. *r. Amber-greaſe* which our Author from the Obſervations of others, mentions to be taken up upon this Shore, but that being of *animal* and not of *mineral* Production; I ſhall refer what I have further

ther to ſay about it, unto the *Catalogue of Fiſhes* to which Tribe it properly belongs.

Ib. c. 2. *l.* 2. *dele* of *l.* 6. *r.* on little Hearths, *l.* 12. add. Mr. *Ray* obſerved about *Whitby* in *Yorkſhire* the People very buſy in making *Kelp*, which they do in this manner. They gather the *Sea-wreck* and lay it on Heaps; and when 'tis dry, they burn it. While it is burning, they ſtir it to and fro with an *Iron-rake:* So it condenſes and cakes together into ſuch a Body as we ſee *Kelp* (i. e. *Pot-Aſhes)* to be. If they ſhould not ſtir it, it would burn to aſhes as other combuſtible Bodies uſe to do. *Cambd. Brit.* p. 766. For what Uſe the *Pot-Aſhes* here made were deſigned I cannot learn, perhaps for making of *Soap* or *Glaſs*; thoſe at *Whitby* are for making of *Allum.*

Page 113. *c.* 2. *l.* 2. add, The following is a *Faſciculus* of the more rare Plants, which I have either obſerved growing wild about *Harwich*, or to have been caſt up there by the Sea.

Theſe I have rather choſe to put into a *Synoptical* Order, than into that of the Alphabet; but for the readier finding them the Index at the End of the Book will direct. And if it be objected, that there are many more to be found there, than thoſe which I herein mention, I anſwer; that my Deſign was not to publiſh all the Plants that grew here, but ſuch as are rare, *viz.* ſuch as are found but in few Places, and therefore in a more large Senſe, may be call'd *Topical*; among which number may be reckoned thoſe which are maritime: of theſe I have endeavoured to give as full an Account as I could, referring to the Authors that have written of them, for the Information of Botaniſts, whether Tyrones or Adepts, that ſo many of them as ſhall reſort hither, may know what to expect, and be encouraged to make further Diſcoveries. To theſe I have added thoſe mentioned by our Author Mr. *Tayler*, though ſome of them are very common and frequently to be met with: As to the moſt common Plants of all, they are ſo numerous as to exceed my intended Deſign, requiring rather a Book by themſelves than a ſhort Place in an Appendix; beſides I was not there at all Seaſons of the Year to obſerve them, neither had I time,

time, nor Conveniencies, when there, to collect ſo enormous a Quantity as they would amount to; if every Plant there growing were to be collected.

I. Plantæ Submarinæ.

I. *Spongia.*

1. Spongia ramoſa *C. B. Pin.* 368. *Pluk. Almag.* 356. *Chab.* 579. *Ger. emac.* 1577. *Tournef. Inſt.* 576. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 8. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 81. *Ejuſd. Synop.* III. 29. Spongia ramoſa Britannica *Park. Theat.* 1304. *Raij Faſc. Stirp.* 20. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 653. Spongia diforma arborea *Imp.* 638. Confervæ marinæ genus *Lob. icon.* 2. 257. Confervæ marinæ genus Lobelio *Ludg.* 1372. Corallina Britannica Penæ, *Ejuſd.* 1371. **Branched Sponge.** This is ſometimes found caſt upon this Shore. The Figures in *Johnſon*'s Edition of *Gerard*, and in *Parkinſon*'s *Theatrum Bot.* are taken from *Lobel*'s *Icons*, but do not ſo well repreſent the Plant as could be deſired: The Figure in *Imperatus* is rather too ſpecious for our Plant. Dr. *Dillenius* in his Edition of *Ray*'s *Synopſis* takes notice of two Varieties of this Plant; in one of which the Branches are longiſh and round, the Tops flat and broad, but the Stalks or Branches are narrow; in the other the Tops end in a Point, and the Stalks broad with many Branches like Horns coming out of the Sides thereof. In the *Hiſtoria Lugdunenſis*, there are two Figures of this Plant, which ſeem to be taken from the two Varieties thereof, though that Author hath erroneouſly put one under the Title of a *Corallina:* The ſame you have likewiſe in the *French* Edition of that Book, Vol. II. *p.* 256, 257.

2. Spongia dichotomos teretifolia viridis *Raij Synop.* III. 29. Fucus teretifolius ſpongioſus parvus *Ejuſd.* I. 3. *Item.* II. 4. Fucus ſpongioſus teres ramoſior viridis erectus D. *Steven*'s *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. *p.* 647. *Tournef. Inſt.* 567.

II. *Corallina.*

1. COrallina *J. B.* III. 810. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 45. *Chab.* 577. *Dale Pharm.* 112. *Tourn. Inſt.* 570. *Elem. Bot.* 444. Corallina Anglica *Ger.* 1379. *emac.* 1571. Corallina pennata longior *Phyt. Brit.* 31. *Johnſ. Merc. Bot.* 30. *Ejuſd. Itin. Cant.* II. *p.* 3. *Mer. Pin.* 30. Muſcus maritimus ſive Corallina Officinarum, *C. B. Pin.* 363. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 651. Muſcus marinus, ſive Corallina alba Officinarum *Park. Theat.* 1295. **Sea-coralline, White Worm-Seed.** It grows frequently on the Sea Rocks, as likewiſe on Stones and Shells, and frequently to be found waſhed up upon the Shore. It varies in its Colour, being beſides white, found purple, yellow and green. The Powder given in Wine, Milk, or any other proper Vehicle kills Worms in either old or young; one Dram to a grown Perſon, and half that Quantity to a Child. There is great Confuſion among Botanick Authors about the Figure of this Plant, and tho' it is not well deſigned by any, yet the Figures in *Gerard* and *Tabernæmontanus* ſeem to me the beſt.

2. Corallina marina Abietis forma, *Tourn. Inſt.* 571. *Raij Synop.* III. 35. Corallinæ affinis Abies marina dicta *Pluk. Almag.* 119. Muſcus marinus major argutè denticulatus *Raij Hiſt.* I. 78. *Pluk. Phytog.* Tab. 48. f. 5. *Hiſt. Oxon* III. 650. Muſcus marinus ſcruposus ſive Coralloides Abietis facie, *Ejuſd.* Muſcus Coralloides albus alter, *Lob. Icon.* II. 250. Muſcus Coralloides marinus denticulatus major *Raij Synop.* I. 5. *Ejuſd.* II. 8. Muſci marini genus foliolis pennatis, & Abies Cluſii Belgica *J. B.* III. 799. Abies marina Belgica *Cluſ. Hiſp.* 27. *Hiſt.* 35. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 76. *Ger. emac.* 1574. Abies marina *Park. Theat.* 1301. Abieti ſimilis maritima *C. B. Pin.* 365. **The greater toothed Coralline.** This I have ſeen caſt up by the Tide on the Shores. The Figures of this given by *Cluſius*, *Lobel*, *Johnſon* and *Parkinſon*, are but of ſmall Plants growing upon Oyſter-Shells; Dr. *Plukenet* hath in his *Phytographia* given a much better and larger, with toothed Stalks, tho' otherwiſe mentioned in Mr. *Ray*'s *Synopſis*; but the beſt Figure is in the

Oxford Hiſtory; however Mr. *Bobart* came to refer it to the *Muſcus maritimus filicis foliis C. B. Pin.* 363. which is the *Myrophyllum Pelagium Cortuſi Cluſ. Hiſt.* ccli. with which this our Plant hath a reſemblance, as will appear by comparing their Figures.

3. Corallina muſcoſa pennata, ramulis & capillamentis falcatis *Pluk. Almag.* 119. *Phytog.* Tab. XLVII. *f.* 12. *Tourn. Inſt.* 570. *Raij Synop.* III. 36. Muſcus pennatus, ramulis & capillamentis falcatis, *Ejuſd.* II. 9. *Hiſt.* I. 79. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 650. Tab. IX. *f.* 2. Muſcus marinus ſpiralis pennatus, nec deſcribitur nec depingitur, *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* II. 26. *Phyt. Brit.* 78. Muſcus marinus ſpiralis pennatus N. D. *Mer. Pin.* 81. **Sickle feathered Sea-Moſs.** Mr. *Johnſon* found this on the Coaſt of *Angleſey*; and in his *Itinerary*, p. 10. calls it *Muſcus marinus elegantiſſimus.* We have obſerved it on theſe Shores.

4. Corallina muſcoſa denticulis bijugis unum latus ſpectantibus, *Pluk. Almag.* 119. *Raij Synop.* III. 35. *Tourn. Inſt.* 570. Muſcus marinus denticulatus, denticulis bijugis unum latus ſpectantibus, *Raij Hiſt.* I. 79. *Synop.* II. 8. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 650.

5. Corallina muſcoſa, alterna vice denticulata, ramulis in creberrima capillamenta ſparſis, *Pluk. Almag.* 119. *Phytog.* Tab. XLVIII. *Tourn. Inſt.* 570. *Raij Synop.* III. 36. Muſcus marinus erectior, ramulis in innumera & tenuiſſima capillamenta diviſis, *Raij Hiſt.* I. 79. *Synop.* II. 9. Muſcus marinus argenteus Coralloides ramoſus erectus *Boc. Muſ.* I. 259. **Fine leaved toothed Coralline.** This is likewiſe found on this Shore. D. *Dillen.* here joins the afore-cited Synonims of D. *Plukenet* and Mr. *Ray*, but D. *Plukenet* makes them diſtinct, joining to his the *Muſcus marinus denticulatus minor denticulis alternis*, of Mr. *Ray*'s *Hiſtory* and *Synopſis* inſtead thereof; and in this he is followed by *Tournefort* in his *Inſtitutions* afore-quoted, as likewiſe by Mr. *Bobart* in his *Hiſt. Oxon.* who calls it *Muſcus marinus minor denticulis alternis*, III. 650. This Plant is well figured by *Plukenet*, *Boccone* and *Bobart* in the Tables abovementioned. Why D. *Plukenet* ſhould ſuppoſe this to be the *Myriophyllum Pelagium Cortuſi* which *C. Bauhin.* names *Muſcus maritimus filicis folio* Pin. p. 363. I cannot conceive, ſince neither their Deſcriptions nor Figures agree.

6. Corallina capillaceo multifido folio albido *Tourn. Inſt.* 571. *Raij Synop.* III. 34. Corallinæ affinis, ſeu Muſcus marinus tenui capillo *J. B.* III. 811. *Chab.* 578. Corallinæ affinis candida multifido capillaceo folio Palmites *Pluk. Almag.* 119. *Phytog.* Tab. XLVII. *f.* 10. Muſcus capillaceus multifido folio albidus *C. B.* 363. Muſcus marinus ſive Corallina rubra *Ger.* 1379. Muſcus marinus albidus *Ger. emac.* 1571. Muſcus marinus candidus Coralloides *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 651. Muſcus marinus rubens ſive Corallina rubens *Park. Theat.* 1296. **Fine leaved Coralline Moſs.** It is found of divers Colours, but moſt commonly white and greeniſh. It is beſt repreſented by the Figures in *J. Bauhine*, *Johnſon*, and *Plukenet*. It is ſaid by *Chabræus* to have the ſame Vertue of killing Worms as the Coralline.

7. Corallina confervoides albicans. An Fucus minimus capillaceus ramoſiſſimus, per ſiccitatem albicans *Raij Synop.* II. 8. Corallina capillaceo folio tenerior, candidiſſima & nodulis aſperſa *Ejuſd.* III. 34. **Long leaved Coralline Moſs.** This is alſo to be found on theſe Shores, being frequently of a ſandy Colour. The Figure of the *Muſcus marinus ſive Corallina alba* Ger. emac. 1571. doth well repreſent this Plant. The ſame Figure *Parkinſon* alſo gives for the *Coralline* of the Shops *Theat.* 1295. but erroneouſly.

8. Corallina confervoides gelatinoſa rubens, ramulis & geniculis peranguſtis *Raij Synop.* III. 34. Muſcus marinus capillaris rubens non ramoſus D. *Dale*: *Muſ. Pet.* 274. **Reddiſh ſlender Coralline Moſs.** It grows upon the Stones which the Tide overflows; D. *Dillenius* hath obſerved it to be ſlightly ramoſe.

III *Fucoides.*

1. FUcoides rubens variè diſſectum *Raij Synop.* III. 37. Muſcus marinus foliis multifidis *Johnſ. Merc. Bot.* II. *p.* 27. *Phyt. Brit.* 78. Muſcus marinus rubens pennatus noſtras *Raij Hiſt.* I. 78. *Syn.* II. 8. Muſcus maritimus tenuiſſimè diſſectus ruber *C. B. Pin.* 363. *Mer. Pin.* 80. Muſcus pelagicus pennatus rubens, ramulis numeroſis mollibus latiùs ſe ſpargentibus *Pluk. Almag.* 258. *Phyt.* Tab.

Tab. XLVIII. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 650. Muſcus marinus purpureus parvus, foliis oblongis millefolii fere diviſura *Raij Hiſt.* I. 79. *Synop.* II. 9. Muſcus maritimus Neapolitanus *Park. Theat.* 1289. *Raij Synop.* II. 9. Muſcus marinus *Cluſ. Hiſt.* CCL. Muſcus marinus Cluſio *Ger. emac.* 1573. Corallina rubens millefolii ferè diviſura *Tourn. Inſt.* 571. **Red feathered Sea-Moſs.** This is likewiſe ſometimes found upon this Shore. Mr. *Ray* hath this twice over in his *Hiſtory*, and thrice in his firſt and ſecond Edition of his *Synopſis*, which Error he might be led into, by Names ſent him from his Friends, as may be demonſtrated by the *Appendix* to the firſt *Synop.* p. 241. in the Muſcus maritimus Neapolitanus *Park.* ſent him by Dr. *Plukenet*, which he there likewiſe erroneouſly makes the Muſcus Coralloides lenta fœniculacea *J. B.* Fucus Fœniculaceus colore livido *Almag.* 160. The Figures of this Plant in *Cluſius* and *Johnſon* are very good.

IV. *Fucus.*

1. FUCUS folio ſingulari, longiſſimo, lato, in medio rugoſo, qui balteiformis dici poteſt, *Raij Synop.* II. 6. III. 39. Fucus folio ſingulari, longiſſimo, lato, in medio rugoſo *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 74. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 646. *Tourn. Inſt.* Fucus baltei-formis *Raij Cat. Angl.* I. 119. II. 114. *Threlk. Synop. Hybern.* Fucus phaſganoides foliis indiviſis *Mer. Pin.* 40. Fucus marinus craſſus latifolius *Park. Theat.* 1292. Fucus longiſſimo, latiſſimo, craſſoque folio *C. B. Prod.* 154. Alga longiſſimo, lato, craſſoque folio *Ejuſd. Pin.* 364. *J. B.* 801. **Sea-belt.** This is ſometimes caſt up here. The Footſtalk of this is ſhort and not thick. The Fucus latiſſimus & longiſſimus, oris criſpis *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 646 *Threlk. Synop. Hybern.* is another Variety of this; as is likewiſe according to D. *Dillen.* the Fucus Phyllitidis folio D. *Lhuyd.* Synop. III. 40. The *Welch* call this laſt *Mor-dowys*; the poor People eat the ſmall Leaves and Cluſters, as they do *Deleſh.*

2. Fucus chordam referens teres prælongus *Raij Hiſt.* I. 75. *Synop.* I. 5. II. 6. III. 40. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 647. *Pluk. Almag.* 160.

Fucus marinus rotundis tenuibus longiſſimiſque loris *Raij. Cat. Angl.* I. 119. II. 114. Fucus marinus rotundus (quem à forma *Guil-Broad* nominavit) ligula marina *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 36. *Phyt. Brit.* 43. Fucus marinus rotundus *Mer. Pin.* 40. Fucus ſive Filum maritimum Germanicum *Boc. Muſ.* 271. Tab. VII. Fig. 9. Fucus ſetaceus niger longiſſimus non ramoſus *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 649. Filum maritimum Germanicum *C. B. Prod.* 155. Alga nigro capillaceo folio *Ejuſd. Pin.* 364. Ligula marina alba Suſſexiana *Pet. Gaz.* Tab. XCI. f. 5. Alcyonium vermiculatum Anglicum *Tourn. Inſt.* 577. **Sea-laces.** I gathered theſe by the Dock-Gates of the *King's Yard.* They are round, at firſt tender, afterwards more firm, within hollow, divided by ſome films: They are about a Yard long, and ſlender at both Ends. In Colour brown, and when dried black; but if they lie long upon the Shore they turn whitiſh. Mr. *Bobart* hath this twice in his Hiſtory.

3. Fucus ſive Alga marina latifolia vulgatiſſima *Raij Synop.* II. 2. III. 40. Fucus maritimus vel Quercus maritima veſiculas habens *C. B. Pin.* 365. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 70. *Cat. Angl.* II. 115. *Pluk. Almag.* 161. *Tourn. Inſt.* 566. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 9. Fucus marinus vulgatiſſimus, latifolius, foliis Quercinis, veſiculis donatis *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 647. Quercus marina *Ger.* 1378. *emac.* 1567. Quercus marina herbacea *Park. Theat.* 1293. Fucus minor alias ſimilis *Raij Synop.* II. 2. **The moſt common broad-leaved Sea-wrack.** This is the moſt common Sea-wrack, not only of this Shore, but of moſt if not of all others which I have been at. This Plant often varying in its Form, hath according to D. *Dillen.* occaſioned a Multiplication thereof; what therefore he makes Varieties of this as differing in the length and breadth of the Leaves, or in the Manner or Conſiſtence of the Bladders and Tubercles, or by Reaſon of Age or Place, I ſhall add as follows. I. *Fucus ſive Quercus marina latifolia humilis ſine veſiculis* Raij Synop. II. p. 328. *Fucus maritimus vel Quercus maritima, foliorum extremis tumidis, quam aliqui glandiferam vocant*, C. B. Pin. 365. *Fucus palmaris latioribus foliis in binas ternaſve veſiculas verrucoſas terminatis* Hiſt. Oxon. III. 647. 2. *Quercus marina humilior, crebris veſiculis & tuberculis ſeminalibus fere*

fere rotundis dotata Raij Synop. II. 327. 3. *Quercus maritima barbata* C. B. Prod. 154. *Fucus maritimus foliis tumidis barbatis* Ejuſd. Pin. 365. *Quercus marina foliis inferioribus fimbriatis fæniculaceis* Mer. Pin. 100. 4. *Quercus marina anguſtiori folio raro veſiculas habens* Synop. II. 327. *Fucus palmaris anguſtifolius ad extrema veſiculis rugoſis bifurcatus* Hiſt. Oxon. III. 647. 5. *Fucus ſeu Quercus marina minima anguſtifolia* Raij Synop. II. 328. 6. *Quercus marina longiore & latiore folio* Mer. Pin. 100. 7. *Quercus marina anguſtifolia in extremitate referens Chelas Cancrorum* Mer. Pin. 100. There may be other Varieties in this Plant, beſides theſe ſeven I have here noted, which I ſhall leave to the Obſervation of the Curious.

4. Fucus ſpiralis maritimus major *Tourn. Inſt.* 568. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 9. *Raij Synop.* III. 41. Fucus maritimus noſtras foliis in modum ſpiræ convolutis *Pluk. Almag.* 161. Fucus marinus ſpiralis major *Raij Hiſt.* III. 9. Alga ſpiralis maritima major *Raij Synop.* II. 5. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 646. Alga ſpiralis Bocconi *Raij Synop.* I. 7. **Twiſted Wrack.** This is ſometimes to be found on this Shore but not in plenty. D. *Dillen.* refers to this as being but a Variety thereof, *Alga ſpiralis ramoſa maritima minor Petiverii* Raij Synop. II. 321.

5. Fucus ſive Alga latifolia major dentata *Raij Synop.* II. 3. III. 42. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 648. *Tourn. Inſt.* 566. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 71. *Pluk. Almag.* 161. Quercus marina foliis ſerratis *Johnſ. Itin. Cant.* II. p. 3. **Broad-leaved indented Sea-Wrack.** It grows upon the Stones where the Tide overflows before the Cliff. There is a good Figure of this in the third Volume of *Morriſon*'s *Herbal* Sect. 15. Tab. IX. Fig. 1.

6. Fucus telam lineam ſericeamve textura ſua æmulans, *Raij Synop.* II. 5. III. 42. *Tourn. Inſt.* 568. Tab. CCCXXXIV. *Raij. Hiſt.* I. 71. Fucus marinus ſcrupoſus albidus telam ſericeam textura ſua æmulans *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 646. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 9. Alga marina platyceros poroſa *J. B.* III. 809. Porus cervinus Imperati *C. B. Pin.* 367. **Broad-leaved Horn-Wrack.** This is found caſt up by the Tide upon this Shore. Mr. *Bobart* hath given a good Figure

gure of this, Sect. 15. Tab. VIII. Mr. *Ray* in his *Cat. Angl.* I. 12. II. 11. gave this for the *Alga marina platyceros porosa* J. B. but that being of a stony Substance, which this is not, he changed his Thoughts although the Figure which is given of that by *Imperatus* and *J. Bauhine* doth well expres this.

7. Fucus angusti-folius ligulas referens *C. B. Pin.* 364. *Tourn. Inst.* 567. Fucus longo, angusto, crassoque folio *Raij Synop.* III. 43. *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 72. Fucus marinus secundus *Dod. Pempt.* 479. *Park.* 1293. Quercus marina 2. *Ger. emac.* **Sea-Thongs.** This is not generally to be found but when the Tide is out, growing on the Stones below the Cliff. There is some Confusion among Botanists about this Plant: For Mr. *Ray* in his *Synopsis* and *History* took the *Fucus marinus secundus of Dodonæus's Pemptades* for the *Fucus longo, angusto crassoque folio* of *C. Bauhine*'s *Prodromus* and *Pinax*; whereas *Bauhine* after describing his Plant adds, *Hic ad Fucum maritimum secundum Dodonæi editionis Belgicæ referri posse videtur, cujus species altera breviore & angustiore folio dici poterit* Prod. 155. n. v. and the same Author in his *Pinax* gives it the same Name as in his *Prodromus*, and affirms it to be the said fifth in that Book; and likewise adds as a *Synonim* thereof *Fuci maritimi* 2. *species Dod. Belg.* but refers the *Fucus maritimus secundus Dod. Belg.* as a Synonim to his *Fucus angustifolius ligulas referens.* Nor is *Tournefort* blameless in making the *Fucus longo angusto crassoque folio* of *Bauhine*'s *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, the *Fucus marinus* 1. of *Dodonæus's Pemptades*, which is by *C. Bauhine* made a Synonim of his *Fucus maritimus vel Quercus maritima vesiculas habens* Pin. 365. and is there rightly referred, being no other than the *Fucus sive Alga marina latifolia vulgatissima* of *Ray*'s *Synopsis* by me afore given N°. 3. as they who will read the Description thereof in *Dodonæus* may observe; indeed that Author gives but a bad Figure thereof, *viz.* a narrow-leaved Variety of that Plant. I do not find that either D. *Plukenet* in his *Almagestum* or Mr. *Bobart* in the *Hist. Oxon.* have taken any Notice of this Plant. *Dodonæus*'s Figure of this Plant in his *Pemptades* is good, as is likewise that of *Johnson* in his *Gerard*, and *Parkinson* in his *Theater*; only this last Author hath crowded it with Pieces of the third and fourth *fuci* of *Dodonæus.* 6. Fucus

8. Fucus maritimus Gallo-pavonis pennas referens *C. B. Prod.* 155. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 645. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 75. *Ejuſd. Faſc. Stirp.* 6. *Synop.* III. 43. *Pluk. Almag.* 162. *Tourn. Inſt.* 569. Alga maritima Gallo-pavonis plumas referens *C. B. Pin.* 364. Auricula marina *Raij Hiſt.* I. 77. Fungus auricularis Cæs. *C. B. Pin.* 568. **Turkey's-Feather.** This grows plentifully upon the Stones that lie before the Cliff, but ſo far down as not to be ſeen but when the Tide is loweſt. Both Mr. *Ray* and *C. Bauhine* have this twice over. There is a good Figure of this Plant given by Mr. *Bobart.*

9. Fucus membranaceus ceranoides variè diſſectus *Raij Synop.* III. 44. Fucus ſive Alga membranacea purpurea parva *Raij. Hiſt.* I. 71. *Synop.* I. 3. II. 3. *Tourn. Inſt.* 567. **Small purple membranaceous Sea-Wrack.** Among the Recrements caſt up by the Sea. D. *Dillen.* refers to this, as a Variety thereof the Fucus humilis dichotomus membranaceus ceranoides, latifolius, foliis ut plurimum verrucoſis *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 646. Tab. VIII. *f.* 13. There are alſo divers other Varieties of this Plant varying in Breadth, Colour, Figure and Diviſion of the Leaves, whereby *Botaniſts* are often led to multiply *Species*, of which two or three have been obſerved by the ſaid *Doctor*, among the dried Plants of Mr. *Adam Buddle*, in his *Hortus Siccus*, now in the Poſſeſſion of Sir *Hans Sloane* Bart. *viz.* 1. *Fucus membranaceus ſegmentis in multa cornicula acutiora diviſis.* 2. *Alga membranacea purpurea parva ſegmentis latis multum laciniatis & criſpatis.* 3. *Alga membranacea purpurea parva ſegmentis latis verrucoſis*, which laſt ſeems to be the ſame as the firſt Variety mentioned from the *Hiſt. Oxon.* as above.

10. Fucus parvus ſegmentis prælongis teretibus acutis *Raij Hiſt.* I. 71. *Synop.* II. 4. III. 45 *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 648. Tab. IX. *f.* 4. *Tourn. Inſt.* 567. *Pluk. Almag.* 160. Fucus marinus πολυσχιδης *Flor. Pruſ.* 77. Tab. XV. Forcellata *Imp.* 601. Fucus forcellata lumbricalis ſpecies *C. B. Pin.* 366. Fucus marinus forcellata, lumbricariæ ſpecies *J. B.* III. 800. **Small branched Sea-Wrack.** This is likewiſe caſt up and left by the Tide on the ſandy Shores. Mr. *Bobart* hath referred the *Fucus forcellata of Imperatus* to this,

which I ſee no Reaſon to ſeparate; *Gottſched*'s *Fucus* I have likewiſe brought to this as better pertaining to it, than to the following.

11. Fucus ſive Alga exigua dichotomos foliorum ſegmentis longiuſculis craſſis & ſubrotundis *Raij Hiſt.* I. 71. *Synop.* III. 45. Fucus palmaris tenuis in orbem expanſus, in ſegmenta bifida vel trifida breviora teretia diviſus, *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 649. Fucus parvus in orbem expanſus, in ſegmenta bifida vel trifida breviora teretia diviſus, *Ib.* Tab. IX. *f.* 9. Fucus parvus plurimus ab eadem radice cauliculis, ſegmentis teretibus in ſummo apice bifidis vel trifidis *Pluk. Almag.* 160. Fucus parvus teres dichotomos pauciſſimis diviſuris, obſcurè viridis & per ſiccitatem nigricans *Raij Hiſt.* III. 9. Small branched Sea-Wrack with forked tops. This is likewiſe to be found with the former, from which it differs in having ſhorter and blunter ſegments. Mr. *Bobart* received this from *Barbados*, and hath given a good Figure of it.

12. Fucus trichoides noſtras aurei coloris ramulorum apicibus furcatis *Pluk. Almag.* 160. *Phytog.* Tab. CLXXXIV. *Raij Synop.* III. 45. Fucus ſive Alga exigua dichotomos arenacei coloris *Pluk. Almag.* 160. Alga exigua dichotomos arenacei coloris *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 71. *Synop.* II. 4. Fucus exiguus dichotomos arenacei coloris *Faſc. Stirp.* 7. Fucus ceranoides ramoſus tenuiſſimè diviſus Dodonæi *Raij Synop.* II. 329. Small branched ſandy-coloured Sea-Wrack. This is alſo to be found with the others but not ſo frequent. Mr. *Bobart* doubts whether this is his *Fucus ſive Alga lenta capillacea pallida flagellis ramoſis chordas muſicas minores referentibus* Hiſt. Oxon. III. 649. Dr. *Plukenet*'s Figure doth not well expreſs this Plant: He hath this twice in his *Almageſtum*; who there queries whether it is not the *Coralloides tenuifolia obſequioſa minima* J. B. III. 798. 13. Fucus teretifolius ſpongioſus piloſiſſimus D. *Harriſon*, *Raij Synop.* II. 4. III. 46. Fucus teres villis quaquaverſum obductus *Ejuſd. Synop.* II. 330. Muſcus marinus hirſutus, flagellis longis ramoſis ſubviridibus *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 650. Tab. IX. *f.* 6. Green hairy Sea-Wrack. This is to be found ſometimes among the Stones before the Cliff. Mr. *Bobart* hath figured this.

14. Fucus

14. Fucus arboreus polyſchides edulis *C. B. Prod.* 154. *Ejuſd. Pin.* 364. *Raij Synop.* III. 46. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 647. *Tourn. Inſt.* 567. Fucus arboreus polyſchides *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 75. Fucus polyſchides *Johnſ. Itin. Cant.* II. 3. Fucus Phaſganoides & polyſchides *Ger. emac.* 1570. *Phyt. Brit.* 44. *Threlk. Synop. Hybern.* Fucus polyſchides *Mer. Pin.* 40. Fucus maxima polyſchides *Park.* 1292. Fucus latiſſimo folio coriaceus polyſchides ex Harvich *Boc. Muſ. di Fiſ.* 272. **Sea-girdle and Hangers.** This is to be found on this Shore. D. *Dillen.* thinks the *Fucus membranaceus polyphyllos major Doody* Synop. II. 329. to be either a Variety or a younger Plant of this. That in *Scotland*, where it is at ſome time eſculent, is ſold together with the *Duls.*

15. Fucus Dealenſis pedicularis rubrifolio *Muſ. Pet.* p. 39. N°. 405. *Raij. Hiſt.* XII. 111. *Ejuſd. Synop.* III. 48. Alga cervi cornu diviſura *J. B.* III. 797. **Sea-wreck with the Leaves of Red-rattle.** This was found at *Harwich* by my late friend Mr. *John Lufkin*, an ingenious Apothecary of *Colcheſter*, as Mr. *Ray* in his Hiſtory hath rightly obſerved; and not at *Deal* in *Kent* as mentioned in the *Synopſis* by error from Mr. *Petiver.*

16. Fucus anguſtifolius veſiculis longis ſiliquarum æmulis *Raij Synop.* II. 5. *Ejuſd.* III. 48. *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 73. *Tourn. Inſt.* 566. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 647. *Pluk. Almag.* 161. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 9. Fucus marinus quartus *Dod. Pemp.* 480. *Park. Theat.* 1293. *Johnſ. Iter. Cant.* II. 3. quoad *Icon.* Quercus marina quarta *Ger. emac.* 1596. Fucus maritimus alter tuberculis pauciſſimis *C. B. Pin.* 368. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 9. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 37. Fucus cum ſiliquis longis minor D. *Dale, Raij Hiſt.* III. 11. **Narrow-leaved Wrack with long Pods.** This grows upon the Stones before the Cliff, and is not to be found, but when the Tide is out. The different Face that is to be obſerved between young and old in this Plant, hath occaſioned the dividing it into two or three ſorts. *Dodonæus*'s Figure well repreſents this Plant while young.

17. Fucus maritimus nodoſus *C. B. Pin.* 365. *Raij Synop.* III. 48. *Pluk. Almag.* 161. *Tourn. Inſt.* 566. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 9. *Comm. Cat. Holland.* 37. Fucus ſive Alga marina anguſtifolia veſiculas habens

bens *Raij Hiſt.* I. 70. *Ejuſd. Synop.* II. 3. Fucus marinus tertius Dodonæi, *Park. Theat.* 1293. Fucus marinus veſiculis majoribus ſingularibus per intervalla diſpoſitis *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 647. Quercus marina tertia *Ger. emac.* 1568. **Long-narrow-leaved Sea-wrack.** This grows frequently on the Stones before the Cliff. In this the Leaves and Bladders are ſometimes greater and ſometimes leſs; and therefore to this may belong the *Fuci maritimi nodoſi Species major Doody*, Raij Synop. II. 328.

18. Fucus ſpongioſus nodoſus *Johnſ. Iter. Cant.* 3. *f.* 3. *Ejuſd. Mer. Bot.* I. 36. *Ger. emac.* 1570. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 76. *Ejuſd. Synop.* III. 49. *Phyt. Brit.* 44. *Mer. Pin.* 40. Spongia ramoſa altera Anglica *Park. Theat.* 1304. **Sea-wragged Staff.** This is often caſt up on theſe Shores. Dr. *Dillen.* well obſerves, that this ought not to be called *Spongioſus* but *Gelatinoſus*, for it conſiſts of a clear gellied Subſtance. It is but rarely found of the Figure which *Johnſon* gives it.

V. Alga.

ALGA *Ger. emac.* 1560. *Raij Synop.* III. 52. Alga anguſtifolia vitriariorum *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 75. *J. B.* III. 794. *C. B. Pin.* 364. *Tourn. Inſt.* 569. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 3. Alga marina *Lob. Icon.* 248. *Gotts. Flor. Pruſſ.* 7. Fucus marinus ſive Alga marina graminea *Park. Theat.* 1242. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 647. Potamogeiton gramineum marinum imo caule geniculatum *Pluk. Mant.* 155. **Graſs-wrack.** This is driven up by the Sea here and on all Shores. The Figure of this Plant in Authors is not good. It is ſometimes found with fibrous Roots.

2. Alga marina graminea minor *Raij Hiſt.* III. 8. Fucus marinus ſeu Alga marina graminea *Ejuſd. Synop.* II. 7. *Ejuſd.* III. 52. Fucus marinus ſive Alga marina graminea D. *Dale*, *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 647. Potamogeiton marinum in utriculis epiphylloſpermon minus *Raij Synop.* II. 346. *Ejuſd.* III. 53. Potamogeiton gramineum marinum imo caule geniculatum minus *Pluk. Mant.* 155. **The leſſer Graſs-wrack.** This grows on this Shore. It is much leſs than the former, and hath narrow Leaves.

II. Musci.

I. *Conferva.*

1. CONferva marina capillacea longa, ramoſiſſima mollis *Raij Synop.* III. 59. Corallina viridis tenuiſſima & ramoſiſſima mollis Doody *Ejuſd. Synop.* II. 330. **Green hairy Sea-Weed:** In the Ditches belonging to the Sea Marſhes on the Weſt-ſide of the Town.

2. Conferva marina trichoides ſeu Muſcus marinus virens tenuifolius *Pluk. Mant.* 53. *Ejuſd. Phytog.* 182. *Raij Synop.* III. 60. **Fine green hairy Sea-weed:** On the Stones before the Cliff when the Tide is out.

3. Conferva paluſtris bombycina *Raij Synop.* III. 60. Alga bombycina *C. B. Prod.* 155. *Ejuſd. Pin.* 363. Muſcus aquaticus bombycinus tenuiſſimis filamentis *Gottſ. Flor. Pruſ.* 173. Tab. LV. **Silken-wrack.** In the Marſh Ditches. Mr. *Bobart* refers to this the *Muſcus capillaceus multifidus niger* C. B. Pin. 363. but not rightly.

4. Conferva marina multifida niger. Muſcus capillaceus multifidus niger *C. B. Pin.* 363. Muſcus marinus capillaceus multifidus niger *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 649. Muſcus marinus niger capillaceus ramoſiſſimus *Raij Synop.* II. 330. **Black Sea-weed.** This grows on the Stones before the Cliff, and may be found when the Tide is out.

II. *Ulva.*

1. ULVA marina lactucæ ſimilis *Raij Synop.* III. 62. Lichen marinus *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 47. *Phyt. Brit.* 68. *Mer. Pin.* 72. *Ger.* 1377. *emac.* 1566. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 77. Lichen marinus platyphyllos *Pluk. Almag.* 216. Fucus lactucæ folio *Tourn. Inſt.* 568. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 9. Fucus marinus, lactuca marina dictus *Park. Theat.* 1293. Lactuca marina ſive intybacea *J. B.* III. 801. Lactuca

tuca marina: Bryon Theophraſti, Dioſcoridis & Plinii *Chab.* 572. Muſcus marinus lactucæ folio *C. B. Pin.* 364. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 645. *Bot. Monſp.* 180. **Oyſter-green.** This is found every where caſt up on this Shore.

2. Ulva marina tubuloſa, inteſtinorum figuram referens *Raij Synop.* III. 62. Lichen marinus tubuloſus in cellulas diviſus *Ejuſd. Synop.* II. 10. Lichen ſive lactuca marina tubuloſa *Ejuſd. Faſc. Stirp.* 14. Lichen longiſſimus fluitans tubuloſus *Pluk. Almag.* 216. Lactuca marina tubuloſa *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 77. Fucus tubuloſus inteſtinorum forma *Tourn. Inſt.* 568. Fucus ſive Lactuca marina tubuloſa *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 645. Fucus cavus *C. B. Pin.* 364. *J. B.* III. 803. **Sea-chitterling:** It is often found caſt by the Tide on this Shore. It is moſt commonly found not branched, but ſometimes branched, to which variety may be referred *Fucus herbaceus cavus fluitans ramoſus, calami anſerini fere craſſitudine Doody* Raij Synop. II. 340.

III. Herbæ flore imperfecto seu apetalo.

I. *Salicornia.*

SAlicornia geniculata annua *Tourn. Corol.* 51. Salicornia *Raij Synop.* III. 136. *Ger.* 429. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 94. Salicornia ſive Kali geniculatum *Ger. emac.* 535. *Park. Theat.* 280. *Mer. Pin.* 68. Kali geniculatum ſive Salicornia *J. B.* III. 704. *Chab.* 543. Kali majus geniculatum ſive Salicornia *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 45. *Phyt. Brit.* 64. Kali geniculatum noſtras vulgatiſſimum minus non ramoſum *Pluk. Almag.* 202. Kali geniculatum majus *Raij Hiſt.* I. 211. *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 611. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 59. Kali geniculatum majus annuum *C. B.* 289. **Jointed Glaſswort** or **Marſh-Samphire:** In the Marſhes plentifully. Some pickle this as they do *Samphire* to be uſed with Meat. It provokes Urine, and the *Menſes* powerfully, and expells the dead Child *J. B.* It is therefore no proper Sauce for Women with Child.

II. *Urtica.*

II. *Urtica.*

URtica pilulifera folio profundius Urticæ majoris in modum ſerrato, ſemine magno Lini *Raij Synop.* III. 140. *Ejuſd.* II. 54. *Pluk. Almag.* 393. Urtica Romana *Raij Hiſt.* I. 161. *Phyt. Brit.* 131. *Ger.* 570. *emac.* 706. *Park. Theat.* 440. Urtica Romana ſeu mas cum globulis *J. B.* III. 445. *Chab.* 478. Urtica urens pilulas ferens, prima Dioſcoridis, ſemine Lini *C. B. Pin.* 232. *Tourn. Inſt.* 531. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 105. Urtica pilulifera facie Urticæ vulgaris, ſemine Lini *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 435. Urtica urens pilulas ferens *Bot. Monſp.* 281. **Roman Nettle**: On the North-ſide of the Church near the Steeple, and a Meadow on the Weſt-ſide of the Gate, plentifully; I alſo ſaw it in the Street facing the Marſh. A Syrup made of it, is here uſed againſt the Convulſive Cough in Children.

III. *Atriplex.*

1. ATriplex anguſtifolia maritima dentata *Raij Hiſt.* I. 123. *Ejuſd. Faſc. Stirp.* 2. *Synop.* II. 62. *Ejuſd.* III. 152. *Tourn. Inſt.* 505. Atriplex maritima anguſtifolia *C. B. Prod.* 58. *Ejuſd. Pin.* 120. Atriplex anguſtifolia dentata *Pet. Herb. Brit.* Tab. VII. *f.* 4. **Narrow leaved indented Sea-Orach.**: On the Sea Bank on the Weſt-ſide of the Town. Mr. *Ray* queſtions whether this is the *Atriplex anguſtifolia laciniata minor* J. B. II. 972. *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 607. Atriplex ſylveſtris anguſtifolia laciniata minor *Chab.* 305. and that not without Reaſon; there being no Deſcription extant in any Author that I have yet ſeen, except that of Dr. *Morriſon* in the Place above quoted, where he makes it a true *Atriplex*, ſaying, that it differs from none of his foregoing, neither in Stalks, jagged Leaves, Flowers nor Seed-veſſels, except in its glaucous Colour, like other Sea Plants: As to *J. Bauhine*, he hath given a Figure of his Plant, which well enough repreſents this, except in that he hath added the Flower of a *Chenopodium* or **Blite** to it; but

but the Figure itſelf is only upon ſuppoſition. As to his *ſynonimous* Names, the firſt is *Atriplex Sylveſtris* II. Tab. *Icon.* 427. (which he ſaith, is not deſcribed in that Author's Hiſtory) this *C. Bauhine* takes no Notice of in his *Pinax*; nor doth he of his ſecond, which is the *Atriplex Sylveſtris* III. Cap. Epit. 243. as I preſume (for he hath it not in his *Hortus)* the Figure of which is the *Chenopodium foliis integris racemoſum* Raij Synop. III. 155. and hath adapted the Deſcription of *Matthiolus* to his own Figure by altering ſome Words as may be ſeen by comparing it with that of the Quarto *Edit.* p. 220. The laſt *Synonim* mentioned by *J. B.* and that with a doubt is the *Atriplex ſimetaria minor* Thal. 8. which is the *Atriplex Sylveſtris minor* C. B. Phytopin. 195. *Atriplex Sylveſtris altera* C. B. Pin. 119. As to the *Atriplex Sylveſtris* II. Tab. aforementioned, the Figure ſeems to belong to the *Blitum Quercus folio* Pet. Herb. Brit. Tab. VIII. *f.* 1. *Blitum procumbens folio botryoide ſubtus incano D. Rand* Buddl. Hort. ſic. Vol. IV. fol. 43. *Chenopodium anguſtifolium laciniatum minus* Tourn. Inſt. 506. Herb. Pariſ. 316. Vaill. Bot. Par. 35. and is the very ſame with that of the *Atriplex Sylveſtris* II. C. B. Matth. 362. *Tournefort* and *Vaillant* make *J. B.* plant *Synonimous* to their *Chenopodium* laſt mentioned.

2. Atriplex maritima noſtras *Cat. Angl.* I. 35. II. 32. Atriplex maritima folio deltoide *Pet. Herb. Brit.* Tab. VII. *f.* 2. **Small Sea-Orach** on the Marſh Banks plentifully. Mr. *Ray* in his *Cat. Angl.* refers to this *Atriplicis marinæ ſpecies Valerandi* J. B. II. 974. *i. e. Atriplicis marinæ ſpecies alia Valerandi* Chab. 306. but not rightly; he himſelf making a Doubt of it in his *Hiſt.* I. 193. 10. as likewiſe in his firſt and ſecond Edition of his *Synopſis*, it being a *Chenopodium*. This Plant of *J. Bauhine*, I obſerved on the Marſh Banks, and communicated it to Dr. *Sherard*; and therefore did diſtinguiſh it from, and not refer it to the **Small Sea-Orach** above; as the ſeparating my Name from the Place where it was found in the laſt Edition of the *Synopſis*, p. 152. would lead ſome to think. In the two laſt mentioned Books of Mr. *Ray*, he added as a *Synonim* to his *Atriplex maritima noſtras*, the *Atriplex*

maritima perennis folio deltoide ſeu triangulari minus incano Hiſt. Oxon. II. 607. which if the Doctor did not miſtake in, cannot be our Plant, for I have never yet found it *perennial*; but its being annual makes ſome ſuſpect it to be no other than the *Atriplex Sylveſtris folio haſtato ſeu deltoide* Synop. III. 151. only altered by growing on ſandy Banks near the Sea. Neither is our Plant at any time near ſo large as Dr. *Morriſon* deſcribes his to be; nor doth *Commeline* in his *Dutch* Catalogue mention any perennial *Atriplex*, the *Halimus* excepted.

3. Atriplex maritima *J. B.* II. 974. *Chab.* 306. *Pluk. Almag.* 60. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 193. *Faſc. Stirp.* 3. *Synop.* III. 152. Atriplex maritima laciniata *C. B. Pin.* 120. *Tourn. Inſt.* 505. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 89. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 12. *Bot. Monſp.* 35. *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 607. Atriplex marina *Ger.* 257. *emac.* 325. Atriplex marina repens *Park. Theat.* 758. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 22. *Phyt. Brit.* 13. **Jagged Sea-Orach**: On the ſandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. *Parkinſon* following *Lobel*, calls this Plant repent, whereas its an annual Plant, and is only procumbent. There is no good Figure of this *Plant* in any Author, they expreſſing the Seed as growing in Spikes like a *Chenopodium*, whereas the Seeds grow among the Leaves; each covered with two large *triangular Valves*.

4. Atriplex maritima fruticoſa, Halimus & Portulaca marina dicta anguſtifolia *Raij Synop.* II. 63. III. 153. Atriplex maritima anguſtiſſimo folio *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 608. *Tourn. Inſt.* 505. Atriplex maritima Halimus dicta ſurrectior & vulgaris *Pluk. Almag.* 61. Halimus ſeu Portulaca marina *C. B. Pin.* 120. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 195. *Cat. Angl.* II. 154. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 54. *Bot. Monſp.* 124. Halimus vulgaris ſive Portulaca marina *Ger. emac.* 523. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 41. *Phyt. Brit.* 56. *Mer. Pin.* 60. Portulaca marina noſtras *Park. Theat.* 724. Portulaca marina fruticoſa, quæ Halimus 2. Cluſii *J. B.* I. Part 2. p. 228 **Common Sea-Purſlane**: On the Marſh Banks plentifully. *J. Bauhine* as Mr. *Ray* well obſerves, confounds it with the *Halimus* 2. *Cluſ. Hiſt.* 54. which Error he might perhaps be led into by *Cluſius* himſelf, who gives the Figure of our Plant entitling the Figure *Halimus* II. when it ſhould have

been *Halimus* III. as he hath put it in his Margin againſt the Deſcription.

IV. *Chenopodium.*

1. CHenopodium ſedi folio minimo, ſemine ſplendente annuum *Boer. Index* A. II. 91. Blitum Kali minus album dictum *Raij Synop.* II. 64. III. 156. Blitum marinum teretifolium, Kali minus album dictum *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 198. Kali minus *Ger. emac.* 535. *Mer. Pin.* 68. Kali minus album *Park. Theat.* 279. Kali minus ſive Kali album *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 45. *Phyt. Brit.* 64. Kali minus album ſemine ſplendente *C. B. Pin.* 289. *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 610. Kali minus ſive ſedum minus arboreſcens vermiculatum *J. B.* III. 703. quoad deſcript. **Sea-Blite, white Glaſswort**: In the Marſhes next the River plentifully. Some account it an excellent boiled Sallet. The Figure in *J. Bauhine* is of the *Salicornia.*

2. Chenopodium, ſedi folio minimo, fruteſcens perenne *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 91. Blitum fruticoſum maritimum, Vermicularis Frutex dictum *Raij Synop.* III. 156. Kali Species ſeu Vermicularis marina arboreſcens *J. B.* III. 704. *Bot. Monſp.* 147. Kali fruticoſum minus flore minore *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 611. Sedum minus fruticoſum *C. B. Pin.* 284. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 199. Vermicularis Frutex minor *Ger. emac.* 523. Vermicularis fruticoſa altera *Park. Theat.* 731. **Shrub Stone-crop** or **Blite.** On the Weſtern-end of the Marſh Bank plentifully. It flowers in *June*, and ripens its Seed in *Auguſt.*

V. *Beta.*

BETA ſylveſtris maritima *C. B. Pin.* 118. *Park. Theat.* 750. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 204. *Synop.* III. 157. *Tourn. Inſt.* 502. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Beta ſpontanea maritima communis viridis *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 596. *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 87. Beta ſylveſtris ſpontanea maritima *Johnſ. Iter. Cant.* II. 15. Beta communis viridis *Park. Parad.* 489. **Sea-Beet.** In the Sea Marſhes on the Weſt plentifully. Dr. *Johnſon* in his *Merc. Bot.* and *Gerard*'s *Herbal*, as alſo Dr. *Merret*

in his *Pinax* and *Phyt. Brit.* make the *Beta alba* to be our **Sea-Beet**; but therein they are miſtaken, the **Sea-Beet** being *perennial*, and the other *annual* as Mr. *Ray* well obſerves. *Beta communis ſive viridis* C. B. Pin. 118. is by *Magnol Hort. Monſp.* 32. made a Variety only of the white, and ſo it really ought to be, if it is an annual, as *Herman* hath it in his *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 87. and I obſerve, he ſaith the ſame of the Sea-Beet. Mr. *Ray* thinks the *Common-green-Beet* of *Bauhine* is the ſame with the *Sea-Beet*; and of the ſame Opinion is *Morriſon* Hiſt. Oxon. and *Magnol* in his *Bot. Monſp.* 37. which Plant of *C. B.* having only one *Synonim*, and that the *Beta agreſtis* Trag. 708. who calls it alſo *nigra*, and thus deſcribes it: *Quæ nigricantia profert folia, omnium eſt vulgatiſſima, eam nos agreſtem ſive erraticam Betam cenſemus.* This is the *Beta nigra* C. B. Phytog. 190. *J. B.* II. 961. who cenſures *Tragus* for making it a wild Plant; and deſcribes it of a darker green than the white, but it being ſomething like, might be the Occaſion of the naming it white by ſome as above. It is not always found growing by the Sea, or in Salt Places for Mr. *Ja. Sherard* found it plentifully near *Nottingham*, Dr. *Magnol* in the ways about *Montpelier*, and Dr. *Johnſon* between *Gillingham* and *Sheppy Iſle* in *Kent*, *Iter. Cant.* Anno 1629. Edit. This is one of the Plants taken Notice of by Mr. *Tayler*. It is uſed as a boiled Sallet, and in Broths and Soups.

N. B. It is not this Plant that Nature ſeems to play and ſport itſelf with: Nor was it Dr. *Johnſon* that affirmed it, as it is by Dr. *Threlkeld* cited, but what is publiſhed, was firſt by Mr. *Gerard* himſelf; and the Plant mentioned for the Production of ſuch Rarities is the *Beta rubra Romana* Ger. p. 251. though the ſame is continued by Dr. *Johnſon*.

VI. *Parietaria.*

PArietaria *Ger.* 261. *emac.* 331. *J. B.* II. 976. *Chab.* 307. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 206. *Synop.* III. 158. *Threlk. Synop. Hib. Mer. Pin.* 90. Parietaria vulgaris *Park. Theat.* 437. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 57. *Phyt. Brit.*

Brit. 88. Parietaria Officinarum & Dioſcoridis *C. B. Pin.* 121. *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 600. *Tourn. Inſt.* 509. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 92. *Magnol. Bot. Monſp.* 199. **Pellitory of the Wall.** Upon the Town Wall near the King's-Yard. It is opening and cleanſing, good againſt the Stone, Gravel, and Stoppage of Urine, either taken by the Mouth or in Clyſters; it eaſeth Pains in the Belly. The Powder taken either in Honey, Beer, or Poſſet-drink, cures old Coughs and Conſumptions. *Magnol* commends the Herb bruiſed and mixed with Hog's Lard to help the Gout, if applied to the Feet. The Figure in *Johnſon*'s *Gerard* is good.

VII. *Kali.*

TRagus ſeu Tragum Matthioli *Park. Theat.* 1034. Tragon Matthioli *Ger.* 960. *Johnſ. Iter. Cant.* 1629. Tragon improbus *Ejuſd. Iter. Cant.* II. 3. Tragon Matthioli ſeu potius Tragus improbus Matthioli *Ger. emac.* 1117. Tragus ſive Tragum Matthioli *Park. Theat.* 1034. Tragus ſpinoſus Matthioli ſeu Kali ſpinoſum *J. B.* III. 706. Kali ſpinoſum cochleatum *C. B. Pin.* 289. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 212. *Synop.* III. 159. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Kali ſpinoſum *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 45. *Phyt. Brit.* 64. *Mer. Pin.* 68. Kali ſpinoſum foliis longioribus & anguſtioribus *Tourn. Inſt.* 247. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 93. Kali ſpinoſo affinis *C. B. Pin.* 289. Kali ſpinoſa affinis planta *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 611. Kali ſpinoſum longioribus & anguſtis foliis *Pluk. Almag.* 202. Kali ſpinoſum foliis craſſioribus & brevioribus *Ejuſd.* Kali ſpinoſum, Tragus Diſcoridis quibuſdam *Chab.* 544. **Prickly-Glaſswort.** On the ſandy Shore going to the Cliff. It is ſomething Difficult to reconcile Authors about this Plant; for *C. Bauhine* having as it ſeems to me made two of one, he hath been therein followed by divers others. The beſt way I think to untie this Knot, will be to examine the Vouchers he produces which I ſhall do ſo far as any of them are in my Cuſtody. To begin with his firſt, *viz. Kali ſpinoſum cochleatum*, of which he mentions only three Authors, 1. Drypis Theophraſti *Tab. Icon.* 144. which hath no Reſemblance to our Plant. His ſecond is

Kali ſive Alkali *Dod. Belg.* which not having, I conſulted that Author's *Pemptades* (as the Tranſlation of the other) p. 81. where Kali is deſcribed and figured, both which deſcribe our Plant as it appears in the Spring when young. His third and laſt is only a dubious Plant in *Lugd.* 1486. which no way agrees with ours. I now come to his ſecond *viz. Kali ſpinoſo affinis*, and here he is more numerous in his *Synonims*. *Firſt*, Tragum *Matth.* 1035. *Ejuſd.* 4^to^ 698. the Figures of both ſeem taken from a Plant paſt Perfection, *Caſter* 460. His Figure bad, *Lon.* 60. His Deſcription taken from *Dioſcorides*, but his Figure is of the Sedum minus flore albo, *Tab. Icon.* 702. His Figure from *Matthiolus*. *Secondly*, Tragus & Kali ſecundum genus *Dod. gal.* which Book I have not; but in the *Engliſh* Edition thereof by *Lyte*, p. 116. the Figure of *Kali* is from a young Plant. *Thirdly*, Tragon improbus Matth. *Adverſ.* 355. Our Plant is deſcribed, but not figured. *Fourthly*, Tragon Matthioli *Lob. Obſ.* 463. *Lob. Icon.* 797. the Figure of both which is the ſame as *Lyte*'s. The *Lugd.* p. 1388. hath two Figures, but neither right, the Deſcription I take to be of this Plant, *Ger.* 960. his Figure is copied from *Matthiolus*. I have now done with *C. Bauhine* and do believe, that both his Species of Tragum are but one; and he himſelf was of that Opinion in his *Matthiolus*, p. 731. where having given *Matth.* Figure he adds, *Quæ pro Tragoproponitur* Matthiolo, *Kali ſpinoſum dicitur, & in Figura folia minus recte expreſſa; hæc quidem foliis eſt aliquando longioribus (ut Figura* Lob. &c.) *aliquando brevioribus, latioribus & anguſtioribus variat*; the Difference being occaſioned chiefly by obſerving the Plant in two States; nor do *J. Bauhine*, Mr. *Ray*, Dr. *Morriſon*, *Herman* or *Johnſon* divide them: and *Parkinſon* is of that Opinion in his Chapter of *Tragum Matthioli*, blaming *Bauhine* for dividing them, and gives *Lobel*'s Figure for it; yet in his Chapter of *Kali* he gives another Plant with a different Figure taken from *Donatus*, p. 94. who calls it Tragon Dioſcoridis quorundam, for the Kali ſpinoſum of *C. B.* making it different from his former becauſe this had Leaves, and the other not; and this Difference about the Leaves mentioned as above by *Bauhine* hath occaſioned as I believe *Plukenet*, *Tournefort*,

fort and *Magnol* in his *Hortus* to divide it, making thereof two Plants.

IV. Herbæ flore composito, Natura pleno.

I. *Lactuca.*

LActuca ſylveſtris major odore Opii *Ger. emac.* 309. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 219. *Synop.* III: 161 Lactuca ſylveſtris lato folio, ſucco viroſo *J. B.* II. 1002. *Chab.* 314. Lactuca ſylveſtris odore viroſo *C. B. Pin.* 123. *Tourn. Inſt.* 473. *Elem. Bot.* 376. *Boerh. Ind* A. 81. Lactuca ſylveſtris Opii odore vehementi ſoporifero & viroſo *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 58. Lactuca Endiviæ foliis odore viroſo *Park. Theat.* 813. **The greater ſtrong ſcented Wild-Lettuce.** On the Bank going from the Town to the Cliff.

V. Herbæ flore Discoide.

I. *Tuſſilago.*

TUſſilago *Ger.* 666. *emac.* 811. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 259. *Synop.* III. 173. *J. B.* III. 563. *Chab.* 513. *Park. Theat.* 1220. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 130. Tuſſilago vulgaris *C. B. Pin.* 197. *Tourn. Inſt.* 487. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 101. Chamæluce Plinii *Bod. à Stapel. in Theoph. Hiſt.* 877. Bechion ſive Farfara *Dod.* 596. **Colts-foot.** On the Banks between the Town and the Cliff. This is ſo common a Plant that I ſhould not have here mentioned it, had it not been named by Mr. *Tayler:* A Syrup, Conſerve, *&c.* are prepared of the Leaves or Flowers, which are good in Coughs, and other Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs.

II. *Aſter.*

II. *Aſter.*

ASTER maritimus cœruleus Tripolium dictus *Raij Synop.* III. 175. Aſter maritimus purpureus Tripolium dictus *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 170. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 95. *Pluk. Almag.* 56. Aſter cœruleus glaber, littoreus pinguis Tripolium dictus *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 121. Aſter maritimus paluſtris, cœruleus, ſalicis folio *Tourn. Inſt.* 481. Tripolium majus *J. B.* 1064. Tripolium vulgare majus *Ger.* 333. *emac.* 413. Tripolium majus cœruleum *C. B. Pin.* 267. Tripolium majus ſive vulgare *Park. Theat.* 673. **Sea-ſtarwort.** In the Marſh Ditches plentifully.

VI. HERBÆ CORYMBIFERÆ.

Abſinthium.

1. ABſinthium marinum album *Ger.* 940. *emac.* 1099. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 126. *Raij Synop.* III. 188. Abſinthium maritimum album *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 370. Abſinthium marinum ſive ſeriphium *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 16. *Phyt. Brit.* 1. Abſinthium ſeriphium Belgicum *J. B.* III. 178. *C. B. Pin.* 139. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 1. *Tourn. Inſt.* 458. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 9. Abſinthium ſeriphium ſive marinum Anglicum *Park. Theat.* 102. Artemiſia maritima incana, lanuginoſa, Rutæ minoris folio *Vaill. Mem. Academ. Par.* Anno 1719. p. 377. **Engliſh Sea-wormwood.** On the Marſh Bank on the Weſt-ſide of the Town plentifully.

2. Abſinthium maritimum ſeriphio Belgico ſimile, latiore folio odoris grati D. *Plukenet*, *Raij Synop.* II. 94. III. 188. *Tourn. Inſt.* 458. Abſinthium maritimum ſeriphio Belgico ſimile latiore folio odoris grati *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Artemiſia incana lanuginoſa, tenuiſſimè laciniata, ramis quaſi expanſis & quaſi pendulis, *Vaill. Mem. Acad. Par.* Anno 1719. p. 377. **Sea-wormwood with ſpreading Branches.** This grows likewiſe with the former of which Mr. *Ray* takes it for a Variety: It is different in that the Branches of this are hanging down, and much more ſpread about. 3. Ab-

3. Abſinthium ſeriphium tenuifolium marinum Narbonenſe *J. B.* III. 177. *Chab.* 373. *Raij Synop.* III. 189. Abſinthium ſeriphium Narbonenſe *Park. Theat.* 102. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 307. Abſinthium ſeriphium Gallicum *C. B. Pin.* 139. *Tourn. Inſt.* 458. *Magnol. Bot. Monſp.* 1. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 9. Abſinthium ſeriphium Gallicum five primum *C. B. Phytog.* 236. Abſinthium minus tenuifolium altè inciſis foliis, ſalſum Hiſpanicum *Bar. Obſ.* 1008. *Icon.* 460. Abſinthium ſeriphium vulgò dictum *Cam. Epit.* 458. Artemiſia maritima cinerea, Sophiæ foliis *Vaill. Mem. Acad. Par.* Anno 1719. **French Sea-wormwood.** It is to be found with the foregoing flowering in *Auguſt.* It is good to warm the Stomach, create an Appetite and kill Worms. *Matthiolus* commends it in the Dropſy and others in the Jaundice, and continual Fevers. *Magnol* thinks it warmer than the Common; a Conſerve thereof is more uſed, becauſe it is more grateful to the Stomach. *C. Bauhine* refers the *Abſinthium ſeriphium vulgo dictum* of *Camerarius* to this, and I think rightly; becauſe that Author ſaith it grows about *Marſeilles*; and *Magnol* that it grows upon all their Sea Coaſt; he never finding any other but this and the *Santonicum Gallicum* there; but *Tournefort* joins it to our firſt.

VII. Herbæ semine nudo Solitario.

I. *Limonium.*

Limonium *Ger.* 332. *emac.* 411. *Mer. Pin.* 72. *Chab.* 501. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 395. *Synop.* III. 201. Limonium majus vulgatius *Park. Theat.* 1234. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Limonium vulgare *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 47. *Phyt. Brit.* 68. Limonium maritimum majus *C. B. Pin.* 192. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 600. *Tourn. Inſt.* 341. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 76. Limonium majus multis; aliis Behen rubum *J. B.* III. 876. **Sea-Lavender.** In the Marſh Ditches. It flowers in *July.* The Seed drank in Wine ſtops all Fluxes of the Belly.

II. *Statice.*

II. *Statice.*

STatice montana minor *Tourn. Inſt.* 341. *Raij Synop.* III. 203. Caryophyllus marinus minimus Lobelii *Ger.* 482. *emac.* 602. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 27. *Phyt. Brit.* 23. *Mer. Pin.* 22. Caryophyllus marinus minimus, ſtatice montana minor *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Caryophyllus montanus minor *C. B. Pin.* 211. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1037. Caryophyllus flos aphyllocaulos vel Junceus minor *J. B.* III. 336. Caryophyllus flos junceus ſive aphyllocaulos minor *Chab.* 442. Limonium minimum vulgatius flore globoſo *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 601. Scabioſa montana ſive maritima minima foliis anguſtiſſimis *Pluk. Almag.* 336. Scabioſa montana globoſo flore, gramineis foliis anguſtioribus *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 540. Gramen marinus minus *Park. Theat.* 1279. **Thrift, Sea-Julyflower.** In the Marſhes plentifully. It is much uſed in Borders of Gardens.

VIII. Herbæ Umbelliferæ.

I. *Smyrnium.*

SMyrnium *Matth.* 773. *Ejuſd.* 4^to^ 475. *Cam. Epit.* 530. *Raij Synop.* III. 208. *Tourn. Inſt.* 316. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 54. Smyrnium majus *Mor. Umb.* II. Smyrnium Dioſcoridis *Magnol. Bot. Monſp.* 242. Hippoſelinum *Ger.* 866. *emac.* 1019. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 437. *Phyt. Brit.* 59. *Mer. Pin.* 63. Hippoſelinum ſive Smyrnium vulgare *Park. Theat.* 930. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 277. Hippoſelinum Theophraſti, vel Smyrnium Dioſcoridis *C. B. Pin.* 154. Hippoſelinum, ſeu Smyrnium vulgare *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Macerone quibuſdam Smyrnium ſemine magno nigro *J. B.* III. 126. Macerone *Chab.* 399. **Alexanders.** Upon the Bank leading from the Town to the Cliff, and in the Hedge on the Right-Hand of the Road from *Dovercourt*. Not only the tender Stalks and Leaves, but alſo the Roots ſliced, are uſed in Sallads both raw and boiled, as likewiſe in Broths and Soups; eſpecially in the Spring to cleanſe the Blood.

The Figure of this Plant in *Johnſon* upon *Gerard*, is good; but that in the firſt Edition is of a *Sphondylium* or *Cow-Parſnep*. *J. Bauhine*'s Figure is only of ſome lower Leaves.

II. *Apium.*

APium paluſtre & officinarum *C. B. Pin.* 154. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 447. *Synop.* III. 214. *Tourn. Inſt.* 305. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 58. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 293. *Magnol. Bot. Monſp.* 25. Apium offic. ſive Paludapium *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 20. *Phyt. Brit.* 9. Apium paluſtre ſeu Paludapium *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Apium vulgare ſive paluſtre *Park. Theat.* 926. *Mer. Pin.* 9. Apium vulgare ingratius *J. B.* III. 100. Apium paluſtre heloſelinum *Chab.* 196. Apium paluſtre Paludapium dictum *Mor. Umb.* 21. Eleoſelinum ſeu Paludapium *Ger.* 862. *emac.* 1014. **Smallage.** By the Marſh-Ditches. The Root of this Plant is one of the five opening Roots of the Shops; and the Seeds one of the four leſſer warm Seeds. The Roots provoke Urine and the Menſes, expel the Stone, and are uſeful in the Jaundice and Dropſies, by opening the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; and diſcuſſeth Wind. The Seeds are accounted more efficacious than the Roots, but neither ſo convenient to be uſed by ſuch as are ſubject to the Epilepſy. It is believed to be warmer than the *Sallery*, the culture and blanching of which making it more mild, though otherwiſe but the ſame Plant; and is called *Selinum ſive Apium dulce* Park. Theat. 926. *Apium paluſtre Seleri dictum* Mor. Umb. 21. *Apium dulce Celeri Italorum* Hort. Reg. Par. 22. Tourn. Inſt. 305. Boerh. Ind. A. 58. Hort. Lugd. Bat. 50.

III. *Fœniculum.*

FOeniculum vulgare *Ger.* 877. *emac.* 1032. *Park. Theat.* 884. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 457. *Synop.* III. 217. Fœniculum vulgare minus acutiori & nigriori ſemine *J. B.* III. 2. *Tourn. Inſt.* 311. Fœniculum vulgare Italicum, ſemine oblongo, guſtu acuto *C. B. Pin.* 147. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 270. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 48. Fœniculum vulgare

Germanicum *Mor. Umb.* 3. Marathrum ſive Fœniculum *Chab.* 381. **Fennel or Finckle.** On the Bank between the Town and the Cliff. The Roots are one of the five opening Roots of the Shops, and the Seeds of the four greater warm Seeds. The Roots provoke Urine, open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and are helpful in the Jaundice, and expel the Stone and Gravel. The Leaves increaſe Milk in Nurſes, the Seeds ſtrengthen the Stomach, diſcuſs Wind, and are good for Aſthmaticks, and quicken the Sight; ſo doth alſo the diſtilled water or Juice of the Leaves. The whole Plant uſed in Food prevents being over fat.

IV. *Eryngium*

ERyngium marinum *Ger.* 999. *emac.* 1162. *Park. Theat.* 986. *J. B.* III. 86. *Chab.* 355. *Raij Synop.* III. 222. *Ejuſd. Hiſt.* I. 384. *Mer. Pin.* 36. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Eryngium maritimum *C. B. Pin.* 386. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 165. *Tourn. Inſt.* 327. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 134. *Magnol. Bot. Monſp.* 92. Eryngium marinum vulgare *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 34. *Phyt. Brit.* 39. **Sea-Holly or Eryngo.** Upon the ſandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. The candied Roots provoke Venery, and are eaten in a Morning to prevent the Plague and Contagion of the Air, it is helpful to conſumptive People (being a Reſtorative) in the Lues and Jaundice; but eſpecially in Obſtructions of the Urine, Liver, and Gall-bladder.

IX. Herbæ Flore Monopetalo.

GLaux maritima *C. B. Pin.* 215. *Raij Synop.* III. 285. Glaux maritima minor *Park. Theat.* 1283. Glaux exigua maritima *J. B.* III. 373. *Ger.* 448. *emac.* 562. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1102. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 607. *Tourn. Inſt.* 88. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 206. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 38. *Phyt. Brit.* 48. *Mer. Pin.* 46. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* **Sea-Milkwort** or **Black Saltwort.** In the Salt Marſhes; it flowers in *July.*

X. Herbæ flore Tetrapetalo.

I. *Napus.*

Napus ſylveſtris *J. B.* II. 843. *Chab.* 272. *C. B. Pin.* 95. *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 215. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 802. *Synop.* III. 295. *Tourn. Inſt.* 229. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 13. Bunias ſeu Napus ſylveſtris noſtras *Park. Theat.* 865. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Bunias ſylveſtris Lobelii *Ger.* 181. *emac.* Napus Bunias *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 52. *Phyt. Brit.* 79. Bunias ſive Napus ſylveſtris *Mer. Pin.* 17. **Wild Navew.** On the Bank going from the Town to the Cliff. The Figure in *Parkinſon* anſwers well unto this Plant, the upper Leaves upon the Stalks almoſt incompaſſing them at their Baſe, ſo that they much reſemble a perfoliate Plant; this is the Plant I ſhewed Mr. *Ray*, who then took it for the *Braſſica perfoliata*. It is not the Seeds of this, but of the *Napus dulcis* or *Napus* J. B. II. 842. that are to be uſed in the Compoſition of *Venice Treacle*. Not only Mr. *Ray*, but alſo *J. Bauhine*, *Dodone*, and *Gerard* do affirm, that it is of the Seeds of this Plant that *Rape Oil* is made. *Parkinſon*, that it is of the *Rapum ſylveſtre*, *non bulboſum*, p. 862. but *Lyte* in his *Dodone's Herbal*, p. 553. the Editor of *Tournefort's Herbal*, p. 431. and Dr. *Threlkeld* do ſay, that the *Braſſica arvenſis* C. B. Pin. 112. is the Plant from whoſe Seeds this Oil is expreſt: Now whether *Dodone* was of this Opinion when he publiſhed his *Dutch Herbal*, or whether it was added by *Cluſius* when he tranſlated it into *French*, or put in by *Lyte* when he publiſhed it in *Engliſh*, I cannot now diſcover, not having either the *Dutch* or *French* Editions. The Editor of *Tournefort* aforeſaid, *p.* 431. complains of the Confuſion of Botaniſts about this Plant, as if they did not clearly underſtand what they write; this *Threlkeld* ſhould have ſet to rights before he tranſcrib'd that Complaint; all the Plants which occaſioned it growing in the Neighbourhood of *Dublin*, as he himſelf has publiſhed; which demonſtrates, that it is eaſier to find Fault than to mend.

II. *Cochlearia.*

II. *Cochlearia.*

1. COchlearia folio ſinuato *C. B. Pin.* 110. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 823. *Synop.* III. 303. *Tourn. Inſt.* 215. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 10. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Cochlearia Britanica folio ſinuato *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 308. *Pluk. Almag.* III. *Hort. Lugd. Bot.* Cochlearia vulgaris longo & ſinuato folio *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 29. *Phyt. Brit.* 29. Cochlearia vulgaris *Park Theat.* 285. *Mer. Pin.* 27. Cochlearia Britannica *Ger.* 324. *emac.* 401. **Engliſh** or **common Sea-Scurvy-graſs.** In the Salt Marſhes. It flowereth in *May.* It is of great uſe in curing the Scurvy, a Diſtemper the *Engliſh* are very ſubject to, and from that Diſeaſe takes its Name; the volatile Parts it abounds with make unfit for Decoctions; thoſe therefore that boil it looſe its Vertues; its Infuſion in new Wort, Ale or Wine is beſt. In the Shops are to be had the Conſerve and Spirits of the *Garden* Sort, which abounds more with a volatile Salt than the *Sea-kind.* The Juice of the Herb with the bruiſed Leaves applied to the Face in Six Hours takes away Freckles; but it muſt be waſhed off by a Decoction of Bran, Dr. *Palmer* from *Herman*'s Prelections; but it doth not ſay whether the *Garden* or *Sea* Sort is to be uſed. The Cochlearia vulgaris ſive Britannica vera Plinii, *Phyt. Brit.* Cochlearia longiori & ſinuato folio *Mer. Pin.* Cochlearia major Batavica erecta, folio oblongo, *Hort. Lugd. Bat. Boerh. Ind.* A. *Tourn. Inſt.* are perhaps only a Variety or Varieties of this.

2. Cochlearia marina folio anguloſo parvo D. *Lawſon, Raij Faſc. Stirp.* 4. *Synop.* III. 303. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Cochlearia Hederæ folio *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 309. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 10. Cochlearia major Portlandica, Chelidonii minoris folio *Pluk. Almag.* III. Cochlearia Aremorica *Hort. R. Par.* 54. *Tourn. Inſt.* 215. Thlaſpi hederaceum *Ger. emac.* 271. *Park. Theat.* 848. *J. B.* II. 933. *Chab.* 293. *Phyt. Brit.* 120. *Mer. Pin.* 111. Thlaſpi repens Hederæ folio *C. B. Pin.* 108. **Small Sea-Scurvy-Graſs with cornered Leaves.** This grows not that I know of at *Harwich,* but finding

finding it plentifully in a Journey thither *Anno* 1729. on a Bank by the Sea-ſide about two Miles beyond *Manningtree* in *Eſſex* on the Right-Hand of the Road; I could not omit here inſerting it. *C. Bauhine* terms it *repens*; Plants being often ſo call'd when they are only *procumbent*.

III. *Naſturtium.*

NAſturtium ſylveſtre Oſyridis folio *C. B. Pin.* 105. *Park. Theat.* 829. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 8. *Threlk. Synop. Hib. Raij Synop.* III. 303. Naſturtium ſylveſtre Oſyridis folio capſulis minimis *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 301. Thlaſpi minus *Ger.* 204. *emac.* 262. *Phyt. Brit.* 121. *Mer. Pin.* 118. Thlaſpi anguſtifolium Fuchſii Naſturtium ſylveſtre *J. B.* II. 914. Naſturtium ſylveſtre *Chab.* 289. Naſturtium ſylveſtre J. Bauhini *Raij Hiſt.* I. 825. **Bowper's Muſtard** or **Baſtard Creſſes.** On the Weſt-ſide near the River.

IV. *Lepidium.*

LEpidium latifolium *C. B. Pin.* 97. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 828. *Synop.* III. 304. *Tourn. Inſt.* 216. Lepidium latifolium ſerratum *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 312. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 9. *Pluk. Almag.* 212. Lepidium Pauli *J. B.* II. 940. Lepidium Pauli & Plinii *Chab.* 296. Lepidium ſive Piperitis *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* II. 25. *Phyt. Brit.* 67. Lepidium Æginetæ *Mer. Pin.* 71. Piperitis ſeu Lepidium vulgare *Park. Theat.* 855. Raphanus ſylveſtris Officinarum, Lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio *Ger.* 187. *emac.* 240. **Dittander Pepperwort.** This I think I have ſeen in the Marſh here, but not noting it down, am not certain; but it being ſo frequently found in Salt Marſhes, makes it probable. It is a hot Herb, being chewed provokes ſpitting, and is uſeful in the Scrophula or King's-Evil. *Parkinſon* writes, that the Women at *Bury St. Edmond* in *Suffolk* boil it in Beer to help the Birth; outwardly applied with Hog's-greaſe, it eaſeth the Gout and Hip-Gout.

V. *Cakile.*

V. *Cakile.*

CAkile maritima ampliore folio *Tourn. Cor.* 49. Cakile ſeu Eruca marina latifolia *J. B.* II. 868. *Boerh. Ind.* II. 21. Crambe maritima foliis Erucæ latioribus fructu haſtiformi *Tourn. Inſt.* 212. Eruca maritima latifolia Italica ſiliqua haſtæ cuſpidi ſimili *C. B. Pin.* 99 Eruca maritima Anglica, ſiliquâ toroſâ fungoſâ, rotundifoliis craſſioribus latioribus *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 231. Eruca 5. *Ger. Deſc.* 191, 192. Eruca marina *emac.* 248. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 840. *Syn.* III. 307. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 34. *Phyt. Brit.* 38. *Mer. Pin.* 36. Eruca marina, Cakile quibuſdam *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Eruca marina Anglica *Park. Theat.* 820. Erucago maritima *Magnol. Hort. Monſp.* 74. Raphaniſtrum ſiliquoſum, monoſpermum, maritimum, Anglicum, foliis craſſioribus *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 520. **Sea-Rocket.** On the ſandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. The diſtilled Water hereof is much commended againſt cholick and nephritick Pains *Magnol.* Some Authors confound this with the *Eruca maritima Italica*, others divide them: I was ſhewn them both growing together in Mr. *James Sherard*'s curious Garden at *Eltham*, being manifeſtly different; and as a further Proof thereof, this hath but one Seed in a *Capſula*, the other two as *Herman* obſerved.

VI. *Crambe.*

CRambe maritima Braſſicæ folio *Tourn. Inſt.* 211. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 1. *Raij Synop.* III. 307. Braſſica maritima *Raij Hiſt.* I. 838. Braſſica marina Anglica *Ger.* 248. *emac.* 315. *Mer. Pin.* 16. Braſſica marina monoſpermos *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 24. *Phyt. Brit.* 16. *Park. Theat.* 270. Braſſica maritima major, repens alba monoſpermos *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 209. Braſſicæ affinis maritima monoſpermos *Magnol. Hort. Monſp.* 34. An Braſſica marina *Threlk. Synop. Hib?* **Sea-Colewort.** On the ſandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. This I take to be the *Sea-Colewort*, which Mr. *Tayler* reckons among his uſeful Herbs. *N. B.* This and all Herbs which grow

arow near the Sea, require being boiled in two Waters to take way their Bitterneſs before they are fit to be eaten.

VII. *Glaucium.*

GLaucium flore luteo *Tourn. Inſt.* 254. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 305. Papaver corniculatum luteum *Park. Theat.* 261. *J. B.* III. 398. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 857. *Synop.* III. 309. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Papaver corniculatum *Chab.* 460. Papaver corniculatum flore luteo *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 56. *Phyt. Brit.* 87. Papaver corniculatum luteum κερατίτης Dioſcor. & Theoph. ſylveſtre, ceratites Plinio *C. B. Pin.* 171. *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 273. Papaver cornutum flore luteo *Ger.* 294. *emac.* 367. **Yellow Horned Poppy.** On the ſandy Shores. In ſome Places this is called *Bruiſe-Root*, and it is uſed there for Bruiſes; the deleterious Qualities it hath, make it unſafe to be uſed inwardly; a remarkable Inſtance of which effect is related in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions* N°. 242. p. 263.

VIII. *Tithymalus.*

TIthymalus paralius *J. B.* III. 674. *Chab.* 534. *Ger.* 401. *emac.* 498. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 865. *Synop.* III. 312. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 72. *Phyt. Brit.* 121. *Mer. Pin.* 118. Tithymalus paralius ſive maritimus *Park. Theat.* 184. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Tithymalus maritimus *C. B. Pin.* 291. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 337. *Tourn. Inſt.* 87. Tithymalus arboreſcens folio glauco, anguſto, acuto denſè congeſto *Boerh. Ind.* A. 256. **Sea-Spurge.** On the ſandy Shores between the Town and the Cliff.

IX. *Coronopus.*

1. COronopus maritima noſtras *J. B.* III. 511. *Chab.* 500. Coronopus maritima major *C. B. Pin.* 190. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 105. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 261. Plantago marina *Ger.* 343. *emac.* 423. *Raij Synop.* III. 315. *Hiſt.* I. 880. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 59. *Phyt. Brit.*

Brit. 95. *Mer. Pin.* 95. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Plantago marina vulgaris *Park. Theat.* 498. Plantago maritima major tenuifolia *Tourn. Inſt.* 127. **Sea-Plantain.** On the Sides of the Marſh Banks plentifully. It is thought to have the Vertues of *Plantain.*

2. Coronopus ſylveſtris hirſutior *C. B. Pin.* 190. Coronopus vulgaris ſive cornu cervinum *Park. Theat.* 502. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 879. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Coronopus, ſtella Herba, *&c. Chab.* 500. Cornu cervinum *Ger.* 340. *emac.* 427. *Mer. Pin.* 30. Cornu cervinum Offic. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 30. *Phyt. Brit.* 31. Plantago foliis laciniatis Coronopus dicta *Raij Synop.* III. 315. **Buckhorn-Plantain.** On the ſandy Shores. It is generally believed, that the *Coronopus hortenſis* C. B. Pin. 190. Boerh. Ind. A. II. 101. Hiſt. Oxon. III. 261. *Plantago Coronopus dicta ſativa in Acetariis utilis,* Pluk. Almag. 298. differs from this only in Culture; that which grows by the Sea-ſide and in ſandy Grounds, being ſmaller and more hairy than that which is cultivated in Gardens. This is the **Star of the Earth,** mentioned in that famous Receipt for the Cure of Mad-Dogs, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N°. 187. p. 298. and not that Sort of *Lychnis,* which is there ſuppoſed to be it. The Tribe of *Plantains* having that Vertue attributed to them.

XI. Herbæ flore Papilionaceo.

I. *Trifolium.*

1. Trifolium flore viridi foliaceo elegans *Phyt. Brit.* 124. Trifolium album umbellâ ſiliquoſâ *Mer. Pin.* 120. *Pluk. Almag.* 375. **Trefoil with green Heads.** On the Sides of the Bank beyond the *High-Cliff* plentifully. I do not take this for a new or diſtinct Plant from the *Trifolium pratenſe album* C. B. Pin. 327. Raij Synop. III. 327. but only as a luxuriant Variety which I never before had ſeen proliferous as this is, but often have obſerved that Variety mentioned by Dr. *Merret*; where the *Siliquæ* or Pods ſtand on long Foot-ſtalks.

2. Trifolium ſtellatum glabrum *Ger. emac.* 1208. *Pluk. Almag.* 376. *Phytog.* Tab. CXIII. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 74. *Phyt. Brit.* 125. *Mer. Pin.* 121. *Raij Synop.* III. 329. *Hiſt.* I. **Teaſel-headed Trefoil.** Although I never found this myſelf about *Harwich*, yet I doubt not, but it is there to be found in its Seaſon being an early Plant; Mr. *Ray* obſerved it at *Holland*, a Pariſh not far diſtant. It ſeems to delight near Salt-Water: I have found it abundantly in the Pariſh of *Hartey* in the *Iſle* of *Sheppey Kent*.

3. Lagopus perpuſillus ſupinus elegantiſſimus Anglicus *Lob. Illuſtr.* 158. Lagopus perpuſillus ſupinus perelegans maritimus *Phyt. Brit.* 65. *Raij Synop.* III. 330. Tab. XIV. Fig. 2. **Small or Sea-Haresfoot Trefoil.** On the ſandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff.

II. *Medica.*

1. MEdica echinata minima *J. B.* II. 386. *Chab.* 166. *Pluk. Almag.* 245. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 965. *Synop.* III. 333. *Tourn. Inſt.* 410. *Hiſt. Par.* 492. *Vaill. Bot. Par.* 124. Medica ſpinoſa globoſa *Mer. Pin.* 76. Medica echinata parva recta *Park. Theat.* 1115. Medica cochleata πολύκαρπος annua capſula minima rotunda *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 154. Trifolium echinatum arvenſe fructu minore *C. B. Pin.* 330. **The ſmalleſt Hedgehog-Trefoil.** On the ſandy Shore.

2. Medica echinata glabra cum maculis nigricantibus *J. B.* II. 384. *Raij Hiſt.* I. 963. *Tourn. Inſt.* 410. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 36. Medica cochleata minor πολύκαρπος annua capſula majore alba, folio cordato macula fuſca notato *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 154. Medica Arabica Camerarii, ſive Trifolium cordatum *Park. Theat.* 1115. Trifolium cordatum *Ger.* 1021. *emac.* 1190. *Mer. Pin.* 120. Trifolium cochleatum folio cordato maculato *C. B. Pin.* 329. *Raij Synop.* III. 333. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 74. *Phyt. Brit.* 123. **Heart-Trefoil** or **Clayer.** On the Bank between the Town and the Cliff abundantly.

XII. Herbæ Pentapetalæ vasculiferæ.

I. *Lychnis.*

Lychnis maritima repens *C. B. Pin.* 205. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 998. *Synop.* III. 337. *Threlk. Synop. Hib. Tourn. Inſt.* 335. *Pluk. Almag.* 232. Lychnis marina repens alba *Park. Theat.* 638. Lychnis marina Anglica *Ger.* 382. *emac.* 469. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 48. *Phyt. Brit.* 70. *Mer. Pin.* 74. Lychnis marina Anglicana *J. B.* III. 357. *Chab.* 445. Lychnis perennis anguſtifolia marina Anglica procumbens *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 535. Lychnis ſylveſtris; quæ Been album vulgo Anglicana procumbens *Boerh. Ind* A. 212. **Engliſh Sea-Campion.** On the ſandy Shore.

II. *Spergula.*

1. Spergula marina noſtras *J. B.* III. 772. *Chab.* 549. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1034. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Spergula marina *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 171. *Phyt. Brit.* 118. Spergula marina Dalechampij *Ger. emac.* 1125. *Mer. Pin.* 116. Saginæ ſpergula minor *Park. Theat.* 561. Alſine ſpergulæ facie media *C. B. Pin.* 251. *Raij Synop.* III. 351. *Tourn. Inſt.* 244. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 209. Alſine ſpergula major maritima perennis flore violaceo *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 551. **Sea-Spurry.** In the Salt Marſhes. There is another Species of this, which I do not remember to have ſeen here; which I firſt obſerved growing with the above mentioned *Anno* 1722. at *Ramſgate* in *Thanet Iſle Kent*; and have ſince ſeen it in other Places, this Dr. *Dillen.* calls *Spergula maritima flore parvo cæruleo, ſemine vario* Cat. Giſſ. App. 30. *Raij Synop.* 351. where it is well diſtinguiſhed from others.

2. Alſine littoralis foliis Portulacæ *C. B. Pin.* 251. *Tourn. Inſt.* 242. Alſine marina foliis Portulacæ *Got. Flor. Pruſ.* 12. *Raij Synop.* III. 351. Alſine pelagica & littoralis *Boerh. Ind.* A. 209. Anthyllis maritima lentifolia *C. B. Pin.* 282. *Park. Theat.* 282. Anthyllis lentifolia Peplios effigie maritima *J. B.* III. 374. Anthyllis lenti-

folia ſeu Alſine cruciata marina *Ger. emac.* 622. Rubiæ affinis maritima Portulacæ foliis *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 530. Polygonum maritimum lentifolium *Hiſt. Oxon.* II. 594. **Sea-Chickweed.** On the ſandy Shores. It flowereth in *June.* The Figures in *Lobel, Gerard, J. Baubine,* and *Morriſon* are not good; but *Gotſcheld* hath given a much better, *Icon.* N°. 2.

XIII. Herbæ graminifoliæ Culmiferæ.

I. *Gramen.*

1. GRamen caninum maritimum ſpicâ triticeâ noſtras, *Raij Synop.* II. 247. III. 390. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1256. *Sch. Agroſt.* 6. *Ejuſd. Meth. Gram.* 2. Gramen loliaceum maritimum, ſpicâ magis albicante *Monti Prod.* 41. Gramen caninum marinum ſpica ſiligineâ *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 39. *Phyt. Brit.* 51. *Mer. Pin.* 50. Gramen loliaceum, radice repente maritimum *Tourn. Inſt.* 516. Gramen caninum marinum *Ger. emac.* 25. Gramen caninum maritimum ſpicatum *C. B. Pin.* 1. *Theat.* 14. *J. B.* II. 467. *Boerh. Inſt.* A. II. 156. Gramen caninum maritimum ſpicatum foliis anguſtis longioribus *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 178. **Sea Dog's-graſs.** On the ſandy Banks. The Roots of this are of the ſame Uſe as the common *Quick-graſs.* The Figure of this Graſs was firſt given by *Lobel,* but is not good as Dr. *Johnſon* complains, yet divers Botaniſts copy after him.

2. Gramen caninum maritimum ſpicis rarioribus craſſis *Pet. Concord. Gram.* p. 1. N°. 17. Gramen loliaceum maritimum ſupinum ſpicâ craſſiore *Tourn. Inſt.* 516. **Thicker ſpiked Sea Dog's-graſs.** On the ſandy Shore at *Harwich,* where I found it about twenty Years ago, and then named it *Gramen caninum maritimum ſpicis ſpicam totalem componentibus craſſioribus & rarioribus* about *Harwich,* Hort. noſt. ſic. Mr. *Buddle* found it in *Suffolk* near *Yarmouth.* The Figure which *Lobel* gives for the foregoing, would better anſwer this had the *Spike* been better expreſt.

3. Gramen ſecalinum paluſtre & maritimum *Raij Synop.* III. 392. *Hiſt.* II. 1257. Gramen ſecalinum maritimum glaucifolium, ſpicis

ſpicis brevioribus *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 179. Gramen ſpicatum, ſecalinum maritimum minus *Tourn. Inſt.* 518. *Sch. Agroſt.* 18. *Meth. Gram.* 4. *Mont. Prod.* 60. Gramen hordeaceum δίστιχον, majus ciliaribus glumis durius *Bar. Icon.* 112. *Obſ.* 1171. Marſh Rie-graſs. On the Marſh Bank plentifully.

4. Gramen ſparteum ſpicatum foliis mucronatis longioribus vel ſpica ſecalina *C. B. Pin.* 5. *Theat.* 67. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1259. *Synop.* III. 393. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 180. Gramen ſpicatum ſecalinum maritimum maximum ſpica longiore *Tourn. Inſt.* 518. *Boerh. Ind.* A. II. 156. *Sch. Agroſt.* 138. *Mont. Prod.* 60. Gramen maritimum ſpicâ loliacea, foliis pungentibus noſtras *Pluk. Phytog.* Tab. XXXIII. *Almag.* 173. Spartum Anglicanum *Ger.* 38. *emac.* 42. *Mer. Pin.* 115. Spartum ſpica Secalina vel Spartum Anglicanum *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* I. 71. *Phyt. Brit.* 117. Spartum marinum noſtras *Park.* 1198. Spartum ſpicatum pungens Oceanicum *J. B.* II. 511. Engliſh Sea-Matweed, or Marram, or Helm. On the ſandy Banks by the Sea.

5. Gramen parvum marinum ſpicâ loliaceâ *Ger. emac.* 30. *Johnſ. Iter. Cant.* II. 37. *Raij Hiſt.* 1263. *Synop.* III. 395. Gramen parvum marinum panicula loliacea *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 40. *Phyt. Brit.* 54. *Mer. Pin.* 56. Gramen loliaceum maritimum, ſpicis gracilibus articulatis recurvis *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 182. Gramen loliaceum ſpicis articuloſis erectis *Tourn. Inſt.* 517. *Mont. Prod.* 43. *Sch. Meth. Gram.* 9. *Ejuſd. Agroſt.* 43. Gramen loliaceum junceum minus, *Bar. Icon.* 6. *Obſ.* 1163. Gramen parvum ſpicarum loco ferens caules erumpentibus alternatim acutis glumis veluti dentatos *Triumfett. Obſ.* 64. Gramen pumilum arundinaceum Myuros erectum non ramoſum minimum *Boc. Muſ. di Piant.* 70. Tab. LIX. Phœnix aceroſa aculeata *Park. Theat.* 1145. An Gramen loliaceum minus ſpica ſimplici *C. B. Prod.* 19. *Pin.* 9. *Theat.* 130. Phœnix maritima ſpica aculeata *Pet. Conc. Gram.* 28. Dwarf, or Ruſh Sea-Darnel-Graſs. On the Sea Bank. *Barreliere*, and *Scheuchzer* make two of this, *viz.* a greater and leſs, but *Monti* makes the Difference to be in the *Gluma*; which he ſaith in one is ſingle, and in the other double; perhaps this may be occaſioned by

by ſeeing the *Plant* in two Stations, one when in flower, the other out.

6. Gramen pumilum loliaceo ſimile *Pet. Conc. Gram.* N°. 27. *Raij Synop.* III. 395. *Faſc. Stirp.* II. Gramen exile duriuſculum maritimum *Ejuſd.* Ib. *Hiſt.* II. 1287. *Sch. Agroſt.* 272. Gramen exile duriuſculum maritimum foliolis circumvolutis veluti junceis brevibus *Pluk. Almag.* 173. *Phytog.* Tab. XXXII. **Dwarf-Darnel-Graſs.** On the ſandy Shores. To this is referred by *Scheuchzer* the *Gramen minimum* J. B. III. 464. which *Magnol* makes to be the *Gramen exile durius Lob.* which he ſaith, grows about *Montpelier*; (and it is to this laſt mentioned Graſs, that *Scheuchzer* refers the firſt *Synonim* I here give from Mr. *Ray*; ſo that from the Doctor's, expunge Mr. *Ray*'s Name, and add that of *J. Bauhine* to *Lobel*'s) Alſo by *Monti Prod.* 44. The gramen Phalaroides, alterum minimum *Park. Theat.* 1165. which neither in Figure nor Deſcription agrees with it; and I conclude the like by another Reference of *Monti*'s, viz. the *Gramen puſillum, unicaule panicula loliacea* Boc. Muſ. di Piant. 69. Tab. LVII. whoſe Figure ſomething reſembles that of *Parkinſon*'s; but his Deſcription is ſo ſhort as not to be concluſive; I ſhould rather refer them to *Lobel*'s Plant.

7. Gramen typhinum maritimum minus *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1267. *Synop.* III. 398. *Sch. Agroſt.* 63. *Meth. Gram.* 14. *Pet. Conc. Gram.* 56. Gramen typhinum maritimum longius radicatum *Bar. Icon.* 717. *Obſ.* 1183. Gramen ſpicatum maritimum minimum, ſpicâ cylindraceâ *Tourn. Inſt.* 520. Gramen Phalaroides maritimum minimum *Mont. Prod.* 48. **Sea Cat's-tail-Graſs.** On the ſandy Shores. Dr. *Scheuchzer* writes, that the *Gramen ſpicatum, typhoides, glumis longioribus acuminatis & piloſis* Ponted. Comp. Bot. 48. differs from this only in largeneſs and tallneſs.

8. Gramen paniculatum maritimum vulgatiſſimum *Raij Synop.* III. 409. *Hiſt.* II. 1286. *Faſc. Stirp.* 11. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 202. Gramen loliaceum maritimum foliis junceis, paniculis minus ſparſis *Mont. Prod.* 37. An Gramen maritimum alterum, ſive ſecundum elatius *Lob. Illuſt.* **Common panicled Sea-Graſs.** In the Salt Marſhes.

9. Gramen

9. Gramen caninum marinum paniculatum *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1286. *Faſc. Stirp.* 9. *Synop.* III. 410. *Tourn. Inſt.* 522. *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 202. Gramen maritimum paniculis aſperis, criſtatis *Boc. Muſ. di Piant.* 135. Tab. xcv. Gramen loliacea panicula ramoſa maritimum *Mont. Prod.* 37. *C. B. Prod.* 19. *Pin.* 9. *Theat.* 130. **Panicled Sea-Dog's-Graſs.** On the ſandy Shores.

II. *Cyperoides.*

GRamini cyperoidi ex monte Ballon ſimile humilius in maritimis & arenoſis naſcens *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1297. *Faſc. Stirp.* 10. *Synop.* III. 423. *Pluk. Almag.* 178. *Phytog.* Tab. xxxiv. Gramen cyperoides medium ſpicis turgidis brevioribus maritimum *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 244. **Low Sea-Cyprus-Graſs with a compound Spike.** On the ſandy Shores.

III. *Cyperus.*

CYperus vulgatior panicula ſparſa *Tourn. Inſt.* 527. Cyperus longus inodorus latifolius ſpicis tumidioribus minus ſparſis *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 238. Cyperus panicula ſparſa, ſpicis longioribus tenuioribus teretibus compoſita *Sch. Agroſt.* 398. Gramen cyperoides paluſtre panicula ſparſa *Park. Theat.* 1266. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1296. *Synop.* III. 425. Gramen cyperoides panicula ſparſa majus *C. B. Pin.* 6. *Theat.* 86. Gramen cyperoides vulgatius aquaticum *J. B.* II. 495. Gramen aquaticum cyperoides vulgatius *Ger. emac.* 22. **Water** or **Marſh-Cyprus-Graſs with a ſparſed Panicle.** In the Marſh Ditches. Dr. *Plukenet* makes this the ſame with the *Cyperus rotundus littoreus inodorus* Lob. Icon. 77. but this being narrower leaved, a larger Plant, and the Spikes more divided ſhews the Difference: Whether *Lobel*'s Plant is to be found here, I am not certain, but do ſuſpect it may, having found it in the like Places.

IV. *Juncoides.*

IV. *Juncoides.*

JUncoides parvum maritimum pericarpiis rotundis. Juncus parvus cum pericarpiis rotundis *J. B.* II. 522. quoad icon. *Vaill. Bot. Par.* 109. Gramen junceum maritimum vel paluſtre cum pericarpiis rotundis *Raij Synop.* II. 276. Gramen junceum vulgare *Park. Theat.* 1189. Gramen juncoides Junci ſparſa panicula *Ejuſd.* 1190. Gramen aquaticum vulgare *Ejuſd.* 1269. Gramen junceum aquaticum *Ger.* 11. *emac.* 12. Gramen junceum polyſtachion *C. B. Pin.* 5. *Theat.* 75. Gramen junceum junci ſparſa panicula *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 227. **Ruſh-Graſs with round Seed-veſſels.** In the Salt Marſhes. The Figure in *J. Bauhine* agrees with this Plant, but not the Deſcription nor the ſynonimous Names he quotes. I do not find that Mr. *Ray* hath this Plant in his Hiſtory, that which he deſcribes *Tom.* II. p. 1307. N. 6. with it Synonims belong to his *Juncus montanus paluſtris*, p. 1303. N. 6. aforegoing, and all the Figures belong to that. The Figure in *J. Bauhine* aforementioned, as likewiſe the two firſt quoted of *Parkinſon*'s belong to this our Plant: And the third Figure of that laſt Author in *Vaillant*'s Judgement belongs to this, but the Panicles of that are too large; and more reſembling thoſe of the great Bull-Ruſh.

V. *Juncago.*

JUncago maritima. Gramen marinum ſpicatum *Lob. Icon.* 16. *Park. Theat.* 1178. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 40. *Phyt. Brit.* 53. *Mer. Pin.* 55. Gramen aquaticum ſpicatum *Ger.* 12. *emac.* 13. Gramen ſpicatum alterum *C.B.Pin.*6. *Theat.* 82. Gramen ſpicatum cum pericarpiis parvis rotundis *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 228. *J. B.* 508. Hyacinthi parvi facie Gramen triglochin *Ejuſd.* Ib. Gramen loliaceum ſpicatum ſive Hyacinthi parvi facie Gramen triglochin *Hiſt. Oxon.* III. 228. **Sea-ſpiked-Graſs.** In Salt Marſhes plentifully. Mr. *Ray* ſeeing this Plant when old, blames *J. Bauhine* for calling it *cum pericarpiis parvis*, ſince thoſe he found when near ripe, were longiſh

and ſtriate. Not only *J. Bauhine*, but Mr. *Ray* likewiſe, and Mr. *Bobart* deſcribe this Plant twice, being led thereto by the different State in which they found it; the Figure given by moſt Botaniſts is taken from the Plant while the Fruit is round: but when it is ripe, it reſembles the Seeds of *Caraway* in Colour, Shape and Bigneſs. Dr. *Dillenius* ſaith, that the Fruit conſiſts of ſix Seeds, firmly ſticking together.

Arbor Nucifera.

CAſtanea *J. B.* I. 121. *Chab.* 58. *Ger.* 1253. *emac.* 1442. *Mer. Pin.* 23. *Raij Hiſt.* II. 1382. *Synop.* III. 440. Caſtanea vulgaris *Park. Theat.* 1400. *Johnſ. Mer. Bot.* 27. *Phyt. Brit.* 24. Caſtanea ſylveſtris quæ peculiariter Caſtanea *C. B. Pin.* **The Cheſt-nut-Tree.** Whether any of theſe Trees grow in this Pariſh I know not, but I have ſeen divers of them in *Stour-Wood* in the next Pariſh; and therefore it is not improbable, but that there may be ſome in this. The Fruit of this is binding, eſpecially the inner ſkin violently ſtopping all manner of Fluxes. The Fruit boiled and mixt with Honey, is good againſt Coughs taken faſting. They are eaten raw and roaſted; but either way they are not good for thoſe who are ſubject to the Cholick.

FASCICULUS TESTACEORUM.

OUR Author here mentions *Shells* among the delightful things that are to be found on the Sands of this Shore, but doth not name any; what follow are ſuch as I have found when on this Shore. The *Authors* who have written of this Subject are divers; yet there are but few of them, who have made any conſiderable Progreſs therein, and ſome of them have rather confounded than dilucidated the Subject. There are ſome of late, who have attempted to range *Shells* into a *Method*, among whom I think Dr. *Liſter* deſerves the firſt Place: That *Gentleman* after the Publication of thoſe which he found in the Northern Parts of *England*,

was at great Charge in publiſhing the Figures of all the Shells that he could meet with. This came forth firſt under the Title of *Hiſtoria Conchyliorum*, which he afterwards changed into that of *Hiſtoria ſive Methodus Conchyliorum*, it conſiſts of the Figures of the *Shells* and their Names, but without Deſcriptions or References; for which Reaſon it ſhould have only the Title of *Methodus*. Since him, *Langius*, a *Switzer* hath publiſhed a Book which he entitles *Methodus nova & facilis Teſtacea marina*, in which he hath quoted few Authors beſides *Bonannus* and *Rumphius*, having not a dozen References from *Liſter*; thoſe few he hath are out of the *Engliſh Shells*, but none from the *Methodus*, tho' that Book was publiſhed thirty ſeven Years before his. What was done by *Bonannus*, ſeems only the Collection of ſome Cabinet in which are few but the very fine, and many of thoſe poliſhed from their outward and natural Coverings; they are divided into three Claſſes.

I. Monovalvia non turbinata.

1. *Patella.*

Patella ex livido cinerea, ſtriata *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal Angl.* 195. Patella maculoſa, fere ſtriata, modo levior *Ejuſd. Meth. Conch.* Lib. IV. Sect. 1. N°. 14. Patella ſtriata, vertice mucronato integro *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 3. Patella *Bellon. Aquat.* 393. *Geſn. Aquat.* 626. Lepas ſive Patella Bellonii *Johnſ. Exang.* Tab. XVII. Lepas *Rondel. Teſt.* 3. Lepas major Rondeletii *Aldrov. Teſt.* 546. Patella N°. 4. *Bonan.* quoad Fig. **The Flither, Limpet** or **Papſhell.** This is ſometimes, but rarely flung up on theſe Shores. I have ſeen theſe Fiſh ſticking in great Plenty to the Chalk Cliffs at *Dover*. There is a good Figure of this in Dr. *Liſter*'s *Books*; from which the Figure in *Bonannus* ſeems to be copied, but he calls it *Patella Indica major*, &c. pag. 90. whereby it ſhould be different.

II. Tur-

II. Turbinata seu Cochleata.

I. *Cochlea.*

1. Cochlea rufescens fasciis maculatis maxime ad imos orbes distincta *List. Hist. Animal Angl.* p. 163. Tab. III. N°. 10. Cochlea sublivida ore fusco, ad basin cujusque orbis, velut funiculus depingitur *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N°. 19. Cochlea umbilicata foramine spirarum rotundo lævis *Lang. Meth. Test.* 55. Cochlea umbilicata *Bonan.* 141. N. 225. An umbilicus *Rond. de Test.* 104. Umbilicus Rondeletii *Androv. de Test.* 398. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 741. **Sea-snail.** I have seen it brought up in the Fishermen's Nets. Dr. *Lister*'s Figure in his *Methodus Conchyliorum* is much better than that in his *Historia Animalium Angliæ.* If *Rondeletius* intended this our **Sea-snail** by his *Umbilicus* the Figure is not good.

2. Cochlea subclava ima parte volutæ primæ leviter sinuata, quem sinum alba linea circumscribit *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N°. 13.

3. Cochlea parva N°. 8. *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. This I did see dragged out of the Sea by the Fishermen among the Sea Weeds *Anno* 1699. At which time I found the foregoing also, on the coast of *Harwich* among other things, *Philos. Transf.* N°. 249. p. 50.

4. Cochlea nigricans dense ac leviter striata *List. Meth. Coch.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N. 43. Cochlea fusca fasciis crebris angustisque prædita *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 162. **Cowbins, Perewinckles, Pinpatches.** They are eaten in most Sea-Port Towns; at *Rochester*, and other Places, I have seen them to be sold by the Fish Women.

II. *Nerita.*

NErita vel citrina vel coloris caſtanei *Liſt. Meth. Conch.* Lib. IV. Sect. 6. N. 39. Nerita ex fuſco virideſcens, aut ex toto flaveſcens, modò pallidè, modò intenſè ad colorem mali aurantii maturi *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 364. Nerita parva flaveſcens *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 363. Nerita Æliani *Rond. de Teſt.* 94. *Geſn. Aquat.* 626. Nerita cochlea *Belon. de Aquat.* 417 Nerita lævis *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 53. **Small Sea-ſnail.** Theſe are to be found plentifully ſticking to the Stones when the Tide is out: There are divers Colours. The *Nerita cinerea & vulgaris* Bonan. 141. N. 219. I take to be our ſort. Dr. *Liſter*'s Figure is good, but that of the other Authors not ſo.

III. *Trochus.*

1. TRochus pyramidalis variegatus limbo anguſto in ſummo quoque orbe circumdatus *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 1. Trochus albidus maculis rubentibus diſtinctus ſex minimùm ſpirarum *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 166. Tab. III. N. 14. Trochus ore anguſto & horizontaliter compreſſo ſtriatus *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 8. Strombus Margaritæ nitore condecoratus *Bon.* 124. N. 93. **The pyramidal Sea-ſnail.** On theſe Shores, but rarely; I have ſeen them more plentifully at *Orford*, in *Suffolk*, on the Beach where the *Piſum maritimum* grows; together with N. 3. following. This is well figured by *Liſter*, and likewiſe by *Bonannus*; but doth not agree with either N. 89. nor 97. of the laſt mentioned Author which *Langius Meth. Teſt.* p. 48. joins under the Title of *Trochus ore anguſto & horizontaliter compreſſo ſtriatus.* What the Figure is in *Rumphius*, Tab. XXI. N. 12. which *Langius* makes likewiſe ſynonimous, I do not know, not having that Author by me. I ſuſpect that *Langius* makes uſe of the *Italian* Edition of *Bonannus*, becauſe his Pages do not agree with thoſe of the *Latin* Edition; though the Numbers of the Figures on the Plates, I take to be the ſame in both.

2. Trochus

2. Trochus pyramidalis parvus ruberrimus fasciis crebris exasperatus *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 2. **The ſmaller Top-ſnail.** This is more rare than the former.

3. Trochus parvus ſtriatus undatim ex fuſco denſe radiatus *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 21. Trochus crebris ſtriis fuſcis, & tranſverſè & undatim diſpoſitis donatus *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 166. Tab. III. Fig. 15. **The ſmaller umbilicated Top-ſnail.** This is commonly caſt up by the Sea on theſe Shores. *Langius* in his *Meth. Teſt.* p. 48. joins this of *Liſter* with the *Strombus admodum productus decorticatus colore margaritifero tranſverſis ſulcis corrugatus* Bon. N. 92. under the Title of *Trochus ore anguſto & horizontaliter compreſſo ſtriatus, rugoſus, papilloſus & tuberoſus*; neither of which agrees with my ſhell: Dr. *Liſter*'s Figure is good.

4. Trochus planior undatim ex rubro latè radiatus *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 22. Cochlea-trochiformis ſtriata & umbilicata *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 51. Cochlea umbilicata *Bon.* 133. N. 170. Umbilicus varius *Rond. de Teſt.* 104. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 241. *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 398. **The umbilicated Top-ſnail.** This I find among my Shells collected at *Harwich.*

IV. *Buccina.*

1. BUccinum album læve, maximum, ſeptem minimùm ſpirarum *List. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 155. Tab. III. N. 1. Buccinum roſtratum, majus, craſſum, orbibus paululum pulvinatis *Ejuſd. Meth. Conch.* Lib. IV. Sect. 14. N. 4. Buccinum majus canaliculatum roſtratum ore ſimplici ſtriatum *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 36. item, Buccinum majus canaliculatum roſtratum ore labioſo læve *Ejuſd.* Ib. **The greater ſmooth Whelk.** This is fiſhed up in the Sea before this Place, and likewiſe the dead Shell found upon the Shore. Dr. *Liſter* hath given good Figures of this and the following.

2. Buccinum anguſtius tenuiter admodum ſtriatum, octo minimùm ſpirarum *List. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 157. N. 4. Buccinum roſtratum gracilius *Ejuſd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 14. N. 5.

Buccinum

Buccinum majus canaliculatum roſtratum ore ſimplici læve *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 36. Turbo ſeptem ſpirarum anfractibus finitus ore valde longo lævis ubique, *Bonan.* 119. N. 53. **The leſſer long and ſmooth Whelk.** Dr. *Liſter* found this near *Scarborough* in *Yorkſhire*; I on the Shores near this Town.

3. Buccinum craſſum rufeſcens ſtriatum & undatum *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 156. Tab. III. N. 2. Buccinum brevi-roſtrum tenuiter ſtriatum, pluribus undatis ſinubus diſtinctum *Ejuſd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 14. Buccinum majus canaliculatum, ſulcatum ſtriatum & criſtatum *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 37. Buccina intrinſecus livida, extrinſecus terrea *Bonan.* 136. N. 189. **Rough-Whelk.** This is not ſo common as the other. *Langius* refers this to N. 191. of *Bonannus*, whereas it is N. 189. of that Author as appears by comparing the Figures of both, which are to be ſeen in them both, and are good. There is a Diſſection of this Animal publiſhed by Dr. *Liſter* in his *Exercitatio Anatomica altera*, p. 68.

4. Buccinum brevi roſtro magnum tenue leviter ſtriatum *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 15. Buccinum tenue, læve, ſtriatum & undatum *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 157. Tab. III. N. 3. Buccinum majus canaliculatum ſulcatum & ſtriatum *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 37. Buccina ſenis orbibus finita, minutiſſimis filis tranſverſè ductis aſpera *Bonan.* 137. N. 190. **The moſt common Whelk.** This is not only frequently caught here, but likewiſe to be found on theſe Shores.

5. Buccinum minus albidum, aſperum, intra quinas ſpiras finitum *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 158. Tab. III. Fig. 5. Buccinum brevi roſtro album denticulo unico ad imam columellam *Ejuſd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 19. Buccinum parvum ſulcatum & canaliculatum ſtriatum & rugoſum ore labioſo *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 35. Turbo N. 52. *Bonan.* 119. Purpura Anglicana major. **The bigger Engliſh purple Fiſh.** On theſe Shores. This is the Fiſh which yields the *purple Colour*, mentioned in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 178. The Account whereof mentioned, p. 86. aforegoing ought as belonging to this Place to be referred hither. The Figure of this in Dr. *Liſter* is good. *Langius* confounds

founds this with the following making them but one. Dr. *Liſter* hath given a *Diſſection* of this *Animal*, as likewiſe of the following in his *Exercitatio Anatomica altera*, p. 85.

6. Buccinum minus, ex albo ſubviride ore dentato, eoque ex flavo leviter rufeſcente *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 159. Tab. III. N. 6. Buccinum brevi roſtro ſupra modum craſſum ventrioſius, labro denticulato *Ejuſd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 18. **The leſſer Engliſh purple Fiſh.** This is likewiſe to be found with the foregoing. The Figure given by Dr. *Liſter* is good.

7. Buccinum brevi-roſtrum cancellatum, denſe ſinuoſum labro dentato *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 21. **Small chequered Whelk.** On the the Sea Shores.

III. Bivalvia.

I. *Pecten.*

Pecten ſubruffus, ſtriis viginti quatuor ad minimum donatus *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Sect. 1. Pecten ſtriis valde minutis ſignatus *Bonan.* Claſſ. 11. N. 5. Pectunculus vulgaris *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 62. Pectunculus *Rond. Teſt.* 18. Pectunculus Rondeletii *Geſn. Aquat.* 691. **Small Scallop.** This is flung up by the Tide on this Shore, but more plentifully on the other Side on the Beach by *Landguard-Fort*.

II. *Oſtrea.*

Oſtrea major ſulcata inequaliter, utrinque ad cardinem denticulata *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Sect. 2. N. 30. Oſtreum vulgare maximum, intus argenteo quodam ſplendore albeſcens *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 176. Tab. IV. N. 26. Oſtrea pelagica *Rond.* 37. *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 481. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 645. An oſtreum roſtratum ſine ſtriis ſive læve *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 81? **The Oyſter.** They are caught in the Sea before this Haven, but in no plenty. The Figure given by *Rondeletius* is copied by *Aldrovand* and *Geſner*, but

is not good; theſe two laſt Authors have added a better Figure, but the beſt is given by Dr. *Liſter* in his two aforementioned Books. The ſaid Doctor hath likewiſe given the *Anatomy* of this *Shell-fiſh* Hiſt. Animal. Angl. p. 176. as he hath taken it from *Willis de Anima Brutorum*, p. 14. Edit. 1676. the ſame he inſerted into his *Exercitatio Anatomica tertia*, p. 62. and added Obſervations of his own, p. 68. he hath likewiſe publiſhed in his laſt cited Book, and in his *Meth. Conchyl.* two Plates of the Diſſection of an Oyſter both taken from the aforecited Book of Dr. *Willis*. Concerning the Generation of Oyſters, &c. Dr. *Liſter* hath publiſhed ſomething in *Latin* for the uſe of the learned in his aforecited *Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 179. But for the Benefit of the *Engliſh* Reader, I ſhall here tranſcribe it from the *Hiſtory of the Royal Society*, p. 307.

In May *the* Oyſters *caſt their* Spawn *(which the* Dredgers *call their* Spat) *it is like to a Drop of a Candle, and about the Bigneſs of an half penny* [i. e. Silver not Copper] *The* Spat *cleaves to Stones, old* Oyſter-Shells, *Pieces of Wood, and ſuch like things at the Bottom of the Sea, which they call* Clutch. *'Tis probably conjectured, that the* Spat *in twenty four Hours begins to have a* Shell. *In the Month of* May *the* Dredgers *(by the Law of the* Admiralty Court) *have liberty to catch all manner of* Oyſters, *of what ſize ſoever. When they have taken them with a knife, they gently raiſe the ſmall Brood from the* Clutch, *and then they throw the* Clutch, *in again, to preſerve the Ground for the Future, unleſs they be ſo newly* Spat, *that they cannot be ſafely ſevered from the* Clutch; *in that Caſe they are permitted to take the Stone or Shell,* &c. *that the* Spat *is upon, one* Shell *having many times twenty* Spats. *After the Month of* May *'tis Felony to carry away the* Clutch, *and puniſhable to take any other* Oyſters, *unleſs it be thoſe of ſize,* i. e. *about the Bigneſs of a half Crown Piece, or when the two* Shells *being ſhut, a fair Shilling will rattle between them. The Places where theſe* Oyſters *are chiefly caught, are called the* Pont Burham, Malden, *and* Coln Waters [In Eſſex.] *This Brood and other* Oyſters *they carry to* Creeks *of the Sea at* Brickelſea, Merſey, Langno Fringrego, Wivenho, Toleſbury

leſbury and Salt-coaſe [all in *Eſſex*] *and there throw them into the* Channel, *which they call their* Beds *or* Layers, *where they grow and faſten, and in two or three Years the ſmalleſt Brood will be* Oyſters *of the ſize aforeſaid. The* Oyſters *when the Tide comes in lie with their hollow Shell downwards, and when it goes out, they turn on the other Side; they remove not from their Place unleſs in cold weather, to cover themſelves in the* Cliffs. *The* Oyſters *are ſick after they have* Spat; *but in* June *and* July *they begin to mend, and in* Auguſt *they are perfectly well: The* Male-Oyſter *is* Black-ſick, *having a black Subſtance in the Fin; the* Female White-ſick *(as they term it) having a milky Subſtance in the Fin.* This Obſervation of the Fiſhermen, Dr. *Liſter* rejects, the white Sickneſs, being by him accounted the *milky Sperm* of the Male, and the other the *Ova* of the Female newly effuſed in the *Branchiæ*. The Doctor further obſerves, that the Eggs of *Oyſters* upon their Ejection, are perfect and ſoon form themſelves into *Congeries* ſomething like *Hony-combs*. This he hath figured *Tab.* VII. *Fig.* 6. and he likewiſe thinks it plain both from the time which they carry theſe eggs within them, and alſo from the ſmallneſs of each Congeries, that tho' the Oyſters may perhaps emit many Eggs together, yet it may be at ſeveral times. After which each ſingle *Ovum* or *Spat*, grows to the Bigneſs of a *Lentil* before they diſunite. What the Doctor hath here written, I am ſomething in doubt of, becauſe thoſe *Balls* or *Hony-combs* are to be found with Animals in them at all Seaſons of the Year, and of the ſame Bigneſs and Subſtance as to their outward Covering, &c. And even this ſeventeenth of *February* 1729. I found them thus among *Oyſters:* Whereas, had they been the *Ova* or *Spat* of *Oyſters*, they muſt have been much more altered from the precedent *May*; in which it is generally believed, that *Oyſters* breed. *J. Bauhine* takes notice of theſe, and names them *Veſicariæ marinæ*, Tom. III. p. 818. *There are great Penalties by the* Admiralty-Court, *laid upon thoſe that Fiſh out of thoſe Grounds, which the* Court *appoints, or that deſtroy the* Clutch, *or that take* Oyſters *that are not of ſize, or that do not tread under their Feet, or throw upon the Shore, a Fiſh which they call a* Five-finger, *reſembling*

a Spur-rowel; *becauſe that* Fiſh *gets into the* Oyſters *when they gape, and ſucks them out. The Reaſon why ſuch a Penalty is ſet upon any that ſhall deſtroy the* Clutch, *is becauſe they find, that if that be taken away the* Ouſe *will increaſe, and then* Muſcles *and* Cockles *will breed there, and deſtroy the* Oyſters; *they having not whereon to ſtick their* Spat.

Thoſe Oyſters *which they would have green, they put into* Pits *about three Foot deep in the Salt* Marſhes, *which are overflowed only at Spring Tides, to which they have Sluices, and let out the Salt Water untill it is about a Foot and half deep. Theſe Pits from ſome Quality in the Soil co-operating with the Heat of the* Sun, *will become green, and communicate their Colour to the* Oyſters *that are put into them in four or five Days, though they commonly let them continue there ſix Weeks or two Months; in which time they will be of a dark Green. To prove that the* Sun *operates in the greening,* Toleſbury Pits *will green only in Summer,* but *that the Earth hath greater Power,* Brickel-ſea Pits *green both Winter and Summer: And for a further Proof, a Pit within a Foot of a greening Pit* will *not green; and thoſe that did green very well, will in time looſe their Quality.* Oyſters *are Salt in the* Pits, *ſalter in the* Layers, *but ſalteſt at* Sea.

Feverſham in *Kent* is a Town of great Trade for *Oyſters,* which they fetch out of the Weſt-country, and fatten them on their Layers, many of which are on the *fartheſt* Shore of *Shippey* Iſland: Theſe the *Dutch* come every Year to buy, whoſe buying them up is given as a Reaſon of their Scarcity, and conſequently of the dearneſs of them.

III. *Pectunculus faſciatus.*

PEctunculus ſubfuſcus tenuiter admodum faſciatus *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. 129. **The Clam.** This is to be found on this Shore. Dr. *Liſter* hath given the Diſſection of a Sort of *Tellina* by the Name of *Tellina faſciata, compactile radiata, intùs ex parte ſubaurea, interdum ſubpurpurea, Hiſtoriæ ſive Synopſeos noſtræ Methodicæ Conchyliorum* Exer. Anat. tert. p. 25. Tab. III. Fig. 4. This, he ſaith, he found among *Cockles* brought out of *Eſſex,* but whether the ſame with mine or not, I cannot be poſitive.

IV. *Tellina.*

IV. *Tellina.*

1. CONcha parva ſubrotunda ex parte interna rubens *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 175. N. 25. Tellina roſeo colore zona candida diviſo *Bon. Claſſ.* II. 44. Tellina lævis intùs & extrà rubra ad latus ſinuoſa *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 251.

2. Tellina intùs ex viola purpuraſcens in ambitu ſerrata *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 190. Tab. v. N. 35. Tellina ex rufo maculata faſciis exaſperata *Ejuſd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 241. Both theſe are to be found on this Shore.

V. *Chama.*

CHama fuſca ſtriis tenuiſſimis donata *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 271. *Chama* Purrs *Anglicè* dicta *Ejuſd. Exerc. Anat.* 3. p. 27. Concha quaſi rhomboides, in medio cardine utrinque circiter tribus exiguis denticulis donata *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 171. Tab. IV. N. 20. Purrs. Theſe are caught by the Fiſhermen before the Mouth of the Haven, and found caſt on theſe Shores. Dr. *Liſter* hath given a Diſſection of theſe in his *Exercitatio Anatomica tertia* p. 27. Tab. III. in which Fig. 5. is the live Animal; Fig. 6. the inſide of the Shell; and Fig. 7. the ſeveral Parts of the Animal delineated; Fig. 8. the Heart.

VI. *Pectunculi Striati.*

1. PEctunculus vulgaris, albidus, rotundus, circiter viginti ſex ſtriis majuſculis, at planioribus donatus *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 189. Tab. IV. N. 34. Pectunculus capite minore, rotundiore & magis equali margine *Ejuſd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 171. Pectunculus ſtriatus vulgaris, Cockles *Anglicè* dictus *Ejuſd. Exer. Anat. tert.* p. 20. Tab. III. Fig. 1. Pectunculus *Belon. Aquat.* 410. Concha ſtriata prima *Rond. Teſt.* p. 21. Concha ſtriata prior Rondeletii *Aldrov. Teſt.* 448. The Cockle. This

is an Inhabitant of theſe Seas, and the dead Shell often found upon the Shore. Theſe are plentifully ſold at *London*, being brought chiefly from *Suſſex*, perhaps the beſt come from *Selſea*, from whence they are frequently called **Selſea-Cockles**. Dr. *Liſter* hath given the anatomical Diſſection of this Animal in his *Exercit. Anat. tert.* p. 20. Tab. III. where Fig 1. is the Animal in its *Shell* with its two *Tracheæ*; Fig. 2. the ſame taken out of the *Shell*, that the ſeveral Parts may appear; Fig. 3. a chryſtalline ſtyle.

2. Pectunculus exiguus ſubfuſcus *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 154. An concha ſtriata umbone roſtrata vinoſo colore terreis maculis diſtincto *Bon.* III. N. 94. This is much larger than any I have ſeen here, and is much ſpotted which mine is not. **The ſmaller triangular Cockle.** I have ſeen ſome few of theſe on this Shore.

VII. *Muſculus.*

MUſculus ex cœruleo niger *Liſt. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* p. 182. Tab. IV. N. 28. Muſculus ſubcœruleus fere virgatus *Ejuſd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 200. Muſculus vulgaris marinus ſubcœruleus ferè virgatus aut nigricans *Ejuſd. Exer. Anat. tert.* 30. Muſculus *Bon.* p. 102. Mytulus *Rond. de Teſt.* 48. *Belon. de Aquat.* 397. Mytulus Rondeletii *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 512. **The Muſcle** or **Sea Muſcle.** It is to be found in this Haven. The Shells are found on the Shore. It is a common Fiſh, and much eaten among the common People, but is thought not to be very wholſome, being ſuſpected of cauſing Sickneſs and Inflammations; ſome attributing this Quality to the *Seta* or *Hairs*, others to a ſmall poiſonous *Inſect* found in them. Dr. *de Heide* hath publiſhed a Tract *Anno* 1634. about the Anatomy of this Shell-fiſh under the Title of *Anatome Mytuli.* Dr. *Liſter* hath likewiſe diſſected it in his *Exerc. Anat. tert.* p. 30. in which he complains that he cannot well underſtand the former's Figures, and hath Tab. IV. given divers Figures thereof with their Explanations.

IV. Mul-

IV. MULTIVALVIA.

I. *Pholas.*

PHolas ſtriatus ſinuatus ex alterâ parte *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 276. Pholas altè ſtriata ex altera parte ſinuata, eademque mucronata *Ejuſd. Exerc. Anat. tert.* p. 88. Tab. VII. Fig. 1. 2. Concha altera longa *Rond. de Teſt.* p. 23. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 265. Concha longa ſecunda Rondeletii *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 453. Donax ſive Dactylus mas *Bellon. de Aquat.* 414. Piddocks. It is ſometimes to be found on this Shore. Dr. *Liſter* hath in the Book laſt cited given a Diſſection of this Shell-fiſh, in which he takes Notice of the Error of Writers, about the Number of *Shells* to this Fiſh: Moſt affirming that they have but two, as *Aldrovandus*; others three, of which Opinion was the Doctor himſelf; but they are really five, *viz.* two large ones on the Sides, two ſmaller ones on the Back, and a fifth that is long and narrow, which is extended beyond the Cardo or Hinge. Theſe live in Chalk and ſoft Stones, where they burrow themſelves holes to live in, and therefore are more frequently to be met with on ſuch Shores where ſuch Stones abound. The manner of theſe Animals lying or burrowing in theſe Stones, are expreſt by *Rondeletius*, p. 49. *Geſner* 713. *Aldrovandus* 526. and *Liſter*.

II. *Concha Anatifera.*

COncha anatifera margine lævi *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 285. Concha anatifera dicta *Ejuſd. Exerc. Anat. tert.* p. 94. Tab. VII. Concha anatifera *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 543. Britannica Concha anatifera *Ger.* 1391. *emac.* 1587. *Park. Theat.* 1306. Barnacles. I gathered ſome of theſe from the Side of a Ship which came from *Virginia*, and lay in this Harbour. *Gerard* in the Place above cited tells two ſtrange Stories, the firſt concerning theſe Barnacles; of which he relates, That in the North Parts

Parts of *Scotland*, and the Iſlands called *Orchades*, are certain Trees which bear *Shell-fiſh*, wherein are contained little living Creatures, which upon opening of the *Shells*, do fall into the Water and become Fowls, called *Barnacles*, *Brent-Geeſe*, or *Tree-Geeſe*. This *Gerard* confirms by his own Eye-witneſs; but the Abſurdity of this *fabulous Story*, is contradicted and refuted by *Johnſon* and *Parkinſon*, as utterly erroneous. The *Barnacle* or *Brent-Gooſe*, having been found to breed and hatch from Eggs as other Fowls, by ſome *Dutchmen* in a Voyage to the Northward *Anno* 1536. This is likewiſe confirmed by others to be done at this Day on the *Baſs Iſland* in *Scotland*. The other Story which *Gerard* brings to confirm his firſt, was concerning what he found upon the Trunk of an old rotten Tree, on the Shore between *Dover* and *Rumney* in *Kent*, viz. many long crimſon Bladders, in ſhape like Puddings newly filled, at the nether End whereof did grow a *Shell-fiſh* like a *Limpit*; bringing ſome of theſe home, he fancied that they contained *Birds*, &c. what his Puddings were, I ſuſpect ſome Sort of *Zoophytæ*, and his Shell-fiſh to be no other than *Limpits*; Multitudes of which, I obſerved ſticking to the Chalk Stones which tumble down from the Cliff on which ſtands *Dover Caſtle*.

III. *Balanus.*

BAlanus parvus ſtriatus *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 287. Balanus cinereus, velut a ſenis laminis ſtriatis compoſitus, ipſo vertice alterâ teſtâ bifidâ, rhombóide occluſo *Ejuſd. Hiſt. Animal. Angl.* 196. Balanus primus ſeu Glandium *Rondel. Teſt.* 28. Balanus minor Rondeletii *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 522. *Geſn. Aquat.* 121. Balanus vulgaris *Liſt. Exerc. Anatom. tert.* p. 96. Balanus marina *Johnſ. Exang.* Tab. xv. p. 49. Balanus *Bellon. Aquat.* 395. Balanus ſeu calix *Bonan.* p. 98. N. 14. Balanus tintinnabuliformis *Lang. Meth. Teſt.* 4. **The Acorn-fiſh.** Theſe ſtick plentifully to Stones, and on the Shells of Oyſters and other Shell-fiſh. The Figure which is given by Dr. *Liſter* is good; who hath likewiſe given a *Diſſection* of this Fiſh in his Book above cited; and the Figure thereof magnified from *Leuwenhooke*, Tab. VIII.

II. *Tubuli*

II. *Tubuli Vermiculares.*

1. TUbulus vermicularis minor Oſtreorum aliiſque teſtis adnaſcens. **Small Worm-ſhells.** Theſe are ſometimes found ſticking to Stones, the Shells of Oyſters, *&c.*

2. Vermiculus exiguus albus nautiloides Algæ fere adnaſcens *Liſt. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. I. N. 5. **Very ſmall Worm-Shells.** Theſe are abundantly to be found ſticking to the Sea-Wracks, *&c.*

What our Author means by his many other ſtrange things, whether *Sanguineous* or *Exanguious* I am at a loſs to know; becauſe, beſides *Shells* he doth not name any other; however, we may therefore ſuppoſe, that the Tribes of *Zoophytæ* and *Moles* may here come in, as may likewiſe *Sea Inſects*; and I ſhall in the firſt Place begin with the *Zoophytæ*, or *Plant Animals* as ſome term them.

IV. ZOOPHYTÆ.

1. URtica marina major. **The greater Sea-blubber or Gelly.** Theſe are ſeen frequently ſwimming in the Salt Water when the Tides come in, and are often left upon the Shore, where they rot and conſume, when many purple Veins may be obſerved in them. They have on their upper Side five oval Marks, which the Fiſhermen call Eyes; when they ſwim it is in an oblique Poſture, they contracting and expanding their Verge or Brim; the Form reſembles that of a Diſh being round, thick in the middle, and thinner as they approach their Edge: What their under Part is I have not obſerved. Perhaps the *Urtica contracta*, and *Urtica explicata* of *Bellon. de Aquat.* 342. may be the ſame with this of ours; and the *Urtica rubra* Rond. de Piſc. p. 530. *Urtica rubra Rondeletii* Aldrov. de Zoop. p. 568. Jonſt. de Exang. Aquat. Tab. XVIII. *Urtica* III. *rubra, vel purpurea Rondeletii* Geſn. de Aquat. 1039. may be this Species in the State of Diſſolution aforementioned.

The

The *Seamen* are of Opinion, that they will make the Hands of thoſe that touch them to itch, as tho' they were nettled, whence the *Latin* Name.

2. Urtica marina minor. **The leſſer Sea-gelly.** This is like the foregoing, only ſmaller in all its Parts, and hath the ſame manner of ſwimming. The five Eyes in this are very conſpicuous, and are well expreſt by *Rondeletius* in his Figure, p. 533.

3. Mentula marina *Rond. de Zoop.* p. 128. Mentula marina *Rondeletii Aldrov. Zoop.* p. 589. *Jonſt. Exang. Aquat.* Tab. xx. Pudendum marinum ſive mentula marina Rondeletii *Geſn. Aquat.* 758. **The Piſſer.** Theſe when they are taken up out of the Sea, reſemble a Gut full of Water, which in a little time it will piſs out.

4. Pudendum muliebre marinum. **The Pearl** as the *Dredgers* call it. This is in the hollow *Shell* of an *Oyſter*, being ſometimes brought up in their *Dredges*.

II. Molles.

1. Sepia *Bellon. Aquat.* 336. *Rond. de Piſc.* 498. *Salv.* 164. *Schon. Ichthy.* 68. *Jonſt. Exang. Aquat.* 7. Sepia Salviani *Aldrov. de Mollib.* 50. Sepia Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 852. **The Cuttle** or **Ink-fiſh.** This is to be met with in theſe Seas. The *Bone* is often caſt upon the Shore. It is uſed in Medicine to dry up Humours, cleanſe the Teeth, and ſtop *Gonorrhea's*; Farriers uſe it to cleanſe the Eyes of Horſes.

2. Loligo, *Bellon. Aquat.* 339. Loligo *Salv.* 196. *Schon. Ichthy.* 68. Loligo major *Rond. de Piſc.* 506. *Aldrov. de Mollib.* 69. Loligo magna *Geſn. de Aquat.* 491. *Jonſt. Exang. Aquat.* 8. **The Sleeve.** This is ſometimes found in theſe Seas. Dr. *Liſter* hath given a Diſſection of this in his *Auctarium* to the *Exercit. Anat. tert.* p. 19. and two Tab.

III. Insecta

III. Insecta marina.

I. *Apoda.*

1. Lumbricus marinus *Schon. Ichth.* 76. **The Sea-worm.** It is about eight Inches long, the fore Part is red and fleshy, about the Thickness of a Finger; the hinder Part is pale and full of sandy Excrements. They use these in fishing for *Cod-fish* and *Whitings*. *Rondeletius* mentions two or three Sorts of *Sea-Worms*, but none of them seem the *Worm* here given from *Schoneveldius*.

2. Hirudo marina *Rond. de Insect.* III. *Jonst. de Insect.* 143. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 433. Hirudo marina altera *Aldrov. de Insect.* 733. An Insectum marinum Hirudini affine Cornubiense *Raij Hist. Insect.* p. 4. **The Sea-Leech.** This is found on the Stones when the Tide is out, and also brought up in fishing among the Recrements of the Sea. *Mouset* gives the Figure of this in *Rondeletius*, together with that of the *common Leech*, and of the two *Sea-worms* of that last mentioned Author, without any other Description than of the common Leech, so that thereby he takes them for one.

II. *Pedata.*

1. Pediculus major *Schon. Ichthy.* 55. Pediculus marinus *Rond. de Pisc.* 576. *Raij Hist. Insect.* 44. *Aldrov. de Insect.* 711. Pediculus marinus Rondeletii *Gesn. Aquat.* 694. **The Sea-Louse.** This is often found sticking to Fishes.

2. Pulex marinus *Rond. de Pisc.* 575. *Aldrov. de Insect.* 711. *Mouf. de Insect.* 322. *Raij. Hist. Insect.* 43. Pulex marinus Rondeletii *Gesn. de Aquat.* 759. **The Sea-flea.** This Insect is found skipping on the sandy Shores abundantly.

3. Scolopendra marina *Rond. de Insect.* 108. *Raij Hist. Insect.* 44. *Aldrov. de Insect.* 714. *Mouset de Insect* 322. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 839. **The many Feet.** This I have seen among the Recrements of the Sea.

4. Eruca marina ſcolopendra marina nondum deſcripta *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 225. p. 405. Scolopendræ marinæ ſpecies e mare Hybernico *Ib. Tab.* Vermis Aureus *Barth. Act. Med.* Vol. III. p. 88. *Obſ.* 55. An ſcolopendra marina lato corpore ſubcaſtaneo velut pedibus innumeris longiuſculis aurei coloris *Aldrov. de Inſect.* p. 636. **The Sea-Mouſe.** Some of theſe Animals I did ſee taken by the Fiſhermen *Anno* 1699. being brought up among the *Recrementa marina.* D. *Molyneux* found two of them in the Stomach of a *Cod-fiſh*, ſold in the Market at *Dublin*, which he there deſcribes as follows. It was bigger at the one End, and went taper or gradually leſſening towards the other. The length above four Inches, and where largeſt an Inch and half broad. It's covering membranous. The upper Side or Back was roundiſh, and covered with a thick fine ſoft Hair of a delicate Colour, among this ſoft Hair was thickly interſperſed, very many black ſharp hard prickles. The Tail or ſmalleſt End was terminated on the Back by two *triangular* pellucid ſoft Scales, that covered the Orifice of the *Anus.* The other End, tho' it had nothing to diſtinguiſh it for a *Head*, beſides a very large *Mouth*, which was not at the very End, but ſomething underneath, and could not be ſeen when it lay on its belly; which was flat and covered with a ſmooth naked *Skin*, of a lighter Colour than the Back, irregularly ſpotted with darker brown Spots: On each Side of the Belly, from the Mouth to the Tail was a Row of *Feet*, the largeſt were towards the Mouth, being there about a Quarter of an Inch long, and in number thirty ſix; each Foot having five or ſix ſtiff Hairs paſſing through them, and ſtanding out like ſo many *Claws* or *Toes.* Joining to the Feet, towards the *Back* was a range of ſmall thin ſoft flat *Fins*, each Foot having a Fin. As to the inward Parts of it: The *Viſcera* were but few, the *Gullet* about an Inch long, thin and membranous; the *Stomach* tough and thick, conſiſting of an outward and inward Membrane, reſembling in Make, tho' not in Figure, the *Gizard* of ſome Fowl; the *Inteſtine* was of a different Colour, Cavity and Subſtance from the Stomach with little *Circumvolution*, being almoſt direct. Thus far D. *Molyneux* whoſe Account I have contracted,

contracted, but omitted little of the Subſtance thereof. When I firſt ſaw this *Animal*, I examined ſeveral Authors of *natural Hiſtory*, that I might find whether it was taken notice of by any of them; That which ſeemed to me to come neareſt, was the *Phyſalus* of *Rondeletius*, p. 428. *Lib. de Piſc.* where he tells you, that *Ælianus* mentioned and deſcribed the *Phyſalus* from *Leonides Byſantinus* in theſe Words. *In Mari rubro*, &c. by which it appears, that *Rondeletius* did not deſcribe it from his own View of the *Animal*, but from the Publication of another, and he from a ſecond. I was not inſenſible that the Figure of the *Animal* in that Author was not good, yet the manner of the ſtanding of the Feet induced me to ſuſpect that it was our Sea-Mouſe that was there intended (*N. B.* It is figured lying on the Back, and thoſe Tufts of Hair are its Feet) and its being ſlender at both Ends doth anſwer to this Animal, which agrees with the Deſcription afore given by Dr. *Molyneux*; except in the *Mouth*, which might be large in the Doctor's ſubject, as it was dead; a like Inſtance we have in another *Water Inſect*, viz. *The Leach*, whoſe Mouth while living is but ſmall, but when dead very large. Nor doth *Rondeletius* mention any *Warts* or *Bumps*, upon the Back of the *Phyſalus*; but of the *Phyſa* of *Leonides*, which he deſcribes towards the cloſe of the Chapter, of which he ſaith *Cum Phyſalo eundem planè eſſe eum quem hic expreſſimus, non affirmamus*, p. 429. and perhaps thoſe *Warts* were no other than the Feet, the *Belly* being miſtaken for the *Back*. As to the Figures, thoſe given by *Rondeletius* as I ſaid before are not good, and conſequently thoſe taken from him by *Geſn. de Aquat.* 722. *Mouſet* in the firſt Table at the End of his *Theat. Inſect*, and *Jonſton Hiſt. Inſect.* Tab. XXVI. give the ſame Figures, but with this Difference; in the laſt of them one of the *Animals* is figured on its Belly. I take *Bartholine*'s Figure to beſt repreſent our Animal as alive. The Figure of the *Scolopendra marina* of *Aldrovandus* is bad, no way agreeing to the Sea-Mouſe; tho' by his Name it ſeems to be the ſame.

Page 113. *Paragraph* the ſecond, our *Author* mentions only ſuch *Birds* or *Fowls* as are for *Kitchen* uſe, to which I ſhall add ſuch others as are frequently to be found or ſeen here. FASCI-

Fasciculus Avium.

HERE I will not give the Names of all the *Birds* that may be here found, but only ſuch as are either mentioned by our *Author*; or ſuch as are more rare, among which I account all ſuch as frequent the *Sea*.

I. *Aves Rapaces.*

HAliætus ſeu aquila marina *Willoughb. Ornit.* 29. *Raij Ornith.* 59. *Geſn. de Avib.* 177. Haliætus ſeu Oſſifraga *Raij Synop.* A. 7. Haliætus *Bellon. de Orn.* 96. *Aldrov. Ornith.* 190. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 3. **The Sea-Eagle** or **Oſprey.** Whether this Bird is at any time to be ſeen here I know not; but this being a Bird that frequents the Sea Coaſt, and having ſeen the Caſes of two of them which have been ſhot in this County, the firſt at *Maldon* in the Houſe of one Mr. *Robjent*, killed near that Place; and the other at the Horn in *Braintree*; but kill'd at St. *Oſith* in *Tendring Hundred*; I do not doubt but ſometimes they frequent this Place. This is a very large Bird, much larger than the *Bald-Buzzard*. There are two fabulous Stories relating to this *Bird*, the firſt, that it hath one Foot webbed like a Gooſe, and the other not, but neither of thoſe two Caſes which I ſaw, had any webbed Foot. The other of the Oil or Fat about the Rump, which dropping into the Water, makes the Fiſh ſo aſtoniſhed or ſtupified as that they may be eaſily taken. Doubtleſs the *Oil* of *Oſprey*, which is ſold at ſome Shops to catch Fiſh with, is nothing but an Impoſition upon the too credulous. There is a good Figure of this Bird in Mr. *Ray*'s *Ornithology* or *Hiſtory of Birds*, Tab. 1.

2. Otus ſive noctua aurita *Raij Synop.* A. 25. *Will. Ornith.* 64. Otus ſive Aſio *Raij Ornith.* 100. Aſio ſive Otus *Aldrov. Ornith.* I. 519. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 30. Tab. XVIII. Otus *Bellon des Oyſ.* 138. *Geſn. de Avib.* 573. **The Horn-Owl.** I have ſeen of theſe caught in this County toward the Sea, ſome of which may not unlikely be

be here: Theſe are that ſort of Owl, which *Childrey* in his *Britannia Baconica*, p. 100. mentions: The Story is this. In the Year 1580. at *Allholland-tide*, an Army of *Mice* ſo over-run the Marſhes of *Denge-Hundred*, near *South-Minſter*, that they eat up the Graſs to the very Roots, and ſo poiſoned it with their Teeth, that a great Murrain fell upon the Cattle that grazed there. But at length a great Number of *ſtrange painted Owls* came and devoured all the *Mice*. The like happened again in *Eſſex* Anno 1648. The Figure in Mr. *Ray*'s *Ornithology*, Tab. XII. is good.

II. *Gallinaceum genus ſylveſtre.*

1. PHaſianus *Raij Ornith.* 163. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 56. *Aldrov Ornith.* II. 45. *Bellon des Oyſ.* 254. *Geſn. de Avib.* 618. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 40. Phaſianus a Phaſide Colchidis fluvio dictus *Will. Ornith.* 117. **The Pheaſant.** Theſe are Inhabitants of the Wood; and are mentioned by Mr. *Tayler*. This is celebrated for the Goodneſs of it, fleſh by all Authors both ancient and modern. Many have written and moſt thinks ſaith Mr. *Ray*, that Pheaſants and Partridges are far more ſavoury when taken by a *Hawke*, than in a Net or Snare.

2. Perdix cinerea *Raij Ornith.* 166. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 46. Perdix *Geſn. de Avib.* 606. Perdix cinerea Aldrovandi *Raii Synop.* A. 57. *Will. Ornith.* 118. Perdix minor ſive cinerea *Aldrov.* II. 140. Perdix minor fulva *Bellon des Oyſ.* 258. **The common Partridge.** This is likewiſe mentioned by Mr. *Tayler* among his *Kitchen Proviſions.*

III. *Columbinum genus.*

1. COlumba domeſtica ſeu vulgaris *Raii Synop.* A. 57. *Will. Ornith.* 130. Columba vulgaris *Raij Ornith.* 180. Columba domeſtica *Bellon des Oyſ.* 314. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 463. **The common or Dove-houſe Pigeon.** Thoſe may be reckoned among the *&c.* of Mr. *Tayler*'s Kitchen Proviſion being frequently brought to Market for that Uſe.

2. Palumbus torquatus *Raij Synop.* A. 62. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 185. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 487. Palumbus *Bellon des Oyſ.* 308. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 63. *Geſ. de Avib.* 272. Palumbus torquatus *Aldrovandi Will. Ornith.* 135. **The Ring-dove** or **Queeſt.** In the Woods.

3. Oenas ſive vinago *Raij Ornith.* 185. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 62. *Will. Ornith.* 136. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 64. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 497. **The Stock-dove** or **Wood-pigeon.** Whether it is this or the foregoing, that Mr. *Tayler* intended by the Name of *Wood-pigeon* I cannot tell, but rather ſuſpect the *Ring-dove* to be it.

IV. *Aves minores roſtris tenuioribus.*

1. A Lauda vulgaris *Raij Synop.* A. 69. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 203. *Will. Ornith.* 149. Alauda non criſtata *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 845. *Bellon des Oyſ.* 269. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 70. Alauda ſine criſta *Geſn. de Avib.* 67. **The Sky-Lark** or **common Field-Lark.** It is a Bird well known, being as well kept in Cages for the Excellency of its ſinging, as brought to the Table for the Delicacy of its Fleſh; which is very light and eaſy of Digeſtion.

2. Oenanthe ſive vitiflora *Raij Synop.* A. 75. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 233. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 762. Oenanthe ſive vitiflora *Aldrovandi Will. Ornith.* 168. Oenanthe *Bellon des Oyſ.* 352. *Geſn. de Avib.* 567. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 88. **The Wheat-Ear.** In *Suſſex.* **The Fallow-Smich;** in other Places **White-tail.** This is alſo one of Mr. *Tayler*'s Kitchen Proviſions.

II. Aves Aquaticæ.

OF theſe our Author hath mentioned only ſuch as are of *Kitchen* Uſe, which he calls The *Veniſon of Fowls*, but there being many others that are not frequently or not at all to be ſo accounted; I ſhall therefore preſent my Reader likewiſe with ſuch as do frequent the Sea Coaſt almoſt every where, to which may be added ſome that frequent Rivers and other watery Places, and are of Kitchen Uſe likewiſe.

I. *Aves*

I. *Aves fissipedes.*

1. NUmenius ſive arquata *Raij Ornith.* 294. Numenius ſive arcuata major *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 103. Numenius Aldrovandi ſive arquata *Will. Ornith.* 216. Arquata *Jonſt. de Avib.* 108. Arquata ſive numenius *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 424. *Geſn. de Avib.* 196. Elorius *Bellon des Oyſ.* 104. **The Curlew.** For the Goodneſs and delicate Taſte of the Fleſh of this *Bird*, it may challenge the principal Place among *Water Fowl.* Mr. *Ray* mentions this Proverb among the Fowlers of *Suffolk.*

A Curlew, be ſhe white, be ſhe black,
She carries twelve pence on her Back.

2. Scolopax *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 472. *Raij Ornith.* 289. *Will. Ornith.* 213. Scolopax, Gallinago maxima *Raij Synop.* A. 104. Scolopax & Aſcolopax, Gallinago *Bellon des Oyſ.* 273. Ruſticula vel Perdix ruſtica major *Geſn. de Avib.* 432. Scolopax ſeu Perdix *Jonſt. de Avib.* 110. **The Woodcock.** If this is not to be found here, yet doubtleſs it is one of the *Veniſon* of *Fowl*, that belongs to their Kitchen Proviſion. It is a Bird of Paſſage, coming into *England* in *Autumn*, and departing again in the *Spring.* The Fleſh is of high Eſteem, but eſpecially the Leg, in reſpect whereof it is preferred before the *Partridge*; according to the *Engliſh Rhythm:*

If the Partridge had the Woodcock's Thigh,
'Twould be the beſt Bird that ever did fly.

The Bird's Simplicity makes the Name *proverbial*, for a ſimple or fooliſh Perſon.

3. Gallinago minor *Raii Ornith.* 290. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 105. *Bellon des Oyſ.* 215. Gallinago minor Aldrovandi *Will. Ornith.* 214. Scolopax ſive Gallinago minor *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 476. *Jonſt. de Avib.*

Avib. 110. Gallinago ſive Ruſticula minor *Geſn. de Avib.* 448. **The Snipe** or **Snith.** This is found about Rivulets and running Springs, and without doubt is ſometime Kitchen Proviſion here. This is a Bird of Paſſage being here in Winter only.

4. Barge ſeu Ægocephalus Bellonii *Will. Ornith.* 215. *Raij Ornith.* 292. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 105. Barge ſeu Ægocephalus & Capricepa *Bellon des Oyſ.* 206. Limoſa Venetorum & Barge Gallorum *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 434. **The Yarwhelp** or **Yarwip.** This lives and ſeeks its Food on the ſandy Sea Shores.

5. Totanus *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 430. *Raij Ornith.* 293. Fodea ſecunda *Will. Ornith.* 216. Fodea noſtra ſecunda ſive Totanus Aldrovandi *Raij Synop.* A. 105. Gallinula quam Angli **Godwittam** vel Fodeam appellant *Geſn. de Avib.* 463. **The Godwit** or **Stone-Plover.** This alſo feeds on the ſandy Sea Shores, and in Salt Marſhes. *Bellonius* obſerves, that moſt of the Marſh-Birds feed in the Night. Mr. *Ray* formerly thought that the *Gotwit* or *Stone-Plover*, and *Yarwhelp* or *Yarwip* were the ſame Bird, but he afterwards ſaw Cauſe to divide them.

6. Hæmantopus *Bellon des Oyſ.* 203. Hæmantopus Bellonii *Will. Ornith.* 220. *Raij. Synop.* A. 105. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 297. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 447. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 106. **The Sea-Pie.** This I have ſeen in *Malden* Channel, and no doubt but the ſame is alſo here to be met with; it being a Bird that frequents the Sea Shore.

7. Gallinula Erythropus major Geſneri *Raij Ornith.* 299. *Will. Ornith.* 221. Erythropus major *Geſn. de Avib.* 449. Erythropus Ornitholog. major *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 453. Erythropus major *Jonſt. de Avib.* 110. Totanus Geſneri *Raij Synop.* A. 107. **The Red-Shank** or **Pool-Snipe.** This is likewiſe a Frequenter of the ſandy Sea Shores every where.

8. Tringa minor *Will. Ornith.* 223. *Raij Ornith.* 301. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 108. Gallinula hypoleucos *Geſn. de Avib.* 454. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 469. Ancinclus ſecundus ſive minor *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 492. **The Sand-piper.** This likewiſe is to be found on the ſandy Shores.

9. Arenaria

9. Arenaria *Will. Ornith.* 225. Arenaria noſtra *Raij Synop.* A. 109. **The Sanderling** or **Curwillet.** This is a Bird which much frequents the ſandy Coaſt, flying in Flocks.

10. Cinclus prior Aldrovandi *Will. Ornith.* 226. *Raij Synop.* A. 110. Schœniclos ſeu Junco Bellonii *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 305. Schœniclos *Bellon des Oyſ.* 217. Junco *Jonſt. de Avib.* 112. Junco Avis *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 488. Cinclus ſive Moticilla marina *Geſn. de Avib.* 554. **The Stint.** Theſe Birds live upon the Sea Shores, and fly in Flocks.

11. Capella ſive Vannellus *Will. Ornith.* 228. *Raij Synop.* A. 110. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 307. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 526. Capella & Parcus *Bellon des Oyſ.* 210. Vannellus *Geſn. de Avib.* 692. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 113. **The Lapwing** or **Baſtard Plover,** by ſome **Tewit.** In marſhy Places.

12. Pluvialis viridis *Will. Ornith.* 229. *Raij Synop.* A. III. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 308. *Sloan. Hiſt. Jamaic.* Tom. II. p. 318. Tab. CCLXIX. Fig. 1. Pluvialis *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 529. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 113. **The green Plover.** This is one of Mr. *Tayler's Kitchen Proviſions.* Its Fleſh is accounted a choice Diſh, being ſweet and tender.

13. Charadrius ſive Hiaticula *Will. Ornith. Sloan. Hiſt. Jam.* II. 319. Tab. CCLXIX. *f.* 2. *Raij Ornith.* 310. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 112. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 536. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 113. *Geſn. de Avib.* 224. *Bellon des Oyſ.* 183. Matuitui Braſilienſibus *Marcg.* 199. 217. Matuitui *Piſ.* 95. **The Sea-Lark.** This is commonly on the Shore. *Marcgravius* hath figured and deſcribed two Birds by this Name, the firſt of which hath a ſhorter Bill than the other, and is about the Bigneſs of a Lark; the other larger, and the Bill longer.

14. Fulica *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 95. *Will. Ornith.* 239. *Raij Ornith.* 319. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 116. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 98. Fulica recentiorum *Geſn. de Avib.* 344. **The Coot.**

II. Aves Aquaticæ palmipedes.

I. *Roſtro anguſto.*

1. Recurviroſtra *Raij Ornith.* 321. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 117. *Will. Ornith.* 240. Avoſetta Italorum *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 288. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 90. Avoſetta, Recurvi roſtro *Geſn. de Avib.* 205. **The Crooked-Bill.** In theſe Eaſtern Parts frequently. The firſt time I did ſee it was on an Iſland below *Maldon* called *Northey* Anno 1700. In the Summer-time.

2. Columbus five Podicipes minor *Will. Ornith* 258. *Raij Ornith.* 340. *Ejuſd. Synop.* 125. 190. *Sloan. Hiſt. Jam.* II. 322. Columbus minor *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 259. **The Dob-Chick** or **Didapper.**

3. Larus cinereus maximus *Will. Ornith.* 262. *Raij Synop.* A. 127. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 345. *Sloan. Hiſt. Jam.* II. 322. Guacaguacu *Braſilienſibus Marcg.* 205. **The Herring-Gull.** This is very frequent here, Mr. *Ray* thinks it not deſcribed by Authors.

4. Larus cinereus minor *Raij Synop.* A. 127. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 345. *Will. Ornith.* 262. **The common Sea Mall** or **Mew.** This is a common Bird.

5. Larus cinereus *Geſn. de Avib.* 526. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 73. *Will. Ornith.* 274. Larus cinereus Ornitholog. *Raij Synop.* A. 128. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 347. Larus cinereus tertius *Aldrov.* Ib. Larius cinereus primus & tertius *Jonſt. de Avib.* 83. Ceppus *Geſn. de Avib.* 221. *Tourneri.* **The Pewit** or **Blackcap.** While young they are eſteemed proper for the Table.

6. Larus fuſcus ſive hybernus *Will. Ornith.* 266. *Raij Ornith.* 350. *Ejuſd. Synop.* 130. **The Coddy Moddy.** It is a very common Bird.

7. Hirundo marina *Raij Synop.* A. 131. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 352. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 80. *Will. Ornith.* 268. Sterna Turneri *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 78. Speurer Argentoratenſis *Baltner.* **The Sea-Swallow.** It is a common Bird.

8. Mer-

8. Merganſer *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 285. *Will. Ornith.* 253. *Raij Synop.* A. 134. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 335. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 89. *Geſn. de Avib.* 119. Harle *Bellon des Oyſ.* 164. **The Gooſander** or **Bergander.** This is frequently to be met with here.

II. *Aves latiroſtræ.*

1. CYgnus ferus *Will. Ornith.* 272. *Raij Ornith.* 356. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 136. **The wild Swan, Elk** or **Hooper.** This in Winter time is often ſhot upon this Coaſt. It is a large Fowl and different from the tame. Mr. *Willoughby* thought this Bird was not deſcribed before.

2. Anſer domeſticus *Raij Synop.* 136. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 358. *Will. Ornith.* 273. *Geſn. de Avib.* 125. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 102. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 92. Anſer *Bellon des Oyſ.* 157. **The tame Gooſe.** This is brought to Market for the Uſe of the Kitchen.

3. Anſer ferus *Raij Ornith.* 358. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 136. *Will. Ornith.* 274. *Geſn. de Avib.* 140. *Bellon des Oyſ.* 158. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 93. Anſer ferus Ornitholog. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 150. **The wild Gooſe.** This is caught in Winter when it frequents this Coaſt.

4. Bernicla ſeu Bernacla *Will. Ornith.* 274 *Raij Synop.* A. 137. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 159. Branta ſeu Bernicla *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 165. Branta ſive Bernicla & Bernichia *Jonſt. de Avib.* 94. **The Bernicle** or **Clakis.** It breeds in the North of *England*, and no doubt but in Winter-Seaſon viſits theſe Parts. There are four Figures of this Bird in *Aldrovandus*, the firſt two of the *Bernacle*, and the other of the *Clakis*. The Production of this Bird hath been controverted by the learned, what its original is, I have already ſhewn among the *Shell-fiſh*, of which ſome will have it come.

5. Brenta *Raij Synop.* A. 137. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 360. *Will. Ornith.* 275. Anas cingulum candidum in collo habens *Bellon des Oyſ.* 167. Anas torquata Bellonii *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 214. **Baumganſs**, i. e. Tree-Gooſe *Baltner.* **The Brent-Gooſe.** Theſe no doubt are in Winter to be found here, having divers times ſeen them in

Braintree Market, being caught on the *Eſſex* Coaſt. Mr. *Jonſton* thinks this to be only the Female of the foregoing, becauſe of their flying together in Company.

6. Brenthus *Raij Synop.* A. 137. Brenthus fortaſſe *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 361. *Will. Ornith.* 276. Brenta ſive Bernicla minor *Ejuſd.* Tab. LXXVI. & *Raij.* **The Rat** or **Road-Gooſe.** This I have ſome Winters ſeen in *Braintree* Market.

7. Anas domeſtica vulgaris *Will. Ornith.* 293. *Raij Ornith.* 380. *Synop.* A. 150. Anas domeſtica *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 188. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 95. **The common tame Duck.** This no doubt in its Seaſon the Town is ſupplied with.

8. Boſcas major *Raij Ornith.* 371. *Will. Ornith.* 284. Anas torquata minor Aldrovandi *Raij Synop.* A. 145. Boſcas major ſeu Anas torquata minor *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 212. Anas fera marina *Geſn. de Avib.* 105. Boſcas major *Jonſt. de Avib.* 97. **The wild Duck and Mallad.** Theſe are in Winter time abundantly caught in *Decoy Ponds*, from whence they are carried to ſupply Markets.

9. Penelope *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 217. *Will. Ornith.* 288. *Raij Ornith.* 375. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 146. **The common Wigeon** or **Weavre.** Theſe in Winter time are brought to Market from the *Decoys.*

10. Querquedula ſecunda *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 209. *Will. Ornith.* 290. *Raij Synop.* A. 147. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 377. **The Teal.** This is likewiſe with the foregoing: It is one of the ſmalleſt Sorts of *Ducks*, but for its pleaſant Taſte, and wholeſome Nouriſhment is generally preferred before the reſt.

11. Anas caudacuta *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 234. *Geſn. de Avib.* 106. *Raij Synop.* A. 147. *Ejuſd. Ornith.* 376. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 98. *Will. Ornith.* 289. **The Sea-Pheaſant** or **Cracker.** Mr. *Ray* ſaw this about *Orford* and *Aldborough* in *Suffolk*, and no doubt but the ſame is to be met with here, by reaſon of the Vicinity of thoſe Places.

There are two other Sorts of *Engliſh Ducks* that are ſometimes taken at *Decoys*, and they are **The Gadwall** or **Grey**: And **The Summer Teal**, but whether they are at any time brought hither, I am not informed.

The

The following are what are called **Sea-Ducks**, that is ſuch as keep moſtly at *Sea*, of theſe Mr. *Ray* hath mentioned about twelve ſorts that have been obſerved either by Mr. *Willoughby* or himſelf; thoſe which I have ſeen myſelf, or were ſhot in the Neighbourhood, or that are common to theſe Seas, are as follow:

1. Tadorna *Bellon des Oyſ.* 172. *Will. Ornith.* 270. *Raij Ornith.* 363. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 98. Tadorna Bellonii *Raij Synop.* A. 140. Tadorna Gallorum *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 237. **The Sheldrake** or **Burrough Duck.** This I have ſeen at *Braintree*, brought from theſe Parts; it being very frequent on the Eaſt-ſide of *England*. To this ought to be referred the Vulpanſer *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 159. *Bellon des Oyſ.* 159. as being the ſame Bird. The Figure of this Bird is twice in *Willoughby*, viz. Tab. LXX. and LXXI. the firſt of which is taken from *Aldrovandus*.

2. Anas niger Aldrovandi *Will. Ornith.* 278. *Raij Ornith.* 363. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 141. Anas niger, roſtro nigro, rubro & luteo *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 235. **The Black-Duck.** It was ſent to *Braintree* ſome Years paſt from *Tendring Hundred*. The Figure of this in *Willoughby*, Tab. LXX. is taken from *Aldrovandus*; this Mr. *Ray* finds Fault with, and not without Reaſon, the white that is on the Wings being made *Scallop* Faſhion.

3. Anas niger minor *Raij Ornith.* 366. Anas niger Eboracenſibus **Scoter** *Will. Ornith.* 288. Anas niger minor Eboracenſibus **Scoter** *Raij Synop.* A. 141. **The Scoter** or **Macruſe.** It hath been found in *Norfolk*, and on the Coaſt of *Normandy*; and no doubt but here likewiſe. *Monſieur Cattier* in his *Traitè de la Macreuſe* doth affirm, that the *Macreuſe* is the *Fulica major* of *Bellon*, and the *French* calling it likewiſe *Macroul* or *Diable de Mer*, would induce one ſo to think; but that *Bellon* p. 183. deſcribes his Bird with a white Spot on the Head, and with Toes like the other *Coot* proves the contrary. Some alſo take it for the *Puffin*. This as well as the *Bernacle* hath been affirmed by ſome to be generated, either of rotted Wood floating on the Sea, or out of certain Fruits falling into the Water, or from a kind of Sea Shells; but as to that of the *Bernacle*, I have already ſhewn that it is produced

duced from an Egg, by Sir *Robert Sibbald*, *Prod. Hiſt. Nat. Scotiæ*, p. 21. Part II. the like is done againſt the *æquivocal* Generation of the *Macreuſe*, by *Monſieur Graindorge* in the *Hiſtoire des Macreuſes*. By Sir *Robert Sibbald* and the ſaid *Monſieur Graindorge*, the *Bernacle* and *Macreuſe* are both made the ſame Bird, as they are likewiſe taken to be by the *Anonymous* Author of the *Curioſities of Nature and Art*, who p. 316. writes, That the *Engliſh* call theſe Fowls *Bernacles*, the *Scots* in their Language *Clakis*, and the *French Marguerolles*, and *Macreuſes*; and in *Lent* they are eaten as Fiſh; being brought out of *Normandy* to *Paris*, and there ſold for Fiſh. *Senguerdius* in his Anatomy of theſe Birds *(Macreuſes)* hath found Numbers of Eggs in the *Ovarium* of the Females, and in the Male two Teſticles and a Penis; whereas the *Bernacle* is of the *Gooſe*, and the *Macreuſe* of the Duck-kind.

Dr. *Tancred Robinſon* in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 172. p. 1036. takes Notice of the Eating the *Macreuſe* in *France* on Fiſh-days, and all *Lent* thinking it a Sort of Fiſh. *Wormius* likewiſe writes, *Muſ.* 257. That in ſome Places they are eaten as Fiſh, as not having Fleſh nor produced by Fleſh. And he was informed by a *Frenchman* of Credit, That the Divines of the *Sorbonne* had publickly declared their Opinion, that the *Macreuſe* was of the Genus of Fiſh, and not of that of *Birds*.

The aforecited *anonymous* Author, p. 310. chargeth *Childray* of being wide of his Mark, in aſſerting that *Bernacles* are hatched from Eggs as other Birds, and terms it a mere Viſion; that he did not reflect that Animals whoſe Blood is cold, as is the Blood of Fiſh and (as he ſaith) of *Bernacles*, never Brood upon their Eggs, becauſe they themſelves are as cold as *Marble*, and therefore cannot be ſuppoſed to produce Heat; and thinks him under a Miſtake in taking *Ducks* for *Bernacles*, confounding them together. Our Author boldly aſſerts, that *Bernacles* lay their Eggs as Fiſh do theirs (they being nothing but *Fiſh* under the Figure of *Birds)* and leave them to the Mercy of the Water to take their Fortune, and that the Sun hatches them; That theſe Eggs have no Shells (but only a Skin like the Eggs of Fiſh) but are of a ſlimy Subſtance like

thoſe

thoſe of *Frogs*, and as they float in the Water, they ſtick to what they meet with, as *rotten Wood*, *Sea Weeds*, and other *Sea Plants*; all which are covered with a *glutinous* Subſtance, or *viſcous* Matter.

The Figures of the *Concha Anatifera* given by *Wormius Muſ.* p. 256. and *Chioccous Muſ. Calceol.* p. 28. are taken either from a Bunch of *Bernacle Shells*, as they ſtuck to ſome Ship (of which I have already taken notice) or as they clave to Sticks: And *Lobel* firſt in his *Obſervationes Stirp.* p. 655. gives a Figure of theſe *Shell-fiſh*, calling them *Britannicæ Conchæ Anatiferæ*, Gallis *Macreuſes*, which is likewiſe in his *Icons*, Tom. II. p. 259. by the Name *Britannicæ Conchæ Anatiferæ*, to which from his *Dutch Herbal*, he added a Figure as they grow to Wood, and as they grow upon a Branch with a *Macreuſe* by them: They are all figured and intended for the *Shell-fiſh* called a *Concha Bernacle* or *Anatifera*, and not for a *Balanus* which our Author Figures, p. 311. for his *Anatiferous-Tree*, calling it a *Sea-noſe-gay*, fancying it not unlike one of our *Tulips*, affirming it of maritime Vegetation, and deſerved no leſs to be placed among Plants, than the *Coralloides*, when it is really a *Shell-fiſh* of the *teſtaceous Kind*, and is ſpecifically different from that Sort of *Shell-fiſh* which hath been fabulouſly thought to be the Producer of the *Bernacle-Gooſe*; the Difference between them may be ſeen among the Shells aforegoing, page 389.

This Author is at a Loſs after all, to know how this his ſuppoſed *Sea Plant*, and thoſe little Inhabitants that are lodged in the Apartments thereof are formed; yet afterwards recollecting himſelf, he writes p. 315 That of the Egg aforementioned, which contains the firſt Rudiments of the *Bird*, are formed the Shell and the little Fiſh, to which Nature will in time give Feathers and Wings; and to ſtrengthen this his Conjecture, he cites what *Du Tartree* ſaith about the Formation of *Oyſters*, (that is the *Tree-Oyſters* in *America)* no doubt, ſaith *Du Tartree*, the Seed of the *Oyſters* is ſhed into the Sea when they ſpawn and ſtick to thoſe Branches (or Roots of Trees) ſo that the *Oyſters* form themſelves there, and grow bigger in Succeſſion of time; and adds, That the Formation of *Bernacles* is exactly the ſame; not conſidering the *Seed*, *Spawn*

or *Spat* of *Oyſters* breed only *Oyſters*. And as himſelf in another Place rightly obſerves, That the Shells of *teſtaceous* Fiſh, whether *Oyſters*, *Cockles*, &c. are known to grow proportionally, as the Fiſh that are in them. And it is the ſame with the *Snail* and its *Shell*; the Houſe grows according to the Bulk of its Inhabitants, p. 313. But it is now time to conclude this long Story, which the Author hath extended to about fifteen Pages; and, as he ſaith about the *Barametz* or *Agnus Scythicus*, p. 308 That this pretended *Prodigy* of Nature is at this Day allowed to be a *Fable*, ſo it may as truly be ſaid of the *Bernacle* or *Macreuſe* (as he makes them but one, though in reality diſtinct Birds); for if we conſider, *Firſt*, that the Eggs of *Oviparous* Animals bear a proportional Bigneſs to that of the Parents by which they are produced, but the Eggs of neither the *Concha Anatifera* or *Balanus*, whoſe Eggs, tho' magnified with a *Microſcope* by the late Mr. *Leuwenhooke*, do not exceed the Bigneſs of a *Millet Seed*, as may be ſeen in Dr. *Liſter*'s *Exercitatio Anatomica tertia*, Tab. VIII. Fig. 2. and are but of ſmall Proportion to the *Balanus* itſelf; how then can they bear any comparative Proportion to that of either *Bernacle* or *Macreuſe*, the firſt of which is a Sort of *Gooſe*, and the other of a *Duck* as already mentioned? To which laſt the very *Balanus* itſelf (if it is allowed to be Eggs) can bear but a very ſmall and inconſiderable Proportion to the Animal; no more can the *Concha Anatifera*, which is but very little larger than the *Balanus*, as may be ſeen in Dr. *Liſter's* cited Book, Tab. VII. Fig. 4, 5. 8, and 9. *Secondly*, The *Macreuſe* hath been obſerved to be both Male and Female, *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 172. p. 1041. and as ſuch hath all the Parts of either Sex as in other Birds, which are much different from thoſe of *Oviparous Fiſh:* And likewiſe, that they breathe thro' *Lungs*, which no Fiſh beſides thoſe of the *Whale kind* do. *Thirdly*, That in the Egg of a Fowl on which the Hen hath ſat but half the time, may be ſeen the Wings and all other Parts of a *Bird* tho' in *parvo*, when no Parts of a *Bird* can be clearly made out by the Figures of either the *Concha Anatifera* or the *Balanus*, in the *Tables* or *Diſſections* of Dr. *Liſter*, Lib. cit.

P. 94. &c. *Fourthly*, The Eggs of no Fiſh whatſoever are covered or incloſed in any Shell of the ſame Subſtance with the *Teſta* of Fiſh; and our Author believes that thoſe of his *Bernacle* have no Shell, but a Skin as aforementioned; how then comes his *anatiferous Plant* to have Shells, and each compoſed of ſo many Parts; ſuppoſing it to be an Egg, tho' it is contrary to what is natural in all Eggs, the Shells of which are whole and generally of a longiſh round Form?

4. Anas fera fuſca vel media *Geſn. de Avib.* 101. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 221. Anas fera capite ſubruffo major *Will. Ornith.* 282. Anas fera fuſca *Raij Ornith.* 367. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 143. Anas fera 8. ſeu Erythrocephalus 1. *Schwenckf. Theriotroph.* 201. Penelope *Geſn. de Avib.* 94. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 217. *Jonſt. de Avib.* 98. Cane a la teſte rouffe *Bellon des Oyſ.* 173. **The Pochard** or **great red-headed Wigeon.** This is frequent in the Sea and Places adjoining.

5. Anas fera fuſca minor *Raij Ornith.* 367. *Ejuſd. Synop.* A. 143. Anas fera capite ſubruffo minor *Will. Ornith.* 282. Anas fuligula altera *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 227. Glaucium *Bellon des Oyſ.* 166. Glaucius *Jonſt. de Avib.* 97. **The leſſer red-headed Duck.** This probably is not uncommon here.

Page 113. Paragraph the third, our Author Mr. *Tayler* hath given a *Catalogue* or *Farrago* of Fiſh, of which they have good ſtore, and ſeveral Sorts according to their Seaſons; of theſe and ſuch others as I have here ſeen I ſhall give the following *Synopſis*, and divide them into

I. Such as breathe by Lungs, or the Whale Kind.

I. *Balæna.*

1. Balæna vulgaris edentula, dorſo non pinnato *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 6. Balæna major laminas in ſuperiore maxilla habens, bipennis fiſtula carens *Sib. Phal.* 27. Balæna *Recch. Hiſt. Mex.* 568. Balæna vulgaris *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 688. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 152. Balæna vulgo dicta ſive Muſculus *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 475. Balæna vulgo dicta

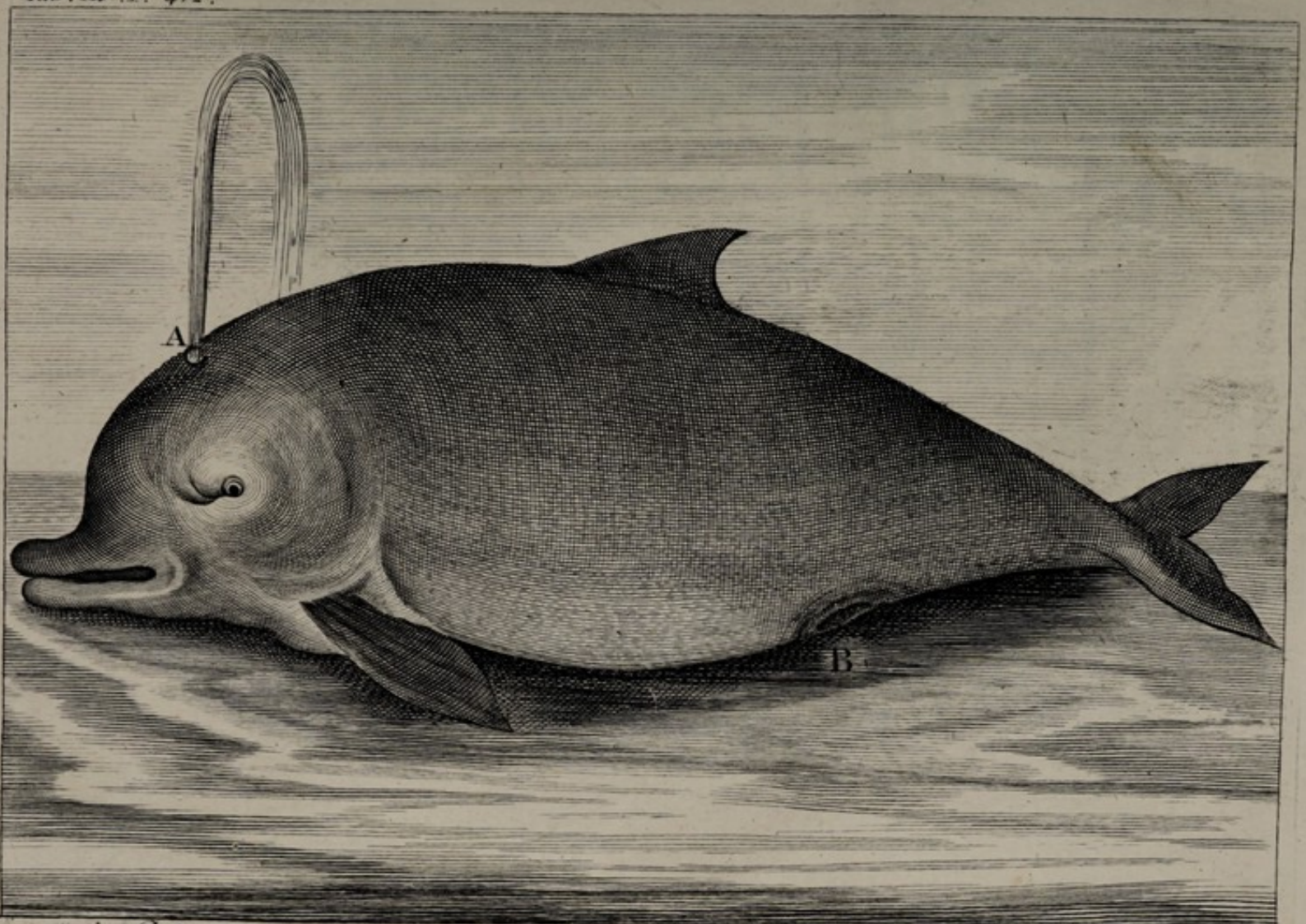
the *Larynx* like that in Dr. *Tyſon*'s *Phocæna*, with which it likewiſe agreed in its Heart, Liver and other *Viſcera*. The Faſhion of the *Ventricle*, which in this Subject was ſingle and almoſt ſquare, was about a Span long; at the two upper Extremes were the *Pilorus* and *Oeſophagus*; the Kidneys did not join as in Dr. *Tyſon*'s Subject, but lay far aſunder. Under the Stomach was a Bag in Shape like a Kidney, about ſix Inches long and four broad; it was ſoft and ſpongy, and in the Cavity a blackiſh Liquor, which taſted pungent but not bitter. My Neighbour Mr. *Allen* was at the opening it, to whom I am beholden for the *anatomick* Account. Another of this kind, but larger perhaps, the Male being twenty one Foot long, was caught about the ſame time at *Bradwell juxta mare*, near the Mouth of this Channel, from whence I believe they muſt have been before this Harbour. A Perſon who had been at *Greenland* call'd it **The Bottle-headed Porpus.**

The Figure of the Balæna *Bellon de Aquat.* p. 6. differs from this in having the Snout longer for the Proportion of the Body with Teeth in both Jaws, the Body deeper and ſhorter, and the back Fin nearer the Head.

The Figure of the **Bottle-head** as taken from the Fiſh itſelf is repreſented, Tab. XIV. hereto annext.

5. Orca *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 483. *Aldrov. de Cetis* 657. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 40. *Bellon de Piſc.* 18. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 10. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 635. *Jonſt. de Piſ.* 153. *Schonf. Icth.* 53. Balæna minor utraque maxilla dentata, Orca dicta *Sib. Phal.* 6. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 15. Cetacei generis piſcis quem noſtrates Grampus vocant *Mer. Pin.* 191. **The Grampus** or **North-caper.** This I take to be the Fiſh which about three Years ago was taken here; the beſt Account which I could get of it was from a Waterman, who told me that they call'd it **a Bottle-noſe**, that it was about twenty five Foot long, had Teeth in both Jaws, a Spout in the Head and Fin on the Back; that it was a Female, and had a young one in it which was about three Foot long. There is no good Figure of this Fiſh; thoſe in *Rondeletius*, *Aldrovandus* and *Geſner* better anſwer to their Deſcriptions, than doth that of *Bellonius*, which

is



Balæna tripinnis edentula Minor rvstrv parvo. The Bottle-Head or Flounders-Head-Whale.
A. The Spout-hole. B. The Cloaca or Pudenda.

is figured to be a longer and ſlenderer Fiſh. This Fiſh is not the *Spermaceti Whale.* It is called by the *New England* Whalemen a **Killer.**

6. Balæna *Mer. Pin.* 190. Balæna macrocephala, quæ binas tantum Pinnas laterales habet *Sib. Phal.* 12. Balæna major, inferiore tantum maxilla dentata macrocephala, bipennis *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 15. Balænarum tertium genus *Purchaſ.* Balæna *Will. Ichthy.* Tab. A. 1. Fig. 1. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* Tab. XLI. XLII. Cetus Officinarum *Pharmacol. Noſtr.* 575. Cete *Will. Ichthy.* 41. Cete admirabile aliud *Cluſ. Exot.* p. 131. Trompo *Park. Theat.* 1607. **The Parmacitty-Whale** or **Pot-Wall-Fiſh.** I do not hear that this Fiſh has been caught on this Coaſt, yet becauſe *Ambergreeſe* hath been ſaid by Mr. *Tayler* to be taken up here, I have therefore inſerted it. There are two noble Productions from this Sort of *Whale*, the firſt of which is the *Spermaceti* commonly call'd **Parmacitty.** What this is was formerly unknown, even *Caſper Hofman* in his *Paraleipomena Officinalia*, p. 678. ſaith, that what it was he did not know. Mr. *Dudley*'s Spermacitty Whale differs from this in that he ſaith, there are fine Ivory Teeth in both Jaws, and a Bunch on its Back, which ours hath not; if it was not for the Teeth in both Jaws, it ſhould be the Balæna macrocephala tripennis, &c. *Sib. Phal.* 18. which hath them only in one Jaw. *Schroder* alſo in his *Pharmacopæia*, p. 440. put it among ſulphureous Bodies, ſaying, *Eſt & aliud genus Bituminis quod* Sperma Ceti Officinæ *vocant*; and afterwards in his *Chapter* lxxvii. p. 725. he writes *ex hoc animali ſunt qui* Sperma Ceti Officinarum *deſumi volunt ſed malè.* Some will have it to be what the Name makes it, *viz.* the *Seed* or *Spawn* of a *Whale*, [This Mr. *Martin* found after divers Eſſays not to be ſo, *Voyage to Spitzbergen*, p. 137, 138.] but their Notion thereof being wrong, it is univerſally rejected, it being known to be an Oil that comes from the Head of this and two other *Whales*; one of which was near thirty Years ago taken in the *Thames* and brought aſhore at *Blackwall*, which *Quincy* ſaith was accidentally diſcovered to be one of this Sort, by means of a Perſon buying ſome Quantity of the Oil which a poor Body ſcummed off the Water,

Water, as it melted from it for a ſmall Value, who ſet it out of the way, until ſome uſe it might be thought fit for ſhould happen; but after a long time looking upon it, the Owner found it hardned into a Cake or ſolid Conſiſtence, which a Perſon ſkilled in the Manufacture hearing of, bought it, and procured from it as good a *Parmacitty* as any yet met with in *London*. This as it comes from the Head of the Fiſh, is a brown and rank Oil, but by a peculiar Management or Preparation of ſome few *Druggiſts*, who carefully keep it as a Myſtery, it is freed from that rancid Oil, and made white as ſold in the *Shops*. The peculiar Property of this *Adeps Ceti* (which is its moſt proper Appellation or Name) is to ſhoot into Flakes, after it has ſtood a due time in a convenient Veſſel; the beſt being that which is whiteſt and freeſt from Rancidity. It is good in many Caſes, as in Bruiſes, inward Hurts, and after Delivery. It is an excellent *Balſamick* in many Diſtempers of the *Breaſt*, being good in *Coughs* from ſharp *Rheums*, *Pleuriſies* and inward *Impoſtumations*, *Eroſions* and *Ulcerations*; and where the *Bowels* have been abraded by Acrimony and Choler, in *Diarrhœa's* and *Dyſenteries*, Ulcerations of the *Kidneys* and *bloody Urine*. Outwardly applied it is emollient and healing, ſoftning the Skin and filling up the Scars after the *Small Pox*. It hath been publiſhed as the Opinion of the late Mr. *James Petiver*, That it is only the *Male Whale* that doth produce the *Adeps* falſly call'd *Sperma Ceti*; how far this Obſervation of that diligent Searcher into natural Curioſities will be found right time muſt diſcover; but thus far it ſeems probable to be true, becauſe of the three Sorts of *Whales* yielding that *Adeps*, deſcribed by Sir *Robert Sibbald*, two of them were Males, as to the third no notice is taken of its Sex. That *Cetus* of *Cluſius* was alſo a Male.

I now come to the other noble Production from this *Whale*, and that is *Ambergreeſe*, what the Original thereof is hath been a Matter of much Controverſy; it being by ſome referred to all the three Kingdoms, viz. *Mineral*, *Vegetable* and *Animal*.

1. That its Production is Mineral, a Species of *Bitumen* iſſuing from Fountains at the Bottom of the Sea was the Opinion of *Avicenna*

Avicenna the *Arabian*, and *Plempius* in his *Scholia* as cited by Sir *Robert Sibbald*'s *Phalainologia nova*, p. 42. who himſelf was of the ſame Opinion, as was likewiſe *Simeon Sethi* and *Ætius* among the *Greeks*, and *Garcias ab Horto*, and *Nicholas Monardus* among the more Modern; ſee *Cluſ. Exot.* 147. 300. *Helbigius Ephem. Germ. Dec.* 1. *Anno* 9. & 10. *Obſ.* 194. which laſt Account is tranſcribed into the weekly Memorials N. 49. p. 350. *Wormius* thinks that tho' it is found in the Sea, yet that its Original is from *Bituminous Fountains* as *Amber*, and condenſed by the Air *Muſ.* p. 33. and of the ſame Opinion is *Parkinſon Theat.* 1566. And in this Claſs is it ranged in my *Pharmacologia*, p. 57. The ſecond Opinion is that it is of *Vegètable* Extract. Dr. *Trapham* in his *Jamaica*, p. 147. believes it to be a *marine Plant* growing on Rocks or Shoals, not unlike the Species of *Caraganta* or *Manguel* or *Metle*, a large ſtrong thick leaved *ſucculent Plant*, whoſe Leaves if broke afford a thick roapy Juice, not unlike in Appearance to the white or black *Amber*, both which he ſuppoſeth from the ſame *Vegetable*: But that the black is the more recent dropped Juice, and therefore moſt heavy; the grey ſuch as by duration lying on the Sand near the Roots of its *Original* e're it be moved thence, becomes more light, as waſhed by the cleanſing Pickle of the Salt Waters from its more crude Parts: Thus far Dr. *Trapham*. The following Extract out of a *Dutch* Journal, belonging to the *Dutch Eaſt India* Company upon the ſame Subject, was communicated by the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Eſq; " *Ambergreeſe* iſſues out of the Root " of a Tree, which Tree how far ſoever it ſtands on the Land, " always ſhoots forth its Roots towards the Sea, ſeeking the " Warmth of it, thereby to deliver the fatteſt *Gum* that comes out " of it; which Tree otherwiſe by its copious Fatneſs might be " burnt and deſtroyed. Wherever that fat *Gum* is ſhot into the " Sea, it is ſo tough, that it is not eaſily broken from the Root, " unleſs its own Weight, and the working of the warm Sea doth it, " and ſo it floats on the Sea. If you plant the Trees where the Stream " ſets to the Shore, then the Stream will caſt it up to great Ad- " vantage, *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 97. p. 6115. *Bartholine*

"*Acta Med. Haffn.* Vol. II. p. 311. believes it to have the ſame "Original: Dr. *Hook* doth judge it the ſame, *Philoſ. Exper.* p. 336. "But as no Perſon has yet been ſo happy as to diſcover the Tree "that produced it, there ſeems little probability of the Truth of "it. *Garcias ab Horto* writes, that *Avicenna* Lib. II. cap. lxvii. & "*Serapio* Lib. *ſimp.* cap. cxcvi. make this Drug to be a *Fungus* which "grows on the *Sea-rocks*, and from thence tumbling down is by "Tempeſt caſt upon the Shore, *Cluſ. Exot.* 147." I now come to the third Account about this precious *Drug*, *viz.* That it is of *animal Production*, about which the Opinions are various. *Firſt*, That it is the Work of an *Inſect*, This we have in an Account ſent from *Jamaica* by Mr. *Robert Tredwey*, to Dr. *Leonard Plukenet*, the Account of which is in *Philoſ Tranſ.* N. 232. p. 711. as follows. I ſhall only at preſent let you know the Account I received from *Ambergreeſe Ben*; for ſo the Man is called from the vaſt Quantity of that valuable Commodity he found two Years ago, *viz.* one Hundred and fifty Pound weight, *&c.* The way how it is produced is from a *Creature*, as *Honey* or *Silk:* For I ſaw in ſundry Places of this Body the *Beaks*, *Wings*, and Part of the Body of the *Creature*, for this ignorant Fellow has ſeen the *Creature* alive; and he believes they ſwarm as *Bees* on the Sea Shores or in the Sea. Thus far Mr. *Tredway*'s Letters. *Klobius* in his *Hiſtoria Ambræ* thinks that it is the *Dung* of a *Bird* (called in the *Madagaſcar* Language *Aſchibobuch*) about the Bigneſs of a *Gooſe*, curiouſly feathered with a big Head well tufted. Theſe are affirmed by Authors to flock together in great Numbers, as *Cranes*, and frequent high *Cliffs* near the Sea-ſide; and there void their Excrement, which the Sea waſhes thence, if it fall not of itſelf into it, *Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 28. p. 538. That it is the Dung of a *Bird* in *Maldiva* called *Anacangriſpaſque*, is related by *Cluſius Exot.* p. 148. from *Ferdinandus Lopez de Caſtagneda*, whoſe Account is much to the foregoing Purpoſe. Others that it is the *Dung* of the *Sperma Ceti Whale*, of which a Relation is in *Purchas*, which gives an Account of a certain *Gentleman* (who had a Commiſſion to factor into *Greenland* for killing Whales and Morſes)

who takes notice of a Sort of Whale call'd *Trompa*, having but one Trunk on his Head; This *Trompa* contains in his Head the *Sperma Ceti*, and in his Entrails the *Ambergreese*, being in Colour like *Cows-dung*, *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 28. p. 538. That it is the *Dung* of a *Whale* there is an Account in *Cluſ. Exot.* p. 149. from one *Servatius Marel* a *Burgundian*; but he ſaith, that it is from a *Whale* which hath no Teeth, but devoureth *Fiſhes* whole, ſuch as the *Polypus*, *Sepia*, &c. whoſe Bills or Beaks are often found in it. I have nothing more to add, but that the two later Accounts which we have received about the Production of this excellent *Drug*, affirm its being contained in a *Cyſtis* or *Bag*, and therefore not an Excrement proceeding from Food, or being devoured by the Animal, but perhaps from a particular Secretion ſomething analogous to the *Scent-Bags* in ſome *Quadrupedes*. The firſt of which Accounts given by Dr. *Boylſton Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 385. p. 193. is this. Cutting up a Spermacitty Bull Whale, they accidentally found in him about twenty Pound weight of that Drug, i. e. *Ambergreeſe*. After which they and other ſuch Fiſhermen became very curious in ſearching all ſuch *Whales* as they killed; and it hath ſince been found in leſſer Quantities, in ſeveral *Male Whales* of that kind, and in no other. They add further, that it is contained in a *Cyſt* or *Bag* without any inlet or outlet to it, and that they have ſometimes found the *Bag* empty, but yet entire. This *Bag* is no where to be found, but near the *genital Parts* of the *Fiſh*. The *Ambergreeſe* is, when firſt taken out, moiſt, and of an exceeding ſtrong and offenſive Smell. Thus far Dr. *Boylſton*'s Account. The other Account ſent by Eſq; *Dudley Philoſ. Tranſ.* N. 387. p. 267. was taken from one Mr. *Atkins* as follows. The *Ambergreeſe* is found only in the *Spermacitty Whales*, and conſiſts of *Balls* or *globular Bodies* of various ſizes, &c. lying looſe in a large oval *Bag* or *Bladder* of three or four Foot long, and two or three Foot deep and wide, almoſt in the Form of an *Ox's Bladder*, only the Ends more acute or like a *Blackſmith's Bellows*, with a Spout running tapering into and thro' the length of the *Penis*, and a *Duct* or *Canal* opening into the other End of the *Bag*, and coming

from towards the *Kidneys*; this *Bag* lies juſt over the *Teſticles*, which are above a Foot long, and is placed lengthways at the Root of the *Penis* about four or five Foot below the *Navel*; and three or four above the *Anus*. This *Bag* or *Bladder* is almoſt full of a deep orange coloured Liquor, not quite ſo thick as Oil, and ſmelling ſtrong or rather ſtronger of the ſame Scent with the Balls of *Ambergreeſe*, which float and ſwim looſe in it; the Inſide of the *Bag* is very deeply tinged with the ſame Colour as the Liquor, which may alſo be found in the *Canal* of the *Penis*; the Balls ſeem to be pretty hard while the *Whale* is alive, inſomuch that there are many times found upon opening the *Bag*, large concave *Shelves* of the ſame Subſtance and Conſiſtence, that have ſcaled off from them, and the Balls themſelves ſeem to be compoſed of ſeveral diſtinct Coats incloſing one another, ſomething like the Coats of an *Onion*. He never found above four Balls in a *Bag*, and in the *Bag* where he found one that weighed twenty one Pounds, which was the largeſt he ever ſaw, there was no other in the Bag but that. That to one *Spermacitty Whale* that has any of theſe Balls, there are two that have nothing but the deep orange-coloured Liquor in their *Bags*. He never ſaw, nor certainly heard of a Female *Spermacitty Whale* taken in his Life; the *Cows* of that *Species* being much more timorous than the *Bulls*, and almoſt impoſſible to be come at, unleſs when happily found aſleep on the Water, or detained by their *Calves*. Thus far Mr. *Atkins*; to which Mr. *Dudley* adds from other *Whalemen*, That *Ambergreeſe* was only found in ſuch *Spermacitty Whales* as are old and well grown. And that the *Ambergreeſe* is only by the *Male* or *Bull Whale:* That the Boats can never come near the *Females* or *Cows* when they are awake; they are ſo very ſhy and fearful. The Reverend Mr. *Prince* of *Boſton* apprehends the *Bag* aforeſaid to be the *urinary Bladder*, and the *Ambergreeſe* Ball to be a *Concretion* formed out of the greaſy odoriferous Subſtance of the aforeſaid Liquor. Thus far the Account, concerning which I muſt add, that to me *Ambergreeſe* ſeems to be generated in the *urinary Bladder*, and is a Diſeaſe of the Animal, after the Manner as the

Stone in *human Bodies.* That the Whalemen who are ignorant in *Anatomy*, finding the *Ambergreese* in the lower *Ventricle* or *Belly* of the *Whale*, did not diſtinguiſh the Place it was found in, but taking it for the Guts call'd it *Dung*, ſuppoſing it to be devoured by the Fiſh. That the Reaſon of its being found caſt upon Shore by the Sea, muſt proceed from the Death of the *Animal* containing it, which being of a light and oily Subſtance floats on the Water until it is by the Waves left on the Shore.

II. *Delphinus.*

DElphinus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 9. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 459. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 321. *Aldrov. de Cet.* 701. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 154. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 58. Delphinus Antiquorum *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 12. **The Dolphin.** *Martin. Spitzbergen.* 123. This as it is to be ſeen on all Coaſts, ſo no doubt here. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. A. 1. Fig. 1.

III. *Phocæna.*

PHocœna *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 473. *Mer. Pin.* 191. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 31. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 155. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 13. Phocœna ſive Turſio *Aldrov. de Cet.* 719. Turſio *Bellon. de Aquat.* 13. Turſio ſive Phocœna *Schon. Ictth.* 77. Porcus marinus quem nautæ Harangivorum nuncuparunt *Mer. Pin.* 191. Phocœna vel Delphinus ſeptentrionalium *Ephem. Germ.* Anno 3. p. 25. Phocœna D. *Tyſon.* Turſio *T. Barthol.* **The Porpus.** This is every where about *England* and in all Havens. The Anatomy of this Fiſh hath been done by ſeveral Perſons, *Firſt*, By *Tho. Bartholinus Hiſt. Anatom. Cent.* II. *Hiſt.* 25. *Secondly*, By Mr. *Ray* Anno 1669. This you have in Mr. *Willoughby*'s Hiſt. Piſc. *p.* 32. *Thirdly*, *John Daniel Major* in the *German. Ephem.* Anno 3. Obſ. 20. And *Fourthly*, More copiouſly by Dr. *Edward Tyſon* in his *Phocœna* or *Anatomy of a Porpus*, *Lond.* 1680. There is a good Figure in *Willoughby*'s *Hiſt. Piſc.* Tab. A. Fig. 2.

II. Such Fish as breathe by Gills.

I. Cartilagineous Fishes.

I. The Dog-kind, or such are as long.

1. Galeus glaucus *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 378. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 49. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* Galeus glaucus Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 609. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 394. Glaucus *Charlt. Exerc. Piſc.* 8. Glaucus Æliani *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 15. **The blue Sharke.** This being to be met with on the Coaſt of *England*, is likely to be ſometimes caught here. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. B. VIII. And here I cannot omit taking Notice, tho' I do not hear of its being caught or ſeen near this Place; That the Figure of the *Canis Carcharias* in *Willoughby* Tab. B. VII. is not good, being copied from *Geſn. de Aquat.* 175. who thus writes of it, *Hanc picturam Carchariæ Canis ad Sceleton olim fieri curavi.* And the manner of its Fins, Tail, *&c.* looking *fabulous.* There is a better Figure in *Bellonius de Aquat.* p. 60. which ſhews the *Fiſh* as alive. The Manner of the *Rictus* of the *Mouth* and ſtanding of the *Teeth* are to be ſeen in many Places, being brought home by Seamen as Curioſities.

2. Canis galeus *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 377. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 51. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 20. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 388. *Salv.* 130. Galeus Canis vel Caniculus *Geſn. de Aquat.* 167. Muſtelus lævis ſecundus, ſeu Caneſa *Salv.* 132. **The Sweet-William.** This is often found in the *Britiſh Ocean.* The Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. B. VI. N. 1. which is copied from *Salvianus*, is good. There is a Diſſection of this Fiſh in Dr. *Charlton's Mantiſſa Anatomica*, p. 82.

3. Galeus acanthias ſive Spinax *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 399. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 56. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 21. Galeus acanthias *Geſn. de Aquat.* 607. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 373. *Charlt. Exer.* 8. Galeus acanthias Gaze *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 16. Muſtelus Spinax *Bellon. de Aquat.* 69. *Salv.* 136. Canis acanthias *Schonf.* 29. **The Picked-Dog** or **Hound-Fiſh, the Nurſe.** This is caught ſometimes on this Coaſt. The Figure of it

in *Willoughby*, B. v. Fig. 1. taken from *Salvianus*, is good. The dried Skin of this is uſed by *Joyners*, *Turners*, &c. to ſmooth their Work with.

II. The Skate-kind, or ſuch as are flat and broad.

I. *Paſtinaca.*

PAſtinaca *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 331. *Salv.* 144. *Schonf. Ictb.* 58. Paſtinaca marina lævis *Bellon. de Aquat.* 94. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 24. Paſtinaca marina *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 19. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 679. *Charlt. Exer. Piſc.* 11. Paſtinaca marina noſtras *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 426. Paſtinaca marina prima Rondeletii *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 67. Aquila Piſcis ſeu Paſtinaca marina *Mer. Pin.* 185. **The Fire-Flare.** I have ſeen this caught on this Shore, when to prevent Miſchief the Fiſhermen inſtantly cut off the Tail. It is ſometimes brought to *Braintree* Market. *Salvianus* and *Willoughby* have each a good Figure of this Fiſh, Tab. C. III.

II. *Raia.*

1. RAIA lævis undulata ſeu cinerea Rondeletii *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 25. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 69. Raia undulata *Charlt. Exer. Piſc.* 11. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 21. Raia lævis *Mer. Pin.* 185. Raia undulata ſeu cinerea *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 346. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 791. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 452. **The Skate** or **Flaire.** This is a very common Fiſh. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. C. v.

2. Raia oxyrhynchos altera *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 348. Raia oxyrhynchos minor *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 26. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 455. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 792. Raia oxyrhynchos minor Rondeletii *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 72. Oxyrhyncos minor *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 21. **The ſharpe-noſed Skate.** I have ſeen this brought to *Braintree* Market.

3. Raia *Salv.* 148. *Schonf. Ictb.* 58. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 80. Raia clavata *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 353. Raia clavata Rondeletii *Raij Synop. Piſc.*

Piſc. 26. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 74. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 795. Raia clavata *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 450. *Mer. Pin.* 185. *Charlt. Exer. Piſc.* 11. **The Thornback.** This is a very common Fiſh. The young ones of theſe are call'd **Maids.**

4. Raia aſpera noſtras *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 26. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 78. An Raia Fullonica *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 356? *Geſn. de Aquat.* 797. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 462. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 22. **The white Horſe.**

III. *Squatina.*

SQuatina *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 26. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 79. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 151. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 79. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 367. *Charlt. de Piſc.* 12. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 23. Squatina Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 899. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 472. **The Monk** or **Angel-fiſh.** This is caught by the Fiſhermen on all Coaſts, and is carried with the aforementioned *flat Fiſh* to ſupply the Markets; but this being frequently very large, is not ſold whole, but cut into Pieces. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. D. 111.

IV. *Rana Piſcatrix.*

RANA piſcatrix *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 85. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 29. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 140. *Schonf. Ictb.* 59. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 363. *Charlt. Piſc.* 11. Rana piſcatrix Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 813. Rana marina *Bellon. de Aquat.* 85. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 22. Rana marina ſeu Piſcatrix *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 464. **The Frog** or **Toad-Fiſh,** or **Sea-Devil.** It is ſometimes caught by the Fiſhermen. The *Anatomy* of this Fiſh is among the *anatomical Prelections* of Sir *George Ent*, before the College of Phyſicians, *London.* It is publiſhed by Dr. *Charlton* in his *Mantiſſa Anatomica*, p. 73. and thence tranſcribed into Mr. *Willoughby*'s *Hiſtory*, in which is a good Figure, Tab. E. 1.

II. SPINOSE

II. Spinose or Osseous Fishes.

I. Flat Fishes.

1. RHombus maximus aſper non ſquamoſus *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 94. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 31. Rhombus *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Bellon. de de Aquat.* 140. *Charlt. Piſc.* 30. An Rhombus aculeatus *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 310? *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 248? *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 66? *Schonf Ictb.* 60? Rhombus aculeatus Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 661? **The Turbot** or **Brett.** There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. F. 11.

2. Rhombus non aculeatus ſquamoſus *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 95. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 31. Rhomboides *Mer. Pin.* 187. Rhombus ſquamoſus *Charlt. Piſ.* 26. An Rhombus lævis *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 312. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 249. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 66. *Schonf. Ictb.* 60? Rhombus lævis Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 663. Rhombus alter Gallicus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 141. **The Pearl, Pril** or **Lug-a-leaf.** The Figure of this is in *Willoughby* Tab. F. 1.

3. Paſſer *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 316. *Schonf. Ictb.* 61. Paſſer vulgaris *Bellon. de Aquat.* 142. Quadratulus vulgò *Ejuſd.* 143. Paſſer lævis *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 243. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 66. *Charlt. Piſc.* 29. Paſſer Aureus *Mer. Pin.* 187. Paſſer Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 664. Paſſer Bellonii *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 96. *Raij. Synop. Piſc.* 31. **The Plaiſe.** It is a very common Fiſh. This is figured in *Willoughby* Tab. F.

4. Paſſer aſper ſive ſquamoſus *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 319. Paſſer aſper ſive ſquamoſus Rondeletii *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 97. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 32. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 665. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 242. Rhombus aſper *Schonf. Ictb.* 61. Limanda *Bellon. de Aquat.* 145. Citharus *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Piſc.* 26. **The Dab** or **Sanderling.** There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. F. 1v.

5. Paſſer fluviatilis vulgò Fleſus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 144. Paſſer fluviatilis vulgò Fleſus Bellonii *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 98. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 32. Paſſer niger *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Piſc.* 26. Paſſeris ter-

tia

ta ſpecies *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 319. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 666. **The Flounder, Fluke** or **But.** The Figure in *Aldrovand* 244. and *Geſner* 667. ſeems to be of this Fiſh, tho' they call it *Solea.* There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. F. v.

6. Hippogloſſus *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 325. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 33. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 99. Paſſer Britannicus *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Piſc.* 26. Paſſeris major ſpecies *Geſn. de Aquat.* 666. Paſſer aſper tertius Britannis **Helbut** dictus *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 243. Fletelatus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 144. **The Holybut** or **Turbut.** Whether this is caught here, I am not certain, but it being frequently found in the *Britiſh Ocean* there is no doubt but it is. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. F. VI.

7. Solea *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Piſc.* 26. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 145. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 57. Bugloſſus vel Solea *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 320. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 100. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 33. Bugloſſus vel Solea Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 666. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 235. **The Sole.** It is a common Fiſh in theſe Seas. The Figure hereof in *Willoughby* Tab. F. VII. is good.

II. Fishes having only one pair of Fins.

I. *The Eel Kind.*

1. LAmpetra *Rond. de Piſc.* 398. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 105. *Raij Synop.* 35. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Charlt. Piſc.* 34. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 79. Lampetra major *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 539. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 63. *Schonf. Ictth.* 40. Muſtela ſive Lampetra *Bellon. de Aquat.* 75. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 590. **The Lamprey** or **Lamprey Eel.** There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. G. II.

2. Anguilla *Bellon. de Aquat* 295. *Rond. de Piſc.* II. 198. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 40. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 542. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 82. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 65. *Schonf. Ictth.* 14. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Charlt. Piſc.* 34. Anguilla omnium Autorum *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 109. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 37. **The Eel.** This is found in Salt as well as freſh Water Rivers and Ponds. Thoſe which live in clear and running Waters, have

have the whiteſt ſhining Bellies, and are therefore call'd *Silver Eels*. Concerning the Generation of *Eels* the Learned are not agreed, for tho' *equivocal Generation* hath been juſtly exploded, yet whether they are *Hermaphrodites* or have diſtinct *Sexes*, hath not been yet fully determined; to me the latter ſeems moſt probable. Another Point controverted, is whether with the generality of *Fiſhes* they are *Oviparous* or with ſome few *Viviparous*; this latter hath been affirmed from the Obſervations of *Walter Chetwynd*, Eſq; in *Plot's Natural Hiſtory of* Staffordſhire, *p.* 242. *&c.* and Mr. *Benjamin Allen* in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 231. p. 664. But this having been already handled, I will not here repeat it, but refer my Readers that deſire further Satisfaction therein to *ſome Conſiderations* thereon publiſhed in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 238. p. 90. and all that I ſhall further add, is an *Obſervation* of *Signore Redi*, That all the *Eels* of the River *Arnus* in *Italy* do yearly in *Auguſt* go into the Sea, that there they may bring forth their young; which young ones do at certain times, between the Months of *February* and *April*, return into the River, and go up as high as *Piſa*. Mr. *Ray* remembred, that he had either read in ſome Book, or that it was told him by ſome Perſon whoſe Name he had forgot, that not only the *Eels* of the *Arnus*, but all in general did ſo, *Raij Synop. Piſc.* p. 37. To this I ſhall likewiſe ſubjoin another Account about the *Generation* of *Eels* from *Schwenckfeld*, to wit, that in *Sileſia* a Fiſh call'd *Alburnus*, or *Bleak*, doth not only breed its own *Species*, but alſo *Eels*; but the Part in which the *Eels* are ſaid to be bred, is ſo contrary to Nature, that it adds to the Incredibility of the Relation, tho' our Author ſaith it was confirmed to him by Eye-witneſſes; and therefore I ſhall only refer the Reader who deſires a fuller Account thereof to the Relation itſelf *Theriotrophium Sileſiæ*, p. 414. There is a good Figure of an Eel in *Willoughby's* Tab.

3. Conger *Bellon. de Aquat.* 161. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 394. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 67. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 250. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 348. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Charlt. Piſc.* 6. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* III. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 37.

The Conger or **Conger-Eel.** The young ones are in ſome Places call'd **Elvers.** This is ſometimes caught very large, ſome having weighed near thirty Pounds. The Figure of this in *Willoughby*'s Tab. G. VI. is good.

4. Ammodytes *Geſn. Paralip.* 3. Ammodytes Geſneri *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 113. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 38. Anguilla de Arena *Charlt. Piſc.* 27. Piſces *Sandilz* dictus *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 70. *Sandilz* Anglorum *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 252. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 60. *Sandils* Anglorum *Mer. Pin.* 187. An Cicirellus Maſſanenſis *P. Boccone.* **Sand-Eels** or **Launces.** They are rooted out of the Sand when the Tide is out. The Figure of this in *Willoughby*'s Tab. G. doth not well anſwer, that being pictured with two *Fins* on its Back, when it hath but one; as likewiſe two Pair on the *Belly*, when it has only one Pair near the *Gills*, and none on the *Belly*.

5. Lupus marinus noſtras *Schonf. Ictb.* 45. Lupus marinus Schonfeldii *Jonſt. de Piſc.* Tab. XLVII. Fig. 2. Lupus marinus *Charlt. Piſc.* 31. Lupus marinus noſtras & Schonfeldii *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 130. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 40. Anarrhichas *Geſn. Paralip.* 4. **The Wolf-Fiſh, Sea-Wolf** or **Woolf.** One of theſe Fiſhes ſome Years ago I ſaw in the Trunk of a Store-Houſe next the Marſh on the Weſt-ſide of the Town; it being caught in the neighbouring Sea. The *Dentes Molares* or *Grinders* are call'd **Toad-Stones**, and as Gems are ſet in Rings, as Dr. *Merret* well obſerved, *Pinax* 210. There is abundance of the Teeth of this Fiſh found Foſſil, and are called *Bufonites*; ſee in Mr. *Lhwyd*'s Lithophyl. Britannic. p. 70, 71. &c.

6. Muſtela *Lumpen* Antverpiæ dicta *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 40. Lumpen Antverpiæ dicta, Muſtelæ ſpecies *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 120. **The Dutch Eel-pout.** This I have ſeen in *Braintree* Market, as well as caught in theſe Seas: In opening of which, I obſerved, that the *Liver* was pale and but of one Lobe, the Bottom of the *Ventricle* round the *Pylorus* had many *Cæca*.

II. *Globe-*

II. *Globe-Fiſh.*

1. ACUS Ariſtotelis *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 104. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 36. Acus ſecunda ſpecies ſive Acus Ariſtotelis *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 229. Acus ſecunda ſpecies ſive Acus Ariſtotelis Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 9. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 158. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 46. Typhle marina *Bellon. de Aquat.* 446. **The leſſer Tobacco-pipe Fiſh.** I have ſeen this not only brought up by the *Troylers* of *Harwich*, but likewiſe brought to *Braintree* Market among *Sprats.* The Figure in *Willoughby* Tab. I xxv. N. 6. doth repreſent this Fiſh.

2. Mola *Charlt. Piſc.* 9. Mola Salviani Orthragoricus Rondeletii *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 151. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 51. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 410. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 17. Mola Rhinobatus ſive Quatraia *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 153. Orthragoriſcus ſive Luna Piſcis *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 424. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 640. **The Sun-Fiſh.** It is found in the *Britiſh* Sea. There is a ſhort *anatomical* Account of it both in *Willoughby* and *Ray.* It is figured in *Willoughby* Tab. I. 26.

III. Fishes which have three soft Fins on their Backs.

I. *Aſellus.*

1. ASellus major vulgaris *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 53. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 165. Aſellus major *Schonf.* 18. *Charlt. Piſc.* 2. Aſellus Merlucius *Mer. Pin.* 184. Morhua vulgaris maxima Aſellorum ſpecies *Bellon. de Aquat.* 118. Molva *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 280. Molva vel Morhua altera ſpecies Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 88. Morhua ſive Molva altera *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 289. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 2. **The Cod-Fiſh** or **Keeling.** It is to be caught in its Seaſon before this Harbour. Being ſalted it is call'd *Barrel Cod*, and *Salt-Fiſh.* The young ones are frequently ſold in Markets, and are call'd *Codlings.* The Bag by the Back is call'd the *Sound.* This is figured by *Willoughby* Tab. L. Mem. 1. N. 1. Fig. 4.

2. Aſellus vireſcens *Schonf.* 20. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 53. Aſellus Huitingo-Pollachius *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 167. **The Whiting Pollack.** This is ſometimes brought to *Braintree* Market, it is like the Whiting, only larger, broader, but not ſo thick, and greeniſh on its Back.

3. Aſellus mollis major ſeu Aſellus albus *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 55. Aſellus mollis major ſeu albus *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 170. Aſellus candidus *Schonf. Ictb.* 17. Aſellus minor & mollis *Charlt. Piſc.* 3. Aſellus mollis *Mer. Pin.* 184. Merlangus, altera Aſellorum Species *Bellon. de Aquat.* 124. Secunda Aſellorum ſpecies Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 58. **The Whiting.** This is here frequently, and is caught both by Nets and Hooks baited with Sea-worms, call'd in ſome Places Spruling. It is a very tender Fiſh and eaſy of Digeſtion. The young ones are call'd **Whiting Mops.** The Figure of this Fiſh in *Willoughby* Tab. L. Mem. 1. N. 5. is good.

4. Aſellus mollis latus *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 55. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc. App.* 22. Aſellus ſub mento barbatus *Mer. Pin.* 184. Aſellus barbatus *Charlt. Piſc.* 3. **The Whiting-pout.** This is often brought to the Market at *Braintree* among *Whitings* and *Codlings.* There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. L. Mem. 1. N. 4.

5. Onos ſive Aſinus *Turn. Epiſt.* ad *Geſnerum Will. Hiſt. Piſc. Raij Synop. Piſc.* 55. Onos ſive Aſinus ſive Aſellus *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 282. Onos nonnullis ὀνίσκος Aſellus Plinio *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 1. Aſellus minor *Schonf. Ictb.* 18. Tertia Aſellorum Species *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 277. *Mer. Pin.* 184. Tertia Aſellorum ſpecies Eclefino Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 86. Æglifinus tertia Aſellorum ſpecies *Bellon. de Aquat.* 126. **The Haddock.** This is a common Fiſh in theſe Seas, but the Fleſh is not ſo good as the *Codfiſh*, or *Whiting.* The Figure hereof in *Willoughby* is good. It is by ſome call'd St. **Peter's Fiſh.**

IV. Fishes that have but two soft Fins on their Backs.

MArlucius vulgaris *Bellon. de Aquat.* 124. Merlucius *Gesn. de Aquat.* 84. Asellus *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 73. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 272. Asellus major *Schonf. Ich.* 18. Asellus primus Rondeletii sive Merlucius *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 56. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 174. Asellus alter sive Merlucius *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 286. Asellus fuscus *Mer. Pin.* 185. *Charlt. Pisc.* 3. **The Hake.** This is sometimes caught here. When salted and dried, it is call'd **Poor Jack.** A good Figure thereof is in *Willoughby* Tab. L. Mem. II. N. I.

V. Fishes which besides their two soft Fins have divers little ones near the Tail.

1. SComber *Bellon. de Aquat.* 100. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 234. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 269. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 841. *Schonf. Ich.* 66. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 181. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 58. *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Pisc.* 27. Scombrus *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 241. **The Mackrel.** These in their Season are here to be caught. There is a very good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. M. III.

2. Eperlanus *Rond. de Pisc.* II. 196. *Charlt. Pisc.* 34. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 78. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 66. Eperlanus Rondeletii *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 202. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 362. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 536. Eperlanus marinus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 290. Spirincus *Schonf. Ich.* 70. Viola & Perla *nonnullis.* **The Smelt.** This is both in Rivers and the Sea; tho' *Bellon* and *Gesner* make two different Sorts, and for the Second give a Figure no way answering. This is a very pleasant Fish to eat. The Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. N. VI. N. 4. is good.

3. Gobius marinus niger *Bellon. de Aquat.* 233. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 76. Gobius niger *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 200. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 35. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 206. Gobius niger Rondeletii *Gesn. de Aquat.* 395. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 97. Gobius, Gobio, & Gobio marinus *Charlt. Pisc.* 15. **The Sea-Gudgeon** or **Rock-Fish.** This is a *Sea-fish*, and

to be met with in many Places. The Figure of *Bellon*'s *Sea-Gudgeon* hath but one Fin, and conſequently not good, neither is there any ſo in *Rondel*, *Geſner* or *Aldrovand*. There is a good Figure in *Wiloughby* Tab. N. XII. N. 1. of which the Gobius albus of *Bellon*, p. 235. ſeems to be the ſame, tho' not ſo good.

4. Lumpus Anglorum *Geſn. Paralip.* 25. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 479. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 24. *Mer. Pin.* 186. *Charlt. Piſc.* 12. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 208. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 77. Lepus marinus noſtras Orbis ſpecies *Schonf. Ich.* 41. **The Lump-Fiſh, Sea-Owl** or **Cock-paddle.** This is often caught in fiſhing, and is ſold in the Market, but the Fleſh not much eſteemed. There is a good *Anatomy* of this Fiſh from Dr. *Tyſon* in *Willoughby*'s *Appendix*, p. 25. Alſo a good Figure of it Tab. N. 11.

5. Cataphractus *Schonf.* 30. Tab. 3. *Jonſt. de Piſ.* 77. Cataphractus Schonfeldii *Charlt. Piſc.* 35. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 211. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 77. **The Pogge**, by the *Germans* **Galber.** I have ſeen this often brought upon this Coaſt by the Fiſhermen in their *Troyls.* In opening the Body of this I obſerved, that the *Oeſophagus* was large, as was likewiſe the *Ventricle* ending in a Point reſembling a Pyramid or Cone: The *Pylorus* riſeth high; the Inteſtines make two Circumvolutions before their *Exit.* The Liver was large, of a pale Colour and divided into two Lobes. This was firſt publiſhed by *Schonfeld*, and by him figured; afterwards *Jonſton* refigured them in his XLVI Table, N. 5, and 6. as he had done before in his Tab. XXIV. Fig. 2. but badly. There is likewiſe a good Figure in *Willoughby* Tab. N. VI. in which both the Back and Belly of the Fiſh are well repreſented.

V. Fishes which have two Fins on their Backs, of which the first is thorny the other smooth.

1. MUgil *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 508. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 274. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 84. *Charlt. Piſc.* 32. Mugillis *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 75. Cephalus *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 72. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 260. Cephalus ſeu Mugil *Bellon. de Aquat.* 210. Cephalus Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.*

549. **The Mullet.** Theſe are Inhabitants of the Sea, but the Delicacy of the Fleſh, and the Difficulty of catching them enhance the Price; ſo that they are not Food for every one's Table. Of the *Ova* or *Spawn* of the Females, ſalted and dried, is made *Botarg*, which quickens a depraved Appetite, excites Thirſt, and a Guſt to Wine. There is a good Figure of this Fiſh in *Willoughby* Tab. R. III.

2. Gornatus ſive Gurnardus griſeus *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 279. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 88. Cuculus griſeus *Will.* Tab. S. II. Fig. 1. Cuculus marinus *Charlt. Piſc.* 20. Cuculus *Mer. Pin.* 186. **Grey Gurnard** or **Cuckow-Fiſh.** This I have ſeen caught in the Sea before this Harbour. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. S. II. Fig. 1.

3. Lyra Harvicenſis pinna dorſali longiſſima maculis cœruleſcentibus *Pet. Gaz.* Tab. XXII. N. 2. Cuculus lævis cœruleo flaveſcens cui in ſupremo capite bronchiorum opercula *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N. 293. p. 1749. **The Yellow-Gurnard.** This was caught near *Harwich*. It is figured both by Mr. *Petiver* and in the *Tranſactions*.

4. Lyra *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 298. *Mer. Pin.* 186. *Charlt. Piſc.* 21. Lyra prior *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 89. Lyra prior Rondeletii *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 146. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 282. Lyra Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 516. **The Piper.** It is figured in *Willoughby* Tab. S. I. Fig. 4.

5. Trachurus *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 268. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 290. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 92. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 189. *Schonf. Ictb.* 75. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 233. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 63. *Charlt. Piſc.* 24. Saurus & Trahurus *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 78. Lacertus Bellonii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 466. **The Horſe-Mackrel** or **Scad.** This no doubt is here to be met with, being common in the *Britiſh Seas*. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. S. 12.

6. Perca *Rond. de Piſc.* II. 196. *Mer. Pin.* 190. Perca fluviatilis *Bellon. de Piſc.* 293. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 226. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 291. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 97. Perca fluviatilis Bellonii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 699. Perca major *Schonf. Ictb.* 55. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 622. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 107. *Charlt. Piſc.* 41. **The Pearch.** This is plentiful in Rivers and

and Ponds, from whence it may be brought hither for the Uſe of the Kitchen, and may be therefore one of the *et cætera* of our Author Mr. *Tayler*. The Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. S. XIII. is good.

VI. Fishes that have but one soft Fin on their Backs.

1. HArengus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 171. *Rond. de Piſc.* 222. *Mer. Pin.* 185. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 219. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 103. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 2. Harengus Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 408. Harengus Flandricus *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 294. Harengus major *Schonf.* 36. Halec *Charlt. Piſc.* 4. **The Herring.** Theſe are to be found in their Seaſon; beſides thoſe that are eaten freſh, there are two Sorts, one ſalted call'd *white* or *pickled Herring*, being ſalted up in *Barrels*; and the other *Red-Herrings* from their being ſalted and dried in Smoke about *Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*. The manner of catching and curing of *Herrings*; See *Collings* of *Salt and Fiſhery*, p. 105. There is a good Figure of this Fiſh in *Willoughby* Tab. P. 1. The young ones are call'd **Sea Bleaks**; which Mr. *Tayler* rangeth among his Fiſhes. *Aldrovand* calls it *Harengus minor*. Mr. *Ray* thinks that Fiſh which the *Italians* at *Rome* call *Sardanus*, and *Bellon* a kind of *Chalcis* is only our *Herring*, they being larger in the *Ocean* than in the *Mediterranean*.

2. Harengus minor ſive Piſchardus *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 223. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 104. Aloſa minor *Mer. Pin.* 185. Harenga ſeu Aloſa minor *Charlt. Piſc.* 4. Chalcis ſeu Sardina Gallis Celerinos dictus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 170. An Sardina *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 117. **The Pilchard.** Theſe chiefly abound in the Weſtern Parts of *England*, They have been ſometimes but rarely brought among Herrings to *Braintree* Market. In *May* Anno 1714. I ſaw divers of them caught in their *Kettle-Nets* at *Dover* in *Kent*. Mr. *Ray* believes, that the *Sardina* of *Rondeletius*, *Geſner* and *Aldrovand*, call'd at *Venice Sardella*, and by *Bellon*, *Chalcis*, to be the ſame with our **Pilchard**. To this and not to the *Herring* is likewiſe to be referred the *Sardanus*

danus Italorum, of which Opinion was *Bellon*, p. 171. his Words are *Sardinam vel Sardallam maris Mediterranei eundem esse piscem quem celerrimum Oceani nemo dubitare potest, cujus natura ea est, ut paulo magis in Oceano, quam in Mediterraneo excrescat.* The Figure of this Fish in *Willoughby* Tab. P. 1. Fig. 1. is good.

3. Spratti & Sparlingi *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 105. Sarda *Mer. Pin.* 186. Sarda seu Sardella *Charlt. Pisc.* 24. Sarda seu Sardina *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 219. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 53. **The Sprat.** These come upon this Shore in *January* and *February*. Mr. *Ray* thinks them to be only young **Herrings**, but the Fishermen about *Harwich* are of another Opinion, affirming that they are a different Sort of Fish from *Herrings*, tho' in Form they resemble one another; yet in this they differ, that in one the Belly is smooth in the other rough. *Jonston* will have them to be call'd *Sarda* and *Sardina* from being salted, and then the Name will serve other salted Fish besides.

4. Acus *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 68. *Mer. Pin.* 186. Acus prima *Schonf. Ich.* 11. Acus major *Bellon. de Aquat.* 163. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 10. *Charlt. Pisc.* 16. Acus prima species *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 227. Acus Oppiani *Jonst. de Pisc.* 37. Acus vulgaris seu Oppiani *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 107. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 231. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 109. **The Gar-Fish, Horn-Fish, Needle-Fish** or **Horn-Beck.** This no doubt is to be found in these Seas. I have seen them at *Dover* taken in their *Kettle-Nets*. Mr. *Ray* writes, that the Fishermen of *Cornwall* brought him two Sorts of this Fish, one of which they called *Girrocks*, and the other *Skippers*; but doth not describe the Difference. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. P. 2. Fig. 4.

5. Lucius *Bellon. de Aquat.* 196. *Rond. de Pisc.* II. 188. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 95. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 500. *Schonf. Ich.* 44. *Schw. Theriot. Sil.* 434. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 630. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 109. *Mer. Pin.* 190. *Charlt. Pisc.* 42. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 239. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 112. **The Pike.** The younger **Pickrells.** This Mr. *Tayler* names as from the Flats in *Suffolk*. There is a good Figure in *Willoughby* Tab. P. v.

6. Sturio *Bellon.de Aquat.*98. *Aldrov.de Piſc.*517. *Jonſt.de Piſc.*75. *Charlt.Piſc.*32. *Will.Hiſt.Piſc.*239. *Raij Synop.Piſc.*112. Sturio ſive ſilurus *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 113. Acipenſer *Rond. de Piſc.* I.410. *Mer. Pin.* 188. Acipenſer Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 2. Acipenſer ſive Sturio *Sconf. Ict.* 9. **The Sturgeon.** This ſometimes coming up the great Rivers, as the *Thames* often, and not many Years ago *Maldon* Channel, I doubt not but it may be likewiſe found ſometimes in this Haven. It is pickled, and then accounted as a Rarity at Gentlemens Tables. The Figure of this is in *Willoughby* Tab. P. VII.

VII. *Leather mouthed Fiſhes.*

1. CYprinus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 273. *Rond. de Piſc.* II. 150. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 92. *Schw. Ther. Sileſ.* 427. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 635. *Mer. Pin.* 190. Ciprinus nobilis *Schonf. Ict.* 32. Cyprinus Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 309. *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 245. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 115. Cyprinus Oppiani *Jonſt. de Piſc.* III. *Charlt. Piſc.* 43. **The Carp.** This is generally kept in Ponds, and perhaps makes one of thoſe Fiſhes which Mr. *Tayler* mentions as brought out of *Suffolk*, being much eſteem'd at Gentlemens Tables. The Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. Q. I. Fig. 2. is excellent.

2. Tinca *Bellon. de Aquat.* 314. *Rond. de Piſc.* II. 157. *Salv. Hiſt. Aquat.* 89. *Schonf. Ict.* 76. *Schw. Ther. Sileſ.* 448. *Aldrov. de Piſc.* 646. *Jonſt. de Piſc.* 115. *Mer. Pin.* 190. *Charlt. Piſc.* 43. Tinca Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 984. Tinca omnium fere Autorum *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 251. *Raij Synop. Piſc.* 117. **The Tench.** This I ſuppoſe is another of Mr *Tayler*'s intended Fiſh, as being for Table uſe. In *Willoughby* there is a good Figure of this Fiſh, Tab. Q. 2.

Scorpœna *Bellon. de Aquat.* 148. *Geſn. de Aquat.* 848. Scorpœnæ Bellonii ſimilis *Raij Synop. Piſc.* Scorpœnæ Bellonii p. 201. Edit. Gallicæ ſimilis *Will. Hiſt. Piſc.* 138. **Father-laſher.** This was brought up in the Fiſhermens *Troyls* or *Nets* Anno 1697. The *auricula Cordis* was very large, ſo as to equalize the *Heart*; the *Liver* was of a deep Colour, conſiſting but of one Lobe; the Bot-

tom of the *Stomach* was round; the *Pylorus* had divers *Cæca*; the Inteſtines made two Turnings; the *Rectum* as large as the *Oeſophagus*; the *Renes* long and ſlender; the *Spleen* large and red. In the Ventricle it had *Shrimps* and *Prawns*. Mr. *Willoughby* hath Tab. H. IV. Fig. 3. given *Bellon*'s Figure for this, nor is there ſo far as I could obſerve any great difference between this and that of *Bellon*, except that Mr. *Ray* ſaith, his hath no Scales; *Bellon*, that its Scales are ſo ſmall as ſcarce to be obſerved by the naked Eye.

Page 114. Paragraph 1. I come to Mr *Tayler*'s laſt Part of his *Natural Hiſtory*, viz. his *Shell-fiſh*. Theſe as I in my Note on the Place obſerved, were of two Sorts, *Cruſtacea* and *Teſtacea*, of this laſt I have already taken Notice, p. 377. aforegoing; and ſhall only here treat of ſuch *cruſtaceous Fiſhes* as I have obſerved at or near this Place.

1. Aſtacus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 350. *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 538. *Aldrov. de Cruſtac.* 108. Aſtacus Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 98. Aſtacus marinus *Mer. Pin.* 191. *Charlt. Piſc.* 55. Aſtacus marinus communis *Jonſt. de Exang.* 23. **The Lobſter.** Theſe are caught in their *Troyls* in catching flat Fiſh, but moſt plentifully on what are call'd the *Weſtern Rocks*, by Nets baited with Pieces of *flat Fiſh*. When they firſt come out of the Water, they are of a fine *mazarine* blew; but as they dry they turn black. They are looked upon as very reſtorative. This is figured by moſt Authors.

2. Squilla gibbea minor *Bellon. de Aquat.* 356. Squilla gibba prior ſeu parva *Schonf. Ictth.* 72. Squilla gibba *Rond. de Piſc.* 549. *Aldrov. de Cruſt.* 150. *Jonſt. de Exang.* 17. *Charlt. Piſc.* 56. Squilla gibba Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 507. **The Shrimp.** Theſe are taken with Nets on the ſandy Shore.

3. Squilla altera *Schonf. Ictth.* 72. Squilla parva *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 550. *Jonſt. de Exang.* 18. *Charlt. de Piſc.* 56. Squilla parva Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 908. *Aldrov. de Cruſt.* 155. **The grey Shrimp.** This is very common on all ſandy Shores. *Rondeletius* commends the *Shrimp* as a Reſtorative in *Hecticks*.

4. Cancellus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 362. *Rond. de Piſc.* 553. *Aldrov. de Cruſt.* 218. *Jonſt. Exang.* 24. *Geſn. de Aquat* 161. *Charlt. Piſc.* 58. Cancer in teſtis degens *Mer. Pin.* 192. **The Wrong-Heire or Bernard the Hermit.** Theſe are found in all Sorts of turbinated Shells.

5. Pagurus *Aldrov. de Cruſt.* 168. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 368. *Jonſt. de Exang.* 21. *Charlt. Piſc.* 55. Pagurus decem libras pendens *Mer. Pin.* 192. Pagurus Bellonii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 155. **The Punger or Hammer-Crab.** This is found here of divers Magnitudes. The Claws of this are the *Chelæ Cancrorum* of the Shops; the black Tips of which are uſed. *Rondeletius* confounds this with the *Maia*, figuring one for the other.

6. Cancer marinus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 367. *Aldrov de Cruſt.* 173. *Mer. Pin.* 192. *Charlt. Piſc.* 57. *Jonſt. de Exang.* 20. Cancer anonymus *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 567. Cancer anonymus Rondeletii *Geſn. de Aquat.* 148. **The Crab.** This is a very common Animal living not only in the Sea, but likewiſe in ſtanding Salt Waters. The Figure of this in *Bellonius* is beſt, it being by moſt others confounded with the Figure of the River-Crab of the ſame Author.

7. Cancer brachichelos Maiæ congener, licet minor multo *Aldrov. de Cruſt.* 185. **The long legged Crab.** This is frequently brought up in the *Troyl-Nets.*

8. Cancer Araneus. Araneus marinus *Mer. Pin.* 192. Aranea *Rond. de Piſc.* 575. Aranea marina Rondeletii *Aldrov. de Cruſt.* 202. **The Sea-Spider.** This is much ſmaller than the laſt, and the legs longer, ſo that it ſeems different from it.

De Stellis.

1. STella lævis *Rond. de Zoophyt.* 120. Stella lævis Rondeletii *Jonſt. de Inſect.* 141. **The ſmall Star-Fiſh.** The Figure in *Rondeletius* is good.

2. Stella quinque radiis latioribus. Stella marina Plinio *Schonf. Ich.* 75. **The Five-Finger.**

3. Stella

3. Stella duodecim radiorum Roſa marina dicta. **The Sea-Roſe.** Theſe are all brought up by the *Troylers.*

Echinus marinus *Mer. Pin.* 192. Echinus *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 403. *Jonſt. de Exang.* 39. Echinus Ovarius *Rond. de Piſc.* I. 578. **The Sea-Egg.** Theſe are abundantly to be found near *Walton-neſs*, being brought up in the Fiſhermens *Troyls* and *Dreggs.*

Page 119. *Col.* 2. *Line ult.* add, I am informed that this *Ulwin* was Lord likewiſe of the Manors of *Caſtle* and *Sible-Hedingham* in *Eſſex.*

Page 120. *c.* 2. *l.* 14. after the Word *Wife*, add, who is ſaid to be Daughter of *Harlowyn* Earl of ——— MS. penes *Edward* Earl of *Oxford* and *Mortimer*, fol. 53. and *dele* what follows from the ſaid Word *Wife* to the End of the *Paragraph*, which was inſerted thro' Miſtake: For I do not find that D. *Robert* the Father of D. *William*, call'd the *Conqueror*, had any other Child but him, tho' as ſome Authors write, he was married afterwards to *Arlot* D. *William*'s Mother: And it is but reaſonable to believe, that if the ſaid D. *Robert* had by any former Wife any Child living, he would not have recommended his Baſtard to ſucceed in his Dukedom before his legitimate Offspring: Nor do I find that he had any other Child by *Arlot* but this D. *William*; and therefore *Beatrix* aforementioned could be no Siſter to the *Conqueror.*

Page 121. *c.* 2. to the End of the Paragraph after 271. add, It is written of this Man, that he went into the *Holy-Land* with *Robert Curtois*, where he fought valiantly againſt the *Saracens*, often overcoming them, and when by his Proweſs he had recovered St. *George*'s *Banner* which the *Saracens* had gotten, all the Chriſtian Princes gave their Conſent that he ſhould bear St. *George*'s *Shield* in the firſt Part of his Eſcutcheon; or with his own Arms. And after, for his Valour, they gave him a *Star of Silver* to bear in the firſt Quarter of his Shield, becauſe a certain Star did ſhine ſo clearly, that the Chriſtian Army at dark Midnight did overcome the *Saracens.* MS. penes *Edw.* Earl of *Oxford* and *Mortimer*; which MS. calls the Wife of this *Aubrey* by the Name of *Alice* Daughter to *Geofrey Mandevyll*, Aunt unto *Geofrey Mandevyll* the

firſt Earl of *Eſſex*; but who his Wife was my following Note will ſhew. King *Stephen* in the firſt Year of his Reign ſeized upon this *Aubrey* with *Geofrey de Mandevyll* in his Court at St. *Albans*, and compelled them to ſurrender their Caſtles. At which time *Geofrey* ſurrendered the *Tower of London*, and the Caſtles of *Waleden* and *Pleiſſiz: Aubrey* only the Caſtle of *Caneveles*, reſerving to himſelf the Caſtles of *Hedingham* and *Caſtle-Camps* in *Eſſex* and *Cambridgeſhire*, Mills's *Cat. p.* 675.

Page 122. *c.* 2. *l.* 10. add, The following are the Charter of *Henry* I. and the Bull of *Pope Eugene* III.

Carta Henrici Regis de diverſis rebus quas Abbas Faricius adquiſivit.

Licèt omnia mundi regna ſint tranſitoria per ea tamen conquiruntur æterna ſi eorum divitiæ ritè tractentur & juſtè diſpenſentur. Fœlix ſanè commercium ubi pro tranſitoriis ſemper manentia, pro terrenis cœleſtia commutantur. Unde ego Henricus *Dei gratia rex Angloram & dux* Normanorum, *inter cætera quæ Deo auctore, pro ſalute animæ meæ & parentum meorum, uxoris meæ & filiorum in diverſis jam locis feci, concilio baronum meorum, hæc quæ infra leguntur Deo & ſanctæ genetrici ejus conceſſi in* Abbendonenſi *eccleſia perpetuo jure manentia, videlicet*, &c. *unam hidam in* Femcote (Fencote) *cum pratis & paſcuis & omnibus ſibi pertinentibus, ſicut* Adelina *de Suerio* (Iverio) *dedit eccleſiæ in elemoſina, &* Adeliza *filia conceſſit*, &c. *Et in villa de* Kinſuetona (Kinſington *call'd in ſome Deeds* Kinſintuna *and* Kinſentune) *eccleſiam & duas hidas, duodenis* xx. *acris & unam virgatam, quas* Albericus de Ver *& uxor ejus Beatrix & filii ejus dederunt eccleſiæ pro anima* Gaufridi (in the Donation Charter he is call'd *Godefridus*, but in that of King *Henry, Goisfredus) filii ſui* &c. *Signum Regis* Henrici. *Signum Reginæ* Matildis, *&c.* Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 105.

The

The Charter of King *Henry* concerning divers Matters which were acquired by Abbot *Faricius*.

Though all the Kingdoms of this World are tranſitory, yet by them may we gain ſuch as are eternal, if we rightly manage and juſtly diſpenſe their good things. Happy Commerce where things tranſitory are exchanged for ſuch as are everlaſting, and an earthly Inheritance for one in the Heavens; wherefore I Henry, *by the Grace of God King of* England *and Duke of* Normandy, *among other things which by God's Guidance I have done in diverſe Places for the Salvation of my Soul, and of my Parents, my Wife and Children, by the Advice of my Barons, I have granted what is hereafter ſpecified to God and his holy Mother to remain for ever in the Church of* Abbendon, *viz. one hide* Femcote (Fencote) *with Meadows and Paſtures and all Appurtenances, as they were given and granted by* Adelina *of* Ivery, *and* Adeliza *her Daughter*, &c. *And in the Villa of* Kinſington, *the Church and two Hides of twelve ſcore Acres and one Yardland, which* Aubrey de Ver *with his Wife* Beatrix *and his Sons gave to the Church for the Soul of his Son* Geoffrey, *&c. The Seal of King* Henry. *The Seal of Queen* Matilda, *&c.*

Privilegium Eugenii Papæ tertii.

Eugenius *Epiſcopus, ſervus ſervorum Dei, dilectis filiis* Ingulfo *Abbati Monaſterii Sanctæ* Mariæ *de* Abbendona, *ejuſque fratribus tam præſentibus quam futuris regularem vitam profeſſis in perpetuum, ſalutem. Pia poſtulatio voluntatis effectu debet ſequente compleri, quatenus & devotionis ſinceritas laudabiliter eniteſcat, & utilitas poſtulata vires indubitanter aſſumat. Eapropter dilecti in Domino filii veſtris juſtis poſtulationibus clementer annuimus, & præfatam Sancti Dei Genetricis Eccleſiam in qua divino mancipati eſtis obſequio ſub Beati Petri & noſtra protectione ſuſcipimus, & præſentis ſcripti privilegio communimus, ſtatuentes ut quaſcunque poſſeſſiones quæcunque bona in præſentiarum juſtè & canonicè poſſidetis, aut in futurum conceſſione*

ceſſione pontificum, liberalitate regum, largitione principum, oblatione fidelium, ſeu aliis juſtis modis, præſtante Domino poteritis adipiſci, firma vobis veſtriſque ſucceſſoribus & illibata permaneant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis: ipſum locum, &c. *In* Fencota *unam hidam: In* &c. *Cunctis autem eidem loco ſua jura ſervantibus, ſit pax Domini noſtri Jeſu Chriſti, quatenus & hic fructum bonæ actionis percipiant, & apud diſtrictum judicem præmia æternæ pacis inveniant,* Amen, Amen. † *Ego* Eugenius *Catholicæ Eccleſiæ Epiſcopus ſubſcripſi* &c. *Datum Viterbi per manum Guidonis S.* Romanæ *Eccleſiæ diaconi cardinalis, & cancellarii, decimo Kalendas* Januarii, *indictione* IX. *Incarnationis Dominicæ Anno* MCXLVI. *pontificatus verò domini* Eugenii *Papæ anno ſecundo.* Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 107.

Eugenius *Biſhop, and Servant to the Servants of God, to his beloved Sons* Ingulf *Abbot of the Monaſtery of the Holy* Mary *of* Abbendon, *and his Brethren as well preſent as future, profeſſing a regular Life, greeting. A pious Requeſt ought willingly to be complied with, ſo that both the Sincerity of Devotion may laudably ſhine forth, and that the Boon requeſted may be indubitably confirmed. Wherefore my beloved Sons in the Lord, we graciouſly conſent to your juſt Petition, and take the aforeſaid Church of the holy Mother of God, in which ye are bound to ſerve with an holy Obedience, into the Protection of St.* Peter, *and our own, and confirm it by this preſent Bull, ordaining, that whatever Poſſeſſions, or whatever Goods you juſtly and canonically poſſeſs at preſent, or whatever you may hereafter obtain by the Conceſſion of Popes, the Liberality of Kings, the Benevolence of Princes, and the Oblation of the Faithful, or any other lawful Means, may remain firm and entire to you and your Succeſſors. Which we have thought proper to ſpecify by their particular Names: The Place itſelf,* &c. *In* Fencote *one Hide: In* &c. *And may the Peace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with all thoſe who maintain the Rights and Privileges of that Place, ſo that they may here receive the Fruits of Well-doing, and be hereafter rewarded with eternal Peace.* Amen, Amen. † *I* Eugene *Biſhop of the Catholick Church have ſubſcribed,*

ed, &c. *Given at* Viterbo *by the Hands of* Guy *Cardinal-Dean, and Chancellor of the holy* Roman *Church, the Tenth of the Calends of* January, *Indiction* IX. *In the Year of our Lord* MCXLVI. *and the ſecond Year of the Pontificate of our Lord* Eugene *the Pope*.

Page ead. *l.* 21. inſert.

Terra uxoris ROGERI DE IVERI
In dimid. BESENTONE Hund,
LETELAPE Iſſip.
OTENDONE Oddington.

And blot them out in *Page* 123. as being there wrong placed.

Page 125. *c.* 1. *l.* 19. add,

And as a further Confirmation, I have tranſcribed the following Charter.

Ego Robertus, filius Albrici Camerarii regis, terram de Twiwelle, *quamdiu vixero, de domino abbate Roberto & monachis de* Thorneia *per eandem conventionem in feodi firmam teneo, per quam conventionem pater meus ante me tenuit; & decimas de quinque carucis quas pater meus Deo & Sanctæ* Mariæ Thorneiæ *conceſſit, ſcilicet* Iſlep, & Draitune, & Edinton, *Deo atque Sanctæ* Mariæ *atque Monachis* Thorneienſibus *concedo. Hujus conventionis ſunt teſtes* Robertus de Jakeſley, *&c.* Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 248.

I Robert *Son of* Aubrey, *Chamberlain to the King, grant to God and the bleſſed* Mary, *and the Monks of* Thorney, *the Land in* Twiwelle, *which I hold in Fee-farm during my Life of* Robert *Abbot and the Monks of* Thorney, *by which Tenure my Father held it before me; and the Tithes of five Ploughlands which my Father granted to God and the Holy* Mary *of* Thorney, *namely* Iſlep, *and* Draitune, *and* Edington. *Witneſs* Robert de Jakeſley, *&c.*

Privilegium Domini Alexandri *Papæ tertii.*

Alexander *Epiſcopus, ſervus ſervorum Dei, Dilectis filiis* Hereberto *Abbati eccleſiæ Sanctæ* Mariæ *& Sancti* Botulphi Thorney, *ejuſque fratribus tàm præſentibus quàm futuris vitam religioſam profeſſis in perpetuum. Juſtis religioſorum deſideriis conſentire & rationabilibus eorum petitionibus clementer annuere, apoſtolicæ ſedis, cui largiente Domino deſervimus, auctoritas & fraternæ charitatis unitas nos hortatur. Quocirca, dilecti in Domino filii, veſtris juſtis poſtulationibus clementer annuimus, & præfatam eccleſiam in qua divino mancipati eſtis obſequio, ſub beati* Petri *& noſtra protectione ſuſcipimus, & præſentis ſcripti privilegio communimus. Statuentes, ut quaſcunque poſſeſſiones, quæcunque bona eadem eccleſia impræſentiarum juſtè & canonicè poſſidet, aut in futurum, conceſſione pontificum, largitione regum, vel principum, oblatione fidelium, ſeu aliis juſtis modis, Deo propitio, poterit adipiſci, firma vobis veſtriſque ſucceſſoribus & illibata permaneant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis. Inſulam* &c. *in comitatu* Hampton, *&c. De dono* Alberici *de* Twywell, *duas garbas decimarum, ſex carucarum trium villarum, ſcilicet,* Iſlep, Drayton, Adinton, *&c. Dat.* Turoni, *per manum* Hermanni *Sanctæ* Romanæ *eccleſiæ ſubdiaconi & notarii* v. *Idus* Januarii. *Indictione* XI. *Incarnationis Dominicæ anno* MCLXII. *Pontificatus vero* Alexandri *Papæ tertii, anno quarto.* Dugd. Mon. I. 249.

Alexander *Biſhop, Servant of the Servants of God, to his beloved Sons* Herbert, *Abbot of the Church of the bleſſed* Mary, *and St.* Botolph Thorney, *and to his Brethren,* &c. *The Authority of the Apoſtolick See, and the Unity of brotherly Love exhort us to conſent to the juſt Deſires of the Religious, and to grant their reaſonable Requeſts. Wherefore beloved Sons in the Lord, we graciouſly grant your reaſonable Petitions, and receive the aforeſaid Church to which you belong, into the Protection of the bleſſed* Peter *and our own, and confirm it with this preſent Bull. We do therefore ordain, that whatever Poſſeſſions, and whatever Goods the ſame Church at preſent lawfully and*

canonically enjoys, or may acquire by the Bleſſing of God, the Conceſſion of Popes, the Munificence of Kings and Princes, the Oblation of the Faithful, or any other lawful means, may remain firm and entire to you and your Succeſſors. Among which we here thought proper to particulariſe thoſe which follow. The Iſle, &c. *In the County of* Hampton, *&c. of the Gift of* Aubrey, *of* Twywell, *two Sheaves of the Tithes of ſix Ploughlands and three Villages,* viz. Iſlip, Drayton, Adinton, *&c. Given at* Turone *by the Hands of* Herman *Sub-Dean and Notary of the holy* Roman *Church,* &c.

Page 129. *l.* 10. after the Words *morte tua,* add,

Thetfordenſis *Prioratus in agro* Norfolcienſi *fundatus Anno* MCIII. *Annales* NORWIC. *in Bibl. Cott.*

Carta Rogeri Bigot *Inter collectanea* Jac. Strangeman *in Bib. Cotton. ſub. Effigie Vitellii F.* 4.

Ego Rogerus Bigot *concilio domini mei* Henrici *illuſtris regis, & uxoris ejus* Matildis *reginæ, & domini* Hereberti *Epiſcopi, & uxoris meæ* Adeliciæ, *& hominum meorum, pro communi ſalute, & remedio animarum noſtrarum & pro anima domini* Willielmi *regis ſenioris, & uxoris ſuæ* Matildis *reginæ, & filii eorum* Willielmi *regis, necnon, pro ſalute aliorum liberorum ſuorum, dono Domino Deo, & beatæ* Mariæ *ſemper Virgini, beatis Apoſtolis* Petro & Paulo, *& Eccleſiæ Cluniacenſi, eccleſiam quam apud* Thetfordenſem *villam in honore ejuſdem beatiſſimæ ſemper virginis* Mariæ *conſtruere & edificare cœpi, cum omnibus quæ ad eandem eccleſiam pertinent quæ* Oſbertus *eidem contulit, & quæ tenuit tempore regis* Edwardi, *& cum omnibus quæ ego & hæredes mei in præſentiarum donavimus, & quæ in poſterum donaturi ſunt hæredes & ſucceſſores noſtri. Ego itaque* Rogerus Bigot *dono imprimis, & reddo meipſum & uxorem meam* Adeliciam *& omnes liberos meos,* &c. *Deo & eccleſiæ beatæ* Mariæ *de* Thetford *ſicut fratres, & benefactores & advocatores ſepeliendos in fine. Quare confirmo dictæ eccleſiæ totam terram quam* Alwi *tenet in* Thetford *ſicut eam*

à domino rege Willielmo *ſeniori habui. His teſtibus Domino* Hereberto *epiſcopo, &* Gundulpho *epiſcopo, &* Roberto Bloet *epiſcopo, &* Aluredo *archidiacono, &* Gaufrido *archidiacono,* Rotoldo *comitis filio,* Ranulpho *cancellario, &* Eudone *dapifero,* Willielmo Malet, Euſtachio *de* Brettevill, *& aliis, dum rex moram fecit apud* Thetfordiam, *ubi & hoc* + *Signum ſanctæ crucis, & ſigillum ſuum in teſtimonium appoſuit.* Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 664.

Thetford Priory in *Norfolk* founded A. MCIII. Annal. *Norwic.* in Bibl. Cotton.

The Charter of *Roger Bigot*, among the Collections of *James Strangeman* in the *Cotton* Library, under the Effigies of *Vitellius*, F. 4.

I Roger Bigot, *with the Conſent of my ſovereign Lord King* Henry, *and his Wife* Matilda, *and* Herbert *Lord Biſhop, and* Adelice *my Wife and my Tenants, for our common Salvation and the Health of our Souls, and for the Soul of our Lord King* William *the Elder, and his Queen Conſort* Matilda, *and their Son* William *the King, alſo for the Salvation of their other Children, I give to God and the bleſſed Virgin* Mary, *to the bleſſed Apoſtles* Peter *and* Paul, *and to the Church of* Cluniack, *the Church which I have begun to build at* Thetford *in honour of the bleſſed Virgin, with all Appurtenances given thereto by* Oſbert, *and which it held in the time of King* Edward, *together with every thing which I and my Heirs have at preſent given, and what our Heirs and Succeſſors ſhall hereafter give.*

Imprimis, I Roger Bigot *give myſelf and* Adelize *my Wife, and all my Children,* &c. *to God and the Church of the bleſſed* Mary *of* Thetford; *and to be there interred as Brothers and Benefactors and Patrons. Wherefore I confirm to the ſaid Church all the Land which* Alwi *holds in* Thetford, *as I had from King* William *the firſt. Witneſs* Herbert *Biſhop,* &c. *and others while the King was at* Thetford, *who alſo bore Teſtimony by affixing his own Seal and the Sign of the Croſs.*

Carta

Carta Willielmi Bigot.

Sciant præſentes, & poſteri, Franci *&* Angli *& omnes fideles Chriſtiani, quod ego* Willielmus Bigot *dapifer regis* Anglorum, *pro remedio animarum patris mei* Rogeri Bigoti, *& Matris meæ* Adelidis, *& pro ſalute mea, & Fratris mei Hugonis, & ſororum mearum, & omnium parentum meorum, vivorum & defunctorum; necnon pro ſalute Domini mei* Henrici *regis, & ſtatu, & quiete regni ſui, concedo & præſenti carta mea confirmo Deo & eccleſiæ beatæ* Mariæ Thedfordenſis, *& monachis* Cluniacenſibus *in ea Deo ſervientibus, in liberam & perpetuam elemoſinam, quicquid pater meus* Rogerus Bigotus, *& homines ſui, & mei, pro ſalute animarum ſuarum eidem eccleſiæ donaverunt; eccleſias videlicet, & decimas, & terras, & redditus, & alia beneficia, ſicut carta ejuſdem Patris mei* Rogeri Bigoti *eis teſtatur. De dono itaque ipſius, ipſam eccleſiam beatæ* Mariæ, *in qua ipſi monachi primitus manſerunt, cum omnibus quæ ad eam pertinent, quæ* Oſbertus *ibi dedit, & tenuit tempore regis* Edwardi; *& terram quam* Ailwi *tenuit in* Thetfordia, *cum molendinis, & pratis, & paſturis & omnibus rebus quæ pertinent ad eadem, ſicut pater meus* Rogerus Bigotus, *a rege* Willielmo *ſeniore ipſam habuit; & manerium* Snareſhelle, *cum advocationibus pertinentibus. Et ſepulturam corporis mei, & hominum meorum in finem; ſicut in carta patris mei continetur,* &c.

The Charter of *William Bigot.*

Know all Men both French *and* Engliſh, *and all faithful Chriſtians, that I* William Bigot *Sewer to the King of* England, *for the Health of the Souls of* Roger Bigot *my Father and* Adeliza *my Mother, and for the Salvation of myſelf, and my Brother* Hugh, *and my Siſters and all my Relations whether living or dead; alſo for the Salvation of my ſovereign Lord King* Henry, *and for the Eſtabliſhment and Quiet of his Kingdom, I grant, and by this my preſent Charter confirm to God and the Church of the bleſſed* Mary *of* Thetford, *and to the Monks of* Cluniack *ſerving God therein, as a free and perpetual*

Donation, whatever Roger Bigot *my Father, and his and my Tenants have given to the ſaid Church for the Salvation of their Souls,* viz. *the Churches, Tithes, Lands and Revenues, and ſuch other Benefactions, as are confirmed to them by the Charter of the ſaid* Roger Bigot *my Father. His Grant therefore is the Church itſelf of the bleſſed* Mary, *in which the Monks firſt dwelt, with all its Appurtenances, which* Oſbert *gave thereto, and which it held in the time of King* Edward, *and the Land which* Alwi *held in* Thetford, *together with the Mills, Meadows and Paſtures, and all things elſe appertaining thereto, as my Father* Roger Bigot *had it of King* William *the firſt, and the Manor of* Snareſhelle, *with the Advowſons appertaining. And the Burial of my Body and my Tenants, as is contained in my Fathers Charter.*

Carta regis Henrici *primi.*

H. *Dei gratia rex* Angliæ, *omnibus baronibus, & fidelibus ſuis,* Francis & Anglis *totius* Angliæ *ſalutem. Sciatis omnes, me conceſſiſſe Deo, & ſancto* Petro *de* Cluniaco, *& Sanctæ* Mariæ *de* Thedford, *quicquid* Rogerus Bigotus *ei dedit, & quicquid in poſterum ipſi eccleſiæ de* Tedford *meo conſilio daturus eſt; ſcilicet in terris & decimis, & conſuetudinibus & omnibus aliis rebus. Et volo, & præcipio ut ita bene, & quietè, & honorificè, ipſa eccleſia de* Tedfort *& monachi ibi Deo ſervientes omnia ſua teneant ſicut melius & quietius, & honorabilius ulla eccleſia & monachi de* Cluniaco *ſua tenent alicubi in meo regno. Teſtibus* Roberto Bloiet *epiſcopo* Lincolniæ, & Rogero *epiſcopo* Saliſburienſi, & Waltero *cancellario,* & Hammone *dapifero,* & Roberto Mallet *camerario,* Urſone *de* Abetot, & Willielmo *de* Torneio, & Willielmo Reinis, & Willielmo *de* Magnavilla *apud* Rameſei, *in Tranſitu regis, in proxima die ante feſtum Sancti* Valentini *martyris.*

The

The Charter of King *Henry* the Firſt.

Henry by the Grace of God King of England, *to all his Barons and faithful Subjects*, French *and* Engliſh, *greeting. Know ye, that I have granted to God and Saint* Peter *of* Cluniack, *and the bleſſed* Mary *of* Thetford, *whatever has been given thereto by* Roger Bigot, *and whatever he ſhall hereafter give to the ſaid Church with my Conſent; namely, in Lands, Tithes, and all other things. And I will and ordain, that the Church of* Thetford *and the Monks therein ſerving God, enjoy their own as well, quietly, and honourably as any Church and the Monks of* Clune *enjoy their own any where in my Kingdom. Witneſs* Robert Bloet *Biſhop of* Lincoln, *&c.*

Carta regis Henrici *ſecundi donatorum conceſſiones recitans & confirmans.*

Henricus *Rex* Angliæ *& dux* Normaniæ, *&* Aquitaniæ, *& Comes* Andegaviæ, *Archiepiſcopis*, &c. *ſalutem. Sciatis me conceſſiſſe & confirmaſſe Deo & Sanctæ* Mariæ *& Monachis de* Theodforda *omnes antiquas tenuras ſuas ſicut Rex* Henricus *avus meus illas eis conceſſit & per cartam ſuam confirmavit, & quicquid eis rationabiliter datum eſt vel donabitur in regno meo; videlicet Eccleſias & terras & decimas & homines & piſcarias & nemora & prata & molendina & omnia alia beneficia; & nominatim totam terram quæ fuit* Alwi *quam* Rogerus Bigod *tenuit, in qua ſitum eſt monaſterium Sanctæ* Mariæ *novum, & totam terram quam comprehenderunt, ad hortum ſuum & virgultum. Et de tota terra ſua extra burgum de* Theoforda *de qua non ſcottaverunt tempore* Rogeri Bigod & Radulphi *de* Belfago, *quæ fuit* Alwi, *& quæ eſt in* Fagertonesfelda: *vel de aliqua terra quæ eſt circa* Theodfordam, *prohibeo ne ſcottent*, &c. *Teſte* Nigello Helicuſe *epiſcopo* & R. Exonienſe, & Hillario Ciceſtrenſe *epiſcopis*, Thomæ *cancellario*, H. *Comite* Norfolciæ, Ricardo *de* Humez *conſtabulario*, *Manaſſero Biſet dapifero*, &c. Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 666.

The

The Charter of King *Henry* the Second reciting and confirming the Grants of the Donations.

Henry *King of* England, *and Duke of* Normandy *and* Aquitain, *to the Archbiſhops*, &c. *greeting. Know that I have granted and confirmed to God and the bleſſed* Mary, *and to the Monks of* Thetford, *all their ancient Tenures as my Grandfather King* Henry *granted and confirmed to them by Charter, and whatever has been reaſonably granted, or ſhall be given in my Kingdom*, viz. *the Churches, Lands, Tithes, Vaſſals, Fiſh-ponds, Woods, Meadows, Mills and all other Benefactions: and particularly all the Land which was* Alwi's, *and which was held by* Roger Bigot, *on which is ſituated the new Monaſtery of the holy* Mary, *and all the Land which they have taken in as far as their Garden and Oſier-ground. And all their Land without the Town of* Thetford, *which was not taxed in the time of* Roger Bigod *and* Ralph *de* Belfage, *which belonged to* Alwi, *and which is in* Fagertone's *Field or any other Land about* Thetford, *I forbid being taxed*, &c. *Witneſs* Nigellus Helienſis *Biſhop*, &c.

Page 142. *Column* 1. *Line* 25. inſtead of *Alice r. Allſy*, *p.* 161. *c.* 1. *l.* 6. *r.* the Duke of *Hereford* ſaid, that not, *l.* 23. *r.* That in the *p.* 172. *c.* 2. *l.* dele *of*, *p.* 186. *c.* 2. *l.* 13. for *Survey r. Surrey*, the like *r. p.* 191. *c.* 2. *r. Aubrey*'s *Surrey*, as alſo *p.* 192. *l.* ult. *p.* 198. *c.* 1. *l.* 14. for *long r. large*, *p.* 203. *c.* 2. after *Canterbury* make a Period.

Page

Page 206. *c.* 1. *l.* ult. add, The *Inſcriptions* mentioned above are as followeth:

On the Wall on the Weſt-ſide of *Bridewell* Hoſpital.

Mr. William Whitmore
Late Citizen & Habber. of London gaue towards ſetting Poore People to Worre in this Hospitall.
200l.

Mrs. Ann Whitmore Widow of ye ſaid Mr. Whitmore Gaue to the ſame use 150l.

On a Table of the *Benefactors* in the *Court Room*
1600 Mr. *William Whitmore*, 200 l.
1615 Mrs. *Ann Whitmore*, 150 l.

Page Ib. c. 2. *l.* 11. fill up the Blank with *Penelope.*

Page. 207. The *Paragraph* between the two *Epitaphs*, and alſo the *Epitaph* under it ought to have been ſet after the following *Paragraph* of the *Eſcutcheon*, which Error was occaſioned by not receiving that laſt *Epitaph* until that Part of the Copy was out of the Publiſher's Hands.

Col. 2. the latter Part of the *Paragraph* beginning with *William* his only Son, *&c.* which relates to the Burial of the ſaid *William*, unfortunately killed, I received from the late Reverend Mr. *Robert Rich*, Vicar of *Ramſey*, who informed me that he buried him under his own Pew in the Chancel cloſe to his Father; and that there was a black Marble Stone laid over him with an Inſcription; but it is doubtful to me whether or no by reaſon of his great Age, his Memory might fail him therein, for upon

ſearching the *Regiſter* of *Ramſey*, I could find there no Regiſtry of his Burial; nor upon taking up the boarded Floor of the ſaid Pew, could I find there any more than one Stone, on which was the laſt mentioned *Epitaph* and no other.

Page 208. *c.* 1. *l.* 2. and 3. *dele* (the Truſtees who ſold were) and *add* of, *l.* 6. read three of the Truſtees aforementioned, *c.* 2. *l.* 28. and 29. *dele* (with the Addition of two Pendants.)

Page 225. and 26. After the Liſt of the *Parliament Men*, who ſerved for this *Borough* was printed, I received a more correct one from *Brown Willis*, Eſq; which I will here preſent my Readers with, in the ſame Manner as I received it, *viz.* digeſted into the Years of each King's Reign; and the Place where held.

Anno Regni

EDWARD III.

17 At *Weſtminſter*, *John But.* *Thomas de Eaton.*

JACOBI I.

21 *Weſtm.* *Nathaniel Rich*, Kt. *Chriſtopher Harris*, Eſq;

CAROLI I.

1 *Weſtm.* *Edmund Sawyer*, Kt. *Chriſtopher Harris*, Eſq;
1 *Weſtm.* *Nath. Rich*, Kt. *Chriſtopher Harris*, Eſq;
3 *Weſtm.* *Nath. Rich*, Kt. *Chriſtopher Harris*, Eſq;
15 *Weſtm.* *Tho. Cheeke*, Kt. *John Jacobs*, Kt.
16 *Weſtm.* *Harbottle Grimſtone*, Kt. and Bart. *Thomas Cheeke*, Kt. *Capell Luckyn*, Eſq;

CAROLI II.

12 *Weſtm.* *Capell Luckyn*, Eſq; *Henry Wright*, Eſq;
13 *Weſtm.* *Henry Wright*, Kt. and Bart. *Tho. King*, Eſq;
30 *Weſtm.* *Anthony Deane*, Kt. *Samuel Pepys*, Eſq;
31 *Weſtm.* *Thomas Middleton*, Kt. *Philip Parker*, Kt.
32 *Oxford* *Philip Parker*, Bart. *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.

Anno Regni

JACOBI II.

1 *Weſt. Anthony Deane*, Kt. *Samuel Pepys*, Eſq;

GULIEL. ET MARIÆ.

1 *Weſtm. Thomas Middleton*, Kt. *John Eldred*, Eſq;
2 *Weſtm.* Honourable *Charles Cheyne*, Viſcount *Newhaven*. *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.

GULIELM. III.

7 *Weſtm. Thomas Daval*, Kt. *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.
10 *Weſtm. Thomas Daval*, Kt. *Samuel Atkinſon*, Eſq; in his Place expell'd the Houſe, *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.
12 *Weſtm. Thomas Daval*, Kt. *Dennis Lyddel*, Eſq;
13 *Weſtm. Thomas Daval*, Kt. *Dennis Lyddel*, Eſq;

ANNÆ.

1 *Weſtm. Thomas Daval*, Kt. *John Ellis*, Eſq;
4 *Weſtm. Thomas Daval*, Kt. *John Ellis*, Eſq;
7 *Weſtm. John Leake*, Kt. *Thomas Frankland*, Eſq; In Sir *John Leake*'s Place choſe for *Rocheſter*, *Thomas Daval*, Kt.
9 *Weſtm. Kendrick Edisberry*, Eſq; *Tho. Frankland*, Eſq;
12 *Weſtm. Thomas Daval*, Kt. *Carew Harvey*, alias *Mildmay*, Eſq; In Sir *Thomas Daval*'s Place unduly elected *Kend. Edisberry*, Eſq;

GEORGII I.

1 *Weſtm. Benedict Leonard Calvert*, Eſq; *Thomas Heath*, Eſq; In *Calvert*'s Place, Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart.
8. *Weſtm. Philip Parker*, Bart. *Humphrey Parſons*, Eſq;

GEORGII II.

1 *Weſtm. Philip Parker*, Bart. *John* Viſcount *Percival*.

The Account ſent by Mr. *Willis* ends with the Reign of Queen *Anne*, what remained I have ſupplied in the ſame Method.

Note, The Pages of Sheet G g are wrong numbered, for that which ſhould be 225, is made but 217, ſo that the Reader is deſired to correct them for eight Pages, when they will be right again.

Page 228. *Line* 19. *dele* (yet) *p.* 238. *l.* 20. *r.* to the King here, *p.* 251. *l.* 2. after *Landguard-Fort* add; the preſent Governor thereof is *Bacon Morris*, Eſq; Lieutenant Governor Captain *Hays*, Commandant Captain *James Bex*; and in it are thirty *Invalids* in Garriſon. *Col.* 2. *l.* 3. for in *r.* on.

Page 255. after the laſt Paragraph add,

The *Sea* ſo encroaching upon this Town, that it was feared it would be entirely loſt and overflown, a Complaint thereof was made to the *Government*, and a *Commiſſion* was *Anno* 1729. iſſued thereupon to divers Gentlemen to make Inquiry; but what was done in it, I have yet had no certain Account.

Page 238. *l.* 17. The laſt Part of the Paragraph beginning at the Word *ſince*, is by miſtake miſplaced, it not belonging to the original Text, but to the Annotations: And likewiſe after the Word *Kings*, add, *viz.* Mr. *Brown*, Mr. *James Ferne*, Captain *Thomas Allen*, Mr. *Daniel Wiſeman*, Mr. *Thomas Allen*, Mr. *James Banks*, and Mr. *Thomas Coleby*; but whether they ſucceeded in the Order they are ſet in I know not.

Page 255. *c.* 2. *l.* ult. add,

Among the *Marian* Martyrs, I find one *George Eagles* commonly *Trudge-over*, who being apprehended for holding unlawful Aſſemblies, and praying *That God would either convert the Queen, or take her away*; and being found guilty of High-Treaſon was thereupon executed, and one of his Quarters ſent to be ſet up in this Town, *Mag. Brit.* Vol. I. p. 734.

A SUP-

A

SUPPLEMENT,

To the foregoing

APPENDIX.

PAGE 17. *Column* 2. *Line* ult. *add*, The preſent Officers are *Bacon Morris*, Eſq; Governor, Captain *Hayes* Lieutenant Governor, Captain *James Bex* Commandant, under whom are thirty *Invalids* to do duty.

Page 259. *l.* 10. inſtead of *Well*, inſert a large Pit made in form of an *Amphitheater*.

Page 174. *l.* 19. before the Word *Ludus* at the Beginning of the *Paragraph* add, 5. and alter the ſeveral Figures before the ſucceeding *Paragraphs*, by making the 5. *p.* 275. a 6. and ſo on, *p.* 288. *l.* 23. read Lib. IV.

Page 289. *l.* 10. after Fig. 14. add, Turben albus oblongus ſtriatus ex montibus erutus *Aldrov. de Teſt.* 355. This is without doubt our *Foſſil*, agreeing with it in the Shape, Colour, Number of Turns, with the Striae within, together with its being dug up in ſome Mountain; but where, he is ſilent, tho' he likewiſe mentions it in another Place, *viz.* p. 353. cap. xx.

Page 296. *l.* 19. *r. Cetaceous Kind*, p. 301. after Line 14. add, *Cambden* was likewiſe of Opinion, that theſe are *Lapides ſui generis*, as appears by his Words following. *Here are found certain* Stones, *reſembling the Wreaths and Folds of a* Serpent, *the ſtrange Frolicks of Nature, which as one ſaith ſhe forms for Diverſion,*

after a toilſome Application to ſerious Buſineſs. For one would believe them to have been Serpents, *cruſted over with a* Bark *of* Stone. *Fame aſcribes them to the Power of* Hilda's *Prayers, as if ſhe had transformed them,* Brit. 751. *Mr.* Nicholſon *affirms, the* Serpent Stones, *as they are call'd at* Whitby *in* Yorkſhire, *to be the ſame with thoſe the modern* Naturaliſts *call* Cornua Ammonis. *Whether they be original Productions of Nature or* petrified Shell-Fiſhes *of the* Nautilus *kind has been much controverted by ſeveral learned Men on both Sides. But he is of Opinion, that they are rather* Spiral Petrifications, *produced in the Earth by a Sort of Fermentation peculiar to* Allum-Mines. *Hence* (continues he) *they are plentifully found in the* Allum-Pits *at* Rome, Rochel *and* Lunenburgh, *Ib.* 765. *As to the Stones like* Cockles (continueth the ſaid *Mr.* Nicholſon) *he could never hear of any that were met with lying ſingle and diſperſed, but that plenty of them, as well here as in any other Places of the North, are found in firm Rocks and Beds of* Lime-Stone; *ſometimes at ſix or eight Fathom within Ground. Whence the* Miners *call them* Run-Lime-Stone; *they ſuppoſing theſe Figures to be produced by a more than ordinary Heat, and quicker Fermentation than they allow to the Production of the other Parts of the* Quarry. *And this perhaps is as rational an Account of theſe* Sports *of* Nature, *as any that our* Modern Virtuoſi *have hitherto pitched upon,* Ib. 767.

Page 324. after *Line* 9. add the following Paragraph.

On the Tops of theſe Mountains, ſaith Cambden *(viz.* Richmond-ſhire) *as likewiſe in other Places, there have ſometimes been found, Stones reſembling* Sea-Cockles *and other Water-Animals, which if they are not the* Miracles *of* Nature, *I cannot but think with* Oroſius, *a* Chriſtian *Hiſtorian, that they are certain Signs of an* univerſal Deluge *im the times of* Noah. The Sea *(as the ſaid* Oroſius *ſaith)* being in *Noah's* time ſpread over all the Earth, and a Deluge poured forth upon it, ſo that this whole World was overfloated, and the Sea ſurrounded the Earth; all Mankind was deſtroyed, but only thoſe few ſaved in the *Ark*, &c. That this was ſo, they have alſo been Witneſſes, who knowing neither times paſt, nor the Author of them, yet from the Signs and Import of thoſe *Stones* (which

we often find on Mountains distant from the Sea, but over-spread with *Cockles* and *Oysters*, yea oftentimes hollowed by the Water) have learned it by Conjecture and Inference, *Ib.* 758, 759.

Page 326. *Line.* 13. *r. p.* 21. *l.* 25. *dele* which, *l.* 29. *r.* of fifty *Shillings per annum*, *p.* 327. *l.* ult. dele *its native*, *p.* 328. *l.* 23. *r. violent Death.*

Page 332. *l.* 31. after the Word *Sea* add, and not from *Rain* and *Vapours*, among many other strong Reasons he concludes from the *Perennity* of divers *Springs*, which always afford the same Quantity of Water: Of this he gave an Instance of a *Spring* in *Upminster*; that in the greatest Drought is little, if at all diminished, and in wet Seasons no Increment of its Stream, except only after violent *Rains* for a Day, and sometimes but of a few Hours Continuance, and then the Water is discoloured with running into it from the higher Lands.

Dr. *Sympson* in his Appendix to *Hydrologia Chymica* concerning the *Original* of *Springs* admits that *Rain* and *Snow-waters* are indeed the *proximate* Cause of *Land-springs*, and *sudden Floods*, but that the *Fontes perennes* or *Living-Springs* are from the same Cause he absolutely denies. He advanceth this *Hypothesis*; That there is a Circulation of Water in the *Terraqueous Globe*, whereby thro' *Subterraneous Channels* it runs from the *Sea* to the Heads of *Springs*, and from thence into *Rivulets* and *Rivers* returns into the *Sea* again. *Hydrologia Chymica*, &c. *London* 1668.

Page 333. *l.* 32. *r. Years*, *p.* 339. *l.* 3. *r.* hath *no* Resemblance.

Page 378. *l. ult.* add, in this Place they being wrongly inserted, *p.* 391. II. *Tubuli Vermiculares.*

1. Tubulus Vermicularis minor Ostreorum aliisque testis adnascens. **Small Worm-shells.** These are oftentimes found adhering to *Stones*, the Shells of *Oysters*, &c.

2. Vermiculus exiguus albus nautiloides Algæ fere adnascens, *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. I. N. 5. **Very small Worm-shells.** These are abundantly to be found sticking to the Sea-wrecks, &c.

Page

Page 379. *l.* 13. *r.* this for our, *p.* 382. *l. penult*, *r. p.* 286. *p.* 384. *l. ult. r. Langenhæ*, *Fingringhæ*, as being their true Names, and *p.* 385. *l.* 1. *r. Salcott*, *p.* 391. *dele* the first eight Lines, they belonging to *p.* 378. as aforementioned. *Ib. l.* 16. *dele* IV. and insert I. *p.* 408. *l.* 22. *r.* to be only an Egg. *l.* 33. after *parvo* add, *And Dr.* Woodward *observes, that in the Formation of a* Chicken *in the* Egg; *That the first which appears are the Eyes and Brain, next is the spinal Marrow and* Carina *of the* Body, *then the* Wings *and* Legs *begin to bud forth before the* Lungs, Liver, Stomach *and* Guts, *or the* Muscles *and* Integuments, *shew themselves*, &c. *Holloway's Introduction* p. 19. For when *r.* But.

Page 409. add, *Another Argument to prove that neither the* Bernacle *nor* Macreuse *can be* Fishes *is, because they have two* Ventricles *in their* Hearts *with two* Auricles Appendant, *which no* Fish *have but those of the* Whale-kind, *of which neither of these are pretended to be.*

Page 413. *l.* 2. after *Whale* add, *to which a late* Author *hath imprudently joined it, they being two different Animals.*

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

	Page
Absinthium	359
Acus Aristotelis	427
Salviani	433
Adeps Ceti	413
Alauda	398
Alexanders	361
Alms-Houses	29. 56
Amber	275
Ambergreese	414
Ammodytes	426
Anas	404. 409
Andrasta	4
Anguilla	424
Anser	403
Apium paluſtre	362
Arenaria	401
Aſellus marinus	427
Aſtacus	435
Aſter	359
Atriplex	351
Avium Faſciculus	396
Bamford William	53
Barge	400
Barnacles	389
Beets-Sea	358
Bernicle	403
Bezoar Mineral	278
Bigod Hugh	125. 130. 132
——*Roger*	130. 133. 137
Bleaks Sea	432
Blite-Sea	354
Blubber-Sea	391
Bolingbrook Lord Viſc.	223
Boſcas	404
Bottle-Head	411
Bowyer's Muſtard	366
Brenta	403
Brenthus	404
Brotherton Thomas	144
——*Margaret*	148
Buccinum	381
Buſonites	416
Burr Daniel, Eſq;	210
The But	424

B.

Balanus	390
Balæna	409, 410, 411. 413

C.

Cakile	367
Campion Sea	371

	Page
Camulodunum	3. 257
Cancellus	436
Cancer	ibid.
Canis galeus	420
Capella	401
Carp	434
Carr Andrew	41
Caſtanea Arbor	377
Cataphractus	430
Cephalus	ibid.
Cetus	413
Chama	387
Charadrius	401
Charles II. King	251
Chenopodium	354
Cheſtnut-tree	377
Cinclus	401
Clams	386
Clare Caſtle	11
Clark Sir *William*	39
Cochlea marina	379, 380
Cochlearia	365
Cockle	387
Cod-fiſh	427
Coddy-moddy	400
Coke Sir *Edward*	221
Coleman Roger	36
Colewort-Sea	367
Colts-foot	358
Columba	397
Columbus	402
Concha Anatifera	389
Conger	425
Coot	401
Copperas-ſtones	111
Coralline	338
The Crab	436
Crambe	367
Creſſes Baſtard	366
Cuculus	431
Cunobeline King	2
Curlew	399
Cygnus	403
Cyperoides	375
Cyperus	ibid.
Cyprinus	434

D.

	Page
The Dab	423
Danes	9
Daval Sir *Thomas*	207, 208, 209
Deane Sir *Anthony*	221. 239
Delphinus	419
Didapper	402
Dittander	366
Dobchick	402
Dog-fiſh	420
Dolphin	419
Dove	397
Dovercourt Church	73
——— Pariſh	62
——— Rood	81
Ducks	404, 405

E.

	Page
Echinus marinus	437
Edward III. King	247
——— Prince	245
The Eel	424
Eel-pout	426
Sand-Eels	ibid.
Sea-Egg	437
Elizabeth Queen	198. 200. 249
Elvers	426
Eperlanus	429
Eruca marina Herba	367
——— *Insecta*	394
Eryngium maritimum	363
Erpngo	ibid.
Exchange	58

F.

Fennel	363
Fin-fish	410
Finckle	363
The Flair	421
Flounder	424
Fæniculum	363
Fossil Bodies	297
—— Shells	284, 285, *&c.*
Frederick Prince	251
Fucoides	340
Fucus	341
Fulica	401

G.

	Page
Galeus	420
Gallinago	399
Gallimula	400
Gar-fish	433
Sea-gelly	391
Gild of St. *George*	82
Glass-wort	350
——— Prickly	356
Glaucium	368
Glaux maritima	363
Goosander	403
The Goose	ibid.
——— Road *or* Rat	404
Gornatus	431
Gramen	372
Grampus	412
Grass Rush	376
Grasses Sea	372, 373
Grimstone Sir *Harbottle*	223
Sea-Gudgeon	429
The Gull	402
Gurnardus	431
Gurnard	ibid.

H.

Haddock	428
Hæmantopus	400
Haliætus	396
Halimus	353
The Hake	429
Harengus	432

	Page
Harwich Cliff	18. 99
——— Church	30
——— Market Place	61
Henry VIII. King	249
Herring	432
Hippoglossus	424
Hirudo marina	393
Hirundo marina	402
Sea Holly	363
The Holybut	424
The Horn fish	433
Howard John Duke of *Norfolk*	179
——— *Thomas*	193, 194
——— *Henry*	193

I.

James I. King.	203
Jnke Fish	392
Isabel Queen	243
Juncago	376
Juncoides	ibid.

K.

Kali	356
Kelp	336
The Keeling	427
King's Yard for Building Ships	236

L.

Lactuca	358
Lampetra	424
The Lamprey	424
Landguard-Fort	16
Langley Thomas	38
The Lark	398
——— Sea	401
Larus	402
Sea Lavender	360
Sea Leech	393
Lepidium	366
Limonium	360
The Lobster	435
Loligo	392
Sea-Louse	393
Lucius	433
Ludus Helmontii	274
Lumpen	426
Lumpus Anglorum	430
Lupus marinus	427
Lychnis maritima	371
Lyra	431

M.

Mackrel	429
Horse-Mackrel	431
The Macreuse	405
Market Place	61
Marlucius	429
Marquess of *Harwich*	252
Mayors	215
Medica	370
Merganser	403
Milkwort	363
Mock-Crystal	275

	Page
Mola	427
Sea-Mouſe	394
Mowbray Anne	175
——— *John* 149. 151. 167. 172. 174	
——— *Thomas*	151. 166
Mugil	430
The Mullet	431
Muſculus	388
The Muſcle	ibid.
Muſtela	426

N.

Napus Sylveſtris	364
Naſturtium	366
Wild Navew	364
The Needle-fiſh	433
Nerita	380
Nettle Roman	351
St. *Nicholas*'s Chapel	30
Numenius	399

O.

Oenanthe	398
Onos	428
Orach-Sea	351
Orford Edward Earl of ——	224
Orwell Haven	13. 245
Oſprey	396
Oſteocolla Anglicana	19. 273
Oſtrea	383
Otus	396
The Horn-Owl	ibid.
The Oyſter	383
Oyſter-green	350

P.

Pacquet Boats	241
Palumbus	398
Pap-ſhell	378
Parliament-Men	217. 279
Parmacitty	413
Partridge	397
Paſſer piſcis	423
Paſtinaca	421
Patella	378
The Perch	431
Pecten	383
Pectunculus	386, 387
Pediculus Marinus	393
Pellitory	356
Penelope	404
Pepper-wort	366
Percival John Viſcount	225
Perdix	397
Perewincles	379
Petrifications	107
Petrified Wood	109. 279
The Pewit	402
Phaſianus	397
The Pheaſant	ibid.
The Sea Pheaſant	404
Philip King	249
Phocæna	419
Pholas	389
The Pick	433

	Page
Pickrel	433
Piddocks	389
The Sea-Pie	400
Pigeon	397, 398
Pinpatches	379
The Piper	431
The Pilchard	432
Plantagenet Richard Duke of *York*	175
Sea Plantain	369
Buckhorn Plantain	ibid.
Plantarum Fasciculus ——	336
The Plover	401
Pluvialis	ibid.
The Pochard	409
The Pogge	430
Sea Poppy	368
The Pril	423
Pudenda marina	392
Pulex marinus	393
Purrs	389
Sea-purslain	353

Q.

Querquedula	404

R.

Raia	421
Rana Piscatrix	422
Reay Roger	41
Recurviroſtra	402
Rhombus	423
Sea Rocket	367
Rood at *Dovercourt*	81

S.

Saltwort	363
Sand-Eels	426
The Sanderling	401
The Sand-piper	400
Scallops	381
School-House	56
Scolopax	399
Scolopendra marina	393
Scomber	429
Scorpæna	434
Sea Scurvey-grass	365
Selenites	275
Segrave Elizabeth	149
—— *John* Lord de	148
Sepia	392
The Sharke	420
The Sheldrake	405
Shells a Fasciculus of —	377
Ships built	238
The Shrimp	435
The Skate	421
The Sleeve-fish	392
Smallage	363
The Smelt	429
Smith Henry, Esq;	89
Smyrnium	361
Sea-snail	379
The Snipe	400
The Sole	424

	Page
Solea	424
Spergula	371
Sponge	337
Spongia	ibid.
—*Lapis*	283
Sprats	433
Spratti	ibid.
The Sea-ſpider	436
Springs their Original	332
Sea-ſpurge	368
Sea-ſpurry	371
Squatina	422
Squilla	435
The Sea-ſtar	436
Sea Star-wort	359
Statice	361
Stella marina	436
The Stint	401
Shrub-ſtone-crop	354
Stoure River	11
The Sturgeon	434
Sturio	ibid.
Succinum	275
The Sun-fiſh	427
The Swan	403

T.

The Teal	404
Tench	434
The Thornback	422
Thrift	361
Tinca	434
Tithymalus	368
Toad-ſtones	427
The Tobacco-pipe Fiſh	ibid.
Tadorna	405
Totanus	400
Town-Hall	221
Trefoil	369
Trenchard George, Captain	37
Trifolium	369
Trochus	380
Tubuli vermiculares	283
The Turbot	423
Tuſſilago	358

V.

Ver, Vere, Veer	62. 64. 115. 120, 121
Vermiculi Foſſiles	283
Vicars of *Dovercourt*	73
Urtica marina	391
—— *Romana*	351

W.

Sea Weed	349
The Whale	410. 413
The Whelk	381
The Whiting	428
——— Mopps	ibid.
——— Pollack	ibid.
——— Pout	ibid.
Whitmore George, Knight	203
———*William*	205,206,207
The Wigeon	404. 409

William

	Page
William III. King	251
The Wolf-fish	417
Wood petrified	109. 279
The Woodcock	399
Sea-Worms	393
Worm-shells	391
——— Fossil	283
Sea Wormwood	359
Sea-Wreck	342
Grass-Wreck	348
The Wrong-heir	436

Y.

The Yarwhelpe	400

FINIS.

